The University of California Library

IT E. VOLARE. VOL.

H. Morse Stephens.

University of California
OUR INDIAN ARMY.
OUR INDIAN ARMY:

A MILITARY HISTORY

OF THE

BRITISH EMPIRE IN THE EAST.

BY

CAPTAIN RAFTER,

AUTHOR OF "THE GUARDS," "THE QUEEN OF THE JUNGLE," ETC. ETC.

LONDON:
DAVID BRYCE, 48, PATERNOSTER ROW.
LONDON:
CLARKE AND BEETON, PRINTERS, BOUVERIE STREET, FLEET STREET.

HENRY MORSE STEPHENS
TO

GENERAL LORD VISCOUNT GOUGH, G.C.B.,
ETC. ETC. ETC.,

CONQUEROR AT MAHARAJPOOR, MOODKEE,
PEROZESHUHR, SOBRAON, CHILLIANWALLAH, AND GÓOJERAT.

This Work

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

BY

THE AUTHOR.

512856
The importance of our Eastern Empire, which contains an area equal to half that of Europe, with a population of one hundred and fifty millions; and which yields an annual revenue of thirty millions sterling, will be readily admitted, even by the most apathetic; yet the ignorance that generally prevails on the subject, even within the walls of parliament, is altogether astounding.

This cannot arise from a paucity of the means of instruction; for the works that have been published on Oriental matters, within the last fifty years, are sufficient of themselves to constitute an extensive, important, and most interesting library. We can, therefore, ascribe it only to the indifference which one naturally feels for what has been so long locked up from general participation, in the leaden embrace of the most griping, covetous, and jealous monopoly that has ever existed.

The hand of Reform has, however, tolled the knell of its destiny; and the "Twenty-four Stools" tottering to their fall, at length impart a hope of better days for the
gorgeous East; when, under the auspices of a liberal, enlightened, and responsible government, its mighty resources will no longer be diverted into private channels; the prizes in its wheel no longer be predestined by family patronage to individual aggrandisement, but thrown open to general competition; and India herself, freed from the “grinding” under which she has so long suffered, shall be allowed to

wear her plumed
And jewelled turban with a smile of peace.*

But, however strange this ignorance or indifference may be, with respect to the politics and commerce of the East, it is still more so with reference to its military transactions, and the extent and character of its warlike resources. English readers, in general, seem satisfied with knowing that there is an army of black fellows called Sepoys; who, they have some vague idea, are dressed in silks and satins, armed with pop-guns and daggers of lath, and who go to war, like the Pope’s soldiers, with umbrellas over their heads in wet weather.

They are astonished, however, when they hear that this army numbers upwards of 300,000 men of all arms; that it is one of the best drilled and disciplined forces in existence; that it has undergone the greatest fatigues,

* The measure lately before Parliament has taken at least a half-step towards this “consummation,” by withdrawing the patronage of the “Civil Service” from the Court of Directors. Why it should still leave in their hands that of the “Military Service” can only be accounted for by the old vulgar prejudice that, when a young man is good for nothing else, he is best fitted for the Army.
privations, and physical sufferings, with the most indomitable spirit and patience; and that it has fought some of the most desperate battles that are to be found in the annals of any nation, ancient or modern.

Having passed several of his early years in India, and being pretty well acquainted with the real nature of service in that country, the Compiler of this volume has undertaken the pleasing task of laying before the public, in a concise and popular form, a narrative of the stirring and important events by which this army has distinguished itself during the last century, in the formation of an empire such as the world has never before witnessed, and probably never will see again.

The materials of this history he has drawn from the works of the best authors; as Thornton, Mill, Wilson, Murray, Sir John Malcolm, Colonel Wilks, Dowe, Beatson, Dirom, and the venerable Orme, who may himself be said to have laid an admirable foundation for Anglo-Indian history. For the manner in which these materials are put together, the Compiler is, of course, responsible; and so far he appears with becoming diffidence at the bar of public opinion, in his humble attempt to form the only exclusive, continuous, and connected narrative in existence of the military history of our empire in the East.

London, March, 1855.
CHAPTER I.

Singular Phenomenon of British Power in India—The Anglo-Indian Army the Instrument by which it was attained—Summary View of our Indian Possessions—Popular Feeling against the Company's Government—Real Improvements effected in India—Present Anomalous Position of the Company—The Morale of our Anglo-Indian Army—Its first faint Dawn and present Magnitude—Its numerical Strength and respective Establishments—Present Rate of Officers' Pay and Allowances—Peculiar Advantages of the Company's Service—Character of its Native Troops—Interior Economy in Cantonments and in the Field—Concise View of the Indian Navy

CHAPTER II.


CHAPTER III.

CHAPTER IV.


CHAPTER V.


CHAPTER VI.

Arrival of Count de Lally in India—Hostilities against the English in the Carnatic—The French take Fort St. David, Deir-Cottah, and Cuddalore—Lally fails in an Expedition against Tanjore—Singular Attempt to assassinate him—The French under Lally lay siege to Madras—Capture of Black Town—Sortie of the Garrison—French Communications interrupted by Major Caliud's Troops—Action at St. Thomas's Mount—Arrival of a Fleet from Bengal under Admiral Pocock—The French raise the Siege of Madras—Affairs of the Deccan—Expedition sent thither from Bengal—Battle of Pedrapore—Masulipatam invested, stormed, and captured by the English—Consequent Accession of Territory by the Company—The French take Seringham—Colonel Coope appointed to command the British Troops against the Carnatic—His successful Operations—Battle of Wandewash—Defeat of the French—Pondicherry invested by the English—Obstinate Defence—Famine in the Garrison—Expulsion of the Native Inhabitants—Their frightful Sufferings—Dreadful Storm and Devastation amongst the Besiegers—Pondicherry, reduced by famine, surrenders to the English—Its Fortifications demolished—Final Extinction of the French Power in India

CHAPTER VII.

Intrigues in the Court of Meer Jaffier—Invasion of the Shalzada—Repelled by Clive—Dutch invited to Bengal by the Souabahdar—Duplicity of Meer Jaffier—Insolence of the Dutch—Preparations against their Attempts—Attack and Capture of the Dutch Ships—Total Defeat of their Land Forces—Death of Prince Meerun by Lightning—Meer Cossim aspires to the Musnud—Is supported by the Government of Bengal—Meer Jaffier superseded by Meer Cossim—Gratuities to the Governor and Council—The Emperor invades Bengal—is defeated by the British under Major Carnac—Hostilities with Meer Cossim, and Restoration of Meer Jaffier—Repeated Defeats of Meer Cossim—Massacre of English Prisoners at Patna—Serious Mutiny in the Company's Army—Quelled by Major Munro—Dreadful Punishment of the Mutineers—Battle of Buxar—The Emperor claims the Protection of the English—Conspiracy amongst the Officers of the Army—Put down by Clive
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER VIII.

Affairs of the Carnatic—Birth and Character of Hyder Ali—He enters the Service of Mysore—His great Courage and rapid Rise—Imbecility of the Rajah, and Supremacy of the Prime Minister—Hyder puts down the latter, and takes his Place—He usurps the Sovereign Authority—Extends his Territories by Conquest—Is defeated by the Maharrattas and buys them off—Conquers Malabar and Coorg—Formidable Confederacy against him—Dissolves it, and forms a Coalition against the English—Territorial Possessions and Resources of the contendng Parties at this Period—Battle of Trinomaly—Hyder deserted by the Nizam—Successes of the British—Hyder singularly foiled in a Night Attack—The British on the point of Defeat saved by a Stratagem—Dreadful Scene at Bangalore—Gallant Defence by an English Sergeant—Repeated Success of Hyder—Destruction of Captain Nixon's Detachment—Critical Condition of the English—Hyder compels them to a Treaty of Peace 164

CHAPTER IX.


CHAPTER X.

Religious Zeal of Tipoo Sultan—He assumes an Imperial Title—Confederacy against him—Hostilities succeeded by Peace—Tipoo pursues his preseenting Mania in Malabar—Resolves to seize on Travancore—Interference of the British—Tipoo attacks the Lines of Travancore—His Failure and frightful Loss of Life—His final Success—Confederacy against Tipoo between the English, the Nizam, and the Maharrattas—The Anglo-Indian Army takes the field under General Meadows—Its successful Operations—Gallant Retreat of Colonel Floyd's Detachment—Tipoo suddenly invades and ravages the Carnatic—Lord Cornwallis assumes the Command of the Army—Bya skilful Movement he invades Mysore—Siege of Bangalore—Gallant Cavalry Affair under Colonel Floyd—Storming of the Pettah of Bangalore—Death of Colonel Moorhouse—Capture of the Pettah—The Fort breached and stormed—Brave Defence by Bahander Khan—Capture of Bangalore and Consternation of Tipoo—Junction of the Nizam's Contingent—Singualr Appearane of the Hyderabed Troops—Their Inefficiency—Advance of the Anglo-Indian Army on the Enemy's Capital—Defeat of Tipoo before Seringapatam 169

CHAPTER XI.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XII.

Lord Cornwallis prepares to march on Seringapatam—Is joined by the Nizam's Contingent—Advance of the Anglo-Indian Army—Arrival at Seringapatam—Formidable Position of Tippoo—Lord Cornwallis resolves on a Night Attack—Commencement of the Battle of Seringapatam—The Carighant Hill carried by Colonel Maxwell—The Enemy's Line broken—British Troops force the Passage of the River—Establish themselves on the Island—Critical Escape of Tippoo—And of his Treasure—Admirable Defence of the Sultan's Redoubt by the English Garrison—Preparations for the Siege—Impotent Rage of Tippoo—The Anglo-Indian Army reinforced—Desperate Attempt to assassinate Lord Cornwallis—Negotiations for Peace—British Ultimatum—Preparations for Storming—Tippoo accedes to the Terms—His two Sons, delivered as Hostages—General Interest excited in their favour—Interruption of the Treaty—Peace finally concluded .... 208

CHAPTER XIII.

Tippoo's Schemes of Vengeance—His Embassy to Zamaun Shah—His chimerical Religious Project—He entertains French Adventurers—Arrival of the Pirate Ripaud at Mangalore—He is joyfully received at the Court of Tippoo—Vain Boasting of Ripaud—Tippoo sends him on an Embassy to the Isle of France—Ostentatious Reception there of the Ambassadors—Sad Disappointment of Tippoo's Hopes—A Jacobin Club formed at Seringapatam—The bonnet rouge conferred upon Citizen Tippoo—Lord Mornington's Opinion of these Proceedings—His Inquiry into Tippoo's Intrigues—His Conviction of their dangerous Tendency—Formidable French Corps in the Nizam's Service—Its Dispersion by the Governor-General—Lord Mornington's Remonstrance slighted by Tippoo—Declaration of War against the Sultan—Mysore invaded by the Anglo-Indian Army—General Stuart's force unexpectedly attacked by Tippoo—Gallant Defence of the Sepoys—Battle of Malavilly—The Anglo-Indian Army advance on Seringapatam—Despondency of Tippoo and his chiefs 226

CHAPTER XIV.

Description of Seringapatam—It is invested by the Anglo Indian Army—Junction of the Bombay Force—General Harris resolves to attack the western Angle of the Fortress—The Siege is vigorously pressed—Sortie of the Garrison repulsed—Attempt at Negotiation—British Ultimatum—Distracted State of Tippoo's Mind—Formidable Batteries erected—The Gun-open on the Curtain—A practicable Breach effected—Preparations for the Assault—The Storming-party take post in the Trenches—Singular Instance of retributive Justice—Superstitious Rites of the Sultan—The Hour of Attack—Advance of the Storming-party—The Fortner-Hope—Death of its Leader—Success by the right Attacking-party—More difficult Progress of the left Column—Dreadful Slaughter of the Enemy—Gallant Conduct of Tippoo during the Assault—He is twice wounded—And ultimately killed by a private Soldier—Surrender of the Palace and Family of Tippoo—Search for and Discovery of the Sultan's Body—Funeral of Tippoo—Awful Storm—Casualties of the Siege—Plunder taken at Seringapatam—Submission of the Mysorean Troops—Removal of Tippoo's Family to Vellore—Partition of Mysore—Restoration of the Hindo Dynasty 240

CHAPTER XV.

CHAPTER XVI.


CHAPTER XVII.

War in the Upper Provinces—Operations against the French Native Army under Perrou—Storming and Capture of Aleeghrur—Surrender of Perrou—Dissolution of his Force at the Battle of Delhi—The British Troops enter Delhi—Pitiable Condition of the Great Mogul—He claims and receives the Protection of the British—Titles bestowed by Shah Aulum on Lord Lake—Agra capitulates to the British—Immense Prize Money—Submission of Cuttack to the British Army—Battle of Laswarree—Destruction of Scindia's Battalions, the "Deccan Invincibles"—Extensive Cessions of Territory made by Scindia—Expedition of the sham Dhoondia Waugh—His Force surprised and cut up by General Campbell—Valuable Booty taken on the Occasion. 294

CHAPTER XVIII.

Holkar threatens the British—Lord Lake and General Wellesley are ordered to proceed against him—Strength of Holkar's Army—Capture of Tonk Rampoora by the British—Lord Lake retires on Agra—Dreadful Sufferings of his Troops—Colonel Monson in pursuit of Holkar captures Hingslaighur—Retrograde Movement of Colonel Murray emboldens Holkar to cross the Chumbul—Colonel Monson retreats, hotly pursued by Holkar—Destruction of the British Cavalry—Brave Resistance of Monson's Troops—Their Disasters and desperate Condition—Arrival of the Remnant at Agra—A fresh Army under Lord Lake proceeds against Holkar—The Latter lays siege to Delhi—Its admirable Defence—Battle of Deeg—Lord Lake surprises and disperses Holkar's Army at Furruckabad—Capture of Deeg—Memorable Siege of Bhurstpore. 309

CHAPTER XIX.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XX.


CHAPTER XXI.

Dispute with the Government of Nepaul—Aggressions of the Nepaulese—Preparations for War—Commencement of Military Operations— Invasion of the Deyra Dhoon—Storming of Kalunga—Death of General Gillespie—Fall of Kalunga and several other Forts—Failure at Jyetuck—Reduction of Ramgurh and other Forts by Colonel Ochterlony—Total Failure of General Wood's Division—Unsuccessful Operations of General Marley's Division—Brilliant Affair by Lieutenant Pickersgill—Inactivity of General Martindell—Alarm at Calcutta—The Army reinforced and the sole Command conferred on General Ochterlony—His successful Operations—The Nepaulese sue for Peace—Negotiations broken off—Advance of Ochterlony—Battle of Muckwanpoor—Submission of the Nepaulese—Transactions in Ceylon, and complete Subjugation of that Island

CHAPTER XXII.

Commencement of the great Mahratta War—Character of Trimbuckjee Dainglia—He effects the Murder of Gungadhurst Shastree—Suspicious Proceedings of the Peishwa—Trimbuckjee given up to the British Resident—His singular Escape and Machinations against the English—Remarkable Character of the Pindarries—Their predatory Incursions, destructive Proceedings, and atrocious Cruelties—Retaliation of the Rajah of Nagpore—Destruction of Pindarries by Major Lushington and other Officers—Hostile Appearances at Poonah—Precautions taken by the Resident—The Resident's Ultimatum—Humiliating Treaty forced upon the Peishwa—His Desperation—Commencement of Hostilities—Plunder and Burning of the Residency—Defeat of the Mahrattas—Flight of the Peishwa, and Surrender of Poonah

CHAPTER XXIII.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XXIV

Continued Flight of the Peishwa, pursued by the British—He is reinforced by Trimbuckjee—Heroic Action of Corregaum—Surrender of Sattara—Reduction of Mahratta Forts—Pursuit of the Peishwa resumed—Battle of Ashtee and Death of Gokla—Capture of the Rajah of Sattara—The Peishwa again defeated—Dispersion of his Army, and his continued Flight—Capture of Talneir—Execution of the Killadar—The Peishwa surrenders and retires on a Pension—Final Adventures of Trimbuckjee—He is captured and imprisoned for life at Chunargur—Last Efforts of the Rajah of Berar—He takes refuge with the wild Goands—His desperate Proceedings—He flies to Asseerghur—Siege and Capture of that Fortress—Escape of Appa Sahib—He is sheltered by Runjeet Singh—Successful termination of the Pindarriee-Mahratta War

CHAPTER XXV.

Settlement of the conquered Countries—Old Disputes with the Burmese—Aggressions of that People on our Territories—Declaration of War—Expedition to the Burman Empire—Capture of Rangoon—Desertion of that City by its Inhabitants—Sickness and Difficulties of the Troops—Warlike Preparations of the Burmese—Successful Attack on their Stockades by the English—Defeat of the Burmese at Kemmendie—Capture of Ten Stockades in one Day—Night Attack by the Enemy on the Shodagoon Pagoda repelled—Failure of the Enemy's Attack by Fire-rafts—Rangoon set on Fire by Incendiaries—Defeat of the Enemy at Kokeen—Advance of the British towards Prome—Failure of our first Attack on Donobew—Capture of that formidable Stockade

CHAPTER XXVI.


CHAPTER XXVII.


422
435
455
463
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XXVIII.


CHAPTER XXIX.


CHAPTER XXX.


CHAPTER XXXI.

The British Troops commence their Retreat—Severity of the Weather—Dreadful Confusion—A dreary Bivouac—Sad Condition of the Females and Children—Commencement of the Afghan Attacks—Hostages delivered by the English—The Pass of Boothnuk—The Afghans fire on the Ladies—Officers' Children carried off—Slaughter in the Khoord Cabul Pass—A Night at Khoord Cabul—Another destructive Halt—The Ladies and their Husbands given up to Akbar Khan—Sufferings from Frost, and Snow, and Hunger—Slaughter at the Pass of Tunghee Tareekoo—Proposition to disarm the Troops rejected—Slaughter at Tazeen—The Fugitives make a stand at Jugduluk and repulse the Enemy—General Elphinstone a Prisoner—Final stand at Gundamuk—Brave Resistance of the English—All are slaughtered except one, who escapes to Jellalabad

CHAPTER XXXII.

Arrival of Dr. Brydon at Jellalabad—Preparations there for a Siege—Earthquake at Jellalabad—It is invested by the Afghans—Sorties of the Garrison—The Afghans defeated in a general Action—Colonel Wyld repulsed from the Khyber Pass—A British Army assembles at Peshawur under General Pollock
CONTENTS.

—He determines to force the Khyber Pass—His triumphant Success—Capture of Ali Musjid—General Pollock arrives at Jellalabad—General Nott at Caudahar—Fall of Ghuznee—Civil War at Cabul—The British Troops advance on Cabul—Destruction of Ghuznee by General Nott—General Pollock arrives at Gundamuk—The Enemy defeated at Juggedul—Total Defeat of the Afghans at Tazeen—The British Armies arrive at Cabul—Capture of Istalif—Release of the Prisoners—Return of the Armies to India.

557

CHAPTER XXXIII.


CHAPTER XXXIV.

The first Punjaub War—Description of the Sikhs—They resolve to invade the British Territory—Preparations to repel the Invasion—The Sikhs cross the Sutledge—Battle of Moodkee and Defeat of the Sikhs—Death of Sir Robert Sale—Battle of Ferozeshur—Night Engagement—Signal Defeat of the Sikhs—Battle of Aliwal—Glorious Victory over the Sikhs at Sobson—The British Troops cross the Sutledge—Capture of Lahore—Conclusion of the War 589

CHAPTER XXXV.

Fresh Insurrection in the Punjaub—Treacherous Conduct of the Governor of Mooltan—Murder of Mr. Vans Agnew and Lieutenant Anderson—Alarming Conspiracy discovered at Lahore—The Sikhs raise the Standard of Revolt—Successful Diversion of Lieutenant Edwardes—Defeat of the Mooltan Troops by Col. Cortlandt and Lieutenant Edwardes—Mooltan invested by the British under General Whish—Defection of Shere Singh—Junction of the Sikh Forces—Advance of the British under the Commander-in-Chief—Siege of Mooltan—Dreadful Explosion—Surrender of Mooltan—Battle of Chillianwallah—Battle of Goojerat, and final Extinction of the Sikh Army—The Punjaub annexed to our Empire in the East—Conclusion 608
OUR ANGLO-INDIAN ARMY.

CHAPTER I.


To the eye of the philosopher our Indian Empire presents the most extraordinary political phenomenon that has ever existed; and such as, in the present state of the human mind, can never be expected to occur again. What the Persian monarchs, in the zenith of their power, only partially effected—what Alexander, in the unrivalled glory of his conquests, had only obtained a glimpse of—and what the Romans, in the wondrous extent of their dominions, never even ventured to contemplate, has been accomplished, effectually accomplished, in less than a century by a small company of English traders, living and keeping their commercial officers at a distance of fifteen thousand miles from the seat of their power and wealth, and the theatre of their great exploits.

This is a fact which speaks trumpet-tongued for the unbounded intelligence, the consummate ability, and the indomitable courage of the handful of individuals who, by their counsels in the cabinet and their gallantry in the field, have effected so marvellous a work; and added to the original power of Great Britain not only the fame and glory, but the solid resources of such a conquest.
whose luxuriant and productive territory is little less extensive than the whole of Europe, with an active, ingenious, and industrious population of one hundred and fifty millions!*

But whatever may have been the merit of those who at the council-board concocted plans for the accomplishment of this vast result, no one will venture to deny that the Army of India was the great instrument by which those plans were carried into execution; and no one, whatever may be his sectarian or political bias, can refuse to that instrument the glory it has won in many a sanguinary field, from the days when its scanty units were led by a Lawrence and a Clive, to those when its hundreds of thousands have been wielded by a Napier, a Hardinge, and a Gough.

To trace the gradual rise and progress of this vast military establishment, and to give a narrative of its struggles, its victories, reverses, and ultimate success, from its incipient glories in the Carnatic to its crowning triumphs of Sobraon and Goojerat, is the object of the present volume; nor in the whole range of military history, perhaps, shall we find a more picturesque, a more heroic, or a more adventurous period, illustrated by more personal daring, or characterised by more enduring fidelity, and more devoted attachment.

That the religious prejudices of the Sepoys, whether Hindoo or Mahommedan, were formerly great obstacles to the general utility of the Indian Army, is a well-known fact; but it is equally certain that those prejudices have long yielded to a more generous confidence in the honour and integrity of their masters, which has given a much wider—indeed, it may be almost said, an universal—scope to their capabilities. This was evinced even at so early a period as our Expedition to Egypt, when Sir

* "India yields a gross revenue of about thirty millions sterling a year—maintains an army of nearly four hundred thousand men, of whom forty thousand are Europeans, at a charge of upwards of twelve millions a year—and affords appointments, as covenanted servants or commissioned officers, to ten thousand English gentlemen, who receive incomes from the age of eighteen to the end of their days, averaging in one case a thousand, and in the other four hundred pounds a year."—Dr. Buist. "Tract on India."
David Baird led several thousand Sepoys from the remotest provinces of India to aid in the expulsion of the French from the land of the Ptolemies; and this may again be repeated with greater facility, and to an unlimited extent, should we at any time be called upon by the faith of treaties and our national interests to support our old ally, the Turk, against the machinations of the Northern Powers. This by no means improbable contingency, together with the approaching termination of the Company's Charter, and the pending measures of Government for establishing our Eastern policy on a more solid and satisfactory basis, invest the subject at the present moment with a degree of importance paramount to all others, whatever may be their character or complexion.

In order to clear away a few of those obstacles which too often obstruct the interest that otherwise belongs to Oriental subjects, we shall endeavour to lay before our readers, previously to entering on our military narrative, a concise view of our Eastern possessions at the present day: in their territorial extent, climate, productions, population, laws, and government; concluding our summary with an accurate statement of the naval and military establishments of the three Presidencies, and such minor details as may be necessary for a thorough comprehension of our whole Anglo-Indian system, in all its magnitude, diversified bearings, and vital importance.

India extends somewhat above 1800 miles from north to south, and at its greatest width nearly 1500 from east to west. Its boundary line is 11,260 miles in length, or half the circumference of the globe. It comprises an area of 1,309,200 square miles, which is ten times that of France. Of these, 800,758 belong to England,* and 508,442 to native states, protected or subsidiary. It extends from the sea level to an altitude of 27,000 feet;

* Within the last twelve years we have enlarged our territory by 167,013 square miles, bearing a population of 8,572,630 souls; our principal acquisitions being Scinde, the Punjab, and Sahara.
and its climate varies with the degrees of elevation. Its vast plains present the double harvests, the luxuriant foliage, and even the burning deserts of the torrid zone; the lower heights are enriched by the fruits and grains of the temperate climates; the upper steeps are clothed with the vast pine-forests of the north; while the highest pinnacles are buried beneath the perpetual snows of the arctic zone.

The native principalities sometimes consist of great blocks of country situate in the most fertile and desirable portions of India; but though these states are nominally independent, they are really under British control, having an English Resident at their courts, and a subsidiary English force cantoned near their capitals, without whose knowledge and concurrence they cannot take a single step of any political importance; for though the subsidiary troops are sent into their countries ostensibly to protect them against foreign aggression, they are bound to oppose them at a signal from the Resident, should he even suspect any clandestine measure hostile to the views or interests of the British Government.*

The vast country whose geographical extent we have just indicated possesses a population of 150 millions, of which upwards of 100 millions are comprised in the British portion;† while its known and available sources of national wealth would be altogether unbounded, if it were properly fertilised and cultivated; but under the system that has been unhappily entailed upon it by foreign conquest of a date many ages anterior to British occupation, immense tracts are overrun with noxious jungle, or dismal swamps, unavoidably left waste, and productive of nothing but malaria and jungle-fever.

The natives of India may be divided into two classes—the Hindoos and the Mussulmauns; the former being the legitimate descendants of the Aborigines, and the latter

* "In addition to the British contingent, which is always at our command, some of the native states are required to keep up a large army of their own, that we may use it when we deem it necessary."—India Reform Tract.
† France contains thirty millions of people; the Bengal Presidency alone close on fifty millions.
the offspring of the successive generations of Mahomedan conquerors. In addition to these great classes, of which the Hindoos are in the proportion of four to one of the Mussulmauns, many other tribes have established themselves in India, originally as traders, or have found shelter there from foreign persecution, and are now become part and parcel of the gross population. Such are the Parsees, descendants of the ancient Guebres, or fire worshippers; the Armenians, formerly refugees from Persian persecution; the Arabs, Jews, Persians, chiefly traders from the Red Sea and Persian Gulf; the Portuguese, coloured descendants of the early conquerors; the Eurasians, or offspring of English, Dutch, French, and Danish connexion with Hindoo, Mussulmaun, or Portuguese females; the Chinese, settlers from the Celestial Empire; Burmese, chiefly employed in menial pursuits; Seikhs and Affghans, merchants from the neighbouring states; the English, soldiers, civil officers, merchants, agriculturists, lawyers, seamen, ecclesiastics, &c.; French, merchants and agriculturists; with a few Americans and others from the Western world.*

The Hindoos are separated into four great castes, or religious divisions—Brahmins, Rajpoots, Vaisyas, and Soodras. To the Brahmins are intrusted the performance of religious ceremonies, and the instruction of the people. The Rajpoots are of royal and military descent. The Vaisyas or Banians are the trading-classes, and the Soodras comprehend the labourers and artificers. These four castes are subdivided into an infinite number of smaller tribes or sects; while a fifth great class called Pariahs, or Chandalas, comprehends all who have violated some leading principle in the religion of the other four, and all who follow the lowest professions in the scale of Indian society.

The Mussulmauns, who are for the most part traders, soldiers, police-officers, menial servants, seamen, &c., profess the religion of Mahomet. All the other races in India adhere to the religion of their ancestors—the most perfect

* In our relations with the native states, we have bound them strictly down to the exclusion of Americans and Europeans from their service.
toleration being extended by the Government to every persuasion.

The laws which prevail at this moment in India are based upon the Mahomedan Code, with an intermixture of the ancient Hindoo law, excepting at the three Presidencies and the islands of Penang and Ceylon, where, within certain narrow limits, the British laws are administered on precisely the same principles, and regulated by the same statutes as govern our courts in England.

The Supreme, or Queen's Courts, at the three Presidencies and the islands, consist each of three judges, selected by Ministers from the practising barristers in England. The advocates of these courts consist also of English barristers, and the attorneys, for the most part, have received their education and served their apprenticeship in London; though of late years a good many have been admitted who began as articled clerks in local offices. The Company's judicial establishments in the interior of Hindostan consist of a great number of courts of various degrees of power and responsibility; and at each Presidency there are supreme native courts, consisting of four judges each; while at the principal stations there are Courts of Circuit, and in every zillah (district) and populous city there is a single judge.

The costly and cumbrous machinery of the government of this magnificent empire is comprised in three separate departments, one in India, and the other two in London. The principal of these is the Court of Directors, in whose hands the power and patronage of all India are placed by charter. They are twenty-four in number, six of whom go out of office annually, to return to it next year. They are chosen by proprietors of India stock to a certain amount, and are usually selected from the members of the civil, military, or maritime services, or from among the merchants who have acquired knowledge or fortunes in India. This court enjoys full initiatory authority over all matters in England or India, relating to the political, financial, judicial, and military affairs of the Company; but its
proceedings are subject to the supervision of the second department, entitled the "Board of Control"—a body that changes with every change of Ministry in this country, and exercises a paramount power over the Court of Directors, with the authority and by the advice of the Imperial Parliament.*

The third department of this unwieldy Government is composed of the Governor-General and Council of Bengal, including the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces, and sitting at Calcutta. These are assisted by the local Governments of Bombay, Madras, Agra, Hyderabad in Sindh, and Lahore in the Punjab, which are all subordinate to the Governor-General in council at Calcutta; and this last authority is controlled by the powers above-mentioned in England.

It has been very much the fashion of late, and with great appearance of reason, to decry the Governments of India, both at home and abroad, because they have not effected all that they might have done under a different system to improve the magnificent empire that Providence has intrusted to their charge. They have been accused of reducing it to a private monopoly, of devoting its vast resources to family patronage, and appropriating its boundless wealth to their own individual emolument, without any reference to the national good, or the amelioration of the country itself.

But let us be just while we are critical; and if we must censure the errors of omission and commission, let us, at least, give our humble testimony to the good that has really been effected. The Indian Governments, it is true, have hitherto done but little towards the complete development of the rich and varied resources of the country;

* "In the hands of the Board of Control rests absolutely and entirely the administration of Indian affairs. It consists of a President and Secretaries, two members of the Administration—the first receiving 3,500l. a year, and the others 1,500l. each—and some score of permanent irresponsible clerks, on whom they must be absolutely dependent for information and counsel. The cost of the establishment amounts to about 25,000l. a year."—Dr. Buist. "Tract on India."

"The charges of the India House amount to from a hundred to a hundred and fifty thousand pounds a year; their dinner-bills for the past eighteen years being set down in the accounts as an extra item of 53,000l."—Dr. Buist. "Tract on India."
nor have they expended much means or talent in the construc-
tion of great and necessary public works, such as roads, canals, bridges, and aqueducts;* they have not improved—nay, they have actually neglected—the irri-
gation of the agricultural districts, an object of such vital importance in a rice-growing country; and it must be admitted that they have not diffused so much as they ought to have done the blessings of education, and a knowledge of the arts, sciences, and literature of Europe, amongst the hundred millions of human beings committed to their care, and immediately under their control.

But, still, it is something to have rescued that hundred millions from the cruelty, caprice, and oppression of native misrule, and placed them under the regis of laws (such as they are), administered by enlightened, able, and independent Englishmen. It is something to have extended the influence of European civilisation so far as to have nearly eradicated the abominable Suttee, the frightful infanti-
cide,† and the horrible system of Thuggee,‡ which had prevailed time immemorial in that benighted land, un-
checked and unnoticed by its native princes. Finally, does it not redound to their praise and honour that they have effectually, and for ever, put down those savage hordes of banditti, who, under the name of Pindarries, enlisted in their ranks every monster that could steal a horse and a weapon; and swept in ruthless masses, like the dark simoom, over many a hundred leagues of peace-
ful, industrious, and happy lands, leaving no other traces

* "During the campaign of 1846, one hundred officers were required to be sent from Calcutta, 1500 miles, to the field of action. Palanquins were the only con-
veyance. On that occasion, however, bearers were posted at different stations to carry three persons daily; and assuming twelve bearers to be posted at every station, and eight miles between each, it must have required 7,200 men to carry them. Of the hundred, only thirty arrived before the campaign was over. They were going to the Sutlej to join Lord Hardinge."—India Reform Tract.
† "Infanticide, by which tens and hundreds of thousands of female children must have perished since it first became known to us, sixty years ago, has been extinguished barely two years since. The extinction of widow-burning is of somewhat older date within our territories, but the practice still prevails upon our borders."—Dr. Buist. "Tract on India."
‡ "The existence of Thuggee, the practice of which is represented in the frescoes of Ajunta, as having prevailed above two thousand years ago, has become known to us only within the present century, and is scarcely yet entirely extinguished."—Dr. Buist. "Tract on India."
of their pestilent course than burning homesteads, bleeding, mangled bodies, and dying and dishonoured mothers, in the midst of their weeping and famished offspring? If the Indian Governments had never effected any other good than this, they would still leave behind them an imperishable monument of the beneficence of English rule.

It must, however, be admitted that the position of the Court of Directors is altogether false and anomalous; for it can no longer be called a company of traders, inasmuch as its commercial character has been abolished by Act of Parliament, and it raises armies, levies taxes, coins money, declares war, and pursues conquest. Nor can it, on the other hand, be said to be a government—at least, of any of the known and admitted forms; being neither an autocracy nor a monarchy, either limited or absolute, a republic or a pure democracy: nor is it a Council of Ten, a Conclave, or a Sanhedrim. It bears, perhaps, a greater resemblance to the Spanish Junta than to any other form of delegated authority, and the likeness is by no means flattering. The ideas conceived of it in the East are more ludicrous than just; and nothing can be more puzzling to the natives than a power which assumes unlimited authority over them, but is itself subject to the control of another with which they are apparently unconnected; but whether it be an old man, or an old woman, or a combination of the sexes, or a winged dragon, or simply the "twenty-four stools," is to this day a moot point from Adam's Peak to the Punjaub.*

But in our humble page we are not called upon either to censure or panegyrise the "Honourable Company Bahander;" and our narrow limits remind us, ere we have too long trespassed on the patience of our readers, of the subject we have chosen, con amore, to illustrate—the noble exploits of our Anglo-Indian Army.

* "The salary of a Director is only 300l. per annum, but the patronage of each averages from 13,000l. to 14,000l.; and 4000l. has often been spent in canvassing the constituency, which numbers about 2000."—India Reform Tract.
Some writers contend that we hold India by the power of opinion; others, by the power of the sword; and these latter even go so far as to say that, if the natives but knew their own strength as well as it is known to the European governors of India, not many years would elapse ere we saw the last vestige of our proud dominion in the East crumbling to ashes beneath our feet.

On a competent knowledge of the country, and the character of its inhabitants, we do not feel disposed to concur in this opinion. On the contrary, we think that the natives who compose our Indian Army are perfectly good judges of their own strength, as well as of their own interest, and therein lies our confidence. They are by no means ignorant that the 40,000 European troops we have in the country* could not stand for an instant before the 250,000 natives of the soil who comprise the remainder, could they, with a reasonable cause and practicable hope of success, form a coalition for their expulsion. But this implies an absolute impossibility; for nothing can be more mutually antagonistic than the materials of our Indian Army. The Mussulmaun and Hindoo are at daggers-drawn on the score of religion, and the sectarian animosities of the Soonies and Sheahs amongst the former far surpass the deadliest hostilities of our own most frantic bigots; while the incommunicative pride of Hindoo caste is an effectual bar to anything like conspiracy between the Brahmin and the Vaisya, the Soodra and the Rajpoot.

As well, therefore, may it be expected that the sands of the desert shall adhere and coagulate as the heterogeneous materials of our Indian Army, in anything like a general conspiracy, to shake off the English yoke. But even could they do so, what possible object could they hope to obtain by it? There is no such thing as an uni-

* Since 1837, the last year of peace, we have added 16,000 men to our European force, at a cost of more than half a million a year. In 1837, our European troops of all arms amounted to 27,814 men, and in 1850 they numbered 43,579. Every English soldier is supposed to cost 100l., from the time of his enlistment until he commences active service in India.
versal spirit of patriotism in the East; no general impulse to bind Bengal, Madras, and Bombay together. There are, in fact, no two native powers in India that are not bitterly hostile to each other, and rancorously jealous of everything that redounds to a rival's fame or advantage. The old conquering maxim of "divide and govern" it was altogether unnecessary for the British to make use of; for everything was divided to their hand, and they had merely to stretch forth that hand and seize the golden fruit, which all offered to the stranger in their anxiety to snatch it from their neighbours. So far, therefore, from English domination being looked upon as an apple of discord thrown in at the peaceful banquet of Indian potentates, to spread hatred and disunion amongst their scattered ranks, it is the very thing that keeps them together in the only bond of fraternity of which they have any notion—submission to a superior power for the advancement of their own individual interests.

But, in justice to the noble feeling which we know to be prevalent amongst all ranks and classes of our Indian Army, we will take a higher ground, and assert, on personal knowledge and reliable testimony, that the attachment of the Sepoy to his English officer, and through him to the English Government, is of an enduring as well as an endearing nature, that will long bid defiance to the machinations of every enemy to British supremacy, either foreign or domestic. And if we do not prove this fact also to the satisfaction of the reader before the conclusion of this little volume, then we have grossly mistaken the character of the brave men whose actions we have undertaken to illustrate, as well as our own competency for the task.

The Army of India which, not more than a century back, consisted of only two or three battalions, comprises at present upwards of two hundred and eighty thousand men of all arms, who are divided amongst the three Presidencies as follows:
OUR ANGLO-INDIAN ARMY.

BENGAL.*

Three brigades of Horse Artillery, European and Native.
Six battalions of European Foot Artillery.
Three battalions of Native Foot Artillery.
Corps of Royal Engineers.
Ten regiments of Light Native Cavalry.
Two regiments of European Fusiliers.
Seventy-four regiments of Native Infantry.
Twelve regiments of Irregular Native Cavalry.
Twelve regiments of Irregular Native Infantry.
One corps of Guides.
Sixteen regiments of Local Militia.
One regiment of Sappers and Miners.
One regiment of Camel Corps.
Shekhawuttie brigade, Artillery, Cavalry, and Infantry.
Contingent troops of Gwalior, Maliva, Bhopaul, Kotah, and Joudpore.

The native cavalry of Bengal forms a most efficient and generally distinguished branch of our Anglo-Indian Army. The men are rather shorter than those in the same corps at Madras. The latter are almost all Mahomedans, and three-fourths of the Bengal cavalry are of the same race. The fact is that, with the exception of the Mahratta tribe, the Hindoos are not, generally speaking, so much disposed as Mahomedans to the duties of a trooper; and though the Mahomedans may be more dissipated and less moral in their private conduct than the Hindoos, they are zealous and high-spirited soldiers, and become very warmly attached to the service. In the native infantry of Bengal, the Hindoos are in the full proportion of three-fourths to the Mahomedans. They consist chiefly of Rajpoots, who are distinguished as the military tribe or caste. The general standard is five feet six inches; but the great proportion of the Grenadiers

* "The Bengal army is commanded by a general officer of her Majesty's service, who is, at the same time, commander-in-chief in India. He does not interfere in the general control of the armies of the other Presidencies; but, as the Sovereign's representative, he reviews courts-martial held on Queen's officers, and confirms or revises the sentence. He appoints and promotes Queen's officers, also, to fill vacancies, subject to final decision from the Horse Guards. The military salary of the commander-in-chief is 8000l., and as a member of council he receives 10,000l. per annum. At the minor Presidencies the salaries of the commanders-in-chief are one-half of the preceding sums."—India Reform Tract.
is six feet and upwards. The Rajpoot is born a soldier, and is, when well treated, obedient, zealous, and faithful. He sometimes wants energy, but never courage. Such is the general character of a race of men constituting the main proportion of the Bengal army, and of whom we can recruit in our own provinces to any amount.*

**MADRAS.**

One brigade of Horse Artillery, European and Native.
Four battalions of European Foot Artillery.
One battalion of Native Foot Artillery.
Corps of Royal Engineers.
Eight regiments of Native Light Cavalry.
Two European regiments, Fusiliers and Light Infantry.
Fifty-two regiments of Native Infantry.

The native cavalry of this Presidency are, generally speaking, from five feet five to five feet ten inches in height, of light but active make. The native infantry is generally composed of Mahomedans and Hindoos of good caste. At its first establishment none were enlisted but men of high military tribes; in process of time, however, a considerable change took place, and natives of every description were enrolled in the service. Subsequently, orders were given to recruit from none but the most respectable classes of society, and many consider the regular and orderly behaviour of these men as one of the benefits which have resulted from this system. The infantry Sepoy of Madras is rather a small man, but he is of an active make, and capable of undergoing great fatigue upon a very slender diet; while his moderation, sobriety, and patience give him a steadiness that is almost unknown to Europeans. The most marked general fea-

* "It is, perhaps, worthy of being noted among the mirabilia of the age that a very large portion of the Bengal army, perhaps not less than a fifth or sixth part, is composed of Brahmins. It has, however, been observed that, where corps have been detached on foreign service, the Brahmins have been remarkable for desertion; and, indeed, they always have been found to be the main though secret spring of every mutiny."—Williamson's "Oriental Field Sports."

* The Madras army is also commanded by a lieutenant-general of the royal service, and its divisions are commanded by two or three general officers, one of whom belongs to the royal army.
tures in the character of the natives of India is a prone-
ness to obedience, and a great susceptibility of good or
bad usage; and there are few in that country who are
more imbued with these feelings than the Madras Sepoy.

BOMBAY.
One brigade of Horse Artillery, European and Native.
Two battalions European Foot Artillery.
Two battalions Native Foot Artillery.
Corps of Royal Engineers.
Three regiments of Native Light Cavalry.
Two European regiments, Fusiliers and Light Infantry.
Twenty-nine regiments Native Infantry.
Fifteen regiments Irregular Native Cavalry and Infantry.

It was at Bombay that the first native troops were
disciplined by the English. Of the exact date we are
ignorant; but regular Sepoys are noticed in the account
of the transactions of that part of India, some time before
they were embodied at either Madras or Bengal. A
corps of 100 Sepoys from Bombay, and 400 from
Tellicherry, is mentioned as having joined the army at
Madras in 1747; and a company of Bombay Sepoys,
which had gone with troops from Madras to Bengal, were
present at the battle of Plassey.* The men of the
Bombay infantry are of a standard very near that of
Madras, the average being five feet five; but they are
robust and hardy, and capable of enduring great fatigue
upon very slender diet. The Bombay army, from its
origin to the present day, has been indiscriminately
composed of all classes, Mahomedans, Hindoos, Jews, and
some few Christians. Many of the Jews attain the rank
of commissioned officers. The Bombay Sepoys have at all
times been found ready to embark on foreign service; but
this is only one of their merits, for they are patient,
faithful, and brave, and attached in a remarkable degree
to their European officers.

* The decisive battle fought and won from Suraja Dowlah by the immortal
Clive, at the village of Plassey, in Bengal, not a vestige of which remains at this
day, from the inroads of the Ganges, the main stream of which now runs through
where it stood.
In addition to the above troops, which exclusively belong to the East India Company, there are thirty regiments of her Majesty's troops, lent to and paid by the Company, which are at present distributed as follows:

**Bengal.**—The 9th Lancers and 14th Light Dragoons, and the 10th, 18th, 22nd, 24th, 29th, 32nd, 53rd, 60th (1st battalion), 61st, 70th, 75th, 80th, 81st, 87th, 96th, and 98th Regiments of Foot.

**Madras.**—The 15th Hussars, and the 25th, 51st, 52nd, 84th, and 94th Regiments of Foot.

**Bombay.**—The 10th Hussars, and the 8th, 64th, 78th, 83rd, and 86th Regiments of Foot.

The whole Anglo-Indian Army, Royal, European, and Native, amounting to 289,529.*

Of the above number, not more than four thousand eight hundred and thirty are European officers, and of these at least seven hundred are generally absent on furlough, and a great many on the staff, in charge of local corps, or otherwise employed away from their regiments. This is one of the great evils of the system; for though the small number of the European officers are assisted in the ordinary routine of garrison-duties by the native commissioned officers (the soubahdars and jematdars, or captains † and subalterns), their numerical deficiency has exposed armies to serious risks in the field, where

* "The military armaments of all India, comprising the Company's territories and the protected and subsidiary states, may be set down as follows:—

1. The Anglo-Indian Army, Royal, European, and Native 289,529
2. Native Contingents, commanded by British officers, and available by the British Government 32,311
3. Native Contingents, not so commanded, but equally available 4,000
4. Armies of native princes, many of which are at the service, when required, of the British Government, comprise 12,962 artillery, 68,303 cavalry, and 317,653 infantry 398,918

—India Reform Tract.*

† The Sepoy regiments have attached to them a full complement of native as well as European officers. The former rise according to their merit from private Sepoys; and before the most of them arrive at the rank of soubahdars or captains (for higher they do not go) they become quite bald and grey in the service, and their hoary beards and whiskers cut a most venerable appearance at the head of a regiment. Their rank gives them no authority excepting over their own countrymen, for a European sergeant would command any of the native officers on duty.
the example of European intrepidity is always of the most vital consequence in rallying the native troops at critical junctures. In the battles in Sindh, Sir Charles Napier remarked that the fall of a European officer was invariably the signal for Sepoy faltering; and that, if others had not been at hand to take his place on the instant, the consequences might have been often disastrous.

The following is the present rate of officers' pay per month, in the Anglo-Indian Army, including all allowances:

**COMPANY'S EUROPEAN INFANTRY.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>In garrison or cantonment, Rupees.</th>
<th>In the field, Rupees.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colonel (not a General Officer on the Staff)</td>
<td>1180</td>
<td>1280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieutenant-Colonel</td>
<td>745</td>
<td>1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieutenant</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensign</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgeon as Captain, and Assistant-Surgeon as Lieutenant.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPANY'S EUROPEAN ARTILLERY.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>In garrison or cantonment, Rupees.</th>
<th>In the field, Rupees.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colonel of a Battalion</td>
<td>1180</td>
<td>1280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieutenant-Colonel</td>
<td>745</td>
<td>1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Lieutenant</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Lieutenant</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgeon and Assistant-Surgeon, as in the European infantry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers the same as the artillery.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NATIVE CAVALRY.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>In garrison or cantonment, Rupees.</th>
<th>In the field, Rupees.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colonel</td>
<td>1467</td>
<td>1467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieutenant-Colonel</td>
<td>948</td>
<td>1148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*"The pay and allowance of the European officers of a Sepoy regiment are double the amount of the pay of the men. The forty thousand European soldiers whom we employ cost more than the 200,000 native horse employed by our predecessors."—Tract on India Reform.

"The army of Bengal alone, comprising 23,247 Europeans, 138,255 native soldiers, with 3,405 British officers, or 164,903 in all, costs a third more than that of France, though less than half as numerous."—Dr. Buist's "Tract on India."

† The rupee is about two shillings.
Major ....... 777 922
Captain ...... 520 560
Lieutenant ... 333 363
Cornet ...... 289 309
Surgeon as Captain, Assistant-Surgeon as Lieutenant.
Veterinary Surgeon 341

NATIVE INFANTRY.
Colonel (not a General on the Staff) 1280 1280
Lieutenant-Colonel 820 1020
Major 635 780
Captain 371 411
Lieutenant 224 254
Ensign 180 200
Surgeon as Captain, and Assistant-Surgeon as Lieutenant.

The situation of officers in the Company's service being looked upon as a sort of exile for life, care has been taken to make it palatable to them by numerous privileges and advantages which are not accorded to the Queen's officers; though it may be remarked, en passant, that the exile of the latter is very little, if at all, shorter than that of the former, and their duties are quite as onerous in the field. This, or some other cause, has unhappily created an unpleasant feeling between the two services, which, though it never entails any positive detriment on the interests of the Company, produces a want of unanimity and good fellowship that frequently mars the pleasures of social harmony.

Amongst these advantages may be enumerated situations on the general staff, with salaries ranging from 2000 to 40,000 rupees per annum; and these not only of a military, but a civil nature, as revenue-collectors, magistrates, superintendents of police, political agents, &c. The military staff situations include those of adjutant, auditor, quartermaster, surveyor, paymaster, judge-advocate, commissary-general, brigade-major, aide-de-camp, barrack master, secretary to the military board, clothing agent, superintendent of studs, &c., which are all filled
by officers withdrawn from regimental duty, and exclusively of the native army.

After a service of ten years in India, officers of the Company's service are entitled to a furlough to Europe of three years, with the pay of their respective ranks for that period. Those who have not served ten years in India, but whose presence in England is required by urgent private affairs, are allowed a furlough for one year without pay.

Officers who are compelled to quit the service by wounds received in action or by ill-health contracted on duty, after three years' service in India, are permitted to retire on the half-pay of their rank, viz., cornet or ensign, £54 15s., and lieutenant, £73 per annum; and they are further entitled to an allowance from Lord Clive's Fund (with the approbation of the Court of Directors), viz., an ensign, cornet, or second lieutenant, £36 10s. a year, and a lieutenant, £45 12s. 6d.

All officers who have actually served twenty-two years in India, exclusive of the three years' furlough, are allowed to retire on the full pay of their respective ranks. After twenty-seven years' service in India (including three years' furlough), they are entitled, though of inferior rank, to retire on the full pay of major, £292 per annum; after thirty-one years' service, on the full pay of a lieutenant-colonel, £365 per annum; and after thirty-five years' service, on the full-pay of colonel, £456 5s. per annum.

In addition to the above, officers of the Company's service who are invalided and incapable of further service in India are entitled (under certain restrictions) to an allowance from Lord Clive's Fund, equal to half the ordinary pay they enjoyed on retiring from the service.

The foregoing comprise the advantages conferred by the Government upon their officers, when unfitted temporarily or permanently for effective service. The provisions, however, were manifestly so insufficient that several years ago the officers of the different armies formed mili-
tary, medical, and retiring funds of their own, contributing certain donations and monthly subscriptions, in view to benefits in the form of passage-money, furlough allowance, equipment, pensions to families, &c. All these have worked well, excepting in the case of the retiring funds, which have for the most part failed, in consequence of the difficulty of reconciling the jarring interests of officers placed in different circumstances. But even the failure of the retiring funds as a system has, in a measure, been modified by the permission accorded to officers to receive from their regimental brethren a sum of money in consideration of retirement from the service, and consequent acceleration of regimental promotion.*

Thus it appears, from the foregoing brief statement, that our Anglo-Indian Army at present comprises five brigades of horse artillery, eighteen battalions of foot artillery, twenty-one regiments of native cavalry, six regiments of European infantry (exclusive of the Queen's troops), one hundred and fifty-five battalions of native infantry, eighteen hundred Sappers and Miners, and about seventy regiments of irregular cavalry, and infantry, and local militia; whereas, less than a century back, the native troops in the Company's service amounted to a very few Sepoy battalions, which were at first employed merely as an appendage to the Company's European force, with a captain, adjutant, and some sergeants attached to them. With the skill which these communicated, and the use of musketry, they easily vanquished the irregular troops of the native princes, with their matchlocks and other defective arms; but when the latter began to improve their military system, and introduced European tactics, it became necessary to raise our Sepoy force to a higher degree of efficiency. The complement of British officers was, therefore, progressively increased, and the native corps were more and more assimilated to regiments of the line—an improvement which was brought

* Stocqueler. "Handbook of India."
into full operation in 1796, since which period no native has been allowed to rise above the rank of soubahdar.

The pay of the Sepoy is seven rupees per month, which is double the wages of the class of persons from which they are generally drawn. The establishment of each regiment is 700 rank and file; and the men, though of a size somewhat below that of European soldiers, are nearly as brave (when properly led), and quite as hardy and as active, capable of undergoing as much fatigue, and of sustaining even greater privations.

Officers in the Company's service receive royal commissions, as well as commissions from the Government of India;* their rank, however, only operates to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope. Promotion to the rank of colonel is in the hands of the Company; the rank of general officer is confirmed by royal brevet upon the occasion of the issue of a brevet to the royal army. The commands in chief at the different Presidencies of India are held by generals in her Majesty's service.

The interior economy and management of our Anglo-Indian Army is altogether so different from anything of the same nature in Europe that a few details on the subject may here be acceptable to the reader.

When not in the field, the troops are always in cantonments, with the exception of Fort William, Fort George, and Bombay, where there are regular barracks for both officers and men. These cantonments consist of a solid built barrack for the European soldiers, the Sepoys being lodged in huts of their own construction. Around the barracks, and generally skirting the parade-ground, the officers are allotted a piece of ground each, called a compound, on which they have their bungalows built, consisting in most cases of three rooms and one or two verandahs; though many, according to the taste and means of the occupants, are very elaborate and comfort-

* The appointments to the India service, both civil and military, are vested in the members of the Court of East India Directors, each director having at his disposal a certain number of writerships, and cadetships, or military commissions.
able specimens of architecture. The compounds are laid out in gardens, and planted with flowering shrubs and fruit-trees; and vegetation being very rapid, an oasis frequently thus springs up with wonderful rapidity in the midst of an arid desert. In these lines, also, the officers build their mess-rooms, ball-rooms, theatres, and occasionally racket-courts; and at a little distance race-stands, commanding an extensive view of fine level courses, where they have regular annual meetings, exclusive of frequent private matches, tiger-hunts, &c.

When in the field, officers are not at the expense of providing or conveying their tents, as the liberality of the Company supplies them with this accommodation of the very best kind. The tents which they contract for are fully twice as large as those used in Europe. They are made of thick cotton cloth; the shell or inner roof, as well as the canants or walls, which are five or six feet high, being composed of two folds of white, and one of blue cloth, which last is placed innermost; and the fly or outer roof is made of the same material; so that an officer, when in camp, enjoys the great comfort in that sultry clime of having six folds of thick cotton cloth placed betwixt his head and the vertical rays of the sun.

The soldiers' tents hold each ten men with great ease, and have also two folds and a blue lining. Three bullocks are allotted for the carriage of each captain's marquee, and one for that of each subaltern's tent; but those of field-officers are so large as to require a camel or an elephant, which animals are also appropriated for the carriage of the soldiers' tents, mess-tents, and hospital-tents; Lascars, or tent-pitchers, are also allotted for, and two puckalies bullocks per company. These bullocks carry each two huge leathern bags for holding water, for the convenience of the soldiers in camp and on the line of march. Doolies, or sick-beds (an inferior sort of palanquin), are attached to each corps, in the proportion of one to every ten men, with four bearers to each.

A bazaar is also an indispensable appendage to an
Anglo-Indian army. This consists of a whole camp of suttlers, who provide and sell to the best advantage all the necessaries of life, which it would be highly inconvenient for the soldiers to carry about with them, and which they cannot well do without; such as curry-stuffs, tobacco, rice, meat, and arrack (in addition to the allowance with which they are supplied by the commissariat), cotton and other cloths, grain for the officers' horses—in short, they furnish out an excellent market, where everything may be obtained for use, comfort, or luxury. These bazaars are always established in rear of, and at a little distance from the encampment; and the market men, with their families, Coolies, hackeries (carts), bullocks, &c. &c., wonderfully increase the apparent numerical strength of an Eastern army.

"The preparations for war in India," says Captain Munro,* "carry nothing hostile in their appearance, ease and comfort being far more studied upon these occasions than despatch. It would be absurd for a captain to think of taking the field without being attended by the following enormous retinue, viz., a dubash, a cook, and a maty boy; if he cannot get bullocks, he must assemble fifteen or twenty Coolies, to carry his baggage, together with a horse-keeper and grass-cutter, and sometimes a dulcinea and her train, having occasionally the assistance of a barber, a washerwoman, and an ironer; in common with the other officers of his regiment. His tent is furnished with a good large bed, mattress, pillows, &c., a few camp-stools or chairs, a folding-table, a pair of glass shades for his candles, six or seven trunks, with table equipage, his stock of linens (at least twenty-four suits), some dozens of wine, porter, brandy, and gin; with tea, sugar, and biscuit, a hamper of live poultry, and his milch goat. A private's tent for holding his servants and the overplus of his baggage is also requisite; but this is not at the Company's expense."

* Operations on the coast of Coromandel.
In addition to the superabundant multitude of attendants, for all the officers have followers in proportion to the captain, every Sepoy in the army is accompanied to the field by his whole family, be they ever so numerous, who live upon his pay and allowances of rice from the Company. The wife shares the hardships of war with her husband in the most cheerful manner, and follows him wherever he goes. Every trooper, besides his family,
OUR ANGLO-INDIAN ARMY.

has a grass-cutter attached to him; for the grass being dug up by the roots, is washed from the sand and dried in a net; and it is a sufficient day's work for one person to root out and prepare the daily food for one horse. Each troop is also furnished with a large copper-kettle for boiling the grain, or beans for the horses, it being reckoned unwholesome to let them have it raw.

When on a march, the tents are generally struck soon after midnight. At the first ruffle of the drum the Lascars knock up the tent-pins, and down fall the tents, says Captain Munro, like trees in a forest yielding to the stroke of the wood-cutter. The elephants and camels are taught to kneel to receive their loads of camp equipage;* the bullocks are loaded with the officers' tents and boxes, the Coolies take up their burdens, and all prepare for the road. This is an occupation of noise and bustle, the variety of animals and carriages employed tending to increase the apparent confusion. Meanwhile, the officers and soldiers are standing or sitting round the fires which are blazing in every corner of the camp; the former attended by their maty boys, bearing a brandy bottle, a tumbler, a goglet, or earthen pot of cool water, and also a camp stool or chair upon their heads: the dubash and the cook have been sent forward to the next encamping ground to get breakfast ready.

Between one and two o'clock the troops fall in, the officers' horses are brought up,† the regiments break into columns of sections, and march off, right or left in front, as the order may be; the camp-followers, with the baggage, bullocks, elephants, and camels, bringing up the rear. European soldiers never carry their knapsacks on the march; the black boys and others, who cook for them in

* "Elephants are also trained for war, carrying a heavy iron chain, five or six yards long, in their trunks, which they are taught to wield amongst the ranks in a furious manner, and to trample upon all that come in their way."—Munro. "Military Operations on Coromandel Coast."
† The native as well as European officers have the privilege of riding with their respective companies. They are generally mounted on Tattoos, or Serissa horses.
OUR ANGLO-INDIAN ARMY. 25

camp, easing them of that burden. These cook boys are
amazingly attached to their masters, and will keep close
to their heels in the midst of the greatest dangers. When
they grow up, they make the best Sepoys, for all of them
speak English well. It is astonishing to see the immense
loads which the Coolies and other servants carry upon
their heads, without being in the least affected. Even
boys and girls of nine and ten years of age are seen carry-
ing burdens that in other countries would be thought
sufficient for full-grown men.

As the troops move along, the officers frequently enjoy
upon the road a fine chase after antelopes and hares, with
which the country abounds. The soldiers of a regiment
will perhaps start from under their feet ten or a dozen
hares in a day. They also meet with coveys of par-
trides, or with wild ducks and florikens, a most delicious
bird of the buzzard kind. Wild boars are also sometimes
surprised, and afford great diversion in the line, the offi-
cers being always provided with dogs, guns, boar-spears,
&c., ready for any accidental game that may turn up.

When the troops arrive within a mile or two of their
next halt, the quartermasters push forward to take up
the ground, and the camp is laid out with such precision
that everyone knows his post on arrival. As quickly as
the elephants and camels come up with the tents, they
are instantly pitched, and the men generally get under
cover about nine o'clock, when the sun is becoming very
oppressive. While the officers' tents are pitching, they find
shelter beneath "the spreading tamarind," or the stately
mango; for the camp is generally formed close to some
umbrageous tope, with a tank adjoining, into which the
cattle and naked followers plunge, in order to cleanse and
refresh themselves. The officers' breakfast is always
ready for them on their arrival, consisting of tea, coffee,
curry and rice, pillau, cold or broiled ham, or Bengal
hump, &c., &c. The general and field-officers frequently
have large parties to breakfast with them on these occa-
sions, in large marquees sent forward for the purpose.
As the camp-duties are always light, the men have abundant leisure for repose, and the officers to enjoy themselves in shooting, hunting, &c.; while a capital mess (in the Queen's regiments) at eight o'clock closes the labours of the day. In short, a march in India, so far from being a toilsome and troublesome duty, is little more than a party of pleasure—a hunting-excursion of ten thousand.

Thus far we have thought it necessary to explain the military system that prevails in our Eastern empire, for the more readily understanding of the narrative upon which we are about to enter of the glorious exploits of our Anglo-Indian Army. It may, however, be desirable also to say a few words about our Indian Navy, which constitutes an essential feature in the great drama of Oriental warfare.

About half a century ago, when the Coromandel and Malabar coasts were visited by pirates and French privateers, and the trade between the Persian and Arabian gulfs and India was interrupted by rovers, who hoisted the black signal of the professional freebooter, or the scarcely less suspicious blood-red flag of the ostensible Arab trader, the East India Company kept up a flotilla of gun-brigs. They were generally called cruisers; and their officers and crew composed a body then known by the name of The Bombay Marine. The men were principally drawn from the merchant-vessels in the harbour; and the officers were sent out by the Court of Directors as midshipmen, whence they rose by gradation to the rank of captains.

The history of our trade in India, and of our political occupation of the country, presents many brilliant proofs of the skill and prowess of the Bombay Marine, whether in conflict with hordes of desperate pirates, or in more organised operations, in conjunction with other sea and land forces, against the strongholds of enemies on the shores of India, Persia, or Burmah.

During the period when his late Majesty William the
Fourth was Lord High Admiral, these services were rewarded by conferring on the Bombay Marine the title of "The Indian Navy" and placing it, in all respects, on a just level with the royal service. The Indian Navy now comprises one hundred and fifty officers of all ranks; and the fleet amounts to forty vessels, of which more than one-half are armed steamers, variously employed in keeping up the communication between India and China; India, the Red Sea, and the Persian Gulf; China and the Red Sea, Bombay and Sindh, and in the navigation of the Indus. The remainder of the vessels are sailing sloops, brigs, and schooners, employed on surveys, or in the protection of trade* in the western gulfs, and the Straits of Malacca.

* "The sea-borne commerce of India is worth above thirty millions sterling. She draws seven and a half millions of imports from, and sends nearly a similar amount of exports to England. Eight thousand square-rigged vessels reach and quit the three principal shipping ports of India annually, bringing or bearing with them above a million of tons of merchandise, and receiving above two millions sterling annually of freight; with nearly 100,000 country-craft, of a burden of about a million and a half tons."—Dr. Buist. "Tract on India."
CHAPTER II.


The early history of India offers a wide field of speculation to the ingenious theorist and profound antiquarian, which it is by no means our province to enter upon, even were we competent to a task which, according to the well-known phrase on a similar occasion, "has puzzled the wisest philosophers." It will sufficiently answer our purpose at present if we briefly notice the most striking events and epochs in that singular and romantic history; reserving our space and our readers' patience for events no less singular, but which come more home to our business and bosoms as they approximate our own remarkable period.

It seems admitted on all hands that, long ere "Athens nursed her olive-bough," or Italy poured forth her legions to enslave and civilise mankind, India was the seat of wealth and grandeur; that a busy population had covered the land with the marks of its industry; that skilful artisans converted the rude produce of the soil into fabrics of unrivalled delicacy and beauty; and architects and sculptors joined in constructing works the solidity of which has not, in some instances, been overcome by
the revolution of thousands of years. Nay, that at a period when our simple islanders painted their naked bodies, when the rudest forms of domestic comfort were unknown to the Anglo-Saxon,

And wild in woods the noble savage ran,

"the princes and nobles of India already dwelt in splendid palaces, and, clothed in the gorgeous products of its looms, glittering with gold and gems, indulged a corresponding luxury in every act and habit of their lives."*

From the wonderful subterranean remains of architecture which exist to this moment in the western parts of India, it is conjectured, and with reason, that its inhabitants were not inferior to the Babylonians and Cushites in their knowledge of the arts of peace. It is known for certain that the Tyrians carried on a trade with India, by means of the Red Sea; that the Persians under Darius Hystaspes conquered a portion of the country; and that the Greeks, beginning with Alexander, and ending with Antiochus, penetrated as far as the upper part of the Ganges,† taking possession of large tracts of country upon either side of the Indus; that the dominion of the Greeks was succeeded by the incursions of the Scythian nomades, who in their turn were driven out by the Tartars. Next came the Mahomedans, under Mahmood of Ghuzni, who, about the year 1000, carried into effect his father's project for the conquest of India, and, after a series of aggressive expeditions, established Mussulmaun authority from the west of the Ganges to the province of Guzerat. Under this race Delhi became the seat of Government, and capital of the Mahometan empire in India; and one of the successors of Mahmood of Ghuzni, though not one of his descendants, occupied the throne in 1398, when a new conqueror appeared upon the scene.

This was Timour, better known in Europe under the

* Thornton. "History of India." † Embassy of Megasthenes.
name of Tamerlane,* a descendant of the renowned Mogul Chief, Zingis Kan,† who, having subdued all the neighbouring Tartar tribes, extended his conquests far and wide, leaving to his successors a larger extent of dominion than Rome possessed at the period of her highest grandeur. Timour, who was emphatically called "The Firebrand of the Universe," crossed the Indus and advanced towards Delhi, his course being everywhere marked by the most horrible excesses; and of this we need no more glaring proof than his having once put to death one hundred thousand prisoners, in cold blood, to free himself from their incumbrance.

Timour having taken, sacked, and burnt Delhi, returned to the capital of his Tartar dominions with a booty so vast that the historian Ferishta refrains from mentioning the reputed amount, inasmuch as it exceeded all belief. After he quitted Delhi, his authority there virtually ceased; new kingdoms sprung into independent existence, and in a brief period a very small district round the city of Delhi was all that remained of its former sovereignty.

In the year 1526, however, the dynasty of Timour the Mogul was restored and established in India by the celebrated Baber, one of the bravest and most drunken monarchs that ever wielded a sceptre.‡ After some abortive attempts he succeeded in seating himself on the throne of Delhi, and extended his conquests as far as Bahar, when death put an end to his progress. He was

* Properly Timour lung (Persian), or the lame.
† The real name of this great chief, which is so disfigured by European historians, was formed of the two Persian words jung-ees, war-exciting. Thus Jungees Khaun, and not Zingis or Gengis, or Chengiz Kan, as he is called in Europe, was the "War-exciting Lord." Our readers are probably aware that Oriental names are frequently indicative of some virtue or defect, mental or physical: Thus, Jehanghir, Conqueror of the World, Noor Mahal, Light of the Harem, &c.
‡ The following is an extract from the very entertaining autobiography of this extraordinary man:—"About the time of noon-day prayers, I mounted to take a ride; and, afterwards going on board of a boat, we had a drinking-bout. We continued drinking spirits in the boat till bed-time prayers, when, being completely drunk, we mounted, and, taking torches in our hands, came at full gallop to the camp from the river-side, falling sometimes on one side of the horse and sometimes on the other. I was miserably drunk, and next morning, when they told me of our having galloped into the camp with lighted torches in our hands, I had not the slightest recollection of the circumstance."
succeeded by his son Hoomayoon, who, dying from a fall very shortly after his elevation to sovereign power, made way for his son Akbar, whose name occupies so conspicuous a place in Oriental history.

The reign of Akbar was long and principally employed in resisting rebellion or invasion, or in extending his own dominions by that conquest whose spirit is one of the fundamental principles of Mahomedanism, which decrees that unbelieving nations should be reduced to the alternative of extermination or tribute. His success, though but partial, was sufficient in his own judgment to authorize his assuming the title of Emperor of the Deccan; and at the time of his death his territories were divided into thirteen Soobahs, or vice-royalties, viz., Allahabad, Agra, Oude, Ajmere, Guzerat, Behar, Bengal, Delhi, Caubul, Lahore, Mooltan, Mahe, Berar, Candeish, and Ahmednugour.

Akbar was succeeded by his only son, Selim, who, with Oriental modesty, assumed the name of Jehanghir, or Conqueror of the World. The most remarkable circumstance of this monarch's life was his romantic passion for the daughter of a Tartar adventurer, who had raised himself to favour in the court of Akbar. She was a woman of exquisite beauty and accomplishments; and after some singular adventures she was espoused by the Conqueror of the World, who changed her name to Noor Mahal, or Light of the Harem, and, subsequently, to Noor Jehan, or Light of the World. Thenceforward, her influence was unbounded; her family were raised to the highest offices and distinctions; her father becoming Vizier, and her two brothers Omrahs of the empire.*

* According to the legend current in Asia, the birth and infancy of Noor Mahal had been distinguished by circumstances of an extraordinary character. It is said that her father travelling towards Hindostan, with his wife far advanced in pregnancy, their means of subsistence failed in the desert. They had fasted three days, when their sorrows were aggravated by the birth of a daughter. Without the means of supporting themselves, they regarded the preservation of their child as hopeless; and after a struggle between natural affection and necessity, they yielded to the latter, and agreed to abandon the infant. She was placed accordingly at the foot of a tree, and, having been covered with leaves, the travellers slowly departed. While the tree was in sight, the mother retained her
We shall not, by historic doubt or cavil, attempt to dim the ethereal halo that has been shed round Noor Mahal by the muse of Moore; it is sufficient that she was adored by her husband during her life, and that after her death he erected to her memory the most exquisite monument that ever issued from the hand of man—the Taj Mahal—to this day the glory and despair of the architect, the lapidary, and the artist. It was in the reign of this monarch that Sir Thomas Roe, an English ambassador deputed by James the First, arrived at the Mogul Court, in the hope of securing protection to the English in their Indian commerce. His reception was courteous and magnificent; but his mission was productive of little or no effect.

Shah Jehan, or King of the World, succeeded his father Jehanghir, and extended the Mogul empire still further to the south; the people and country, during the progress of his arms, being delivered over to fire and sword. One hundred and fifteen towns and castles were taken in the course of a year; and the Rajahs or Kings of Beejapoor and Golconda were compelled to propitiate the Emperor by the most humiliating submission, renouncing their rank as sovereign princes, and receiving commissions from the Emperor as hereditary governors of their own dominions.

It was during this reign that the Portuguese, the first European settlers in India, appear upon the scene in an affair that would no otherwise deserve notice than as being the first instance in which the arms of the Mogul were
directed against "a set of European idolaters," as they were termed by the Governor of Bengal. To their extraordinary career of discovery and conquest it will now be proper to advert.

As early as the year 1418 the Portuguese had commenced exploring the western coast of Africa, and towards the latter end of the fifteenth century had pushed their discoveries as far as the Cape of Good Hope. At this period Venice supplied nearly all Europe with the products of the East, and had raised herself by her wealth to an eminence that excited the jealousy and hostility of surrounding nations. The King of Portugal, anxious to ascertain whence the riches of the Venetians were drawn, despatched Vasco de Gama with an expedition to India in 1497, to endeavour to open a trade with the same sources by the route available to the ships of Portugal. The mission was successful: the key to vast wealth was now obtained, and the Portuguese lost no time in improving their opportunities. Fleet after fleet was fitted out; every port in India was visited; possession was forcibly taken of Goa and several other places on the Malabar coast, the islands lying between Madagascar and the Moluccas, and the island of Ormus in the Persian Gulf. They established numerous factories and forts for the management and protection of their commerce, and waged destructive wars, sometimes in maintaining what they had acquired, and at others endeavouring to add to their power.

Amongst other places they established themselves at Hooghly, where their insolence and violence being complained of to the Emperor by the Nabob, or Governor of Bengal, he was ordered by Shah Jehan to expel them from the imperial dominions. Their factory was accordingly attacked by the Mogul troops, and taken after a brave resistance; but their lives were spared, and the conqueror contented himself with wreaking his vengeance on the numerous images of the "European idolaters."

For more than a century the India trade remained in
the hands of the Portuguese; but the high road being open to all, it was not to be supposed that they would retain this monopoly any longer than it might suit the convenience of other nations to yield them the privilege. Accordingly, we find that as the maritime power of Holland increased, the Dutch also turned their eyes to India—an example which was speedily followed by the English. The arrival of these Protestant powers proved the downfall of the Portuguese influence in India. Contests ensued between the new visitors and the old settlers; and the result was the expulsion of the latter from nearly all their positions, and the perfect annihilation of their commercial relations with the East.

The success of the English and Dutch naturally exciting the jealousy of France, an East India Company was formed by the French, who sent out ships, and soon obtained permission to establish agencies in Pondicherry and Chandernagon. These three nations, with the Danes and the Spaniards, who had also acquired small possessions, now constituted the European trading community in India; and through their enterprise and rivalry the whole of the Western world was supplied with everything that the rich soil of the East, and the ingenuity and industry of her inhabitants, could produce.

Meanwhile the court and empire of Shah Jehan were agitated by strange scenes and extraordinary events, which, as they ultimately exercised an influence on the proceedings of the European settlers, it will be necessary to notice in some detail.

This monarch had four sons, named Dara, Shooja, Aurungzebe, and Morad, whose mutual dissensions and contests for supremacy embittered the last days of their parent, and threw the whole empire into a state of distraction. An illness of the Emperor occasioned a demonstration of their respective designs for securing the musnud in the event of his death. Shooja advanced with an army towards Delhi, but was entirely defeated by the forces of Dara; while Aurungzebe, who was a man of
boundless ambition and consummate hypocrisy, paused to make his blow more sure: he levied forces, but not, he professed, to promote any ambitious designs of his own. With characteristic craftiness, he assured his brother Morad that his own views were directed to heaven, and not to a throne; but Dara, he declared, was unfit for sovereignty, while Shooja was a heretic, and, consequently, unworthy of the crown. Under these circumstances, he was anxious to assist Morad in ascending the throne, after which he should retire to spend the remainder of his life in the exercise of devotion; and Morad being entirely deceived by these professions, a junction of their forces was determined upon.

Not long afterwards, an action took place between these united forces and the troops of Dara. The conflict was obstinate, and the result for a long time doubtful; but the victory was ultimately decided by one of those accidents which have so often determined the fate of armies, and of nations. Dara, from some cause or other, dismounted from an elephant which had borne him throughout the day; and his remaining troops, seeing the elephant retreating with the imperial standard, and missing the prince from the situation which he had previously occupied, concluded that he was slain. Dara, to counteract this impression, mounted a horse; but it was only to discover that he was deserted by his followers, who, panic-struck by the supposed loss of their general, had precipitately fled, leaving Aurungzebe, to his great surprise, master of the field.

The next object of Aurungzebe was to obtain possession of his father's person, in which, by his superior craft, he ultimately succeeded. He then saluted Morad as Emperor, and gravely solicited permission to make a pilgrimage to Mecca; but while the latter was congratulating himself on his easy acquirement of the throne, he was suddenly placed in confinement by Aurungzebe, who, "at the earnest solicitation of several friends," himself assumed the imperial title.
Thus Shah Jehan and Morad, his youngest son, were the prisoners of Aurungzebe; while Dara, the rightful heir to the throne, was flying ingloriously to the boundaries of the empire. Shooja alone was in a condition to offer any effective resistance to the actual possessor of the throne of Delhi; and, putting himself at the head of a numerous army, he marched on the capital. A desperate battle took place between their respective forces, which, owing to the defection of Jeswunt Singh, the Rajpoot chief, was going rapidly against Aurungzebe, when fortune again declared in his favour; for, in the confusion of a personal conflict that was about to take place between the rival brothers, Shooja committed the error which had been fatal to Dara. When his elephant could not be moved forward, he descended, and mounted a horse which was brought on the emergency; but the appearance of the elephant with the empty castle gave rise to the report that Shooja had fallen, and the flight of his forces was the immediate consequence.

It would be foreign to our purpose to pursue the career of this wily usurper through all its vicissitudes; suffice it to say that he ultimately triumphed by the death of his father in misery and captivity, and the murder of his brothers and their families, till at length he became the undisputed master of a mighty empire; his soubadars, or lieutenants, governing in his name the numerous and wealthy provinces of that vast peninsula, from Cashmeer to Cape Comorin.

But a new power was now rising in the Deccan, destined to occupy a prominent place in the history of India; and as the English, throughout their whole career, have been in some way or other mixed up with it, either in friendship or hostility, it will be desirable to make our readers acquainted with its origin and character at greater length than our narrow limits would otherwise justify.

The Mahrattas consisted of several tribes of mountaineers, whose early history partakes of that obscurity which hangs over Hindoo antiquity; but at this period
they were brought into notice by the exploits and ambition of their leader, Sevajee. This soldier of fortune was born amid the storms of war, and during his childhood was frequently in danger of falling into the hands of enemies; his education was, therefore, limited to horsemanship and the use of weapons, in which he acquired great skill and activity, imbibing at the same time a deep attachment to his native superstitions, and a determined hatred of the Mahomedans.

By an early career of boldness and dexterity, happily mingled with great prudence and caution, Sevajee had possessed himself of a considerable territory and great influence amongst his native tribes; and when Aurungzebe entered the Deccan, a correspondence ensued between these two great masters of political intrigue, without any apparent advantage on either side. Sevajee continued to pursue his own objects by his own means, till the Mogul Government of Beejapoor despatched an expedition to put him down, which, however, he defeated by a singular combination of audacity and cunning.

Having affected great alarm, and proposed submission, he prevailed upon Afzool Khan, the Mahomedan general, to favour him with an interview, each to be attended by only a single follower; and prepared himself in the following manner for the enterprise he contemplated. To appearance, his covering was only a turban and a cotton gown, but beneath he wore a steel-chain cap and steel-chain armour. Within his right sleeve he placed a crooked dagger, called in the language of the country a scorpion; and on the fingers of his left hand a treacherous weapon called a tiger's claw, which consists of three crooked blades of small dimensions, the whole being easily concealed in a half-closed hand. Thus accoutred, he slowly advanced to the place of meeting. The Khan had arrived before him; and Sevajee, as he approached, frequently stopped as though under the influence of alarm. To assure him, the armed attendant of the Mahomedan general was removed to a few paces distant from his master;
and the latter approaching Sevajee, the conference commenced by the ordinary ceremonial of an embrace.

The Mahratta now prepared to make the most of his opportunity, and struck the tiger's claw into the body of the Khan, following the blow by another from his dagger. The Khan drew his sword and made a cut at his assassin; but it fell harmless upon the concealed armour. Sevajee's follower rushed to his support; and a preconcerted signal being given, a body of troops attacked those of his adversary, who had been stationed at a little distance, and who, being unprepared for such an assault, found themselves exposed to an enemy before they could stand to their arms. The victory that ensued enriched Sevajee with a vast amount of plunder; but this was little compared with the accession of reputation which he owed to it; the perpetration of successful treachery being, in Mahratta estimation, the highest exercise of human genius.

But Sevajee was not equally fortunate at all times, and a succession of disasters at length compelled him to tender his submission to Aurungzebe. At a subsequent period, by a series of intrigues, he procured from the Emperor a recognition of his title of Rajah, and revised and completed the internal arrangements of his government. He then resumed his warlike habits, and took several important places; fitting out a powerful fleet also, calculated either to co-operate with his troops by land or to add to his wealth by successful piracy. By these means he possessed at his death, which occurred in 1680, a tolerably compact territory of considerable extent, and his personal wealth was immense.

But the Mahratta power declined in the hands of his son and successor, Sumbhajee, who was abandoned to sensual indulgence, and soon fell a victim to the power of Aurungzebe. In a few years after, however, a greater Mahratta force was in the field than Sevajee had ever commanded, and tribute was levied as usual on all adverse powers; till the Emperor appeared unexpectedly before Sattara, the capital and residence of the Rajah, which,
after a heavy loss, he succeeded in obtaining possession of. A series of bitter wars ensued between the Moguls and the Mahrattas, with varying success, from this period till the death of Aurungzebe, which took place in 1707, after a reign of nearly half a century, and at the patriarchal age of ninety-four. Under Aurungzebe the Mogul empire attained its widest boundaries, as well as the summit of its prosperity and splendour.

Aurungzebe was succeeded on the throne of Delhi by his eldest son, Shah Aulum (King of the Universe); and after a reign of five years he was followed in rapid succession by several weak princes, till the reign of Mahomed Shah, which was marked by a terrible and unexpected visitation.

Nadir Shah, a native of Khorassan, and the son of a maker of sheepskin coats and caps, had renounced the peaceful occupation of his father for that of a robber chief. He next entered the Persian service, and finally seated himself on the Persian throne.* Being engaged in a war with the Afghans, in 1739, Nadir either had, or affected to have, a reasonable cause of complaint against the Court of Delhi, amongst other things for the murder of an envoy: he accordingly advanced to inflict punishment with his accustomed vigour and celerity. On the plain of Kamal, about four days' journey from Delhi, he fell suddenly upon the unsuspecting forces of the Emperor, and, quickly putting them to flight, removed every obstacle to his advancement to the capital, the gates of which were thrown open to receive him.

Peace and order prevailed in Delhi for two days after the entry of the Persian, till a foolish and frantic outbreak of the inhabitants compelled the conqueror, as it were, to deliver them over to fire and sword. Pillage and bloodshed then became the order of the day. The city was wrapped in flames, and in the course of a few

* Nadir, on entering the service of Thamash, the reigning Sovereign of Persia, assumed the title of Thamash Kouli Khan, or the noble slave of Thamash, by which, he is generally known in India.
hours eight thousand Hindoos, Moguls, and Affghans perished in a horrible carnage. Nadir Shah then seized on the imperial treasures, which were said to be of vast amount, including, amongst other gems, the celebrated Koh-i-noor; and a general contribution was levied with rigid severity; while famine and pestilence followed closely on the devastation of the city, and assisted in completing the horrors of a scene from which numbers escaped by being their own destroyers.*

Nadir did not put an end to the Mogul sovereignty, as he might have done, but withdrew from Delhi after an occupation of two months; and was not long after murdered in an insurrection of his own troops. But a fatal blow had been struck at the grandeur of the Mogul empire, which was now fast tending to its close: already had Nizam-ool-Moolk (Regulator of the State), the Loobahdar, or Governor of the Deccan, made himself an independent sovereign; and soon after the visit of Nadir Shah, the sovereignty of Bengal was seized by a second great officer of the empire, while the government of Oude, was usurped by a third. On the western side, some of its provinces fell to the Affghans; and the Seikhs seized on a portion of the Punjaub. In other places the Jauts and Rohillas contributed to relieve the Mogul princes from the toils of government, while the Mahrattas availed themselves of the general break up to obtain accessions of territory, power, and influence. The entire surface of India was, indeed, studded with their possessions, which, extending eastward, westward, and southward to the sea, and northward to Agra, wanted nothing but compactness to constitute them a mighty empire.

But, as if it were the will of the Creator that all

* "Nadir Shah quitted Hindostan by Lahore, and carried with him plunder to the amount of eighty-seven millions sterling, and his army took away twelve millions more; besides which, twenty-five millions sterling were paid to his army while at Delhi; making a total of 124 millions sterling. There were also taken away 1000 elephants, 7000 fine horses, 10,000 camels, 130 writers, 200 masons, 200 stonemasons, and 200 carpenters. It is estimated that, during the five months Nadir Shah and his army occupied the country, they destroyed 200,000 inhabitants."—Luard's "Views in India."
political power in India should be deficient in the quality of cohesion, the empire of Sevajee was already falling to pieces during the reign of one of his weak successors, all authority being usurped by the principal officers of state. Two powerful kingdoms were thus formed; the one under the Peishwa (Prime Minister), at Poona; and the other subject to the Commander-in-Chief, who fixed the seat of his government at Naghore. The latter acknowledged a nominal dependance on the former, and both mocked the Rajah of Sattara with ceremonious but empty homage, while they withheld from him all substantial authority. Other Mahratta chieftains of inferior importance also assumed sovereign power, the principal of whom, with the title of Guiccomar, held part of Guzerat in a sort of feudal dependence upon the Peishwa, and fixed his residence at Baroda.

Such was the state of Hindostan about the middle of the eighteenth century, when the British first entered the field of Indian politics, and laid the foundation of a new empire, as extensive as any that had ever previously existed in the East, but possessing the principle of vitality infinitely more than all of them together.
CHAPTER III.


The first appearance of the English in India, where they planted their feet as humble traders, gave no promise of their future grandeur; Bantam, in Java, for the trade of the Indian islands, and Surat for that of the Continent, being long their principal stations. In the latter place an English factory was established so early as 1612. The first East India Company was incorporated, for commercial purposes only, towards the latter end of the reign of Elizabeth; and a new one was established in the reign of William III., the capital of which was to be lent to the crown; but as this led to disputes abroad, and materially affected the interests of the new trade, an union of the two contending Companies was effected in 1702.

For nearly forty years after this union of the Companies, the history of the British connexion with India presents nothing but a detail of the operations of trade; varied only by the efforts of the united Company to obtain protection from native princes, to exclude those who sought to invade their privileges, and to regulate the conduct of their servants. On the Coromandel coast,
they first established themselves at Masulipatam, subsequently at Armeogum, and finally at Madraspatam, where, in 1639, they obtained permission from a native prince to erect a fortification, which received the name of Fort St. George. Tegnapatam, on the same coast, which was purchased from another native prince, was, in like manner fortified, and became a station of some importance under the name of Fort St. David. On the western coast the island of Bombay, which had been ceded to the British crown, as part of the marriage-portion of Catherine of Portugal, the Queen of Charles II., was granted by that Sovereign to the Company, and in process of time it superseded Surat as their principal station on that coast. In Bengal they had established various factories, of which Hooghly was the chief; and in 1700 they purchased permission from Azim, grandson of Aurungzebe, to build a fortress at Calcutta, which, in compliment to the reigning Sovereign of England, was called Fort William.*

As the establishment of Madras was prior to all the other Presidencies, so it took precedence in that extraordinary series of wars which, from one success to another, have led to our final supremacy in the East. In the year 1744 war having been declared in Europe between France and England, a British fleet was despatched to India, and was soon followed by a French squadron. After some encounters of no great importance, but in which the English had the advantage, the French fleet attacked the British settlement of Madras, when the town was forced to capitulate, the goods of the Company, part of the military stores and all the naval stores were confiscated, and a treaty was signed pledging the British to further payments in consideration of evacuating the town.

* "So early as 1639, the views of the Company appear to have aimed at territorial possessions. In the instructions issued to their agents during that year, they intimate that the increase of their revenue was henceforth to occupy as much attention as their merchandise; that they wished to be "a nation in India;" and they quote with unmerited applause the conduct of the Dutch, who, they assert, in the advices sent to their governors, wrote ten paragraphs concerning tribute for one relative to trade."—Murray's "India."
This first success of the French was followed by an act of atrocious perfidy towards their European opponents. The treaty concluded by the French Admiral La Bourdonnais was declared null by Dupleix, the Governor of Pondicherry, who claimed, in virtue of that office, supreme authority over all the French possessions in India. The property of the English was seized, and those who refused to swear allegiance to the French king were required to depart from Madras in four days. The governor and principal inhabitants were marched under an escort to Pondicherry, where they were paraded in procession to grace the triumph of Dupleix.

When the authorities of Madras had thus become prisoners to the French, the Company's agents at Fort St. David assumed the general administration of British affairs in that part of India. Against this place Dupleix now directed the arms of the French; but the English having secured the aid of the Nabob or Mogul governor of the Carnatic, were enabled to repel the attack; while the appearance of an English fleet in the roadstead also added to their confidence and security. The arrival of an additional naval force under Admiral Boscawen soon after emboldened the English to undertake an attack upon Pondicherry, which, however, failed no less signaliy than the attempt of Dupleix upon Fort St. David.

The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle restored Madras to the English, who resumed possession in August, 1749; but humble as the position of our countrymen was even then in India, instead of seeking protection from the native authorities, they began to be regarded as in a condition to extend it. Prior to the restoration of Madras, a Mahratta prince had presented himself at Fort St. David, to solicit their assistance in regaining the throne of Tanjore, from which he had been expelled, promising that the fort and territory of Deir-Cottah should be the reward of their services.

The British authorities, in compliance with his request, despatched an expedition against Tanjore, under Major
Lawrence, in 1749; but after encountering some difficulties and disasters, the troops returned to Fort St. David. It was thought dangerous, however, to continue under the reproach of defeat; and a strong desire also existing to obtain possession of Deir-Cottah, on account of its presumed commercial advantages, a new expedition was fitted out, and Deir-Cottah was taken. In the attack and capture of this place, a young officer fnshed his maiden sword, who subsequently played a most distinguished part in the military and political history of our empire in the East.

This was Robert Clive, the son of an obscure country gentleman in Shropshire, who, at an early age, had been sent to India in the capacity of a writer; the duties and occupations of which position were very inferior at that period to what they are at present. When Madras was taken by La Bourdonnais, Clive was among the English residents who became prisoners of war, and gave their parole; but the subsequent infraction of the terms of capitulation being justly regarded as relieving them from that obligation, Clive, disguised as a native, succeeded in making his escape to Fort St. David. Here the circumstances of the times concurring with his inclinations, Clive quitted the counting-house and warehouse, which were but ill adapted to his vivacious temperament, and obtained an ensign's commission in the little army of the Presidency.

With this rank he served in the unsuccessful attack on Pondicherry, with Admiral Boscawen, in 1747; and was engaged, with the rank of lieutenant, in the second expedition against Tanjore, where he volunteered to lead the successful attack which put us in possession of Deir-Cottah. With this acquisition the war terminated, the reigning sovereign of Tanjore agreeing to confirm the English in possession of it, and to make a small provision for the support of his rival; the English, on their part, engaging for his peaceable behaviour.

But events were now ripening which opened a wider
field of action for English energies in the Carnatic—that extensive province in the south of India wherein Madras is situated, which comprehends the former dominions and dependencies of the Arcot Nabobs, and extends from the eighth to the sixteenth degree of north latitude. This province had been either partially or entirely subject to the Mogul emperors from 1310 till 1717, when it was wrested from them by Nizam-ool-Moolk, the Soubahdar of the Deccan. In 1743 Anwar-ud-Deen was appointed Nabob of the Carnatic by the Nizam, his capital being Arcot; but on his death in battle in 1749, his dominions were seized on by Chunda Sahib, a relation of the family, to the exclusion of Mahomed Ali, the rightful heir, as son of the late Nabob. This was the state of affairs when the death of Nizam-ool-Moolk threw the whole Carnatic into a state of convulsion, brought the European settlers into fierce collision, and paved the way for the ultimate triumph of the English.

The deceased Nizam left several sons, the eldest of whom was Mozuffur Jung, with whom Chunda Sahib determined to make common cause in the struggle that was sure to ensue for the succession; and he also enlisted on the same side Mons. Dupleix, who assisted them with a force from Pondicherry of four hundred Europeans, and two thousand Sepoys, under the command of Mons. d'Auteuil. But another competitor for the musnud of the Deccan appeared in the person of Nazir Jung, a younger brother of Mozuffur's, who entered the Carnatic at the head of a numerous army, and sought the assistance of the English. This was immediately granted, and a body of six hundred Europeans, commanded by Major Lawrence, was sent to his camp, which was now in sight of that of Mozuffur Jung.

While the French and English were thus preparing for hostile action in Asia, the two nations in Europe were at peace; but collision for the present was prevented by a mutiny in the French force, which induced Mons. d'Auteuil to withdraw from the field and march back to
Pondicherry. This brought matters to immediate issue. Mozaffur Jung surrendered to his brother, convinced that the retreat of the French would be followed by the defection of his whole army; and Mahomed Ali Khan, son of the former Nabob, was reinstated in the government of Arcot, from which Chunda Sahib was dismissed.

But differences now sprang up between the English and their Asiatic friends, particularly Mahomed Ali, who evaded his engagement for the payment of their troops; they accordingly withdrew from his camp, where he was soon after totally defeated by the French, and escaped with difficulty to the camp of Nazir Jung. This prince was also attacked some time after by the French; and being treacherously murdered, through an intrigue of Dupleix, Mozaffur Jung was saluted Viceroy of the Deccan; Dupleix was elevated to the rank of a Hejt Huzaree, or commander of seven thousand horse; Chunda Sahib was restored as Nabob of Arcot, and many privileges and advantages were bestowed upon the French, who, from that period, established a footing at Hyderabad, the capital of the Deccan, which subsequently caused much trouble and annoyance to the English.

While the French were thus carefully and energetically advancing their interests, the English were doing little for the protection of theirs, and the dominions of their friend Mahomed Ali were gradually passing into the hands of his competitor. The British troops finally took refuge under the walls of Trichinopoly, a strong fortress belonging to Mahomed Ali in the south.* Thither they

* Mahomed Ali's father had become possessed of this place by a piece of knavery on the part of Chunda Sahib, at that time his minister. The widow of the Rajah of Trichinopoly having solicited the assistance of the Nabob of Arcot against her revolted troops, it was readily given, and an army was despatched to her aid, under the command of Chunda Sahib. The Queen, however, influenced by suspicion, would not admit the foreign troops into the fort until she had some guarantee of their good intentions. Chunda Sahib tendered his oath upon the Koran that as soon as they had rendered her the required assistance they should be faithfully withdrawn. The oath was actually taken, not upon the Koran, but on a brick wrapped in a covering similar to that in which the sacred book of the Mahomedan is usually enveloped. Chunda Sahib thus feeling his conscience free put an end to the Queen's authority—imprisoned her person, and hoisted on the wall of the fortress the flag of Islam.
were followed by Chunda Sahib and the French, and the conflict of interests between the French and English seemed on the point of final termination in the complete ascendancy of the former power, when the energetic bravery of one individual turned the scale, and really laid the foundations of the magnificent empire of British India.

Clive, who was then a captain in the service, suggested an attack upon Arcot, as a diversion, and offered himself to lead the expedition. His offer was accepted; but he could only be spared for the occasion three hundred Sepoys and two hundred Europeans. He had only eight officers, six of whom had never been in action; and with this small body, together with three field-pieces, he marched to the attack of Arcot, which was garrisoned by eleven hundred men.

On the 30th of August, 1751, they approached the city through a violent storm of thunder and rain, marching with such unconcern amidst the war of elements that the garrison abandoned the fort in a panic, and the English passed through a hundred thousand spectators to take possession of it. Clive, however, did not coop himself up in the fort, but on the 14th of September attacked the enemy's camp in the vicinity, and dispersed its occupants in every direction, without the loss of a man from his own force; he also defeated an attack which the enemy subsequently made on the fort with a large force of infantry and cavalry.

The acquisition of Arcot, as had been foreseen, operated as a diversion in favour of the English at Trichinopoly, Chunda Sahib having detached four thousand Sepoys to act against Clive. These being joined by one hundred and fifty French from Pondicherry, entered the town on the 23rd of September; but on the 24th Clive made a sally and drove the French from their guns. On this occasion he had a narrow escape from death; for a Sepoy that was taking aim at him from a window was baffled in his object by Clive being dragged aside by an officer
named Tremwith, who was immediately shot through the body by the man whose aim he had defeated.

The besieging force now consisted of one hundred and fifty Europeans, and about ten thousand native troops; while that of the besieged was reduced to one hundred and fifty Europeans, two hundred Sepoys, and only four officers. Even this was daily diminishing by the musketry of the enemy from the surrounding houses. The arrival of two eighteen pounders and several pieces of smaller calibre from Pondicherry having enabled the besiegers to erect a battery, they continued firing for six days, till a practicable breach was made to the extent of fifty feet; but Clive and his men were so active in preparing to defend it that no attempt was made to storm.

There was in the fort an unwieldy piece of ordnance which, according to the current tradition, had been brought from Delhi by Aurungzebe, drawn, as it was said, by a thousand yoke of oxen. Clive caused a mound of earth to be raised on the highest tower of the rampart, so as to command the palace across the intervening houses. On this the gigantic engine of destruction was elevated; and being loaded with thirty pounds of powder and a ball proportioned to its dimensions, it was discharged by means of a train carried to a considerable distance on the ground. The ball went through the palace, to the great terror of Rajah Sahib, who commanded the besieging force, and his principal officers collected there. No other result appears to have been contemplated; but this was deemed sufficient to justify a repetition of the salute on two succeeding days, at the precise time when the Rajah's officers assembled at headquarters. On the 4th the monster cannon burst, and put an end to this species of amusement.

Meanwhile, some attempts which were made by the Company's agents at Madras and Fort St. David to reinforce the garrison of Arcot had failed; but the commander of a body of Mahrattas who had been hired to assist the cause of Mahomed Ali, admiring the gallant
OUR ANGLO-INDIAN ARMY.

defence of Arcot, promised to send a detachment to its assistance. Rajah Sahib, on hearing this, apprehensive of the probable result, sent in a flag of truce, with proposals for the surrender of the fort; offering honourable terms for the garrison, and a large sum of money for Clive, and threatening in case of refusal the immolation of every man in it. Clive refused the offer in terms of haughty defiance, and even fired a volley of small arms on a body of the enemy that hovered round the ditch, trying to reduce the British Sepoys, by which many of them were killed and wounded.

The day appointed for storming the breach at length arrived, the 14th of November, one of the most distinguished in the Mahomedan calendar; for every happy Mussulman to whom it brought death, by the sword of an unbeliever, was certain of immediate transmission to the prophet's paradise. By this belief the enthusiasm of the enemy's troops was wrought up almost to madness, and it was further increased by the free use of an intoxicating substance called bang.

The morning came, and the enemy approached in a vast multitude, bringing ladders to every part of the wall that was accessible; but Clive and his little garrison were at their posts, according to the dispositions previously made, to meet the coming conflict. Four principal divisions of the enemy's troops marched upon the four points where an entrance to the fort seemed most likely to be effected, the two gates and two breaches which had been made in the wall. The parties who attacked the gates drove before them several elephants, armed with plates of iron on their foreheads, with which it was expected they would beat down the obstacles that stopped the course of the assailants; but the elephants, wounded by the musketry of the British force, turned and trampled upon those who were urging them forward. At the north-west breach, as many as it was capable of admitting rushed wildly in, and passed the first trench before their opponents gave fire; but then it was with terrible effect. A number of mus-
kets had been loaded in readiness, which were delivered by those behind to the front rank as fast as they could discharge them. Every shot did execution, while three field-pieces, loaded with grape and canister shot, contributed effectually to thin the number of the assailants. After a few minutes' struggle they fell back; but the attempt was only suspended, not abandoned: another and another party followed, and were driven off as triumphantly as those who had preceded them.

To approach the south-west breach, the enemy embarked seventy men on a raft to cross the ditch; and they had almost gained their object when Clive, observing that his gunners fired with a bad aim, took the management of one of the field-pieces himself. This he worked with such precision and effect that a few discharges threw the advancing party into confusion; the raft was upset, and those on board thrown into the water, where many were drowned, the remainder saving themselves by swimming. These various attacks occupied about an hour, and cost the enemy four hundred men in killed and wounded.

After an interval employed by the assailants in trying to carry off their dead, the firing upon the fort was renewed, both with cannon and musketry. This was again discontinued; a formal demand of leave to bury the dead was complied with, and a truce of two hours agreed upon. At the expiration of the prescribed time the firing once more recommenced, and lasted until two o'clock on the following morning, when it ceased, never to be renewed. At daybreak, the gallant defenders of the fort learned that their besiegers had precipitately abandoned the town. The garrison immediately marched into the enemy's quarters, where they found several pieces of artillery and a large quantity of ammunition, which spoils were forthwith transferred to the fort.

Thus ended a siege of fifty days, and military history records few more remarkable events. Its conduct at once placed Clive in the foremost rank of distinguished com-
manders; and justly was it said by Major Lawrence* that he was "born a soldier." He was admirably seconded by his troops, both European and native; and an instance of self-denial on the part of the latter redounds greatly to their honour. When provisions became scarce, and there was ground for apprehending that famine would compel a surrender, the Sepoys proposed that their diet should be restricted to their gruel in which the rice was boiled, and that the whole of the grain should be given to the Europeans, as they required more nourishment.

On the evening of the same day a detachment arrived from Madras; and Clive, leaving a garrison in the fort, took the field on the 19th of November, with two hundred Europeans, seven hundred Sepoys, and three field-pieces. Intelligence being received of the approach of an European party from Pondicherry, Clive, being reinforced by a small body of Mahrattas, by a forced march of twenty miles came in sight of the enemy's troops, and, notwithstanding a great disparity of numbers, defeated them, by which he and his allies gained a considerable booty. He next attacked the great Pagoda of Conjeveram, where the French maintained a considerable garrison, which enabled them to interrupt the communication between Arcot and Madras. On receiving some heavy guns from Madras, Clive opened a fire on the walls of the pagoda, and breached them in three days; upon which, the French abandoned the place in the night preceding the assault, and the British marched in without opposition.

Meanwhile, Chunda Sahib and his French allies were labouring for the reduction of Trichinopoly; but their works were constructed without skill, and their labour and ammunition expended with little effect. Mahomed Ali, whose troops were inferior in number to those of his opponent, applied for assistance to the Court of Mysore, and received it; upon which, the Rajah of Tanjore also

* Narrative of the War on the Coromandel Coast.
declared in his favour, and sent a considerable body of troops to his aid. The siege therefore made little progress; but the enemy having a large disposable force in the province of Arcot, burnt several villages there, garrisoned and repaired the defences of Conjeveram which Clive had dismantled, and even threatened to attack the Company's fort of Poonamallee.

This diverted to another quarter the British reinforcements destined for Trichinopoly; and, in order to check the ravages of the enemy in Arcot, all the force that the British authorities could assemble was required. This, however, did not amount to seventeen hundred men, of whom less than four hundred were Europeans; and Clive being invested with the command, in the absence of Major Lawrence, who had gone to England, marched to meet the enemy, uncertain of their exact position, till near the village of Caverypank the van of the British force was unexpectedly saluted by a discharge of artillery from a thick grove of mango-trees.

Clive made immediate dispositions for action, and, during a fusilade on both sides, repelled several attacks of the enemy's cavalry. The artillery from the grove, however, did considerable execution, and Clive determined to get possession of it. The grove in which it was posted was defended in front by a steep bank and ditch, but in the rear it was reported to be open and unguarded. Two hundred Europeans and four hundred Sepoys were accordingly despatched thither; and these having made a circuit for that purpose, halted at the distance of three hundred yards from the rear of the post, while Ensign Simmonds advanced to reconnoitre.

This officer had not proceeded far before he came to a deep trench, in which a large body of the enemy's troops, who were not immediately wanted, were sitting down to avoid the random shots. The approach of Ensign Simmonds being observed, he was challenged, and the party in the trench prepared to fire. His acquaintance with the French language saved his life, and prevented the
failure of the attack; for, being mistaken for a French officer, he was suffered to pass. Proceeding onward to the grove, he perceived that, besides the men stationed at the guns, there were one hundred Europeans to support them, but that they kept no look-out except towards the field of battle.

Having made the necessary observations, Ensign Simmonds, returned and, keeping at a distance from the trench where his progress had been nearly intercepted, rejoined his detachment. Upon his report, they immediately marched towards the point of attack, taking the way by which he had returned. They entered the grove unperceived, and at the distance of thirty yards opened a destructive fire on the enemy, who, paralysed by so unexpected an attack, abandoned their guns, without returning a shot, and sought safety in flight. Some took refuge in a cholultry,* where they were so much crowded that they were unable to use their arms; and quarter being offered them, it was joyfully accepted.

The sudden silence of the artillery having indicated to Clive the success of his stratagem, he immediately advanced upon the main body, and threw it into irretrievable flight and confusion. The enemy's force being thus broken in Arcot, Clive and his troops were ordered back to Fort St. David, preparatory to their being despatched to Trichinopoly.

The force destined for the relief of this fortress was soon ready for the field; and Major Lawrence having arrived from Europe, was placed at its head, with Clive as second in command. After some skirmishing with the enemy, which enabled them to appreciate the value of their Mahratta allies, the British troops arrived at Trichinopoly on the 28th of March, 1752; a few days after the French had raised the siege, and retreated to the island of Seringham, carrying off their artillery and part of their baggage; but a large store of their provisions was burned.

* A place of rest for travellers.
A bold suggestion of Clive's was now acted upon by the commander of the British expedition. It was to divide the small force under his command, and, while one-half remained at Trichinopoly, to post the other half between Seringham and Pondicherry, in order to cut off the communication on which the French must now depend for their supplies. Major Lawrence justly considered Clive as the fittest man to undertake the command of the separate body; but a difficulty existed in the fact that all the captains in the battalion were his seniors. It was removed by the native generals of the allied forces, who unanimously declared that they would not detach any of their troops for the purpose unless Clive had the command. The matter being finally arranged, the favourite captain marched on the 6th of April, with four hundred Europeans, double the number of Sepoys, four thousand native horse, and eight pieces of artillery. He took post at a fort a few miles from Seringham, and on the high road to Arcot and Pondicherry.

Dupleix, who was greatly dissatisfied with the prospect of affairs at Trichinopoly, had sent a considerable reinforcement thither, under Mons. d'Auteuil; and Clive, on being apprised of its approach, marched out to intercept it; but not having fallen in with it, and supposing it to have gone back to Pondicherry, he returned to his fort. Meanwhile, the French commander at Seringham, hearing of Clive's departure, but not of his return, resolved to take advantage of it, by attacking the few troops which had been left in possession of the British posts; and, with this view, he despatched eighty Europeans and seven hundred Sepoys, aided by the services of eighty English deserters. Through a mistake at one of the outposts the attempt of the enemy had nearly succeeded. The party being challenged, answered that they were friends; and one of the deserters stepping forward, stated that they had been despatched by Major Lawrence to reinforce Captain Clive. This assertion, corroborated by the fact of so many of the party speaking English, satisfied the guard. The strangers
were suffered to enter without the countersign being demanded, and one of the guard was despatched to conduct them to head-quarters. They marched, and without giving any disturbance, or meeting with any opposition, till they arrived at a pagoda, where they were challenged by the sentinels, and simultaneously by others posted at an adjacent choultry, within which Clive was asleep. They answered these challenges, not as before, by an attempt to parley, but by discharging a volley into each place. That directed to the choultry was not far from deciding the question of success, a ball having shattered a box at Clive's feet, and killed a servant sleeping close to him. After this discharge, the enemy pushed into the pagoda, putting all they met to the bayonet.

Clive, awakened by the noise, and not imagining that the enemy could have advanced into the centre of his camp, supposed the firing to proceed from part of his own Sepoys, and that the cause of it was some groundless alarm. In this belief, he advanced alone into the midst of the party who were firing; as appeared to him, without purpose, and angrily demanded the cause of their conduct. In the confusion he was at first scarcely observed; but at length one of the enemy's Sepoys discovering, or suspecting him to be an Englishman, attacked and wounded him. By this time the French being in possession of the pagoda, Clive ordered the gate to be stormed; but it would admit only two men abreast, and the English deserters within fought with desperation. The officer who led the attack, and fifteen men engaged in it, were killed, and the attempt was then relinquished till cannon could be obtained.

At daybreak the French officer, seeing the danger of his situation, endeavoured to escape it by a sally; but being killed with several of his men, the rest retreated into the pagoda. Clive, advancing to the porch to offer them terms, experienced another of those remarkable escapes in which his career so much abounded. Rendered weak by the wounds which he had received, he leant upon
the shoulders of two sergeants. Both of these men were of lower stature than their commander, who, from this cause, as well as from the effect of weakness, stood in a stooping position, his body being thus thrown slightly behind theirs. An Irishman, who took the lead among the deserters, came forward, and, addressing Clive in opprobrious language, declared that he would shoot him. This was not an idle threat, for he instantly levelled his musket in the direction in which Clive was standing, and discharged it. The ball passed through the bodies of both the men on whom Clive was leaning, but, from his relative position with regard to them, he was untouched.

This occurrence is said to have facilitated the surrender of the pagoda, the Frenchmen thinking it necessary to disown the outrage which had been committed, lest it might exclude them from being admitted to quarter. The enemy's Sepoys outside the pagoda endeavoured to repass the boundaries of the British camp, and succeeded; but the Mahratta cavalry setting out in pursuit of them, overtook and cut them to pieces, not a single man of seven hundred having escaped with his life.

The tide of success now flowed steadily in favour of the British cause. D'Auteuil soon after surrendered with his whole force, now diminished to one hundred Europeans, four hundred native infantry, and about three hundred and forty cavalry. These reverses of the French materially affected the state of affairs in the island of Seringham, where the greater part of the native chiefs detached themselves from the losing cause of Chunda Sahib, and passed without hesitation into the service of the British; want of success being in India deemed an evident manifestation of Divine wrath.

The prospects of Chunda Sahib had now become gloomy indeed; only one termination of his wretched fortunes was before him, and the sole question for his determination was, whose captive he should become. After long and anxious deliberation, he agreed to put himself into the hands of Monackjee, who commanded the forces of
the King of Tanjore, and who bound himself by the most solemn oath to convey the fugitive, under an escort of horse, to a French settlement. Whether or not this oath dispelled the doubts of Chunda Sahib cannot be known; but, being in no condition to insist on any other security, he proceeded to the camp of Monaekjee. He expected a guard to insure his safety, and a guard was ready to receive him; but, instead of taking his place in the palanquin which had been made ready for his journey, he was forced into a tent and there loaded with irons.

The news was immediately spread through the camp, and the fate of the prisoner became an object of intense anxiety to all parties. In the morning a conference was held on the subject, when a great diversity of opinion prevailed. No one suggested the fulfilment of the engagement by which Chunda Sahib had been entrapped into captivity; but there were many competitors for the office of keeping him in safe custody, or consigning him to the still safer custody of the grave. The Nabob Mahomed Ali, the Tanjore General Monaekjee, the Commander of the Mysore troops, and the Chief of the Mahratta force, all contended for the possession of the person of Chunda Sahib; while Major Lawrence, seeing no chance of agreement, proposed that he should be given up to the British, and confined in one of their settlements. In resisting this proposal, however, the other claimants were once again unanimous; and the meeting broke up without coming to any decision.

Two days afterwards the cause of dispute was removed. A follower of Monaekjee entered the tent where lay the defeated candidate for the government of the Carnatic, bowed down by sickness, bonds, and mental suffering. He needed not to speak his errand: the prisoner too clearly understood it; yet, still clinging to hope, implored permission to see Monaekjee, on the plea that he had something of importance to communicate. But the captive's request was answered by a thrust which pierced his heart; and the assassin, having thus done his work, cut off his
victim's head as evidence of the deed. This was immediately sent to Mahomed Ali, who, after gratifying himself and his court with an inspection of it, directed that it should be publicly exhibited for the pleasure of the multitude.

"Under whatever impressions the event be considered," says the historian, to whose admirable work we are so deeply indebted in the compilation of this little volume,* no one can fail to be struck by the remarkable fact that upon the very spot where Chunda Sahib had, by a false oath upon a counterfeit Koran, set at nought the bonds of friendly alliance and good faith, there, after the expiration of sixteen years, ensnared by a similar act of perfidy, did he meet his death by the hand of an assassin. Fiction affords not a more extraordinary illustration of poetical justice than is furnished by the termination of the life of Chunda Sahib."

The fortune of those whom Chunda Sahib had quitted, so unhappily for himself, remains to be noticed. Before his departure, the English force had received a battering-train from Deir-Cottah; and Law, the French commander, had been required to surrender at discretion. Subsequently a more peremptory demand was made; and Law, now satisfied that D'Autueil's force had really fallen into the hands of the British, requested a personal conference with Major Lawrence. The result was that, after much altercation, partly grounded on the anomalous position of the English and French, in thus being at war in India while in Europe they were at peace, terms were agreed upon, and a capitulation signed. The officers were to depart on parole, the privates to remain prisoners, the deserters to be pardoned. On the 3rd of June, 1752, Captain Dalton took possession of Seringham, with the artillery and military force. The troops immediately in the French service were marched to Fort St. David; those of their allies were suffered quietly to disperse; and

* Thornton. "History of the British Empire in India."
the struggle to secure to Chundra Sahib the government of the Carnatic ended without a battle on the very day which closed his earthly career.

Thus also terminated the first war in which, by embracing opposite sides in Indian politics, the French and English troops were brought into collision; the latter having the gratification of seating their chosen candidate, Mahomed Ali, on the vacant musnud.
CHAPTER IV.


After the successful termination of the last campaign, the Madras troops were principally employed for some months in reducing other places of minor importance in the Carnatic which had not yet been subjected to the authority of their ally, Mahomed Ali; but the details of these transactions are not sufficiently interesting or important in themselves to call for lengthened notice in a work like the present. Of a different character, however, are the operations which took place soon after at Trichinopoly.

This fortress, the most important in the Carnatic, had been promised by Mahomed Ali, in the midst of his difficulties, to Mysore, as the price of the aid he derived from that power in his contest with Chunda Sahib; but when this was terminated, he evaded the fulfilment of his promise by all those crafty excuses and expedients at which Oriental sovereigns are so expert. The Mysorean general, Nunjeraj, insisted, however, on obtaining the reward of his services, and continued encamped outside the walls for that purpose. A small garrison of English troops
had been left in the fort under Captain Dalton, who, in obedience to his orders, kept a very strict look out, to prevent it from falling into the hands of the Mysoreans; and in this he had to guard not only against the overt acts of Nunjeraj, but even against the machinations of the latter for his assassination. At length the Mysorean general determined to starve him out of the coveted stronghold; and, while Clive and Major Lawrence were engaged in a distant part of the Carnatic, reducing Cove-long, Chingleput, and other places, he caused all sup-
plies from the adjacent country destined for Trichinopoly to be intercepted; and ordered his soldiers, in conformity with a practice of ancient standing in Mysore, to cut off the noses of all who ventured to disregard his wishes.

The magazines in Trichinopoly had been intrusted to the care of a brother of Mahomed Ali, who had always represented the amount of stores to be abundant. Satisfied with his testimony, Captain Dalton abstained from any personal inspection, until, through the measures of Nunjeraj, both the inhabitants and garrison of Trichinopoly became entirely dependent on the stock of food accumulated within the place. The British commander now learnt with dismay that the careful and honest administrator of the stores had taken advantage of the growing scarcity in the city to sell at a high price a considerable quantity of the provisions on which reliance was placed for defeating the blockade, and that what remained was only equal to the consumption of a few days. In this emergency, his only hope rested on the assistance of Major Lawrence, to whom a messenger was forthwith despatched.

The difficulties of Major Lawrence at that time needed no accession. He had left Fort St. David early in January, 1753, for the purpose of co-operating with Mahomed Ali against Dupleix, who had set up Murteza Khan in opposition to him after the death of Chunda Sahib. At this time the Governor of Pondicherry was able to bring into the field five hundred European infantry and sixty horse, together with two thousand Sepoys—a force which was powerfully aided by a body of four thousand Mahratta cavalry, under Morari Rao, who dreadfully harassed the British troops under Major Lawrence, that officer being sometimes obliged to march his entire force to Fort St. David to escort his supplies.

The intelligence from Trichinopoly, however, determined Major Lawrence immediately to march with the larger part of his force to its relief; and this he did with such despatch that several of his soldiers died on the road from the oppressive heat of the weather, others were sent
back to Fort St. David, and on the day of his arrival at Trichinopoly one hundred men went into hospital. After providing for the duties of the garrison, the combined forces of Major Lawrence and Captain Dalton could furnish for the field only five hundred Europeans and two thousand Sepoys; and these were soon further diminished by detaching seven hundred of the latter in search of provisions.

Dupleix, fully aware of the importance of counteracting the object of Major Lawrence's march to Trichinopoly, had despatched thither successive reinforcements, and he had then arrayed there against the British and their ally four hundred Europeans, fifteen hundred French Sepoys, three thousand five hundred Mahrattas, eight thousand Mysore horse, twelve hundred Mysore Sepoys, and about fifteen thousand irregular infantry; making together nearly thirty thousand men. This disproportion of force was sufficiently dispiriting; and the earlier operations of Major Lawrence were not successful enough to dispel the feeling engendered by the comparison.

In the hope of being able sometimes to evade the vigilance of the blockading force, a post was established at a place called the Golden Rock. This was attacked by a body of the enemy's troops commanded by Monsieur Astruc; and before assistance could be afforded, the Sepoys who defended the post were overcome, and the French colours hoisted. On becoming aware of the attack, Major Lawrence put in motion all the troops at his disposal, which amounted only to four hundred Europeans, and five hundred native troops, aided by a few field-pieces. On approaching the rock, and observing that it had been carried by the French, the British commander paused, for nearly the whole of the vast force opposed to him now met his eye. The rock was covered by the enemy's Sepoys, supported by the French battalions; and the whole Mysore army was drawn up in the rear. The enemy's artillery was firing from the right and left, and the Mahratta horse were hovering on the flanks and rear of the
English, occasionally charging with a view to create confusion.

With such a prospect, a pause might well be excused; but it was only momentary. Finding his officers and men alike anxious to engage, Major Lawrence determined to trust to their enthusiasm, and a party of Grenadiers was ordered to advance and carry the rock with the bayonet. The party rushed forward with three cheers, at double quick, and neither halted nor gave fire till they reached the summit of the rock; the enemy retreating precipitately down the opposite side. Major Lawrence, with the remainder of the troops, moved round the rock and attacked the French battalion in front; while the British Grenadiers on the rock, with a select party of Sepoys who had followed them, poured in a heavy fire on its right flank. Thus assailed, the French began to waver, and a bayonet charge by the English completed their dismay: they fled with the utmost precipitation, leaving three field-pieces in the hands of the victors.

But even this brilliant success of the British arms was ruinous in so small a force; and Major Lawrence observes, in his narrative of the war, that a victory or two more would have left all his men on the plains of Trichinopoly. He therefore, accompanied by Mahomed Ali, proceeded in the direction of Tanjore, in the hope of deriving assistance, which had been often promised from the Rajah; and he was not disappointed, for he obtained from that prince a body of three thousand horse and two thousand foot. He was also at this time reinforced by one hundred and seventy men who had just arrived from England, and by three hundred native troops.

Thus strengthened, Major Lawrence again approached Trichinopoly, but found the whole force of the enemy prepared to dispute his return thither. Having a convoy of several thousand bullocks, it would have been desirable to avoid an action; but this being impracticable, the requisite dispositions were made for an engagement, which terminated in favour of the English. The enemy,
however, carried off one prize, of which they made an extraordinary use. This was the palanquin of the English commander, which, being carried to Pondicherry, was there paraded through the town in triumphant confirmation of a report, assiduously circulated, that the French had been successful in a battle in which Major Lawrence was killed.

In a few weeks after the British obtained a more brilliant victory, in which Monsieur Austine and ten other French officers were made prisoners, and the whole of the tents and stores of the enemy captured. The fall of Wycondah, a place of some strength, shortly followed; and on this occasion the European and native troops seemed to vie with each other in daring courage and devotedness of spirit. The British Sepoys could not be restrained by their officers from attempting to enter the breach, though assured that it was not yet practicable, and repeated attempts were made to ascend under a most galling fire from the enemy above. Baffled in their efforts, they rushed to the gate, which some endeavoured to force, while others kept up a running fire upon the ramparts. At length an Englishman, acting as sergeant in a company of Sepoys, mounting upon the shoulders of one of the men, succeeded in laying hold of the carved-work of the gateway, and, thus assisted, climbed to the top. Those behind handed up to him the colours of his company, which, unaided, he planted on the parapet. About twenty of the Sepoys following the example of the sergeant, were enabled to join him in a similar manner; and while some of this heroic band were engaged with the enemy, others descended on the inside of the rampart and opened the gate, through which the rest of the attacking party rushed like a torrent.

Further operations of any consequence were suspended, after the fall of Wycondah, during the rainy season, which was only diversified by a few trifling affairs of outposts. At this period an attempt was made by the representatives of the French and English East India
Companies to negotiate, but without effect. In August, 1754, Monsieur Dupleix was superseded in the government of Pondicherry by Monsieur Gadhen; and the first result of this change was a suspension of arms for three months, which commenced on the 11th of October. Towards the close of the year a treaty was concluded, subject to confirmation in Europe, and a truce was agreed upon till the pleasure of the European authorities should be known; everything in the meantime to remain on the footing of uti possidetis. By this treaty both parties were restrained from interfering in the disputes of native princes; but, by the articles of truce, they engaged to oblige their allies to observe the provisions of the treaty, and, in case of contumacy, to enforce compliance by arms.

The services of the fleet which had arrived from England under the command of Admiral Watson not being required for any other object, were employed in the suppression of a system of piracy which for nearly fifty years had been a source of serious annoyance to the trade on the coast of Malabar. It was carried on by a family bearing the name of Angria, the founder of which, who had been the commander of the Mahratta fleet, availing himself of the opportunities which the events of the times threw in his way, obtained the grant of certain forts and districts convenient for the exercise of the trade of piracy, and there established a petty sovereignty. His descendants failing in their allegiance to the Peishwa, that potentate united with the English to chastise them. Early in 1755, a small British force commanded by Commodore James attacked and captured Severndroog, one of the forts of Toolajee Angria, and also the island of Bancoot; while the Peishwa's fleet, which was to have assisted in the enterprise, never ventured within gunshot of the fort.

In February, 1756, Admiral Watson sailed with the fleet under his command to attack Gheriah, the principal harbour and stronghold of the pirates. In this service he was aided by Clive, who had recently arrived from
England at Bombay, with a force intended to be employed against the French in the Deccan; but which, from the change of circumstances that had taken place, was now at liberty for any other service. The Mahrattas were to co-operate in the attack on Gheriah; but the allies seem to have been quite as desirous of outwitting each other as of overcoming the enemy. Both parties meditated an exclusive appropriation of the booty that was anticipated, and both took much pains to attain their object. The English were successful; the place fell into their hands, and their Mahratta friends were disappointed of the expected prize.

A pause having taken place in the brilliant career of Clive in India, it will be necessary to inform the reader that, his health being greatly impaired in 1752, he had proceeded to England, where the fame of his extraordinary services had insured him a flattering reception. At a public entertainment given by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, his health had been proposed in a strain of facetious compliment as "General Clive;" and on his arrival it was resolved to present him, with a sword set with diamonds, of the value of £200, in acknowledgment of "his singular services on the coast of Coromandel." This resolution gave Clive an opportunity of manifesting the strength of his affection for his old commander, Major Lawrence, and declaring his feeling towards that able officer. He objected to receiving the intended mark of distinction unless a similar compliment were paid to Major Lawrence. The result was creditable to all parties; Clive's views were adopted by the Court of Directors, and Major Lawrence received the honour requested for him by his grateful friend.*

In 1756 Clive, as we have seen, returned to India with the appointment of Governor of Fort St. David; whither he proceeded, when his services were no longer required on the western coast, and in the month of June

* Malcolm's "Life of Clive"
formally entered on the duties of his office. But in this comparatively quiet post he had not remained quite two months, when the aid of his military talents was called for in a part of India where they had never yet been exercised, and to which we must now, for the first time, introduce the reader.

Aliverdi Khan, Soubahdar of the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, having died in the month of April, 1756, was succeeded by Mirza Mahmood, better known by his assumed name of Suraja Dowlah, who appears to have been both the grand-nephew and grandson of his predecessor. Aliverdi Khan had been the architect of his own greatness, and his career was not unstained by crime; but his talents were considerable, his habits of life grave, and his government as free from oppression as was consistent with the maintenance of an Oriental despotism.* It has been even said that he was "perhaps the only prince in the East whom none of his subjects wished to assassinate."*

The character of his successor was widely different: his intellect was feeble, his habits low and depraved, and his propensities vicious in the extreme. From a child he had been sullen, capricious, and cruel; while his education afforded no corrective of these evil dispositions, but, on the contrary, tended to foster them. He was the idol of the prince whom he was destined to succeed; and through the doating fondness of age his early years were passed amidst unbounded indulgence. Such a training, operating on such a nature as that of Suraja Dowlah, produced the result which might have been anticipated. His advance towards manhood was marked by a corresponding advance in vice; his companions were selected from the lowest and basest of mankind, and with these congenial associates his days and nights were passed amidst every species of intemperance.

Aliverdi Khan had occasionally called upon the Eng-

---

* Orme's History, Vol. II., p. 49.
lish to contribute to replenish his treasury. These demands were sometimes refused, and the refusal was followed by the stoppage of their trade; but the Soubahdar was an intelligent prince, and knew the value of European commerce too well to destroy it. The disputes which arose between them never proceeded to extremities; and the English, on the whole, found little reason to complain. But the death of Aliverdi Khan, and the accession of Suraja Dowlah, made an unfortunate change in their position. The new Soubahdar was known to entertain unfavourable views towards the English. It has been even said that his predecessor, notwithstanding the great moderation of his government, shared those views, and that his last advice to his grandson was to deprive the English of military power.*

But whether the hatred of Suraja Dowlah was stimulated by the advice of his grandfather, or left to its own operation, it is certain that, at a very early period after his accession to power, it was actively manifested. The subordinate government of Decca had been administered by an uncle of Suraja Dowlah, who had died a short time before Aliverdi Khan. His Dewan, or treasurer, not deeming his family or his property safe in Decca, had sent them away under the care of his son, named Kishindoss, who had solicited and found a temporary refuge in Calcutta. This gave offence to Suraja Dowlah, who endeavoured, but without effect, to persuade Aliverdi Khan that the English were actuated by hostile feelings towards him. The death of his grandfather having left him at liberty to pursue his own course, he addressed a letter immediately after that event to the President of Calcutta, requiring that Kishindoss should be given up; but this letter was forwarded in a manner so extraordinary as to warrant suspicion of its authenticity. The bearer, disguised as a pedlar, came in a small boat, and, on landing, proceeded

* Holwell's Tracts. See, also, Orme's History.
to the house of a native named Omichund, by whom he was introduced to the British authorities. Omichund, who was the richest merchant in Calcutta, had been largely engaged in providing the Company’s investments, but had been deprived of this source of profit, in consequence of some dissatisfaction which had arisen with the quality of the goods. The British Council appear

on this account to have viewed the alleged communication from Suraja Dowlah with increased distrust, as a contrivance of Omichund to give himself importance; and the messenger was accordingly dismissed without an answer.

It was not long, however, before another communication from Suraja Dowlah was received on a different subject; for he had heard that the English were strengthening their fortifications, and he required them to desist. An answer was returned, in part denying the
truth of the report which had reached the Prince, and in part justifying the proceedings which he ascribed to the English authorities, on the ground of apprehended hostilities with the French. This letter threw the Soubahdar into a transport of rage; and though he was then actually on his march to reduce a refractory dependant to obedience, he abandoned this object in order to turn his arms against the English. He forthwith presented himself before the English factory at Cossimbazar, which immediately surrendered without an effort being made to defend it.

The news of the fall of Cossimbazar was received at Calcutta with feelings of dismay. The garrison of the British capital of India did not at that time amount to two hundred; not more than a third of these were Europeans, and few, if any, had ever been in action. In addition to the regular troops in garrison, Calcutta boasted a militia formed from the European and native inhabitants; but so little attention had been given to training this force that when called out it is said there were scarcely any among them "who knew the right from the wrong end of their muskets."* The works were altogether inadequate to sustain a protracted siege; and had they been of greater strength, little would have been gained, as the stock of provisions within the place was not more than equal to a few weeks' consumption of its crowded population. The supply of ammunition would not have sufficed for three days' expenditure, if in a good condition, but a great part of it was spoiled by damp; while there was hardly a carriage that would bear a gun, and numerous pieces of cannon were lying useless under the walls.†

In this emergency assistance was naturally sought from Madras and Bombay; but, with the use of ordinary expedition on the part of the Soubahdar, it was obviously impossible that any could arrive in time to save:

* Holwell's India Tracts.
† Cook's Evidence before Parliament, and Holwell's India.
Calcutta from falling into the hands of the enemy. Application for aid was therefore made to the Dutch and French authorities, but from neither was any obtained.

The answer of the Dutch was an unqualified refusal; while the French, less dogged but more insolent, offered to join the English, if the latter would quit Calcutta and remove their garrison and effects to the French settlement of Chandernagore.

In the meantime the Soubahdar was advancing, and the celerity of his movements relieved the English from the perplexities of long suspense. Within a very few days after the fall of Cossimbazar became known, the enemy's guns were heard at Calcutta. The usual method of calming the angry feelings of Eastern princes was resorted to: a sum of money was tendered in purchase of the Soubahdar's absence, but refused. Some show of resistance followed; but there was little more than show.

The means of defence were indeed small; but had they been greater, they would probably have been vain, there being no one competent to direct them effectually. Some of the military officers, and among them those of the highest rank, are represented as notoriously incompetent, and their deficiencies were not counterbalanced by the wisdom or vigour of the civil authorities. It is a small reproach to the civil and commercial servants of the Company that they were generally deficient in military knowledge and skill; but many of them seemed to have been no less deficient in energy, presence of mind, and a regard to the most obvious demands of duty.

The natural result of such a state of affairs was, that, while the thunder of the enemy roared without, insubordination, division, and distraction were aiding him within. All authority seemed to have been at an end. "From the time," says an eye-witness, "that we were confined to the defence of the fort itself, nothing was to be seen but disorder, riot, and confusion. Everybody was officious

D *
in advising, but no one was properly qualified to give advice."*

Under such circumstances, the expediency of abandoning the fort and retreating on shipboard naturally occurred to the besieged, and such a retreat might have been made without dishonour; but the want of concert, together with the criminal eagerness manifested by some of the principal servants of the Company to provide for their own safety at any sacrifice, made the closing scene of the siege one of the most disgraceful in which Englishmen have ever been engaged. On the 18th of June, 1756, it was resolved to remove the female residents at Calcutta, and such effects as could conveniently be carried away, to a ship lying before the fort. In the night the general retreat was to take place. Two civil servants, named Manningham and Frankland, volunteered to superintend the embarkation of the females, and, having on this pretence quitted the scene of danger, refused to return. Others followed their example, and escaped to the ship which in the evening weighed anchor and dropped down the river, followed by every other vessel of any size at the station. In the morning no means of escape were available, except two small boats which still remained at the wharf. These were eagerly seized by parties of panic-struck fugitives, among whom were Mr. Drake, the Governor, and Captain Minchin, the Commandant.

When thus abandoned by those whose especial duty it was to protect them, the devoted community proceeded to take measures for establishing some authority in place of that so unworthily renounced. The senior member of Council remaining in the fort waived his claim, and Mr. Holwell, another member, assumed the command with the full consent of all parties. No expectation was entertained of preventing the ultimate fall of the place: the only object in view was, to defend it until a retreat could

* Cook's Evidence.
be made; and a Company's ship which had been stationed up the river would, it was anticipated, afford the means of escape.

Orders were sent to bring the ship as near the fort as was practicable, and the commander proceeded to carry them into effect; but the pilot, infected by the dastardly feeling which had overcome so many of his superiors, lost his presence of mind, and ran the ship aground.

There was now no hope but in the considerate feelings of those who had fled from their companions, still exposed to dangers which they had refused to share. Ignobly as they had abandoned their proper duties, it could not be believed that, when the consciousness of personal safety had calmed their agitation, and time had afforded opportunity for reflection, they would coolly surrender a large body of their countrymen to the mercy of a despot, whose naturally cruel disposition was inflamed by the most savage hatred of the English. To the hope of succour from this quarter the inmates of the besieged fort naturally turned when all other failed; and for two days after the flight of the Governor and those who accompanied him, the defence of the place was maintained with little skill indeed, but with considerable perseverance. For two entire days did the besieged throw up signals, calling upon their fugitive companions to assist them, in escaping the danger which those companions had feared so much that they had sacrificed even honour to safety. For two entire days did the fugitives look upon these signals, while the flames which burst from all parts of the town testified still more amply to the distress of their countrymen; and the continued firing of the enemy told of their increasing danger, without making a single effort to answer the calls upon their humanity or to interpose the slightest assistance. One who had given minute attention to the subject observes, that "a single sloop with fifteen brave men on board might, in spite of all the efforts of the enemy, have come up, and, anchoring under the fort,
have carried away all” * who remained to become a tyrant's captives; but even fifteen brave men were wanting for the duty!

The enemy at length entered, and the Company's servants, civil and military, became prisoners. They had at first no reason to apprehend any great severity of treatment, the Soubahdar having assured Mr. Holwell, “on the word of a soldier,” that no harm should come to them.† Harm, however, did come, whether by the contrivance of the Soubahdar, or of some of his dependants. Difficulty was found, or pretended, in discovering a proper place of security; but after some search, a room attached to the barracks, which had been used for the confinement of military offenders, was selected for the purpose.

The dimensions of this place were eighteen feet by fourteen;‡ On three sides there was no provision for the admission of air or light; on the fourth were two small windows secured by iron bars; but these, it is represented, from their position not being to the windward, could admit little air,§ an evil aggravated by the overhanging of a low verandah.

Within a space thus confined and ill-ventilated, on a sultry night, in the sulriest season of the year, were immured one hundred and forty-six human beings, a vast majority being Europeans, to whose northern constitutions the oppressive climate of Bengal could scarcely be made supportable by the aid of every resource that art could suggest, and several of them suffering from the effects of recent wounds. Few of these persons knew anything of the place; those who did could not at first persuade themselves that their guards seriously proposed to shut up such numbers in that narrow prison; or they might perhaps, as one of the survivors afterwards declared, have preferred to encounter instant death, by rushing on the

* Orme's History. † Holwell's Tracts. ‡ Cook's Evidence. § Holwell's Tracts.
swords of the soldiers, to the lingering torture which awaited them.

When at length they perceived the dreadful nature of their situation, an offer of a thousand rupees was made to an officer of the guard if he would procure the removal of part of the prisoners to another place. He withdrew, but returned with an answer that it was impossible. The offer was doubled, and the man again withdrew; but he returned only to disappoint the hope of relief, if any hope existed, by declaring that the desired change could not be effected without the orders of the Soubahdar; but that he was asleep, and none dared to wake him.

Of the horrors of the night which succeeded no words can raise an adequate conception. The heat and thirst soon became intolerable; and though resistance to the fate that impended seemed useless, to yield to it calmly was more than could be expected from human nature. The rapidly-sinking strength of the sufferers was exhausted, and their torments aggravated, by frantic struggles with each other to gain a position near the windows, or to obtain a few drops of the water with which their guards, more in mockery than in mercy, scantily supplied them through the grating.

In these dreadful contests some were beaten down and trampled to death; while, in the more remote parts of the room, the work of the destroyer was in fearful progress, through the overpowering heat and the vitiated condition of the air—and happy might they be esteemed whose sufferings were thus shortened. Of the remainder, some were in a state of delirium; others, rapidly advancing to that state, but still retaining a consciousness of the scene and circumstances around them, strove by insult and abuse to provoke the guards to fire on them.

At length the morning came, and with it an order for bringing out the prisoners. The execution of the mandate was impeded by the piles of dead which blocked up the doorway—an obstacle which it required some time to remove. Those in whom the spark of life was not extinct
then came forth, once again to inhale the pure air of heaven. Their number was twenty-three—one hundred and twenty-three having perished in the agonies of that dreadful night! Of the survivors, even, several were soon after carried off by putrid diseases, the consequence of the cruelty to which they had been subjected.*

The precise share of the Soubahdar in this atrocious transaction is not ascertainable. Mr. Holwell, one of the sufferers, believed that the orders were only general, and amounted to no more than that the prisoners should be

* Mill, in his contemptible pedantry and affectation of impartiality, says the English had their own practice to thank for suggesting the Black Hole of Calcutta to the officers of the Soubahdar as a fit place of confinement!
secured. He attributes the barbarity with which they were enforced to the soldiers intrusted with their execution; and it is certain that the horrors of the Black Hole afforded them entertainment. "They took care," says Holwell, "to keep us supplied with water that they might have the satisfaction of seeing us fight for it, as they phrased it, and held up lights to the bars that they might lose no part of their inhuman diversion." Mr. Cook, another of the prisoners, seems to have thought that the orders were specific as to the place of confinement, but that they were issued in ignorance of its small dimensions. But these apologetic suggestions, however creditable to the generosity of the sufferers, can do little to relieve the character of the man under whose authority this wholesale murder of prisoners took place; and if the servants of Suraja Dowlah exercised any discretion in the choice of a prison, it may safely be concluded that their choice was made under a full impression that it would not be disagreeable to their master.

Mr. Holwell was admitted to the presence of the tyrant on the morning after the murder, exhibiting on his person painful evidence of the sufferings of the night. He was in a state of high fever, unable to walk, or to support himself without assistance, and his endeavours to speak were vain till water was given him. On his way to the royal presence, a jemadar, who assisted in supporting him, threatened that, unless he confessed where the treasure was buried in the fort, he should in half an hour be blown from the mouth of a cannon. "The intimation," says Holwell, "gave me no manner of concern, for at that juncture I should have esteemed death the greatest favour the tyrant could have bestowed upon me."

At this interview the Soubahdar expressed neither regret for the horrors that had occurred, nor displeasure at the conduct of those who had been the direct instruments of producing them; but harshly interrupted Mr. Holwell's attempt to describe them by a demand for the treasure supposed to be concealed. The probability, there-
fore, is, that the Soubahdar had himself made, or sanctioned the selection of the Black Hole as the place of confinement. That he was ignorant of its inadequacy to receive so many prisoners, is no excuse; for it was his duty to assure himself that, in committing his prisoners to safe custody, he was not consigning them to a cruel and agonising death.
CHAPTER V.


"All was lost," says Orme, "before the Presidency of Madras even received intelligence of the danger." The surrender of Cossimbazar was not known there till the 15th of July, 1756, when it was thought advisable to strengthen the British establishment in Bengal, and Major Kilpatrick was despatched thither with two hundred and thirty troops, mostly Europeans. On the 5th of August news arrived of the fall of Calcutta, which "scarcely created more horror and resentment than consternation and perplexity."*

Will it be believed that part of the Council were opposed to sending any large force to Bengal, and desirous of trying the effect of negotiation? This line of policy was strenuously resisted by Orme, the celebrated historian, then a member of the Council of Madras. He maintained the necessity of despatching such a force as should be sufficient to act with vigour and effect against the Sou-bahdar; and, after much opposition, his advice prevailed.

* Orme.
To carry it into effect, the co-operation of Admiral Watson, with the squadron under his command, was readily granted; but, before it could be put to sea, two months and upwards were consumed in wretched disputes, arising from the huckstering principles of pitiful traders, rather than the manly feelings that should have inspired all Englishmen at so critical a moment.

The troops destined for the expedition amounted to nine hundred Europeans and fifteen hundred Sepoys, which, owing to the illness of Colonel Lawrence, were placed under the command of Clive. The powers of the former Governor and Council of Calcutta in civil and commercial affairs were preserved to them; but in all military matters Clive was to be entirely independent—an arrangement that was strongly objected to by Mr. Manningham, a member of the Council of Calcutta, who boasted the unenviable distinction of having been foremost in the disgraceful flight from that place, and who had been deputed by his brother-runaways on a mission to Madras. The squadron under Admiral Watson consisted of five ships, in which, and in five transports, the forces were embarked; but when on the point of departure, they were deprived of the Royal Artillery, and of the King’s guns and stores, by the disgraceful refusal of Colonel Aldercron to suffer them to proceed unless he, forsooth, had the command!

But the star of Clive prevailed. British honour was avenged, and our empire in the East saved by him a second time at this critical period, in spite of the contemptible obstacles of petty men. On the 16th of October, 1756, the expedition sailed from Madras; and on the 20th of December all the ships except two, after encountering some disasters, had arrived at Fulta, a village on the Hooghly, at some distance from Calcutta, where the British authorities had re-assembled when beginning to recover from the effects of their panic.

The absence of the two missing ships seriously diminished the efficiency of the force. One of them, the
Cumberland, which bore the flag of Admiral Pocock, the second in command, was the largest in the squadron, and had on board two hundred and fifty of the European troops; the other, a Company's ship, named the Marlborough, contained the greater part of the field-artillery. The detachment under Major Kilpatrick, which had been despatched from Madras, on the arrival of the news of the fall of Cossimbazar, was at Fulta; but, having suffered dreadfully from the effects of long encampment upon swampy ground, was not in a condition to add materially to the strength of the British force. Of two hundred and thirty men who had originally composed it, one half had perished; and of those who survived only thirty were fit for duty. Reinforcements were expected from Bombay; but Clive determined to wait neither for them nor for the arrival of the two ships which had been separated from the rest of the fleet, but to advance at once upon Calcutta.

The reduction of that place had been regarded by Suraja Dowla as the most glorious achievement performed in India since the days of Timour.* The conquest was announced at Delhi by letters magnifying its importance, and sounding the praises and glory of the conqueror. In other respects, however, the Soubahdar was grievously disappointed, for he had anticipated immense wealth from the plunder of Calcutta; but, from a variety of causes, he obtained comparatively little. He consoled himself, however, for his disappointment by levying heavy contributions on the French and Dutch, who had neither of them much reason to rejoice in the policy which had restrained them from affording aid to the English.

Suraja Dowla, who had left a garrison of three thousand men in Calcutta, never contemplated the probability of any attempt on the part of the English to recover that place. He was much astonished, therefore, to find that they were advancing in great force upon their old settle-

* Orme.
ment, and forthwith ordered his whole army to assemble at Moorsedabad, the capital of his dominions, for the purpose of resisting the daring strangers.* On the 27th of December the fleet left Fulta, and the next day anchored at Moidapore, where the troops were disembarked and marched to attack Buj-Buj, a fort of some strength about ten miles distant. The march thither was one of dreadful fatigue, and occupied sixteen hours. The country was such as could not be traversed, under the most favourable circumstances, without extreme labour; and the troops on this occasion had not only to encounter the difficulties which it presented to their own passage, but also to drag along with them two field-pieces and a tumbril laden with ammunition.

After such a march in such a climate, it will be admitted by all who know anything of the country that, when the troops came to their ground, they stood very much in need of repose. They indulged themselves in this, however, to such an extent that their quarters were beaten up during the night by Monichund, the Governor of Calcutta, who rushed upon the sleeping British with a body of three thousand horse and foot. On the first alarm Clive promptly made the necessary dispositions for repelling the enemy, who were speedily driven from the posts they had occupied; Monichund himself turning his elephant and flying with his whole force, more rapidly even than he had advanced to the attack.

The following day was fixed for an assault on Buj-Buj; but, in the confusion of the night attack, a drunken sailor named Strahan, belonging to the British squadron, having struggled to the ditch, crossed it and scrambled over the ramparts. Finding no sentinels, he shouted to the advanced guard of the British force that he had taken the fort with his own hand; and on their proceeding to join him, it was found that the place was evacuated. Monichund having returned to Calcutta, left a garrison in

* Such was the ignorance of this barbarian prince that he actually believed, says Orme, "there were not ten thousand men in all Europe!"
that city of five hundred men, and marched with the rest of his force to Hooghly; "where," says Orme, "having likewise communicated his own terrors, he proceeded to carry them to the Nabob at Moorshedabad."

On the 2nd of January, 1757, the English once more became masters of Calcutta, where, however, some fierce disputes arose between the King's and Company's officers as to the right of command; by which some time was wasted, the public service impeded, and much ill-feeling engendered among brave men embarked in a common cause. Their divisions being at length healed, a force was detached to attack Hooghly; and the fleet having effected a breach in the fort, it was carried without loss by assault.

Meanwhile the Soubahdar was advancing, and on the 3rd of February the van of his army was seen in full march towards Calcutta; while some villages in the distance were in flames, and the terror of his approach prevented the country people from bringing provisions either to the town or to the British army. Another cause of alarm was the intelligence of war having been declared between England and France, and a junction might therefore be expected between the Soubahdar and the garrison at Chandernagore, which comprised as many Europeans as the English had in the field. Under these circumstances negotiations took place between the contending parties, that resulted in a treaty by which the Soubahdar agreed to restore the Company's factories; while the English were permitted to fortify Calcutta, to coin money in their own Mint, all their merchandise to be exempt from tax, fees, or imposition of any kind, and all the privileges to be restored which had been granted them by the Mogul emperors from their first arrival in the province. No satisfaction, however, was obtained for the atrocities of the Black Hole; and the absence of any provision for this purpose is the greatest scandal attached to the treaty.

While the negotiations with the Soubahdar were in progress, the relative position of the French and English
demanded attention. It was part of Clive's instructions to attack the settlement of Chandernagore, if, during his command in Bengal, news should arrive of war having been declared between England and France. This had now occurred; but Clive could not attack Chandernagore without an actual breach with the Soubahdar, whose interests and feelings inclined him even more towards the French than the English. It was decided, however, amongst the British authorities to incur this risk; and on the 23rd of March, 1757, Chandernagore was taken by the forces under Admiral Watson and Colonel Clive, after a most obstinate resistance, and with great slaughter on board the ships engaged. "Few naval engagements," says Sir John Malcolm, "have excited more admiration; and even at the present day, when the river is so much better known, the success with which the largest vessels of this fleet were navigated to Chandernagore, and laid alongside the batteries of that settlement, is a subject of wonder." *

Alarmed by the success of the English at Chandernagore, and by a report that the Affghans, who had invaded Delhi, were in full march to Bahar, the Soubahdar thought it necessary to assume an appearance of cordiality towards the victors. His suspicious conduct with respect to the French, however, made the British authorities more than distrust his friendship; and as at this period a plot was carrying on against him by his own subjects to deprive him of the musnud in favour of Meer Jaffier, they the more readily listened to a proposal for embracing the cause of the latter, who was a distinguished commander in the service of Suraja Dowlah, and related to him by marriage.

The Soubahdur having been relieved from his apprehensions of an invasion of the Affghans, who had retreated from Delhi, had now no other anxiety than what was occasioned by the English; and to keep them in check, he

* "Life of Clive."
reinforced a large division of his army encamped at Plassy, by a body of fifteen thousand men under the command of Meer Jaffier, the very man who was plotting for the destruction of his sovereign, and his own elevation to the throne.

During these movements secret negotiations were going on between Meer Jaffier and the British authorities, and a treaty was at length concluded between them, which declared the enemies of the English, whether Indian or European, to be the enemies of the future Soubahdar; transferred to the English all the factories and effects of the French in Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, and proscribed the latter nation from again settling in those countries. A crore of rupees* was to be given as compensation to the English Company for the plunder of Calcutta, and the maintenance of their forces; fifty lacs to the English inhabitants of that place, twenty lacs to the Hindoo and Mahomedan inhabitants, and seven lacs to the Armenian inhabitants, the distribution of all which sums was to be made by the British authorities. Certain tracts of land were also to be given to the British; and the aspirant to the Soubahdarship bound himself to pay the charges of the English troops whenever he might require their assistance, and to abstain from erecting any new fortifications near the Ganges below Hooghly. The English, on their part, solemnly bound themselves to assist Meer Jaffier in obtaining the government, and to maintain him in it when called upon, on condition of his observing the articles of the treaty. By a separate arrangement, fifty lacs were to be given to the army and navy.

A rumour of this secret treaty having come to the ears of Suraja Dowlah, he at first thought of attacking Meer Jaffier in his palace with artillery; but his heart failing him, he endeavoured to conciliate his too powerful rival. The latter appeared to be won over by the concessions of his sovereign, and they swore upon the Koran to adhere

* A hundred lacs—about a million sterling.
to one another. The Soubahdar then addressed a letter of indignation and defiance to Clive; and, in proud anticipation of a victory over his English enemy, ordered his whole army to assemble without delay at their former encampments at Plassy, about thirty miles from Moorshedabad, and ninety from Calcutta.

In the meantime the English had not been idle; and as no time was to be lost in commencing operations, on the 12th of June the troops at Calcutta, with a party of one hundred and fifty seamen from the fleet, marched to join the remainder of the British force at Chandernagore. Here one hundred seamen were left in garrison, that every soldier might be at liberty for service in the field; and on the 13th the rest of the force proceeded on their march. It consisted of six hundred and fifty European infantry, one hundred and fifty artillerymen—including fifty seamen, two thousand one hundred Sepoys, and a small number of Topasses, or descendants of Portuguese, making a total of something more than three thousand men; it was accompanied by eight field-pieces and one or two large howitzers.

The British force continued its march without interruption, and on the 17th of June took possession of the town and fort of Kutwah, where they found an immense store of rice.

Suraja Dowlah, after some altercation with his troops; respecting arrears of pay, had succeeded in assembling at and near Plassy his whole force, amounting to fifty thousand men; of whom fifteen thousand were cavalry, with upwards of forty pieces of cannon. The Hooghly flowed between the two armies, and to cross it was to provoke an engagement. Uncertain of the support of Meer Jaffier, and doubtful of the success of an attack unaided by his co-operation, Clive for some time hesitated to take a step which, if it should fail, would be fatal to the British power in Bengal. At length, however, he decided on risking the attempt, even in opposition to the
expressed opinion of a Council of War;* and on the 22nd of June the British force crossed the river. An hour after midnight they arrived at Plassy, and took up a position there in a grove of mango-trees.

At daybreak the army of Suraja Dowlah was discovered in motion. Countless bodies of troops were seen advancing with guns of the largest calibre, drawn by vast trains of oxen; while a number of elephants, gorgeously clothed in scarlet cloth and embroidery, added greatly to the magnificence of the spectacle, if they contributed little to the strength of the army which they adorned. The cavalry and infantry were disposed in columns of four and five thousand each, and between them were placed portions of the artillery. They marched as if intending to surround the English force as far as the river would permit; but as soon as their rear was clear of the camp they halted, and a party of forty or fifty Frenchmen advanced with some guns; their officer, named Sinfray, calling upon some of the Soubahdar's troops to follow him.

But his invitation was disregarded; "for such," says Scraffon, "was their mistrust of each other, that no commander dared to venture on singly, for fear some other commander, suspected of attachment to us, should fall on him." A general cannonading, however, commenced from the Soubahdar's artillery, which was severely felt by the English, who had quitted the grove where they were sheltered by a bank, in front of which they were now drawn up. Clive, therefore, withdrew his troops once more to their position behind the bank. The enemy thereupon advanced their heavy artillery nearer, and fired with greater rapidity than before; but they produced little effect, the English troops escaping the shots by sitting down under cover of the bank.

About noon a heavy shower so much damaged the

* Sixteen years afterwards Clive observed that this was the only Council of War he had ever held; and that, if he had abided by that council, it would have been the ruin of the East India Company.
enemy's powder that their fire became feeble; but the English, who had throughout the day answered the enemy's guns with their field-pieces, continued firing without interruption, and with considerable effect. Another disaster befell the Soubahdar's cause in the loss of Moodeem Khan, one of the most able and faithful of his generals, who fell mortally wounded by a cannon-ball. Shortly afterwards the enemy ceased firing, the oxen were yoked to the artillery, and the whole army turned and proceeded slowly towards their camp.

The Frenchmen, who seemed to have behaved with much gallantry, still, however, kept their post, till a party of the British force, under Major Kilpatrick, moved forward to attack them; when Sinfray, seeing himself unsupported, retired, but carried off his guns. The detachment which had dislodged the French party was soon joined by the remainder of the British force; and all the field-pieces having been brought up, a vigorous cannonade was commenced on the enemy's camp. Symptoms of confusion after a time encouraged Clive to attack at once an angle of the camp, and an eminence near it. Both were carried; and a general rout ensued, and the camp, baggage, and artillery of the enemy became prize to their conquerors. The enemy were pursued for about six miles, and it is supposed lost in the action and during the pursuit five or six hundred men. The loss of the English in killed and wounded was about seventy.

When Moodeem Khan was killed, the unhappy sovereign of Bengal sent for Meer Jaffier. Casting his turban at the feet of his servant, he implored him in piteous and almost abject terms to forget the differences which had existed between them, and conjured him, by the respect due to their departed relative, Aliverdi Khan, to defend the throne of his successor. Meer Jaffier promised all that the Soubahdar could wish; but on the approach of the English the latter was advised to retire to Moorshedabad; and his fears strongly supporting the recommendation, Suraja Dowlah fled with the utmost rapidity,
being one of the first to bear to his capital the news of his own disgrace. The disappearance of the Soubahdar rendered hopeless any attempt to rally his troops, and

nothing was left for the English to perform but to take possession of the camp and pursue the fugitives.

Meer Jaffier, who had kept aloof during the battle, and had endeavoured to stand well with both parties, felt
conscious that his conduct throughout had been open to suspicion; and, in the interview with the English officers which followed the flight of Suraja Dowlah, he evinced more apprehension than joy. The military honours with which he was received at the English camp alarmed instead of gratifying him; but on being introduced to Clive, his fears were allayed by the apparent cordiality with which the Colonel saluted him as Soubahdar of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa. A few days afterwards he was led by Clive to the musnud, in the hall of audience at Moorshedabad, and received the formal homage of the principal officers and dependants of the Government.

Suraja Dowlah was now a wanderer through the country which lately owned no law but his will. On arriving at his palace, after his flight from Plassy, he found himself in danger of being abandoned by every adherent. To secure the continued fidelity of his soldiers, he made a large distribution of money among them; but, though they readily accepted his bounty, they immediately deserted with it to their own homes. His nearest relatives refused to engage in his support, or even to encounter the danger of accompanying him in the further flight which was now inevitable. That flight was accelerated by the arrival of Meer Jaffier; and, taking advantage of the night, he departed with a very slender retinue, in the hope of being able to join the French detachment under Monsieur Law.

In search of food and shelter, the hapless Suraja Dowlah entered the dwelling of a devotee who, in the day of his power, had been one of the sufferers from his cruelty, his nose and ears having been cut off by the order of the tyrant. The person of the royal applicant was known, and the injury was remembered, but the hospitality implored was not withheld. The host received his visitors with courtesy, and placed refreshment before them; availing himself of the time occupied in partaking of it to despatch private information of the arrival of his distinguished guest to Meer Cossim, a relative of Meer
Jaffier, who held a command in the neighbourhood. The intelligence was too welcome to be neglected; and Meer Cossim, proceeding to the cell of the hermit, made prisoners of his visitors, and took possession of their effects. The deposed Prince was forthwith taken back to Moolshedabad; and, it is said, was treated on the way with great indignity and cruelty.

Though Meer Jaffier felt, or affected some compassion for the prisoner, Meerun, his son, a youth whose character strongly resembled that of Suraja Dowlah, cherished no such weakness. By him the unhappy captive was doomed to death; but either from the prevalence of respect for the rank of the destined victim, or from a belief that Meer Jaffier would not sanction the deed, some difficulty was experienced in finding an executioner. At length the task was undertaken by a miscreant who had from infancy enjoyed the bounty, first of Aliverdi Khan, and subsequently of his grandson and successor, now a prisoner and destined for death. The favours which had been heaped on him formed no impediment to his undertaking the murder of the man to whom, and to whose family, the assassin was so deeply indebted. Many there were from whom Suraja Dowlah could look for nothing but vengeance—his death came from one of the few on whom he had a claim for gratitude! He had not completed the twentieth year of a profligate and scandalous life, nor the fifteenth month of a weak and cruel reign.

Little now remained but the performance of the pecuniary stipulations agreed upon between the British Government and Meer Jaffier. The wealth of the Soubahdar's treasury had been greatly overrated, but it was yet able to bear very heavy drafts. After some discussion, it was decided that one-half of the stipulated amount should be paid immediately, and the remainder at intervals within three years. The first payment seems to have been the cause of great delight. The money was packed in seven hundred chests, which being placed in one hundred boats, the whole proceeded down the river
in procession, with banners waving above, and music pealing around them.

Many indeed had reason to rejoice in the advance of the richly-freighted fleet; for those who had sustained losses at the capture of Calcutta were to have compensation, and the army and navy had been encouraged to look for reward. There was also another class of persons who were expecting to participate in the wealth which thus followed in the train of victory; for as the army and navy were to have donations, it was suggested that the committee by whom the whole machinery had been put in motion were entitled "to be considered," and they were not forgotten. Clive received on this account two lacs and eighty thousand rupees.* Mr. Drake, the Governor, who had been the first to run away, was rewarded with the same sum; and the remaining members of the committee, who had followed his example, with two lacs and forty thousand rupees each. The generosity of the new Soubahdar even extended to those members of Council who were not of the select committee, and who consequently had no claim "to be considered" under the original proposal. Each of these gentlemen, it is stated, received a lac of rupees. Clive, according to his own statement, received a further present of sixteen lacs of rupees. Mr. Watts, in addition to his share as one of the committee, obtained eight lacs; Major Kilpatrick, three lacs besides his share; Mr. Walsh, who was employed in part of the negotiations, had five lacs; Mr. Scrafton, two; and others participated to a smaller extent in the profuse distribution that took place.†

Transactions such as these are perfectly in accordance with the spirit and practice of Oriental Governments: but they are not reconcilable with European ideas, or

* A lac of rupees is about 10,000L.
† The views and actions of India statesmen and commanders, at this period, present a very discreditible contrast to those of the Marquis of Wellesley, who refused the sum of 100,000L. from the spoil of Seringapatam, though tendered to him by the Ministers of the crown in whose disposal it was, and whose power and dignity the Marquis had so nobly maintained.—Thornton.
with the present system in India. It must, however, be recollected that at that period the receiving of presents was not forbidden by law, or by the covenants of the Company's servants; nor must it be forgotten that the fixed emoluments of the Company's servants were at that time altogether inadequate to remunerate the duties which were required: in some instances they were not even sufficient to provide the means of decent subsistence. The result was that no one ever thought of being satisfied with his pay or salary, and that all were intent upon discovering indirect means of acquiring wealth.*

But many of our readers will probably think that this is a trivial matter compared with the general conduct of the English authorities in thus forcibly, and in many respects treacherously, removing the rightful possessor of the musnud of Bengal, to make room for a creature of their own, who had no right whatever to that dignity. This point is so clearly settled by a writer whose views are always just, and whose principles are always honourable,† that we cannot refrain from giving the whole argument in extenso.

"The English had suffered great wrongs from the Soubahdar; and though some degree of reparation had been promised, it was clear that he cherished a determination not to fulfil any part of the treaty, if the performance could possibly be evaded. It was not less certain that his hatred of the English was undiminished—that he only waited a favourable opportunity to attack them; and that, when it arrived, the execution of his purpose would probably be attended by atrocities not inferior to those which had marked his entrance into Calcutta. Clive and his colleagues might have decided calmly to wait the time when Suraja Dowlah should feel himself strong enough to strike the meditated blow, or they might have turned their backs upon the success which had already waited on their arms, and abandoned for

* Thornton. "History of India."  
† Thornton.
ever the British settlements in Bengal. To have adopted the former of these courses would have manifested the highest degree of folly; to have chosen the latter would have argued the extreme of pusillanimity. Nothing remained but to anticipate the active hostility of the Soubahdar to deprive him of the advantage of choosing his own time for terminating the hollow peace which subsisted—in form indeed, but scarcely in fact; and by a bold and vigorous stroke to destroy the power which, if left unmolested, would ere long fall upon the English in a spirit of rancorous hate, deeply seated, long cherished, and envenomed by the mortifying recollection of recent defeat.

"But, besides the hopelessness of permanently maintaining relations of peace with Suraja Dowlah, there was another motive to a prompt and decisive course. The contest which had been waged for years between the English and French for the supremacy in India was not decided, and the depression of the English would have been accompanied by the elevation of their European enemies. The Soubahdar concluded a treaty of alliance with the English, by which the enemies of either of the contracting parties were to be regarded as enemies of both. He then sought the friendship of the French, with whom his allies were at war, and intreated the aid of the former to drive the latter out of Bengal. Such were the grounds on which the war with Suraja Dowlah was commenced, and their sufficiency can scarcely be denied, except by those who question the lawfulness of war altogether.

"The praise due to the choice of a wise and vigorous course, in preference to wretched expedients, which sooner or later must have led to the destruction of the British interests, belong exclusively to Clive. But the applause which is justly due to his statesmanlike views cannot, however, be extended to all the means to which he resorted in realising them. He cannot be blamed for uniting with Meer Jaffier, because, when the deposition
of Suraja Dowlah was decreed, it was necessary that his place should be supplied by some one; and Meer Jaffier, as a man of high rank, and a member of the royal house, had claims which probably could not be surpassed by those of any other candidate. The conspiracy of which that person was the head was, moreover, formed without reference to Clive. The discontented servants of the Soubahdar sought his assistance; and their views coinciding with the interests of his country, he gave it.

"Thus far Clive incurs no blame; but the wretched hypocrisy subsequently practised towards the unhappy Prince reflects disgrace upon all the confederated parties; and the deepest stain cleaves to those who, trained in European habits, feelings, and modes of thought, seem altogether to have forgotten them in the climate of Asia. Nothing can be more clear than that Clive violated a great and important principle of morals, by continuing to profess friendly feelings towards the Soubahdar, and to express a desire for the peaceful adjustment of all differences, long after the train was laid for the destruction of that Prince, and even up to the very moment when the explosion was about to take place. Clive broke up his camp and removed his troops into garrison, with a view to obviate suspicion as to his entertaining hostile intentions; and to this step in itself no reasonable objection can be taken. He had a right to make this disposition of his troops, and he was not bound to explain why he made it. He might, without reproach, have left the movement to receive any interpretation which the Soubahdar might put upon it; and if he erred, Clive was under no obligation to undeceive him. But he did not so leave it. He addressed the Soubahdar in what he calls 'a soothing letter'; and it was followed by others of like character; while in the same communication which apprised Mr. Watts of these 'soothing' epistles, he says, 'Tell Meer Jaffier to fear nothing; that I will join him with five thousand men who never turned their backs; and that, if he fails in seizing him (the Sou-
bahdar), we shall be strong enough to drive him out of the country.'

"The character of Suraja Dowlah was alike despicable and hateful. He was destitute of every quality that can inspire sympathy, or command respect. His capricious tyranny goaded his subjects to resistance; and there was abundant reason why the English should not hesitate to avail themselves of the advantage thus offered. Their cause was good; and it is only to be lamented that it was not prosecuted in a more dignified and honest spirit."
CHAPTER VI.


The despatch of so large a force to Bengal had left the authorities at Madras without the means of displaying much vigour in the Carnatic, where the war was carried on between the French and English with little advantage on either side, till the 28th of April, 1758, when a French squadron of twelve sail was descried standing in for Fort St. David. These ships had on board a military force commanded by the Count de Lally, who had been appointed Governor-General of all the French possessions and establishments in India.

Lally lost no time in proclaiming his authority and establishing means for effecting the objects of the expedition; one purpose of his visit being speedily manifested by his investment of Fort St. David by sea and land. The garrison of this place consisted of sixteen hundred natives, and upwards of six hundred Europeans; while the besieging force consisted, exclusive of the shipping, of two thousand five hundred Europeans, and about the
same number of Sepoys. A vigorous bombardment was carried on for some time; and though the enemy had made no breach, they had dismounted some of the guns, disabled the carriages, and inflicted serious injury on parts of the works. The tanks and reservoirs had suffered, and water could only be procured under cover of the night. The stock of ammunition also began to fail, much having been wasted; and, in addition to these circumstances, the native troops deserted in great numbers, and part of the Europeans are represented to have been drunken, disorderly, and disobedient. On the 2nd of June, terms of capitulation were proposed by the besieged, and on the evening of that day the place was surrendered.

The fall of Fort St. David was immediately followed by that of Deir-Cottah and Cuddalore, and an attack upon Madras would have been the next step taken by the French Governor-General had he not laboured under a deficiency of money; this he endeavoured to supply by an expedition against Tanjore, to enforce payment of a bond which had been given several years before by the Rajah to Chunda Sahib, who had made it over to his friends the French.

After an unsuccessful attempt on Tanjore, Lally was obliged to retire from before that place for want of provisions and ammunition. Monaekjee, the Tanjorean general, having resolved to attack the French on their retreat, commenced by a characteristic piece of treachery. At the dawn of day, fifty horsemen rode leisurely from the city towards the camp. On being challenged by the advanced guard, they said they were come to offer their services to the French, and desired to see the General. They were conducted to his quarters, and, halting at a short distance from the choultry where he slept, their leader advanced to confer with him.

Lally left the choultry to receive his visitor, by whose hands he would probably have fallen, had not the operation of opium led one of the stranger horsemen to commit an act which could not be reconciled with friendly inten-
tions. Quitting his rank, he galloped towards a tumbril laden with powder, into which he fired his pistol. The frantic wretch was blown to pieces by the explosion of which he had been the cause; and an alarm being thus raised, the guard at the choultry rushed forward to protect their commander. In performing this duty, they were charged by the horsemen; but their steady fire threw the assailants into confusion, and most of them galloped into a tank, which they did not perceive till it was too late to avoid it. In the meantime, the camp was attacked at various points, but the Tanjoreans were compelled to retire with heavy loss; and Lally, after a harassing retreat, at length reached Pondicherry, greatly mortified at the ill success of his campaign.

The pressing wants of the French Government were at length relieved by a small supply of money from various sources, which enabled Lally to put his entire force in motion for the reduction of Madras, in sight of which the French army arrived by the middle of December. Their force consisted of two thousand seven hundred European, and four thousand native troops; while the English had to defend the place nearly one thousand eight hundred European troops, two thousand two hundred Sepoys, and about two hundred of the Nabob's cavalry, upon whom little dependance could be placed.

The enemy soon gained possession of the Black Town, in the plunder of which a quantity of arrack having been found, the consequences were speedily apparent. The English, being apprised of what had taken place, made a sortie under Colonel Draper; and such was the state of the French army that the approach of the English was first made known to them by the beating of their drums in the streets of the town. The fire of the English musketry, aided by that of two field-pieces, was very destructive, and a French regiment which had been drawn up to oppose them soon fell into confusion and fled. The fight was protracted for some time; but the English eventually retired, with a considerable loss of men as well
as that of their two field-pieces. Among those mortally wounded was Major Porlier, the unfortunate officer who commanded at Fort St. David when that place surrendered to the French. Having been blamed, and not without apparent reason, for his conduct on that occasion, he seems to have been anxious for an opportunity of showing that he was not deficient at least in personal courage. Under the influence of this feeling, he had requested permission to accompany Colonel Draper's party as a volunteer, and, while thus engaged, received a wound of which he soon after died.

Though miserably deficient in the means of effectually conducting a siege, Lally erected batteries, and commenced firing on the 2nd of January, 1759. The defence under the Governor, Mr. Pigot, was conducted with considerable skill and in an admirable spirit; while the communications of the enemy with Pondicherry, and the country whence Lally drew his supplies, were greatly impeded by the operations of a body of Sepoys under a native commander named Mahomed Isoof, aided by a detachment from Chingleput under Captain Preston, some native horse commanded by a brother of Mahomet Ali, and some Tanjorerine cavalry. These were further reinforced by a body of Sepoys from Trichinopoly under Major Calliaud, who arrived at St. Thomas's Mount on the 7th of February, and took the command of the force without the walls of Madras, engaged in harassing the besiegers and interrupting their supplies.

Lally had seriously felt the annoyances inflicted by this force. They were, he said, like flies—no sooner beaten off one part than they settled on another; and he resolved to make an effort to relieve himself from their presence. On the morning of the 9th of February, the British discovered the enemy advancing upon their post in two bodies; the one consisting of twelve hundred Sepoys and five hundred native horse, the other of three hundred European cavalry and six hundred European infantry, with eight field-pieces. The whole was under
the command of a relation of Lally's, bearing the same name with himself. The English force available to repel the enemy consisted of two thousand five hundred Sepoys, and two thousand two hundred native horse, with one hundred and three Europeans, twelve of whom were artillerymen, and ten troopers under the command of Captain Vasserot, who had recently come out of the town, with treasure.

Major Calliaud made the requisite dispositions to resist the attack; and, to receive the French cavalry, he formed his native horse, placing himself, with Captain Vasserot and his ten troopers, on their left. The ardour of the horsemen appeared perfectly irrepressible; and anticipating the desire of the British commander for their advance, the whole body, in the words of Orme, "set off scampering, shouting, and flourishing their sabres." The French cavalry advanced to meet them at a rapid pace; but suddenly halting, the front rank discharged their carbines, by which four or five of their opponents were brought to the ground. This had so unhappy an effect on the enthusiasm of the rest that they immediately fled, leaving Major Calliaud with no companions but Captain Vasserot and the ten troopers. These retreated into an inclosure; and the French pursued the flying cavalry till stopped by a discharge from some field-pieces, and by the fire of a party of Sepoys.

The contest was maintained with fluctuating success throughout the day; but in the evening the enemy retired, leaving the English masters of the field, at the critical moment when their ammunition was nearly exhausted. During the night, Major Calliaud withdrew his force to Chingleput, leaving fires to deceive the enemy.

For nearly two months Lally had been carrying on operations against Madras. His batteries had been opened about half that time, and a breach was made, which he believed justified an attempt to storm. This, however, he was prevented from carrying into execution by a variety of discouraging circumstances. He was
without money, and without the means of raising any. The pay of the troops was several weeks in arrear; the supply of food was scanty and uncertain; the Sepoys deserted in great numbers; some of the European troops threatened to follow their example, while the feelings of the officers towards their commander were almost avowedly those of disaffection and hostility.

Under these circumstances, Lally contemplated raising the siege of Madras; and his proceedings were accelerated by the opportune arrival, on the 16th of February, of a
fleet under Admiral Pocock, with reinforcements from Bengal. During that night, the French kept up a hot fire upon the town, and the next day they were in full march towards Arcot. So hurried, indeed, was their departure that they left behind fifty-two pieces of cannon and a hundred and fifty barrels of gunpowder.

After an interval occupied in the necessary preparations, the English took the field, and followed the retreating army to Conjeeveram, which they took by assault. The officers engaged in the attack of this place seem to have contended for pre-eminence in exposure to danger, and they suffered severely. A single discharge killed four and wounded five, Major Calliaud being among the latter. The place was defended by Murzafa Beg, a soldier of fortune, who had withdrawn himself from the British service during the siege of Madras. On his surrender, he was being led to Major Brereton, who commanded the English troops, when he was met by Mahomed Isoof, who, with one blow of his scimitar, nearly severed the prisoner's head from his body, exclaiming, "These are the terms to be kept with a traitor!"*  
The course of events now requires a glance at the affairs of the Deccan, the present Soubahdar of which was Salabat Jung, who, on the death of Mazuzzfar Jung, had been placed on the musnud by the influence and assistance of the French, who were consequently in high favour at the court of Hyderabad. Monsieur Bussy, who commanded the French force in the Deccan, having been recalled by Lally to Pondicherry, a petty rajah, named Anunderauze, availed himself of his departure to attack Vizagapatam; and, having dispossessed the French garrison, he sent to offer his conquest to the English, and to request their aid to recover the provinces which the French had obtained from the Soubahdar of the Deccan. Clive accordingly despatched an expedition for that purpose, under Colonel Forde, consisting of five hundred

* Orme's History.
Europeans, two thousand one hundred native troops, six field-pieces, a battering train of six twenty-four pounders, a howitzer, and an eight-inch mortar. The expedition proceeded by sea, and, having disembarked at Vizagapatam, joined the army of Anunderauze, which lay at a short distance from that place. A treaty was concluded with the Rajah, by which it was stipulated that all plunder should be equally divided; that all the countries that might be conquered should be delivered to the Rajah, with the exception of the seaports and towns at the mouths of the rivers, which, with the revenues of the districts annexed to them, were to belong to the Company; and, finally, that the Rajah should supply fifty thousand rupees a month for the expenses of the army, and six thousand for the private expenses of the officers.

The united forces now marched against the French under Monsieur Conflans, and a battle took place at Peddapore, in which the French, being totally defeated, abandoned their camp to the victors, with many pieces of cannon, a large quantity of ammunition, and a thousand draught bullocks. The remnant of the French troops took shelter in Masulipatam, whither they were immediately pursued by the English commander, who arrived in sight of that important place on the 6th of March, 1759; and on the same day he received the cheering intelligence that Lally had been obliged to raise the siege of Madras.

The fort of Masulipatam, which is of an oblong square figure, 800 yards by 600, situated in the midst of a salt morass, was speedily invested by the English; and batteries were constructed, which kept up a hot fire till the 6th of April, when the works were so much damaged as to be deemed accessible in three places. As ammunition was getting slack, and Salabat Jung was advancing to the assistance of his allies, Colonel Forde determined to storm without further delay. He accordingly ordered the firing to be kept up vigorously through the next.
day, and all the troops to be under arms at ten at night.

One part of the ground surrounding the fort was a swamp of mud, through which the ditch had not been continued, partly on account of the labour and expense of carrying it on, and partly because, from the nature of the ground, it was believed to be more difficult to pass than the ditch itself. It was reported, however, that the natives occasionally waded through the morass; and, on examination, it was found to be passable, though not without extreme difficulty. It was resolved, accordingly, to distract the enemy's attention by a movement on this point, while the main attack was made on another, and the Rajah's troops were to make a demonstration on a third.

The force allotted to the main attack proceeded in three divisions. Two of these were composed of European troops, and were led respectively by Captain Fischer and Captain Yorke. The third, composed of Sepoys, was led by Captain Maclean. The first division was discovered in passing the ditch; and, while tearing up a palisade which obstructed their progress, were exposed to a heavy fire of cannon and musketry. They gained the breach, however, and obtained possession of one of the bastions called the Cameleon, where they were joined by the second division under Captain Yorke. This officer, perceiving a line of the enemy's Sepoys moving along the way below the rampart, ran down, and, seizing the French officer who commanded them, called upon him to order his men to lay down their arms and surrender, which he did accordingly.

Captain Yorke now pursued his way with the utmost gallantry to the body of the place; but his men showing some disposition to falter at what they erroneously believed to be a mine, he stopped to rally them, which gave the French time to load a gun with grape-shot, and point it in the direction in which the English party were advancing. It was fired when they were within a few
yards of it, and the discharge did fearful execution. Some were killed, and sixteen wounded, among whom was the gallant officer who led the party. Captain Fischer, in the meantime, was advancing along the rampart with his division of Europeans; and the Sepoys under Captain Maclean were gaining an entrance at the south gate, which was in imperfect repair; while the false attacks were also answering the purposes intended.

Thus pressed on all sides, Monsieur Conflans offered to surrender on honourable terms; but Colonel Forde replied that the surrender must be at discretion and immediate, on which all further resistance was discontinued. The prisoners amounted to 500 Europeans and 2,537 Sepoys and Topasses, being considerably more numerous than the assailants! The fort was abundantly provided with stores, and defended by one hundred and twenty pieces of cannon. These, with a rich booty, fell into the hands of the conquerors.

The consequences of this success were immediately apparent. Salabat Jung was within fifteen miles of Masulipatam, but its fall induced him to manifest a disposition to treat; and Colonel Forde proceeded to his camp, where he was received with marked attention. A treaty was concluded, consisting of four articles. By the first, the whole territory dependent on Masulipatam, as well as certain other districts, were granted to the English, without the reservation of fine or military service. By the second, Salabat Jung engaged that the French force which still remained in his country should pass the Kistna within fifteen days; that in future the French should have no settlement north of that river; that he would thenceforward retain no French troops in his service, and that he would neither render assistance to that nation nor receive any from it. The third article exonerated Anunderauze from the payment of his tribute for one year; and the fourth restricted the English from aiding or protecting the enemies of Salabat Jung. This treaty gave to the English a territory ex-
tending about eighty miles along the coast and twenty
inland.

After the fall of Masulipatam, some naval engagements
took place on the coast, between the English fleet under
Admiral Pocock and the French under Monsieur d'Aché;
but none of a decisive character, though the English
generally bore off the glory of the day. Some actions of
minor importance also took place between the land troops
of the respective nations in the Carnatic; which only
resulted in the capture or recapture of third or fourth
class fortresses, by alternate movements of the contending
parties, but exercised no great influence on the progress
of the war.

Meanwhile, the pecuniary necessities of the French,
and some mutinies which had taken place amongst the
troops for want of pay, forced them to consider how they
should recruit their exhausted treasury. In the rich and
fertile island of Seringham, near Trichinopoly, the ap-
proaching December harvest promised to be unusually
abundant, and the Government share was estimated to
be worth six hundred thousand rupees. This, in the
existing situation of the French, was a tempting prize,
and it was resolved to make an effort to secure it. An
expedition for this purpose was despatched under Mons.
Crillon, consisting of nine hundred Europeans, one thou-
sand Sepoys, and two hundred native horse. On the
20th of November, Crillon's force crossed into the island
of Seringham, and encamped opposite the west face of the
great pagoda, within which were stationed three hundred
Sepoys, five hundred irregular troops armed with lances,
and two field-pieces. An attempt was made to defend
the gateway by erecting a wall across it with a single
opening, in front of which was a trench, and, behind, a
parapet for the field-pieces. The French, however, ad-
vancing their heaviest cannon, soon beat down the wall
and disabled their field-pieces; they then effected an
entrance, though gallantly resisted by the Sepoys; but
their victory was tarnished by a wantonness of cruelty
disgraceful to a nation boasting of any degree of civilisation.

The loss of Seringham was, however, counterbalanced by success in another quarter. The British force in the Carnatic had been considerably strengthened, partly by exchanges of prisoners, and partly by the arrival from England of two hundred recruits, together with a King's regiment, one thousand strong, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Coote, who took the field at the head of the British troops about the time the French obtained possession of Seringham, and soon reduced Wandewash, Carangaly, and other places of minor importance.

The main body of the French army, under Lally, being reinforced from several quarters, soon after advanced from Chingleput to Arcot, and the new year (1760) found the two armies in sight of each other. After various preliminary movements, Lally made an attempt on Wandewash; and Colonel Coote advancing to relieve it, a general action was the necessary consequence.

Before the two armies were within cannon-shot of each other, Lally put himself at the head of his European cavalry, three hundred in number, and, taking a large sweep on the plain, came down upon the cavalry of the English. The greater part of this body were native horse; who, being thrown into confusion, went off, and left the charge of the French to be sustained by the Europeans, of whom there were only eighty. But these were ably supported by two guns, under the management of Captain Barker, whose judicious and well-timed fire threw the French cavalry into confusion, and they galloped back to camp, Lally being the last man to retire.

Meanwhile a heavy cannonade was taking place between the main bodies of both armies, till Lally, returning from his unsuccessful charge; ordered the French line to advance, and the battle now became general. After a few volleys of musketry, the regiment of Lorraine formed in a column twelve in front, and charged the regiment of Colonel Coote, whose fire, delivered at fifty yards' distance
struck down many of the enemy, but did not stop their rapid advance. In another moment these two gallant bodies were indiscriminately mingled in deadly conflict with the bayonet; but the regiment of Lorraine, which had hitherto manifested a high degree of daring, at length gave way, and fell back in disorder to the camp. An accident contributed to increase the alarm caused by the repulse of Lorraine's regiment. A shot from one of the English guns struck a tumbril laden with powder, which was placed in a tank to the left of Lally's regiment, and about eighty men were killed or wounded by the explosion. All who were near and uninjured fled to the camp; and four hundred Sepoys at some distance, who were in no danger, took the same course.

Major Brereton immediately advanced to take possession of the tank before the enemy had time to recover from their confusion. Bussy, however, had succeeded in rallying a few of the fugitives, who were again posted in the tank with some additional force. Major Brereton and his men advanced at a rapid pace, suffering little from the enemy till they came close to the tank, which they forthwith assaulted and carried, under a heavy fire, which did great execution. Among its victims was the gallant leader of the party, Major Brereton; and when some of his men, on seeing him fall, rushed to render him assistance, he told them with his dying breath not to think of him, but to follow on to victory.

The battle was still maintained by a brisk fire of musketry; but two field-pieces being brought to bear on the flank of the French, their line began to give way; while Bussy, making a forward movement in the hope of retrieving the fortune of the day, was surrounded by an English party and made prisoner, together with twenty of his adventurous followers.* The French troops in other parts of the field now retreated, and the British entered the enemy's camp without opposition; they also obtained

* Bussy was admitted to parole on the field, and furnished with a passport to Pondicherry.
possession of twenty-four pieces of cannon, a large quantity of ammunition, and such stores and baggages as had not been burned by Lally on his retreat. The loss of the English in killed and wounded was about two hundred, and that of the enemy was computed to amount to three times that number.

The news of this victory diffused unbounded joy at the Presidency, and its results were of great importance. The fortress of Gingee was soon after carried by the English under Colonel Coote; and Arcot, the capital of the Nabob, was once more wrested from the French. These successes were speedily followed by the capture or surrender of Trinomaly, Permaconil, Deir-Cottah, Karical, Cuddalore, and many other places of minor consequence; till at length nothing remained but Pondicherry, to whose gates the English were fast approaching, having shut up the French within a very circumscribed space, where, if able to maintain their ground, they were in imminent danger of perishing by famine.

In this critical position Lally concluded a treaty with Hyder Ali, an adventurer who subsequently played a distinguished part in the affairs of the Carnatic, from whom he obtained the services of a body of Mysorean troops, which only served to delay the catastrophe a few months longer. At length, after a variety of operations, which offer no incidents of any interest, Pondicherry was closely invested by Colonel Coote, and the prospects of the French were daily becoming more gloomy. The troops within the place were not only insufficient for its defence, but famine was threatening to assail them; and no forage being procurable, the few cavalry that remained were sent away; though their departure further diminished the strength on which the town rested for defence, and both horses and men were likely to be taken by the English.

Distress at length attained that stage when man regards his competitor for bread as an incumbrance, from which he must deliver himself, whatever may be the
means. On the 27th of December, an unwilling train passed out of the town, forced from their homes by the arm of power. These were the native inhabitants, of both sexes, and of every age. With the exception of a few domestic servants, in the employ of wealthy Europeans, all were expelled. Their number was fourteen hundred; and when the gates of the town closed upon the last, not one of the number knew whither to turn his steps for succour, or even for safety. To escape death from famine was to meet it from the sword. The unhappy fugitives wandered in families and companies to various points; but everywhere the challenge of the English Sepoy warned them back. They returned to the gates which had voided them forth, and implored to be admitted to the privilege of sharing the common lot of those among whom they had lived; but in vain. The energy of despair prompting some of them to force their way back, they were met and dismissed from suffering by discharges of musketry and cannon from the fort.

For eight long days these miserable outcasts continued to traverse the space within which they were circumscribed, repeating their importunities at the gates of the town for admittance, and at the English posts for permission to pass, and finding their petitions rejected alike by friends and foes. During this time the scantily spread roots of grass afforded their only means of subsistence. Their enemies at last yielded to the feeling of pity which seemed lost among those on whom the sufferers had the strongest claim. The English Commander allowed them to pass; and though they had neither home nor friend in prospect, their joy on being delivered from the lingering death by which they were threatened was unbounded. Thanks were tendered for this act of indulgence, and blessings bestowed on those by whom it was granted, with a warmth which bore witness to the horrors experienced by these wretched people in the situation from which they had escaped.

On the 8th of December four batteries were completed,
and at midnight they opened against the town; continuing to fire at intervals, but with little other effect than that of harassing the garrison, who were little able to endure fatigue, as they had been put on famine allowance since the expulsion of the native inhabitants. On the 30th of December the English suffered severely from a dreadful storm. The sea broke over the beach and overflowed the country, carrying away the batteries and redoubts. Their tents were destroyed and their ammunition rendered useless; while the soldiers in many instances abandoned their muskets to secure their personal safety, and many of the native camp-followers perished. The squadron which was stationed to prevent the introduction of provisions into Pondicherry by sea felt the effects of the storm. Several ships were stranded, and most of the others considerably damaged; but the repairs of the latter were carried on with great celerity, and within a week Pondicherry was again blockaded by an English fleet. Similar diligence was also employed in restoring the works and stations of the army.

On the 5th of January, 1761, the English made an attack on a redoubt which was still in possession of the enemy, and it was carried by stratagem; but on the following morning it was vigorously attacked by a party from the garrison, and the officer in command and the greater part of his men surrendered themselves prisoners. Lally, however, sent them all back to the English lines, under a promise not to serve again, the French being unable to spare food to keep them alive.

On the 12th of January the English began to open trenches; and nearly fourteen hundred men were employed in this work, which was conducted with extraordinary rapidity and great caution. Other batteries were also in preparation, when a flag of truce announced the approach of a deputation. They came on foot, having neither horses nor palanquin bearers; and declared on the part of Lally that he and his troops, reduced to extremity by want of provisions, were ready to surrender themselves
prisoners of war; the English to take possession of the town on the following morning, and of the fort the day after.* The Governor and Council of Pondicherry, on their part, claimed personal freedom for the inhabitants, security for their property, and protection for the Roman Catholic religion. Accordingly on the following morning the English were admitted to possession of the town; and, as some tumult was apprehended, the citadel was delivered up on the evening of the same day.

When Fort St. David fell into the hands of the French, its fortifications had been destroyed. The Court of France had indeed instructed Lally to destroy all the maritime possessions of the English which might fall into his hands. The Court of Directors of the English East India Company had, in retaliation, ordered their Governments to resort to similar measures in the case of conquests made from the French. In consequence of these orders, the fortifications of Bondicherry were demolished; and with a view further to embarrass any attempt that might be made by the French to re-establish themselves in India, all the public buildings within the works were subsequently destroyed.

From the time when Pondicherry fell, the French power in the Carnatic was virtually at an end. Gingee still remained in their possession, as did also Thigur: but the former yielded to a force under Captain Stephen Smith; and the latter, after sustaining sixty-five days of blockade and bombardment, capitulated to Major Preston. Mahé, and its dependencies on the coast of Malabar, also surrendered; and early in the year 1761 the French had neither any regular military force in any part of India, nor any local possessions, except their factories of Calicut and Surat, which were merely trading establishments.

* Count de Lally was a member of an Irish family which had followed the fortunes of James the Second to France. His reception in France, after the fall of Pondicherry, was excessively unjust to one who had laboured strenuously to maintain the French interests in India. He was thrown into prison and executed on charges of extortion and treason; the groundless nature of which was fully proved twelve years after by the filial piety of his son, Lally Tollendal, who obtained a reversal of the proceedings, and was admitted to the possession of his father's estates.
CHAPTER VII.


While these affairs were transacting in the Carnatic, the newly-established Government of Bengal was becoming a prey to discontent, disturbance, and alarm; and the court of Meer Jaffier was a scene of intrigues, in which the sovereign and his son Meerun were no less active than their inferiors. But it is fortunately not incumbent on us to follow these plotters through all the tortuous intricacies of Asiatic policy, which we need only notice so far as they have reference to the military details and transactions that constitute the more immediate subject of the present volumes.

Amongst other causes of internal alarms, a new danger menaced the throne of Meer Jaffier in a threatened invasion of Bahar by the Shahzada, or eldest son of the Emperor of Delhi. This Prince had fled from the capital of his father, who was kept in a state of pupillage by an ambitious and powerful Minister; and, having collected a body of military followers, marched against the dominions of Meer Jaffier, whose troops were in a state of mutiny, and refused to act unless their arrears were paid. In this extremity he had recourse to his great
supporter, Clive, who speedily dissipated the storm, and freed his territories from the threatened invasion.

But, notwithstanding the important services he had received from the English, Meer Jaffier not only evinced reluctance to fulfil the pecuniary stipulations by which he had bound himself, but he also intrigued with the Dutch to bring a force into Bengal to counterbalance that of his old friends, of whose supremacy he had begun to get weary. Accordingly a powerful armament was fitted out at Batavia; and, before many months had elapsed, seven Dutch ships arrived in the Hooghly, in the words of Clive, "crammed with soldiers."

Though England and Holland were at this time in profound peace, an event like this was calculated to excite suspicion and alarm at Calcutta, coupled as it was with the extraordinary conduct of Meer Jaffier, who declared one day that he would chastise the insolence of the Dutch, and the next received the Dutch authorities at his Durbar with all the grace and benignity that royal condescension could show to the most favoured friends.

When the Dutch at length felt confident of the Soubahdar's support, they addressed a remonstrance to the English authorities on the subject of certain alleged grievances, concluding with denunciations of vengeance if redress were withheld. "In this situation," says Clive, "we anxiously wished that the next hour would bring us news of a declaration of war with Holland." None arrived, however; but the Dutch relieved Clive and his Council from part of their anxiety, by committing various acts of violence, which could not be expected to pass without reprisal.

Hostilities seemed now so unavoidable that the only doubt the English entertained was whether the Dutch intended to bring their ships past the English batteries, or whether they would land their troops below, and march them through the country. Clive prepared as far as he had the means against both. Colonel Forde, who
had returned from the Deccan, was despatched to the northward with a force designed to alarm the Dutch authorities at Chiusura, as well as to intercept the troops of the enemy, if they should proceed by land. Heavy cannon were mounted on the batteries; and three Company's ships, all that were in the river, were ordered to pass the Dutch vessels and take their station above the batteries, where fire-boats were placed, and other preparations were made to destroy the Dutch ships, if they attempted to effect a passage.

On the 21st of November, 1759, the Dutch ships came to anchor a little below the English batteries, and on the 23rd they landed on the opposite shore a large body of European and Malay troops. On the same day orders were sent to the commodore of the English squadron, Captain Wilson, to demand from the Dutch commodore restitution of all the English persons, vessels, and property seized and detained by him; and, in the event of refusal, he was to "fight, sink, burn, and destroy" the ships of those of whom it would now be absurd to speak otherwise than as "the enemy." The demand was made and refused, whereupon Captain Wilson proceeded to act upon the concluding part of his orders with that spirit in which the marine of England, whether royal or commercial, have rarely been deficient. Undismayed by the inequality of force, he attacked the enemy; and, after an engagement of two hours, the Dutch commodore struck his colours. Five of his ships followed his example; and six out of seven vessels which constituted the Dutch fleet became at once prizes to the English. One succeeded in getting away, but was intercepted below and captured by two other English ships which had just arrived. The number of prisoners taken by Captain Wilson is said to have been three times the number of the men under his command.

On the same day on which the naval supremacy of England was thus nobly asserted and sustained, Colonel Forde was attacked by the garrison of Chiusura, while
on his march to take up a position between that place and Chandernagore. They had posted themselves, with four pieces of cannon, amid the buildings of the last-named place; from which cover they were soon dislodged, when they fled to Chiusura, abandoning their cannon, and pursued with some heavy loss to the very barriers of the town.

The following day decided the question of success. Colonel Forde having been apprised of the approach of the troops landed from the Dutch ships, and of their having been joined by part of the garrison of Chiusura, marched with two field-pieces, and met them on a plain, where an action ensued. The force of the Dutch consisted of eight hundred Europeans, and seven hundred Malays, besides some troops of the country, all commanded by Colonel Roussel, a Frenchman. The European force of the English fell considerably short of four hundred; and they had, in addition, about eight hundred Sepoys. The action has been justly described as "short, bloody, and indecisive." Its duration was less than half an hour, and the Dutch were entirely routed, leaving dead upon the field about a hundred and twenty Europeans and two hundred Malays, with about a hundred and fifty wounded. Three hundred Europeans, including Colonel Roussel and fourteen officers, and two hundred Malays, were made prisoners. The loss of the English was inconsiderable.

The result of these operations was that the Dutch humbly sued for peace, which was granted on condition that they should never meditate war, introduce or enlist troops, or raise fortifications without permission; that

*Clive's Narrative.
† On the approach of the Dutch force, says Sir John Malcolm, Colonel Forde, desirous of being armed with adequate authority for treating as enemies a people with whom the English were ostensibly at peace, wrote a note to Clive, saying that, if he had the order of Council, he could attack the Dutch with a fair prospect of destroying them. Clive was playing at cards when he received the communication; and, without quitting the table, he wrote the following answer with a pencil—
"DEAR FORDE,—Fight them immediately; I will send you the order of Council to-morrow."
they should never keep more than one hundred and twenty-five European soldiers in the country, for the service of their several factories, Chiusura, Cossimbazar, and Patna. A breach of any of these conditions was to be punished by entire and utter expulsion from the territories of Bengal.

Meer Jaffier, who had utterly deserted the Dutch on their ill-success, now sustained a heavy loss in the departure for England of Clive, whom he justly regarded as the mainstay of his throne and safety. To add to his perplexity, his territories were again invaded by the Shahzada, whose father's long captivity having been terminated by his murder, he himself now assumed the title of Emperor. He was supported in his invasion by several powerful Zemindars, but was ultimately defeated by the English troops under Colonel Calliaud, who was, however, prevented from making the most of his victory
by the dogged obstinacy of Meer Jaffier's son, Meerun, who would not spare a single horseman for the pursuit. But the follies and crimes of this wretched Prince were approaching an awful close. On the night of the 2nd of July, 1760, there was a heavy storm; when the tent of Meerun, containing himself, a storyteller to amuse his leisure, and a servant employed in shampooing his feet,* was struck with lightning, and all within it perished.

It was about this time that Mr. Vansittart arrived from Madras to assume the office of Governor of Fort William; when he took possession of a treasury so exhausted that the trading investments of the Company were obliged to be suspended, and it was with difficulty that the current expenses of the settlement were provided for. These pecuniary difficulties arose in a great measure from the non-fulfilment of the Soubahdar's engagements; and upon him fell all the evil of the policy that was now pursued at Fort William.

Meer Cossim, the son-in-law of Meer Jaffier, aspired to succeed to the throne. He had advanced money to allay the claim of the mutinous army, on the condition that he should stand in the place of Meerun, and he was so fortunate as to obtain the support of the British Government. After some negotiation, the basis of a treaty was agreed upon, the object of which was to satisfy the impatience of Meer Cossim to ascend the musnad, which he would gladly have done by the murder of his father-in-law; but to this extent his English friends would not oblige him. He was, however, to be invested with the Dewanny, or control of the Exchequer, and to exercise all the executive authority; but Meer Jaffier was to continue in possession of the title of sovereign. All affairs of government were to be transacted in the name and under the seal of the latter, and a suitable revenue was to be

* Shampooing may be compared to a gentle kneading of the limbs, or occasionally of the whole body, by the hands or knuckles of the operator, either slowly or rapidly, by which considerable relief is obtained from pain or fatigue.
allotted for his support; while the English were to be invested with the possession of Burdwan, Midnapore, and Chittagong, as means of defraying the Company's charges in maintaining the throne of Bengal.

Nothing now remained but to communicate the terms of the treaty to the man whose power had been thus summarily transferred to one of his servants; and this duty was performed by Mr. Vansittart himself, who proceeded to Cossimbazar, attended by a considerable military force under Colonel Calliaud. By means of this persuasive argument, the virtually deposed Soubahdar, after some very natural reluctance, was at length brought to reason. He was content to stipulate only for the preservation of his life and honour, and an allowance suitable to his maintenance. Of these being fully assured, he set out immediately to reside at Calcutta, and Meer Cossim was seated on the musnud. By the evening all was perfectly quiet, and a stranger might have entered Moorshedabad without suspecting that the city had that day been the scene of a revolution. The usual demonstrations of Asiatic gratitude followed close upon the dethronement of Meer Jaffier. The Honourable Company Bahander, in addition to the ceded territories, received from Meer Cossim five lacs of rupees; Mr. Holwell, who had negotiated the whole affair, was gratified with two lacs and seventy thousand; Mr. Sumner, a member of Council, two lacs and twenty-four thousand; Colonel Calliaud, two lacs; Mr. McGuire, one lac and eighty thousand rupees, and five thousand gold mohurs.* Mr. Culling Smith, who was secretary to the Committee, had one lac and thirty-four thousand rupees; and Major Yorke, who commanded the detachment immediately attendant on Meer Cossim, benefited to the like extent. Mr. Vansittart, "as was befitting his station" (says Thornton, with his usual dry humour), had the largest

* A gold mohur is equal to sixteen rupees. This gentleman seemed to like a variety in his coin.
share of Meer Cossim’s bounty; five lacs of rupees were appropriated to his personal use.

Such was the facility with which, in the early days of our Indian empire, thrones and principalities were transferred from one candidate to another by the Honourable Company’s civil and military servants; who, whatever benefit was to be conferred on the Government or country by the change, never, at least, forgot their own private interests.

Money being the sole object of this revolution, Meer Cossim applied himself vigorously to the replenishment of his treasury, by squeezing what he could out of every one, high and low, that was subject to his authority. In this pleasing occupation he was interrupted by another incursion of the Emperor into the Bengal territory; but on the 13th of January, 1761, the latter was entirely defeated by the British army, under Major Carnac, at Patna; among the prisoners taken were Monsieur Law and his remnant of French followers.

It is altogether beyond our purpose, and at variance with our limits, in a work like the present, to detail at any length the troublesome and unhappy reign of Meer Cossim, who was in constant perplexity between his own subjects and the Company’s Government—exacting all he could from the former, and disgorging as little as possible to the latter. From this fertile source of mischief sprang a multiplicity of disagreements, quarrels, and petty squabbles between the Government of Calcutta and their interesting protégé, till at last acts of positive hostility followed on both sides; and there being no longer any doubt as to the course which events must take, the Presidency began in earnest to make preparation for war.

Hostilities commenced at Patna, which was suddenly attacked by the English, under Mr. Ellis, the chief of the factory there, and taken possession of; but, unable to maintain the advantage they had gained, they were driven not only from the city, but from their own fac-
tory, and, failing to make their escape, were all either destroyed or made prisoners. Mr. Amyatt, also, who had been deputed by Government to the Soubahdar, was intercepted in his way from Moorshedabad to Cossimbazar, and with all his companions murdered in cold blood. It being now evident that nothing but the destruction of Meer Cossim could result from this state of affairs, the question who should occupy the throne presented itself; and the majority of the Council determined on restoring Meer Jaffier, who was accordingly once more proclaimed sovereign of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, on the 7th of July, 1763.

The restored sovereign, having gladly agreed to all the terms required by the Company's Government, left Calcutta on the 11th of July, to join the British force under Major Williams, which had been put in motion to effect his restoration to the throne. On the 19th an engagement took place, which terminated in favour of the English, and compelled the enemy to abandon the fort of Kutwal. On the 24th the British force stormed the lines of Mootejil, and thus obtained possession of Moorshedabad, and about fifty pieces of cannon. Pursuing their victorious course, the English, on the 2nd of August, crossed a ravine in the face of the enemy, who waited for them on the plain of Geriah, near Sootee. Here a general engagement took place: it was obstinately fought, and for a time victory seemed to oscillate between the combatants. At one period the enemy had succeeded in breaking part of the British line, and taking possession of some of their cannon; but the advantage was soon recovered; and, after a desperate conflict of four hours, the precipitate flight of the enemy transferred to the English possession of all their cannon, and of one hundred and fifty boats laden with grain.

The defeated army fled to Outanulla, a fort situate between a chain of hills and the river, and defended by an intrenchment, on which were mounted a hundred pieces of cannon. The ditch was deep, about fifty or
sixty feet wide, and full of water. The ground in front
was swampy, and there was no apparent mode of ap-
proach but on the bank of the river, where the ground
was dry for about 100 yards. Upon this spot the English
commenced approaches and batteries; but the design
was only to deceive the enemy, and draw off their
attention from the point which was seriously menaced.
On the 5th of September, while the enemy were
amused by a false attack on the bank of the river, the
real attack was made at the foot of the hills; and, after
an obstinate resistance on the part of the enemy, attended
by great slaughter, the English obtained possession of
the fort and cannon. It was said that Meer Cossim had
sixty thousand men in arms within the intrenchment;
while the English force, Europeans and Sepoys, did not
exceed three thousand.

The victorious army advanced to Mongheer, which
Meer Cossim had made his capital. It was regularly
attacked; and, after a practicable breach had been
made, capitulated to the English. The news of this
reached Meer Cossim at Patna, and inflamed him to
such a pitch of fury that he resolved on the perpetration
of an act of wholesale slaughter, exceeding in enormity
even the atrocities of the Black Hole. This was to put
to death his European prisoners, for which purpose he
found a fit instrument in a renegade Swiss named
Sumroo. The captives were of course unarmed; and,
in order that this murder might be accomplished with
the greater facility, a previous search was instituted for
knives and forks, which were seized and sent away.*

The 3rd of October was the day of slaughter. Some
of the victims were surrounded and fired upon; others
were cut to pieces by the swords of the soldiers employed
in the dreadful work. It is said that they made all the
resistance in their power by throwing bottles and
stones at their murderers.† Mr. Ellis was amongst the

* Fullarton's Letter to the Board at Calcutta.
† Scott's "History of Bengal."
victims, and one Englishman only was excepted from the sentence of general massacre: this was a surgeon named Fullarton, whose professional knowledge was the cause of his preservation. The English prisoners in other places shared the fate of those at Patna; and it is said that the total number of Englishmen murdered amounted to two hundred.

On the 6th of November, Patna was stormed and taken by the British troops, and from this period the fortune of Meer Cossim was decided. His army was pursued by that of the English to the banks of the Caramnassa, which river he crossed to seek refuge in the territories of the Soubahdar of Oude, with whom he had previously concluded a treaty. The war, however, began to linger; principally owing to the mutinous disposition of Meer Jaffier's troops, which unhappily spread to the Europeans and Sepoys of the Company's army, amongst whom desertions were frequent; and the mutineers even went to the extent of threatening to carry off their officers and deliver them up to the enemy.

This was the threatening posture of affairs when Major Munro, a King's officer, was called from Bombay, with as many troops, both King's and Company's, as could be spared from that Presidency. On arriving at Calcutta, he lost no time in proceeding with the troops which had accompanied him to Patna, where the entire force of the British, which had been assembled in its neighbourhood, seemed on the point of breaking up. Such being the situation of the army, Major Munro, to use his own words, "determined to endeavour to conquer that mutinous disposition in them before he would attempt to conquer the enemy."

In the spirit of this determination, he proceeded with a detachment and four field-pieces to one of the cantonments at a short distance from Patna. On the day of his arrival, a battalion of Sepoys marched off with their arms and accoutrements to join the enemy. A party consisting of a hundred Europeans and a bat-
talion of Sepoys, whose officers reported that they might be depended upon, was despatched with two field-pieces in pursuit of the deserters. They came up with them in the night, surprised them while asleep, made them prisoners, and marched them back to the cantonment.

The officer commanding the detachment having sent forward an express, announcing the precise hour at which his arrival with the prisoners might be expected, Major Munro was prepared to receive them with the troops under arms. He immediately ordered their officers to pick out from the deserters fifty of those who bore the worst character, and who were likely to have been authors of the movement, or chief actors in it. This being done, a further selection of the twenty-four reputed to be the worst men in the fifty was made, and these were immediately brought to a drum-head court-martial, composed of native officers assembled on the spot. They were found guilty of mutiny and desertion, and sentenced to suffer death; the mode of carrying the sentence into effect being left to the direction of the Commander-in-Chief, he ordered them forthwith to be bound to the guns and blown away.

The order was no sooner made known than four Grenadiers represented that, as they had always enjoyed the post of honour, they were entitled to suffer first. Their desire was complied with; the four men who had been bound to the guns were released, the Grenadiers fastened in their places, and executed.

The officers of the native troops in the field then informed the Major that the Sepoys were resolved not to permit any more men to suffer. He immediately directed the four field-pieces to be loaded with grape-shot, and the Europeans to be drawn up with the guns in intervals between them. The officers who had made the communication were commanded to return to the heads of their battalions, and the men were ordered to ground their arms under pain of being fired upon in case of disobedience or attempt at flight. The order was
Our Anglo-Indian Army.

complied with. Sixteen more of the offenders were blown away; and the remaining four carried to another cantonment where considerable desertion had taken place, there to suffer in like manner. This, to be sure, was a remedy which it is impossible to regard without a feeling of horror, but it was a most effectual cure for mutiny and desertion.

The army being once more in a state in which it might be trusted to meet an enemy, Major Munro prepared to take the field as early as possible after the rains; and the 15th of September, 1764, was fixed for the rendezvous of the troops from the different cantonments. Meanwhile, the enemy, consisting of Meer Cossim’s troops, and those of his ally, the Vizier of Oude, had advanced several parties of horse, and thrown up some breastworks on the banks of the Soane, to impede the passage of the English. To remove this obstacle, Major Champion was despatched with a detachment and four field-pieces to cross the river some miles below the place where the main body were to pass, and advance on the opposite bank for the purpose of dislodging the enemy, and covering the landing of the British troops.

It was important that Major Champion should arrive on one side of the river at the same time that the main body reached the other. The movements of both parts of the British force were executed with so much precision for this purpose that Major Champion’s detachment began to fire on the enemy at the moment when the van of Major Munro’s army appeared on the opposite bank. The enemy was soon dislodged; the English force was thus enabled to cross the river without molestation, and in four hours the operation was completed.

Major Munro then continued his march towards Buxar, where the enemy lay, and where he found them on the 22nd of October, intrenched, with the Ganges on their left, and the village of Buxar in their rear. The British commander ascertained on the night of his arrival that the enemy were moving their artillery, and
that the women and treasure had been sent away; but he was of opinion that the bustle apparent in the enemy's camp was a feint and no retreat. This was verified at eight o'clock the following morning, when the field-officer of the day announced that the enemy's right was in motion, evidently for the purpose of attacking. The drums immediately beat to arms, the troops advanced from their encampment, and in a few minutes were ready to receive the approaching foe. The action commenced at nine, and raged till twelve, when the enemy gave way; retiring leisurely, however, and blowing up several tumbrils and three large magazines of powder as they went off. The British army broke into columns to pursue; but pursuit was frustrated by the Vizier sacrificing part of his army to preserve the remainder. Two miles from the field of battle was a rivulet, over which a bridge of boats had been constructed. This the enemy destroyed before their rear had passed over; and through this act about two thousand of them were drowned, or otherwise lost. Destructive as this proceeding was, it saved the main body of the Vizier's army, with his treasure and jewels, and the jewels of Meer Cossim, which were estimated to amount to between two and three millions sterling.

The British force engaged in the memorable battle of Buxar consisted of eight hundred and fifty-seven Europeans, five thousand two hundred and ninety-seven Sepoys, and nine hundred and eighteen native cavalry, making a total of seven thousand and seventy-two men. They had a train of artillery of twenty field-pieces. The force of the enemy, according to some reports, amounted to sixty thousand men. Of this vast number, two thousand were left dead upon the field of battle, exclusive of those who perished from the destruction of the bridge; the enemy also lost one hundred and thirty-three pieces of cannon of various sizes. The loss of the English in killed and wounded was severe, amounting to no less than eight hundred and forty-seven.
On the day after the battle, the Emperor addressed a letter to Major Munro, congratulating him on the victory which he had gained over the Vizier, by whom, the Emperor alleged, he had been treated as a prisoner—soliciting the protection of the English, and offering to bestow in return the dominions of Shoojah-ud-Dowlah; or anything else the British Government might please to demand. These offers being referred to Calcutta, were accepted; and thenceforward this last successor of a line of monarchs, to whom myriads of dependent princes had bent in lowly acknowledgment of subjection, was indebted to a handful of British traders for protection, and actually for the means of subsistence.

After the battle of Buxar, the unfortunate Meer Cossim was subjected to a system of plunder by his friend and ally the Vizier, in which the latter observed neither moderation nor mercy. He was even deserted by the wretch Sumroo, who had been the willing instrument of executing his murderous orders at Patna, and who now went over to the Vizier with all his battalions, and the arms and equipments which had been furnished at the expense of his friend. Finally, Chunarghur and Allahabad having surrendered to the English, the Emperor took up his residence in the latter place, the Vizier fled to Lucknow, and from thence to seek refuge amongst the Rohillas; while Meer Cossim, having secreted a number of valuable jewels, made his escape from the protection of the Vizier; and Sumroo, having no affection for a falling cause, sought a new service elsewhere.

The death of Meer Jaffier about this time placed the throne of Bengal once more at the disposal of the English authorities. The competitors were Noojum-ud-Dowlah, the second son of Meer Jaffier, and the infant son of Meerun. The former was on the verge of manhood, the latter was only six years of age; and the British Government determined in favour of the candidate of riper age. But though the new Nabob apparently ascended the musnud according to ordinary rules, he
was, in effect, but the creature of the British power. The tendency of events for some years past had been to throw on the Company's Government the military defence of the three provinces. They were now to be formally invested with this office. The Nabob was to be relieved from the expense of keeping up any greater military force than might be necessary for purposes of state, for the maintenance of internal peace, and for enforcing the collection of revenue; while the Company were to receive a monthly payment of five lacs to meet the increased expense that would thus be thrown upon them. The establishment of this new Nabob produced the usual shower of private rewards; and numerous lacs of rupees were distributed amongst the fortunate members of the existing Government.

At this period Clive, who, during his residence in England had been created an Irish peer, arrived for the third time in Bengal to assume the reins of government. The Vizier, with his allies the Mahrattas, having been defeated on the 3rd of May, 1765, by the English, he signified a few days afterwards his desire of peace, upon any conditions which the victors might think fit to prescribe. Clive accordingly proceeded to the English camp to arrange the terms, and the vanquished Prince had so little reason to complain of their harshness that he agreed to pay fifty lacs as an indemnification for the expenses of the war. The Emperor had some years before offered to bestow upon the Company the Dewanny of the three provinces of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa; but it was then declined. It was now solicited, bestowed, and accepted; and by this title the English East India Company was acknowledged as the representative of the throne of Delhi in the three provinces, and receivers-general in perpetuity of the revenues of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa.

These transactions having been brought to a happy termination, Lord Clive had a much more disagreeable task to perform, in reducing the emoluments of the army,
which was one of the duties imposed upon him by his instructions.

After the battle of Plassy, the Nabob, Meer Jaffier, had granted to the English troops whom he was to support double batta, or field allowance. When the mode of defraying the expenses of the army was changed, by the assignment to the Company of certain districts for the purpose, the Court of Directors ordered that double batta should be abolished. These instructions, though often repeated, had never been carried into effect; and it remained for Clive to enforce orders which apathy, or fear, or inclination, had previously permitted to slumber. The select committee accordingly issued an order directing that from the 1st of January, 1766, double batta should cease, except at Allahabad; where, on account of the distance from Calcutta, the allowance was to be continued while the troops were actually in the field, but was to be reduced to single batta when they retired into cantonments. At Patna and Mongheer the troops were to have half batta when not on service. At the Presidency they were to be placed on the same footing as at Madras; they were to draw no batta, except when actually marching or serving in the field.

Against this order, remonstrance was offered, but in vain. It was enforced, and led to a wide-spread conspiracy among the European officers, organised with much care and great secrecy, the object of which was the simultaneous resignation of their commissions on a given day. Clive exerted himself vigorously to repress the mutinous movement; he was ably supported by Sir Robert Barker, and Colonel A. Smith, who commanded two of the three brigades into which the army was divided. The remaining brigade was commanded by Sir Robert Fletcher; and he, it was discovered, though not until the mutiny was very far advanced, was the contriver and instigator of the guilty proceedings. He was brought to a court-martial, convicted, and cashiered. A few officers of inferior rank were also brought to trial,
and sentenced to punishment; the remainder were permitted to enjoy the benefits of timely penitence, by restoration to their commissions.

At the time that Clive was engaged in recalling the army to their duty, he had an opportunity of evincing his regard for that body, by a liberal donation for its benefit. On his arrival from England, he was informed that Meer Jaffier had bequeathed to him five lacs of rupees, which were in the hands of Munny Begum, the mother of the reigning prince. This bequest he applied to the formation of a military fund for invalid officers and soldiers, and their widows, which has been ever since, and is to this day, a source of pecuniary relief and assistance to thousands, who would have otherwise had to suffer the evils of comparative poverty.

In the month of January, 1767, Clive quitted Bengal for ever; and, in summing up his character at the termination of so distinguished a career, the eminent historian to whose labours we have been so deeply indebted in the compilation of this little volume, says, "As a soldier he was pre-eminently great. With the name of Clive commences that flood of glory which has rolled on till it has covered the wide face of India with memorials of British valour. By Clive was formed the base of the column which a succession of heroes, well worthy to follow in his steps, have carried upward to a towering height, and surrounded with trophies of honour, rich, brilliant, and countless."*

* Thornton's History of India.
CHAPTER VIII.

Affairs of the Carnatic—Birth and Character of Hyder Ali—He enters the Service of Mysore—His great Courage and rapid Rise—Imbecility of the Rajah, and Supremacy of the Prime Minister—Hyder puts down the latter, and takes his Place—He usurps the Sovereign Authority—Extends his Territories by Conquest—Is defeated by the Mahrattas and buys them off—Conquers Malabar and Coorg—Formidable Confederacy against him—Dis-solves it, and forms a Coalition against the English—Territorial Possessions and Resources of the contending Parties at this Period—Battle of Trinomaly—Hyder Deserted by the Nizam—Successes of the British—Hyder singularly foiled in a Night Attack—The British on the point of Defeat saved by a Stratagem—Dreadful Scene at Bangalore—Gallant Defence by an English Sergeant—Repeated Success of Hyder—Destruction of Captain Nixon's Detachment—Critical Condition of the English—Hyder compels them to a Treaty of Peace.

During these transactions in Bengal, which extended the British possessions on the Ganges over the finest portion of that vast region, the interests of the Company were threatened in the south by the sudden and ominous growth of an adverse power, which subsequently swept over the Carnatic with the rapidity and withering influence of a destructive meteor.

The father of Hyder Ali, by descent a Punjaubee, had held the rank of naick, or non-commissioned officer in the service of Mysore; but on his death had left his family unprovided for. At this time Hyder was not more than seven years of age, and his advance towards manhood gave little indication of future greatness; the sports of the field occupying a large portion of his time, and the remainder being surrendered to voluptuous enjoyments. Having entered the Mysorean service as a volunteer, he soon distinguished himself by extraordinary courage and self-possession, and in time advanced to the command of a body of freebooters, who, under his auspices, victimised both friends and enemies. By a series of
extraordinary feats of successful enterprise, which could only occur in such a country, and at such a period, the predatory troops of Hyder became numerous; his power and his resources increased; his stock of elephants, camels, tents, and equipments, enabled him to vie in this respect with the great chiefs in the state of Mysore; and, finally, he was admitted to rank with them by being nominated Foujdar of Dindigul.

By his energetic and judicious conduct in this position, Hyder continued to rise, and circumstances favoured his elevation. A mutiny broke out in the Mysorean army, and he was the instrument of suppressing it. To this succeeded some other services which it is here unnecessary to enlarge upon, but which obtained for him the district of Bangalore, as a personal jaghire. A demonstration on the part of the Mahrattas afforded opportunity for the further display of Hyder's talents for rising in the state. The army was ordered to march to resist the incursion, but refused in consequence of arrears of pay. These Hyder became responsible for. He was therefore nominated to the chief command of the field force, and was successful in reducing the Mahrattas to propose terms. He then returned in triumph to Seringapatam, where he was received with a degree of distinction and demonstration of enthusiasm unprecedented in an Oriental court.

From the indolence and incapacity of the Rajah of Mysore, all the authority of the state had long been exercised by the Dewan, or Prime Minister, Nunjeraj, a wily Brahmin, whose arrogance had so much disgusted his sovereign that the latter was anxious to get rid of him, but knew not how. In this emergency he had recourse to the fortunate Hyder, who gladly undertook the task, and finally succeeded in ridding the Rajah of his haughty Minister, by a series of intrigues and bold

* Foujdar, a magistrate of the police over a large district, who took cognisance of all criminal matters within his jurisdiction, and sometimes was employed as receiver-general of the revenues.
operations, such as are but too common in all Asiatic courts, but a detail of which is altogether foreign from a work like the present.*

This, however, was no sooner accomplished than the weak and imbecile monarch of Mysore discovered that he had only made an exchange of masters; for Hyder having vigorously applied himself to destroy the remnants of the royal army, and to strengthen his own, was soon in a condition to dictate terms to his sovereign. An arrangement was concluded which gave to the successful adventurer everything but the title of royalty. Districts were set apart sufficient to provide a moderate revenue for the personal expenses of the Rajah; while the entire management of the remainder of the country, and all the functions of government, were transferred to Hyder.

In the year 1761 Hyder, whose authority was now firmly established over Mysore, entered into an alliance with Nizam-ul-Moolk, the Soubahdar of the Deccan, who conferred upon him the title of Hyder Ali Khan Bahander. In the course of this year, he extended his dominions to the eastward, by the capture of the fort of Oussoor, and to the westward, by seizing, on some frivolous pretence, a portion of the Coorg country—an almost inaccessible tract, lying among the stupendous mountains that form the western boundary of the Table-land. In 1762 he invaded and usurped the Biddenoor country—a fruitful district lying to the northward of Mysore, the Rajah of which he put to death; and, having changed

* On one of these occasions Hyder sat in dhurna with the troops before the residence of Nunjeraj to obtain an arrear of pay. This ceremony is described by Lord Teynmouth as follows:—

"The Brahmin who adopts this expedient proceeds to the door or house of the person against whom it is directed. He there sits down in dhurna, with poison, or a poniard, or some other instrument of suicide in his hand, and threatening to use it if his adversary should attempt to molest or pass him. He thus completely arrests him. In this situation the Brahmin fasts; and, by the rigour of the etiquette, which is seldom infringed, the unfortunate object of his arrest ought also to fast; and thus they both remain until the instigator of the dhurna obtains satisfaction. In this, as he seldom makes the attempt without resolution to persevere, he rarely fails; for if the party thus arrested were to suffer the Brahmin sitting in dhurna to perish by hunger, the sin would for ever lie on his head."

the name of the principal city into Hydernagur, he transferred thither the seat of his Government.*

This career of success, however, received a severe check the following year, when his newly-acquired territory was invaded by an overwhelming force of Mahrattas, from whom he received a signal defeat near his new capital; and so severe was the blow that he was obliged to purchase the absence of those marauders by submitting to a considerable draft upon his treasury.

In a short interval of peace which succeeded this irruption of the Mahrattas, Hyder re-organised his military force, and improved his dominions in every respect. But the demon of conquest had taken full possession of his mind, and rendered a period of inaction painful to his restless spirit. He accordingly, in 1764, invaded the kingdoms of Coorg and Malabar; which for three years his armies continued successfully to overrun; but finding it impracticable to reduce them to a state of permanent submission, he consented to withdraw his forces on the promise of an annual tribute.

In 1766 died Chick Kistna, the Rajah of Mysore, whose feeble reign had been nothing but a long minority. On hearing of his decease, Hyder, who was then prosecuting his victories in Malabar, strictly adhering to his scheme of policy, and disdaining the outward tinsel and equipage of royalty, ordered Nundo Raj, son of the preceding prince, to be placed on the musnud with the usual ceremonies.

Nundo Raj, like his predecessor, an imbecile prince, addicted to pleasure, and unconscious of the contemptible figure he made on the musnud, gave no disturbance to the enterprising Hyder, who prosecuted his conquests with a rapidity which rendered him an object of general envy and jealousy to the neighbouring princes. This jealousy soon evinced itself in a formidable confederacy between the Nizam of the Deccan and the Peishwa of

* Colonel Wilks estimates the booty taken at Biddenoor at twelve millions sterling. This is probably exaggerated; but Hyder himself always owned that its capture was the principal instrument of his future greatness.
Poonah; and as the Government of Madras was bound by previous treaty to support the Nizam against his enemies, an English force, under Colonel Joseph Smith, was ordered to advance and form a junction with the Nizam's troops on the northern frontier of Mysore.

The Mahrattas were foremost in advancing to the attack, and Hyder encountered these formidable adversaries in several engagements, with various success;* but finding that, unless he could divert the torrents which poured upon him on all sides, and direct their fury into a new channel, he would speedily be overwhelmed, he resorted to those means of corruption which seldom fail; and at length succeeded, by money and specious promises, not only in dissolving the confederacy, but in joining his late antagonists with him in an attack upon the British territories. These faithless friends and weak enemies were easily persuaded that it would better suit their policy and interest, instead of disabling one another by their feuds and jealousies, to join against the encroachments of the common enemy, and unite in the laudable undertaking of expelling the European infidels from their country. The Rajah of Berar was included in this treaty; and thus, in 1767, began a contest between the British and Mysorean Governments, which continued for several years with unabating vigour and animosity, and ended in the final subversion of the turbulent dynasty of Hyder.

When this formidable confederacy was concluded against the British, the territory of Hyder was of immense extent. He was master of Mysore and Bangalore; he possessed the vast mountainous country extending from Amboor to Madura, south-east of Seringapatam; he was absolute sovereign of the kingdoms of Balapore, Bijenagur, and Canara; of a great portion of the Malabar coast, and the Maldive Islands. His army amounted to 200,000.

* Hyder issued the most peremptory orders to all his officers, civil and military, to break down the embankments of the reservoirs of water, on the approach of the Mahratta army; to poison the wells with milk hedge (Euphorbia Tiruculaa); to burn all the forage, even to the thatch of the houses; to bury the grain; to drive off the inhabitants and the cattle to the woods; and to leave to the Mahrattas neither forage, water, nor food.—Colonel Wilks.
men, which, however, with the exception of 20,000 cavalry and 750 French, were of a very inferior description; this enormous force was further increased by the contingent of the Nizam, amounting to 100,000 men.

The British were, at this period, masters of Bengal; they possessed the coasts of Orissa and Coromandel; the cities of Cambay and Surat; and the islands of Bombay and Salsette, on the Mahratta frontier; besides establishments on the island of Sumatra. Their forces in these several possessions amounted to 90,000 men; but they were of a very different description from those of Hyder, being composed of regularly disciplined Europeans and Sepoys. The troops of the allies of the English East India Company were not more than 20,000 men of an inferior description. At the head of the opposing armies were two chiefs, equally famous in their respective spheres. Hyder was full of that impetuosity which characterises Indian heroism; Colonel Smith had all the prudence and self-possession of an experienced commander: the former depended upon his personal courage for the victory; the latter upon the quality of his troops, and a profound knowledge of the resources of the military art.

After the opening of the campaign, in which Tippoo, then eighteen, made his débâl, in command of a large body of horse sent to ravage the country about Madras, many affairs took place with alternate advantage, till the 26th of September, when the armies approached each other near the fort of Trinomaly, and the enemy commenced a distant cannonade on the left of the British line. Colonel Smith made a movement from his right round a hill which concealed the great body of the confederated army from his view, for the purpose of turning or coming in contact with their left. The enemy observing this movement, and concluding that it was made in retreat, put their troops in motion, for the purpose of crossing and intercepting the English column. The two armies were thus marching round the hill at the same
moment, each concealed from the view of the other, though in a very short space of time their meeting was inevitable.

When this took place, the surprise was reciprocal; but the first struggle was for the possession of the hill. It was secured for the English by the exertions of Captain Cooke; and some detached rocks, forming a position of considerable strength, were wrested from a large body of the enemy's infantry. When the troops were drawn up in order of battle, the contrast between the numbers was striking. The English force consisted of fourteen hundred European infantry, thirty European cavalry, nine thousand Sepoys, and fifteen hundred exceedingly bad native cavalry belonging to Mahomed Ali. The numbers of the enemy cannot be ascertained with equal accuracy, but they have been computed at seventy thousand, of which more than half were cavalry; these were drawn up in a crescent, half encircling the British force, and seemingly sufficient to overwhelm them.

The enemy had about one hundred pieces of cannon, but not more than thirty could be brought into action. The English had about the latter number, which, being steadily and skilfully served, nearly silenced those opposed to them. The guns were then turned upon the dense and frowning masses of the enemy's cavalry. For a few minutes the fire was sustained with sullen calmness, and the horsemen appeared to be in expectation of orders to charge. None were given, however; and as to sit inactive and unmoved amidst the deadly havoc produced by the well-directed fire of the English was beyond the power of endurance, myriads of flying cavalry soon covered the field in every direction. Hyder, who had for some time perceived that all was lost, now drew off his cannon, and urged Nizam Ali to take the same course, which he accordingly did on the advance of the British army in line.* On the following day the confederate

* The elephants bearing the women of his establishment were in the rear, and these, too, were ordered to turn, when a soft voice from the covered vehicle borne by one of them exclaimed, "This elephant has not been taught so to turn: he follows the standard of the empire." The English shot fell thick and heavy
army was observed at a distance in full retreat; but a train of forty-one pieces of artillery was captured, exclusive of nine pieces which had been taken on the preceding day, and fourteen which were subsequently secured. The loss of the English was one hundred and fifty men; that of the enemy was believed to exceed four thousand. The defeat of the allies had the effect of clearing the country of various parties which had been employed in ravaging it, and had plundered almost to the gates of Madras.

The Nizam, on witnessing these disasters, and the disappointment of all his hopes of aggrandisement at the expense of the English, began to waver in the alliance. Another check sustained near Amboor, and the invasion of his territory by a detachment from Bengal, confirmed him in the resolution to withdraw himself from Hyder, and agree to a separate treaty, which was concluded on the 23rd of February, 1768. On the 2nd of May Kistnagherry surrendered to Colonel Smith; in June he obtained possession of the fortress of Mulwagul. Colar surrendered shortly afterwards, and in July Oussoor was taken, with some other places to the south and west.

A body of Mahrattas which had been taken into the English service joined Colonel Smith's force in August, and immediately after their junction Hyder was foiled in a singular manner in a night attack on the Mahratta camp, in which he sustained a loss of about three hundred men. The lead in the attempt was assigned to the cavalry, who were to penetrate to the tent of Morari Rao, and possess themselves of his head. The infantry were to follow and complete the victory, which was anticipated as the result of the attack. Morari Rao no sooner learned that the attack was made by cavalry than, to prevent friends and enemies being mistaken, he gave orders that not one of his men should mount; but each stand at the head of his horse, and cut down, without distinction, every around, but the feminine champion of the honour of the empire would not suffer her elephant to be turned till the standard had passed, when she withdrew, followed by her train.
person on horseback. These orders were but too strictly executed; for Captain Gee, aide-de-camp to Colonel Smith, who had ridden into the camp to ascertain the cause of alarm, was cut down in the darkness and confusion that prevailed.

From the irregular construction of a Mahratta camp, the advance of cavalry is subjected to numerous impediments, and confusion soon ensued, which was still further increased by an accident. The state elephant of Morari Rao having received a wound, broke loose from his pickets
and rushed wildly through the camp. He carried with him the chain by which he had been attached; this he seized with his trunk, and hurled furiously against a mass of Hyder's cavalry which he met, throwing them back headlong over a column of infantry that was behind them. These, ignorant of the cause of the shock, retired in dismay; and before order could be restored, the symptoms of motion in the English camp discouraged a renewal of the attack.

The incidents of war were at this time relieved by an attempt at negotiation; but the British authorities demanded more than Hyder would yield, and the only result was an aggravation of hostile feeling.

Mulwagul having fallen again into the hands of Hyder, Colonel Wood made a movement to relieve it; but in his advance found himself unexpectedly in the presence of Hyder's whole army, posted on an eminence about a mile in front. The British commander saw that he had no course but to retreat with all speed; he accordingly abandoned his two guns, and prepared to force a passage in the direction from which he had just advanced. His object was aided by a battalion detached from the line to support him, and which attacked in flank a body of the enemy through which he had to pass. With some difficulty the retreating force reached a point where they could receive further assistance from the line, and the battle was maintained with vigour; but decidedly to the disadvantage of the English force, which gradually receded before the well-directed guns, and impetuous charges of the enemy. The fortune of the day seemed to be irrecoverably lost to the English, when it was admirably retrieved by a stratagem.

The baggage-guard was commanded by Captain Brooke, and amounted only to four companies and two guns. With this insignificant force he conceived the idea of turning the tide of victory in favour of his country. The sick and wounded being under his protection, as many of them as were able to move were drawn out to add to the
apparent strength of his force; the two guns were dragged by volunteer camp-followers, and manned by wounded artillerymen. The summit of a flat rock was chosen as the scene of operation, and was approached by a circuitous and concealed route. Immediately on its being attained, the two guns opened a fire of grape on the enemy's left flank, and the voice of every individual in the little band, sound or sick, joined that of their commander in shouting "Hurrah! Smith! Smith!"

Throughout the field the impression was conveyed alike to friends and enemies, that the division of Colonel Smith had arrived, and the effect was almost magical. The delusion, indeed, could not long be maintained; but the temporary advantage which it gave the English allowed Colonel Wood an opportunity of making a better disposition of his force; and when Hyder, after discovering the deception, resumed the attack, he found his opponents well prepared to receive him. Repeatedly failing in his attempts, he returned again and again, but still in vain; and when darkness put an end to the combat, the English remained in possession of the field. The loss of Hyder Ali was reported to amount to a thousand men; while that of the English was less than a quarter of that number.

After various marchings and countermarchings, unworthy of relation, Hyder Ali laid siege to Oussoor, and Colonel Wood moved to relieve it, by which he exposed Bangalore to an attack from the enemy. This place was garrisoned by part of Mahomed Ali's troops, under the command of a British officer. The enemy gained possession of the pettah, but made no attempt upon the fort, content with loading all the carts and tumbrils that could be spared with the stores and baggage of Colonel Wood's division, which had been left there for safety, and with the capture of some eighteen pounders which were without the gate. A dreadful scene occurred on this occasion. The entrance of the enemy had caused a rush of men, women, and children towards the fort for
safety, some of them driving camels, horses, or oxen. The gate was suddenly shut; but the masses behind continuing to press on those in front, two thousand human beings, it is said, perished, in common with a larger number of beasts of various kinds, the whole being forced together in an indiscriminate mass.

In Coimbatore the English were gradually dispossessed of their posts; Fuzzul Oola Khan, one of Hyder's ablest generals, having entered that province with seven thousand men and ten guns, proceeded vigorously but cautiously to effect the object of his advance. Near Cauveriporam he received a check from an insignificant force led by a man of very humble station. An English sergeant named Hoskin commanded an advanced post of two companies and one gun in a mud fort,* which he defended with a spirit that entitles him to remembrance. Reporting to his officer the success of his resistance to the attempts of the enemy, he added, "I expect them again to-morrow morning in two parties, with guns. I will take the guns from them, with the help of God." The success of the gallant sergeant was not equal to his noble confidence. In a subsequent attack the fort was carried; but not until it had become a heap of ruins, nor then without a sanguinary conflict. The fate of its brave defender is unknown; but he probably met a soldier's death on the spot where he had so eminently displayed a soldier's spirit.

In December, 1768, Hyder Ali entered Baramahal, and the English posts in that province fell with the same celerity as in Coimbatore. In marching for the reduction of Eroad, Hyder encountered an English party, consisting of fifty Europeans and two hundred Sepoys, commanded by Captain Nixon. Two deep columns of infantry, supported by twelve thousand horse, moved to their destruction. Captain Nixon and his little force remained firm

* "Mud fort," from the usually imperfect construction of the village defences, is a term of contempt in India, although the substance itself (kneaded clay) resists the effects of cannon-shot better than any other material.—Colonel Wilks.
while the enemy were advancing; and, when the latter had arrived within twenty yards of them, delivered a volley. The Europeans then rushed forward, and their fifty bayonets spread instant confusion amongst the enemy's infantry, who broke and fled. This, however, was all that their gallantry could achieve. The enemy's cavalry at the same moment charged the Sepoys in flank and rear; and the return of the killed and wounded of this glorious detachment included every man, both native and European, with the single exception of Lieutenant Goreham, who saved his life by his knowledge of the country language, which enabled him to request the humanity of a native of rank, in the Mysorean army.

Hyder then marched upon Eroad, which was under the command of Captain Orton, whom he invited to come to his tent under promise of safety—an invitation which that officer foolishly accepted. Hyder always piqued himself on not breaking faith without some plausible reason; but Captain Orton's second in command happened to be a Captain Robinson, who was formerly a prisoner and released on his parole, which he had not scrupled to violate. On this pretext the Mysore chief not only detained Orton, but compelled him to sign an order to Robinson to surrender the important fortress of Eroad—a mandate which this last thought it his duty to obey. The same pretext was used for breaking the capitulation with the garrison of Cauveriporam, and sending them to Seringapatam, where they were immured in dungeons, and treated with the utmost severity.

Darkly and heavily did the year 1768 close upon the prospects of the British Government on the Coromandel coast. A few weeks had wrested from them nearly all that they had previously gained; and Fuzzul Oola Khan was sent to visit Madura and Tinnevelly, while his marauders ravaged the country in the neighbourhood of the Cauvery, flaming villages and a flying population everywhere marking his progress. The Government of Madras at length became alarmed, and made advances for accommodation,
and with this view Mr. Andrews, a member of Council, was deputed to negotiate. He arrived in the camp of Hyder Ali on the 18th of February, 1769, and quitted it on the 21st, with proposals to be submitted to the Governor and Council, having previously concluded a truce for twelve days.

The Government of Madras had every reason to desire peace; for so great was their distress that the Company’s investments were entirely suspended, and it was stated that their resources were insufficient to carry on the war more than four months longer. Hyder’s proposals were, however, rejected, and hostilities recommenced. Colonel Smith watched the movements of Hyder with unceasing vigilance, and frequently counteracted them with admirable skill; till at last the bold Mysorean, with equal judgment, energy, and presence of mind, turned the flank of his opponent, with a body of six thousand chosen cavalry; and, making a rapid detour of one hundred and thirty miles in less than four days, appeared to the astonished Council on the 29th of March within five miles of Madras, when they imagined him to be at least a hundred miles distant.*

Effectually roused by this sudden apparition, the Government of Madras agreed at once to the demands of Hyder that Colonel Smith should be ordered to suspend operations; and that Mr. Dupré, nominated as the future Governor, should be deputed to attend him, to settle the basis of peace. In the actual temper of the belligerents, the negotiation was neither long nor difficult; a treaty was concluded in April, 1769, on the condition of placing

---

* "His first approach was announced about seven o’clock in the morning, by seeing all the villages blazing on every quarter, within view of this garrison, and as many of the inhabitants as could escape with their lives flying towards us in immense droves; their cries and lamentations were distinctly heard a full mile off, being closely pursued by those inhuman barbarians, who brandished their bloody swords as they galloped along. Aged parents borne like Anchises from the flames of Troy, upon the bleeding shoulders of their offspring, who were wantonly mutilated; mothers bewailing the loss of their helpless infants that had fallen a sacrifice to the fury of the enemy on the first surprise; and innocent virgins clinging for protection to the arms of their lacerated brothers."—Munro’s "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."
the possessions of both parties on the same footing as before the war. Hyder solicited an alliance offensive and defensive; but the English granted only the last, which, however, was found eventually to involve them in all the responsibility that, by refusing the first, they had sought to escape.
CHAPTER IX.


Having thus terminated with glory and advantage this great contest with the British, Hyder felt himself better prepared to encounter a still more formidable enemy; the Mahrattas, under Madoo Rao, having entered his dominions with a force supposed to be at least double that of his army, and led by able commanders. It would, however, be departing from the object of this work to follow Hyder and his adversaries through all the fluctuations of this war, which continued for a year and a half; but as the English did not fulfil their engagement to aid the Mysorean ruler in the defence of his dominions, their failure excited the deepest discontent, which rankled in his mind till he found an opportunity of showing them how much he was disgusted with their conduct.

Having abandoned every hope of profiting by such an alliance, Hyder now centred all his prospects of aggression in the destruction of the British; and the Mahrattas, instead of threatening further invasion, having offered to join him, a treaty preparatory to that object
was accordingly concluded. By a curious coincidence, overtures for a close alliance with him were also made at the same time by the Government of Madras, with the promises of co-operation in case of attack from any foreign enemy; but these seem to have had no other effect than to heighten his irritation.

At this crisis the war consequent upon the American contest broke out between France and England, and was extended to India, where the authorities of the former power speedily opened a communication with Hyder, whom they found ready to enter into all their views. As soon as hostilities commenced, the English Government formed a comprehensive plan for the reduction of all the French possessions in India, and Pondicherry soon fell. To this conquest Hyder made no opposition; he even pretended to congratulate the English on their success; but when they announced their intention of reducing Mahé, on the Malabar coast, he decidedly objected, urging that the territory around it having been conquered by him, was now included in his dominions. This, however, did not deter the British from sending a body of troops, who speedily reduced the place, though Hyder gave all the aid he could at the moment supply, in order to defend it.

At length in the month of June, 1780, Hyder, as Commander-in-Chief of the forces of the Confederacy, the most formidable the English ever had to contend with, entered the dominions of his detested adversaries at the head of an army capable, from its numbers, of bidding defiance to all resistance. It consisted of 28,000 cavalry, a battalion of Europeans, eleven battalions of Topasses,* twenty-three battalions of regular Sepoys, an immense train of artillery, and an innumerable host of irregulars; exclusive of 30,000 chosen troops detached under Tippoo Sahib against a force which had been sent from Bombay under Colonel Humberstone, and was ravaging the Malabar. With this formidable army Hyder entered

*Descendants of Portuguese, so called from Topee, the Hindostanic word for hat, an article of dress which the Hindoos never wear.
the Carnatic, and for some time spread ruin and devastation on all sides with impunity.*

Though well acquainted with the grand confederacy that was forming against them, the Government of Madras had made no military preparations to receive the enemy; but trusted, with a blind confidence, the result of former success, to negotiation, and the hope of detaching, by money and intrigues, the Nizam and the Mahrattas from the alliance. As soon as the first alarm of the Government had subsided, they began to consider the means of resistance, which, with an empty treasury, disunited councils, and the impossibility of placing any confidence in Mahomed Ali, appeared extremely deficient. The first object was to secure different strong places now held by the troops of the Nabob, who, it was not doubted, would surrender them to the enemy on the first attack. Several fell; but two were saved by the exertions of very young British officers. Lieutenant Flint, with a corps of one hundred men, having proceeded to Wandewash, was refused admittance by the killedar, or commandant, who had already arranged the terms on which the fortress was to be given up. Flint, however, having with four of his men procured access, seized the killedar, and, aided by the well-disposed part of the garrison, made himself master of the stronghold.

The next object was to unite into one army the different detachments spread over the country; the most numerous and best equipped being under Colonel Baillie, who had advanced with about three thousand men far into the interior with a view to offensive operations. On the 24th of July, 1780, the cavalry of Hyder Ali being within nine miles of Madras, a despatch was sent off

* On the approach of a hostile army, the unfortunate inhabitants of India bury underground their most cumbersome effects; and each individual man, woman, and child above six years of age (the infant children being carried by their mother) with a load of grain proportioned to their strength, issue from their beloved homes, and take the direction of a country (if such can be found) exempted from the miseries of war: sometimes of a strong fortress, but more generally of the most unfrequented hills and woods, where they prolong a miserable existence until the departure of the enemy; during which period many often die for want of food.—Colonel Wilks.
to Colonel Baillie to join Sir Hector Munro's army at Conjeeveram, fifty miles distant from the capital; but Baillie, in order to reach that place, was obliged to take an inland route, in which he was exposed to the hazard of being attacked by the whole force of the invader. He was detained ten days by the swelling of the river Cortelaur; and, after effecting his passage, was assailed by a detachment under Tippoo, consisting of thirty thousand cavalry, eight thousand foot, and twelve pieces of cannon. Notwithstanding the vast numerical superiority of this force over that of Colonel Baillie, weakened as it was by a mutiny in the first regiment of cavalry, which it had been found necessary to march prisoners to Madras, they were most decisively repulsed; but this victory, splendid though it was, by again diminishing the effective strength of this little army, considerably added to the dangers and difficulties of its situation.

At this juncture Colonel Baillie sent off a messenger to Sir Hector Munro, informing him of the precarious state in which he found himself. In consequence, a detachment was sent to Baillie's assistance, under the command of Colonel Fletcher, consisting of the flank companies of the 73rd, two of European Grenadiers, and eleven of Sepoys, making altogether about a thousand men. Dreading an attack, Colonel Fletcher avoided it by altering his line of march, and making a wide detour, which, though it added to their fatigue, insured their safety, and enabled them to join Colonel Baillie on the morning of the 9th of September, having, nevertheless, fallen in with Hyder's pickets, close to his position at Perambankum. Weary as they were, the troops of this detachment were permitted to halt only till the evening, when the whole force marched under the command of Colonel Baillie to join Sir Hector Munro.

But Hyder had again obtained the most correct intelligence of their movements, and, taking advantage of the necessary delay in the return of this gallant body of troops, enfiladed every part of the road by which they
were to march with artillery, and placed his best infantry in ambush at every available point. The English troops had not proceeded more than four miles, when an alarm was given that the enemy was on their flank. They immediately formed, but, finding the attack was not serious, continued their march. The road lay through an avenue of banyan-trees, with jungle on both sides; and on their entrance into this road they were again attacked on their flanks by the enemy opening two or three guns, and commencing a fire of some musketry from the thick part of the jungle. The British instantly halted, and immediately afterwards endeavoured to take the guns, but the darkness frustrated their efforts: they were, however, silenced by the superior execution of the English artillery; and all reason for delay being at an end, everything was prepared to continue the march.

Colonel Baillie, however, determined to prolong the halt, his own words to Captain Baird being, "I am determined to halt till daylight, that I may have an opportunity of seeing about me." This has generally been regarded as the master-error of the day; for had he continued his march, there seems little doubt that he would either have actually joined Sir Hector Munro, or, at least, have advanced so near to him as to have insured all the advantages expected from the junction. The delay enabled the enemy to withdraw his cannon to a point where they could again be employed in embarrassing the English troops; while it also allowed Hyder time to become apprised of their situation, and to take his measures accordingly.

At daylight, on the 10th, the British recommenced their march; and as the column moved out of the avenue into the plain, a battery of eight guns opened upon it, supported by a strong body of cavalry and infantry. Colonel Baillie immediately ordered Captains Kennedy and Gowdie, with the native Grenadiers, to attack them; they did so, and succeeded in taking most of the guns and driving back the troops who supported them. But
at this moment Hyder, who had passed Sir Hector Munro in the night, began to show the heads of his columns, moving down upon the line, which induced Kennedy and Gowdie immediately to call off their detachment from the captured guns to join the main body.

At this juncture Colonel Baillie formed his force, consisting of little more than three thousand men, in line, upon the bank of an old nullah or watercourse, and opened his guns upon the enemy; but Hyder, too powerful an antagonist for a mere handful of men, so disposed his immense army as completely to surround him, and commenced a destructive fire upon him from his artillery in every direction. The enemy were, however, continually repulsed, their infantry gave way, while their cavalry were falling fast, and it is said that Hyder was only prevented from retreating by the persuasions of Colonel Lally,* who represented to him that retiring would bring him in contact with Sir Hector Munro, who was in his rear. At this moment also, and while the English were actually sustaining the combined attack of Hyder and his son Tippoo, two of their tumbrils exploded, and in an instant the brave men, who were on the eve of gaining one of the most splendid victories ever achieved, were deprived of their ammunition, and the services of all their artillery.

In this helpless and dreadful state, under a heavy and continuous fire of cannon and rockets, these gallant but unfortunate soldiers remained from half-past seven until nine o'clock. The slaughter of the British began to be tremendous as the enemy closed in upon them on every side. Colonel Fletcher had carried off the Grenadier company of the 73rd, to support the rear guard, and was never heard of more. Hyder came with his whole army on their right flank, charging them with columns of horse, while the infantry kept up a heavy fire of musketry. These were followed by the elephants and Mysore cavalry,

* A relation of Count de Lally.
which completed the overthrow of this little band of heroes. In the midst of the slaughter, Colonel Baillie, wounded as he was, formed his men into a square, and,

without ammunition, received and repulsed thirteen different attacks of the enemy’s squadrons!

* "The colonel could make but a feeble resistance against so superior a force; but his little band yet gallantly supported a very unequal fire, until their whole ammunition had either been blown up or expended. At this dangerous and
At length the case became evidently hopeless; and the Sepoys under Captain Lucas having been broken and dispersed, Colonel Baillie, seeing that further resistance was vain, tied his handkerchief on his sword as a flag of truce, and ordered Captain Baird,* who was now second in command, to cease firing. Hyder's officers refused to attend to Colonel Baillie's signal, pointing to the Sepoys who, in their confusion, were still continuing to fire: this, however, being explained, they agreed to give quarter, and Colonel Baillie directed Captain Baird to order his men to ground their arms. The order was of course obeyed; and the instant it was so the enemy's cavalry, commanded by Tippoo Sahib in person, rushed upon the unarmed troops before they could recover themselves, cutting down every man within their reach. "Hyder's young soldiers, in particular," says Colonel Wilks, "amused themselves with fleshing their swords, and exhibiting their skill, on men already most inhumanly mangled, on the sick and wounded in the doolies,† and even on women and children, while the lower order of horsemen plundered their victims of the last remnant of clothing." The only humanity exercised was through the exertions of the French officers, Lally and Pimorin.‡ Nothing remained to relieve the gloom of this ill-fated day but the recollection of the gallant conduct of the defeated corps, the greater part of which perished on the field. Eighty-six British officers were engaged in the conflict: of these thirty-six lay dead upon the field trying juncture, sufficient to damp the spirits of the most intrepid, all the camp-followers rushed in confusion through the ranks of every battalion, and in an instant threw the whole into disorder."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."

* Afterwards General Sir David Baird.

† A common sort of palanquin.

‡ "The last and awful struggle was marked by the clashing of arms and shields, the snorting and kicking of horses, the snapping of spears, the glistening of bloody swords, oaths and imprecations, concluding with the groans and cries of bruised and mutilated men, wounded horses tumbling to the ground upon expiring soldiers, and the hideous roaring of elephants stalking to and fro, and wielding their dreadful chains amongst friends and foes. Such as were saved from the immediate stroke of death were so crowded together that it was with difficulty they could stand; several were in a state of suffocation; while others, from the weight of the dead bodies that had fallen upon them, were fixed to the spot, at the mercy of a furious foe."—Munro's "Operations in India."
at its termination,* or subsequently died of the wounds they received; thirty-four more were wounded, but not mortally, and sixteen only surrendered unwounded. But the worst was yet to come; for Hyder Ali was little acquainted with the usages of civilised nations, and he was uninfluenced by that natural generosity which has sometimes thrown a lustre over barbaric conquest more brilliant than the conquest itself. Seated in his tent, the ruffian conqueror regaled his eyes by having his prisoners paraded before him, while from time to time the heads of the slain were deposited at his feet.† The sequel was worthy of the commencement; every indignity that malice could devise, every privation that cruelty could inflict, awaited the unhappy Europeans, who were destined for years to remain the prisoners of Hyder Ali.‡ They were conveyed to Seringapatam, where they were used with the greatest inhumanity. All those not wounded were put in irons, and lodged in a kind of open shed, with sleeping places at the corners, supplied simply with mats.§ Only sixpence a day was allowed for food, and no medicine was provided to counteract the

* Amongst these was the gallant Colonel Fletcher.
† "Among the prisoners was a son of Colonel Lang, who commanded at Vellore, a child rather than a youth born in India, who was serving as a volunteer. Hyder sent for the boy, and ordered him instantly to write a letter to his father, offering him a splendid establishment on condition of surrendering the place, and announcing that his own death would be the result of refusal. The boy at first received the proposition with a cool rejection; but on being pressed with direct threats, he burst into tears, and addressing Hyder in his own language, 'If you consider me,' said he, 'base enough to write such a letter, on what ground can you think so meanly of my father? It is in your power to present me before the ramparts of Vellore, and cut me into a thousand pieces in my father's presence, but it is out of your power to make him a traitor.'"—Colonel Wilks, "Sketches of South of India."
§ It is gratifying to add that this gallant lad survived and attained high rank in the Anglo-Indian Army. He was Commandant at Vellore, when the author of this work visited that fortress in 1812.
‡ "The gallant Colonel Baillie, with many more of his companions, after a lingering confinement, during which he suffered much from sickness, died of melancholy and chagrin in Seringapatam prison."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."
§ "Among the wounded of this unhappy day, an English artilleryman had received a sabre wound in the back of the neck, which separated the muscles destined to support the head, and it fell accordingly on his chest. On being roused by threats and other wounds, this extraordinary man raised his head to its proper position with the aid of his hands, and, supporting it in this manner, actually performed the march of six miles, and was perfectly cured."—Colonel Wilks.
severe maladies caused by this mode of life, and to which many fell victims.

The first advantage drawn from this victory by the ruler of Mysore was the reduction of Arcot, which, after a respectable defence, surrendered on the 3rd of November. He held also in close siege Wandewash, Vellore, Chingleput, and other important bulwarks of the Carnatic. Meanwhile, at Madras, fear, indignation, and sorrow pervaded the minds of the inhabitants. Some sought opportunity of returning to England, others prepared for flight to Bengal; all joined in lamenting the brave men whose lives had been so uselessly sacrificed, and in bitter condemnation of the counsel which had led to such fatal results. The authorities of the Presidency were in a state of inexpressible alarm, and a fast-sailing vessel was despatched to bear to Bengal the intelligence of their mismanagement and its consequences.

As soon as the news of this signal disaster reached the chief seat of Government at Calcutta, Mr. Hastings, then Governor-General, immediately took the most active steps to repair it. Sir Eyre Coote, a veteran officer enjoying the highest military reputation of any in India, was appointed to the chief command, and sent from Bengal with 560 European troops, while a corps of Sepoys prepared to march along the coast as soon as the rainy season should terminate. At the same time the Governor of Madras was suspended, and his place in course supplied by the senior member of Council, who had always opposed his inactive policy; but the funds for the prosecution of the war were placed in the hands of the new Commander-in-Chief.

General Coote, on arriving at the Presidency, and preparing to take the field, found at his disposal not more than 7000 men, of whom 1700 only were Europeans. Yet with this force, so far from fearing, he anxiously desired to encounter in the field the numerous, brave, and well-commanded troops of the enemy. What he dreaded was the harassing warfare carried on by Hyder,
in a country which he had already converted almost into a desert.* The English army, when it left Madras, was like a ship departing on a long voyage, or a caravan preparing to cross the deserts of Arabia. Everything by

which life could be supported must be carried along with it; and the soldiers, continuing to depend on the capital

* "When once launched into the field, the sun, whom Hyder might well consider as a powerful auxiliary, proved more formidable to us than whole legions of foes. Upon the first day's march the 73rd regiment, from being unaccustomed to fatigue in such sultry weather, felt the fatal influence of that great luminary in a melancholy degree, no less than two hundred of the best men in the corps dropping down upon the road, quite exhausted and overpowered by his vertical and scorching rays, which, unfortunately, proved fatal to many of our bravest soldiers."—Munro's "Operations in India."
alone for supply, were in danger of absolute famine. As they moved in a close body through this desolated region, never occupying more than the ground which they actually covered, clouds of the enemy's cavalry hovered round them; who, finding that they did not choose to waste their ammunition on individual objects, even rode up to the line, and held an occasional parley, uttering from time to time a fierce defiance, or an invitation to single combat.

"There was," says Colonel Wilks, "in Sir Eyre Coote's body-guard a young cavalry officer named Dallas, distinguished for superior military address; on ordinary service always foremost, to the very verge of prudence, but never beyond it; of physical strength never equalled; on foot a figure for a sculptor; when mounted—

"He grew into his seat,
And to such wondrous doing brought his horse
As he had been incorpored and demi-natured
With the brave beast."

"In common with the rest of the army, this officer had smiled at the recital of these absurd challenges; but while reconnoitring on the flank of the column of march, one of them was personally addressed to himself by a horseman who, from dress and appearance, seemed to be of some distinction. He accepted the invitation, and the requisite precautions were mutually acceded to: they fought, and he slew his antagonist. After this incident, the challenges were frequently addressed, not as formerly to the whole army, but to Dallas, whose name became speedily known to them; and whenever his duty admitted, and his favourite horse was sufficiently fresh, the invitations were accepted, until the Mysoreans became weary of repetition. With a single exception, the result was uniform. On that one occasion the combatants, after several wounds, feeling a respect for each other, made a significant pause, mutually saluted, and retired."

As it had been decided that the army should march in relief of certain garrisons which were severely pressed by the enemy, Sir Eyre Coote succeeded, on the 19th of
January, 1781, in relieving Chingleput, in which only fifteen days' provisions remained. It being supposed that the enemy were quitting the fort of Carangooly, and carrying off the store of provisions, Captain Davis was despatched with a thousand men, at midnight on the 20th of January, for the purpose of intercepting them. So far from the place being deserted, however, Captain Davis found the garrison perfectly ready to receive him. He determined, notwithstanding, to execute his orders; and the place being unprovided with a drawbridge, a twelve-pounder was rapidly run up to the first gate, which at the second discharge was blown open, so as to allow passage for a single man. Passing this, a second and a third gate presented themselves; and these were ultimately forced, though with greater difficulty, the assailants being during the whole period of operation exposed to the enemy's fire from above. The third gate being carried, the garrison escaped by ladders on the opposite side, and the English were in undisputed possession of Carangooly. The loss of the victors was severe; but the effect of so brilliant a stroke at the opening of the campaign was highly beneficial, more especially, after the shadow which had so recently passed over the power of the British arms. One main object of the attack was also secured, in the capture of a quantity of grain.

In this manner the important fortresses of Wandewash and Permacoil were relieved, and a stop put to the career of the enemy. The British commander, however, in following the rapid movements of this indefatigable adversary, found his troops so exhausted, and reduced to such destitution, as left no prospect of relief except in a general action; and this he was at length fortunate enough to accomplish.

Encouraged by the appearance of a French fleet on the coast, and by a repulse sustained by our countrymen in attacking the pagoda of Chillumbrum,* Hyder entrenched

* "During the unsuccessful attack on Chillumbrum, all the Indian females belonging to the garrison were collected at the summit of the highest pagoda,
his army in a strong post near Cuddalore, where he at once maintained his communication with the sea, and cut off the supplies of his opponent. This station was extremely formidable; but Sir Eyre Coote, skilfully leading his men through a passage formed by the enemy for a different purpose, drew them up in the face of several powerful batteries, as well as of a vast body of cavalry.*

The battle raged for six hours, and every inch of ground was fiercely contested. "Every individual in the Company's service," says one chronicler of the battle;† "fought as if the fate of the day had depended on his single efforts."‡ Their energy met its reward in a brilliant victory: at four o'clock the enemy's line gave way, and a precipitate retreat followed. Hyder, seated on a portable stool upon an eminence in the rear of his army, was struck with amazement at the success of the attack, and burst into the most furious passion; refusing for some time to move from the spot, till a trusty old servant seizing the feet of the chief, forced on his slippers, and placed him on a swift horse, which bore him out of the reach of danger.

The English army engaged on that day amounted to about eight thousand men, while that of Hyder was at least eight times that number. The enemy had forty-seven pieces of cannon of heavy calibre; the English

singing in a loud and melodious chorus songs of exhortation to their people below, which inspired the enemy with a kind of frantic enthusiasm. This, even in the heat of the attack, had a romantic and pleasing effect, the musical sounds being distinctly heard at a considerable distance by the assailants."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."

*" The British line was no sooner formed than it made a rapid advance upon the enemy's guns. At this auspicious moment a beautiful antelope was perceived bounding in full speed from right to left between the two armies—a circumstance that, in ancient days, would have been accounted an omen; and by a Roman general turned to some material advantage in an army where superstition presided so much as in ours."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."

† "Memoirs of the War in Asia."

‡ "The general being in the rear of the 73rd or Lord Macleod's regiment of Highlanders, as the line advanced to action under a very heavy fire, fixed his eye upon the bagpiper, who stalked from right to left with astonishing composure, playing a favourite Highland march, as if the fate of battle depended entirely upon his exertions. 'Well done, my brave fellow!' exclaimed the veteran Coote; 'you shall have a silver pipe when this battle is over.' And accordingly his Excellency presented the regiment with one hundred pagodas to purchase a handsome pipe in honour of that day."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."
guns were lighter, but they were fifty-five in number. About three hundred was the total amount of killed and wounded on the English side; the loss of the enemy was estimated at ten thousand.

After sundry marches and countermarches Hyder once more waited battle in a position chosen by himself, being no other than the fortunate spot, as he deemed it, near the village of Pollioor, where he had triumphed over the corps of Colonel Baillie. Here General Coote led his troops to an action, which proved more bloody than decisive; but the Mysorean at length yielded the ground on which the battle was fought, and the English reached it over the dead bodies of their yet unburied countrymen, who had fallen in the former action.*

Having learned that the important fortress of Vellore was besieged and reduced to extremity, Sir Eyre Coote determined on a vigorous attempt to relieve it; and, finding that Hyder was posted at Sholinghur, resolved upon another effort to bring him to action. On the morning of the 27th of September, he pushed forward with such vigour as nearly to surprise the enemy before their ranks could be fully formed. They rallied, however, and made several brisk charges, but were finally obliged to betake themselves to flight, with the loss of five thousand men, while only a hundred fell on the side of the assailants. General Coote was thus enabled, though not without difficulty,† to march upon Vellore, the siege of which was abandoned on his approach.

Intelligence having been received of hostilities between

* "On the very spot where they stood lay strewed amongst their feet the relics of their dearest fellow-soldiers and friends, who near twelve months before had been slain by the hands of these very inhuman monsters that now appeared a second time eager to complete the work of blood. One poor soldier, with the tear of affection glistening in his eye, picked up the decaying spatterdash of his valued brother with the name yet entire upon it, which the tinge of blood and effect of weather had kindly spared! The scattered clothes and wings of the 73rd's flank companies were everywhere perceptible, as also their helmets and skulls, both of which bore the marks of many furrowed cuts."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."

† "General Coote was never once provided with a sufficient quantity of provisions to render any one action decisive, for a victory was no sooner gained than he was forced to retire to Madras for a fresh supply of grain."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."
the English and Dutch in Europe, Lord Macartney, now President at Madras, sent an army of four thousand men, under Sir Hector Munro, with the design of reducing Negapatam, the capital of the Dutch settlements in India. The enterprise was conducted with the greatest vigour, and five successive lines of redoubts were carried by the besiegers with such energy and intrepidity that the garrison, though consisting of eight thousand men, capitulated in fourteen days. All the other Dutch settlements on the Coromandel coast fell along with it; and even their important station of Trincomalee, on the island of Ceylon, was carried by storm.

But this success was counterbalanced by a misfortune which overtook the corps of Colonel Braithwaite in Tanjore, where, at the head of two thousand men, he was engaged in recovering the ascendancy of the English. From these troops Hyder not only cut off all sources of accurate information, but all the spies who pretended to give them intelligence were actually in his pay; and Braithwaite remained encamped on the banks of the Coleroon, without a suspicion that the flower of the enemy's forces were hemming him in on every side. Even when assured of the fact by one of the natives, he was so misled by opposite intimations as to think the assertion unworthy of credit, till he found himself inclosed by an army of more than ten times his number. All accounts agree that the resistance of this devoted little corps was truly gallant, and that, during the protracted contest, they repulsed repeated and desperate attacks.* But at length an onset by the French troops broke the Sepoys; the whole were thrown into confusion, and finally either killed or obliged to surrender. The French officers displayed their usual humanity; and even Tippoo, who commanded, did not on this occasion treat the prisoners with his accustomed barbarity.

* "Braithwaite's action lasted for the space of twenty-six hours before the British troops were wholly vanquished. Of twenty officers belonging to the detachment twelve were killed or wounded, in which latter number was Colonel Braithwaite."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."
Notwithstanding this triumph, Hyder felt deep anxiety as to his future prospects, and was so much depressed by some unfavourable circumstances which had intervened that he even formed the design of evacuating the Carnatic, when tidings arrived of a strong body of French troops having arrived on the coast; and accordingly, on the 10th of March, they landed, to the number of three thousand. These auxiliaries and their allies immediately laid siege to Cuddalore, which, being imperfectly provided with the means of defence, surrendered almost without resistance. They then proceeded to attack the important position of Wandewash; but General Coote having presented himself, and offered battle for its relief, the combined army, with all its boasted strength, declined that issue and retreated towards Pondicherry. The British general followed, and defeated them with considerable loss near Arnee. Thus, even after obtaining a powerful reinforcement from France, Hyder remained still unable to face the English army in the open field.

Early in the year 1782, a British force, commanded by Colonel Humberstone, landed at Calicut, and joined the troops under the command of Major Abingdon, which were previously employing vigorous efforts to make an impression on the side of Malabar. They were opposed there by Tippoo, who, after various movements, was gaining some advantages, when he was suddenly recalled to the eastward by intelligence of the death of Hyder Ali, who closed his life at an age not falling short by many years of that of Aurungzebe. To avert confusion, it was important to conceal his death till his successor was on the spot to maintain his claim. The body was accordingly deposited in a chest filled with aromatics, and sent from the camp under an escort, in a manner similar to that in which valuable plunder was conveyed. All the business of the state went on as usual; and inquirers after the health of the chief were answered that, though extremely weak, he was in a state of slow but progressive amendment. At length the illusion was
dispelled by the arrival of Hyder's successor, who assumed the sovereignty which awaited him with an extraordinary affectation of humility and grief. He had now at his disposal troops estimated at eighty-eight thousand men, and a treasure amounting to three millions sterling, besides a great store of jewels and other precious effects.

Notwithstanding this studied concealment, the Government at Madras received early notice of the death of Hyder; and immediately urged their Commander-in-Chief to make a rapid movement, to take advantage of that disorganisation which usually follows such a crisis in an Indian government. But unfortunately the most violent dissensions prevailed just then between the civil and military authorities, which were highly injurious to the public service; and a dilatory course of proceedings was the natural result. Tippoo, however, considering the west of India as having become the principal theatre of hostilities, withdrew his troops from the Carnatic, in order that he might act in the latter with more effect. In consequence of his departure, it was determined to attack Cuddalore, where the French had now concentrated their main strength. Bussy, the French commander, had under him a numerous and brave army, with a considerable body of native troops; and in an attack which took place on the 13th of June, 1783, the English gained indeed the contested position, but with the loss of upwards of a thousand men. The garrison was afterwards repulsed with considerable loss in a midnight sally;* but Suffréin, the French admiral, having evaded the British fleet, and landed no fewer than two thousand four hundred men, the enemy acquired a decided superiority, and prepared for an enterprise which threatened the most disastrous consequences to the British. But at this critical moment intelligence arrived that peace was concluded between the two nations; upon which, Bussy soon after suspended offensive operations.

* On this occasion, Bernadotte, the late King of Sweden, who was then a sergeant in the French army, was wounded and taken prisoner by the English. He was exchanged with others at the termination of hostilities.
and even sent orders to his countrymen to withdraw from the service of Tippoo.

Meantime, the proceedings on the western coast were rapidly rising in importance; General Matthews, who commanded the British troops there, having received positive orders from the Presidency of Bombay to commence operations, and push forward without delay, by the most direct road, against the important city of Bidde-noor. He accordingly landed his troops at the nearest point of the coast, and began to scale the steepest part of the Ghauts, regardless of several detachments of the enemy that were hovering on his flank and rear. He experienced a degree of success which there was little room to anticipate: everything gave way before him, Biddenoor itself having surrendered without a blow; and in that city the British general found a treasure exceeding £800,000 sterling.

Tippoo was greatly annoyed on learning the fall of this important place, and the near advance of the enemy towards his capital. Matthews was soon informed that successive corps were throwing themselves on his rear, and surrounding him with a force against which he would be unable to cope; but he was now so elated by his easy victory that he placed blind confidence in fortune. Thus reposing in full security, he allowed his communications with the sea to be intercepted, while his troops were surrounded by Tippoo's whole force, aided by the science of Cossigny, a French engineer. The garrison were driven into the citadel; and, after a brave defence, were reduced to the necessity of capitulating, though on favourable terms, receiving a promise that they should be safely con ducted to the coast.

But when Tippoo obtained possession of Bidde-noor, he proceeded to the treasury, and, to his rage and dismay, found it empty. Orders were then given to search the persons of the English officers, on whom unhappily was found a large sum both in money and jewels, which are always looked upon in that country as public property. Upon this discovery the Sultan considered himself ab-
solved from all that he had stipulated; the prisoners were thrown into irons, and committed to the most rigorous durance in the different fortresses of Mysore.

After the fall of Biddenoor, Tippoo immediately marched down to the low district, and invested Mangalore, which, though a fortress of very secondary strength, was defended in the most gallant manner by Colonel Campbell; who, after sustaining a siege of nearly nine months, was obliged to surrender, and was so overpowered by the fatigues he had undergone that he soon afterwards died. In the meantime, the French officers having withdrawn with their troops from the army of Tippoo, in consequence of the peace between France and England, he himself had applied for two English commissioners to proceed to his camp, with a view to a treaty, which after some difficulties and delays was at length concluded. It was founded on the basis that both parties should retain their former possessions, and that the Sultan should release such of his prisoners as had survived the cruelties with which they had been treated.* Amongst those whom he is said to have employed direct means to deprive of existence were Captain Rumley, who led the charge against Tippoo's guns on the fatal day of Colonel Baillie's defeat; Lieutenant Frazer, one of that officer's staff; Lieutenant Sampson, a gallant officer, whose name is yet remembered among the Mahrattas; General Matthews, and many of the officers taken at Biddenoor. But the British Government was too eager for peace to inquire rigidly into such matters, and too weak to protract hostilities in the hope of avenging them.

* "The treaty of peace was finally concluded at Mangalore on the 11th of March, 1784, when Captain Dallas immediately made a circuit through the Mysore prisons, and conducted two hundred European officers, and one thousand one hundred privates, with about two thousand Sepoys and others, out of a most wretched state of captivity."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."

"Numbers of the black officers were barbarously murdered for their inflexible fidelity; while others, with the Sepoys, were set to hard labour upon the most scanty portion of food. The attachment of the Sepoys was equally conspicuous, in their kind attentions to some of the Europeans who happened to be confined in the same prison with them, they having frequently bought meat for them in the bazaar with the hard-earned pittance which they daily received: observing that, though the black people could do without it, they well knew that it was impossible for Europeans to exist without meat."—Munro's "Operations on the Coromandel Coast."
CHAPTER X.

Religious Zeal of Tippoo Sultan—He assumes an Imperial Title—Confederacy against him—Hostilities succeeded by Peace—Tippoo pursues his proselyting Mania in Malabar—Resolves to seize on Travancore—Interference of the British—Tippoo attacks the Lines of Travancore—His Failure and frightful Loss of Life—His final Success—Confederacy against Tippoo between the English, the Nizam, and the Mahrattas—The Anglo-Indian Army takes the field under General Meadows—Its successful Operations—Gallant Retreat of Colonel Floyd's Detachment—Tippoo suddenly invades and ravages the Carnatic—Lord Cornwallis assumes the Command of the Army—By a skilful Movement he invades Mysore—Siege of Bangalore—Gallant Cavalry Affair under Colonel Floyd—Storming of the Pettah of Bangalore—Death of Colonel Moorhouse—Capture of the Pettah—The Fort breached and stormed—Brave Defence by Bahlander Khan—Capture of Bangalore and Consternation of Tippoo—Junction of the Nizam's Contingent—Singular Appearance of the Hyderabad Troops—Their Inefficiency—Advance of the Anglo-Indian Army on the Enemy's Capital—Defeat of Tippoo before Seringapatam.

After the conclusion of this treaty, Tippoo became the most prominent personage in the political world of India, and took every means of evincing the idea he himself entertained of his own unlimited power and authority. He was particularly inspired with a furious zeal* in the cause of Islamism; and, collecting sixty thousand of those Christians on the coast of Canara who had been converted by the Portuguese, he forcibly inflicted upon them the rite of circumcision. He invaded the rude and mountainous territory of Coorg, and, carrying off seventy thousand of its inhabitants, he served them in the same manner. Elated by these cruel triumphs, the Sultan hesitated not to assume the title of Padsha, which had hitherto been appropriated exclusively to the Great Mogul, whose supremacy had till that period been acknowledged in Mysore; but no sooner did the conqueror invest himself with this high distinction than public prayers were offered up for him instead of Shah Alum.
The increasing influence and lofty pretensions of this potentate raised against him, in 1786, a confederacy between the Mahrattas and the Nizam, the most powerful that had for a long time been formed in Southern India. They invaded his territory, and he, in turn, carried the war into theirs; but as our subject calls for no particular detail of their respective operations, it will be sufficient to say that hostilities terminated in 1787, when a treaty was patched up between the belligerents, by which Tippoo was recognised as sovereign of nearly all India south of the river Toombuddra.

As he now considered himself the undisputed ruler of this vast territory, and at liberty to propagate the Mahomedan faith by violence of every description, he descended the Ghauts into Malabar Proper; and, after many struggles, forced the Nayrs, a people possessed of the utmost bravery, to undergo circumcision and eat beef, or else to seek refuge from his ferocity in the hearts of forests, or the fastnesses of the surrounding mountains. The victor then commenced a war against the religious edifices, and publicly boasted that he had razed to the ground eight thousand temples, with their roofs of gold, silver, and copper, after digging up the treasures buried at the feet of the idols. At length he became so elated with these exploits that he appears to have considered himself as really endowed with supernatural powers, and little, if at all, inferior to Mahommed himself. But he had soon to encounter a foe against whom neither his earthly nor his celestial powers were found to avail.

By the treaty of 1784, the peace concluded with Tippoo Sultan was to extend not to the English alone, but to their allies; and among these was specially named the Rajah of Travancore, a little kingdom, forming the western part of the most southerly extremity of India. It was protected not only by a lofty chain of mountains, extending as far as Cape Comorin, but by the more imperfect defence of a wall and ditch covering its whole frontier. Tippoo, however, meditated the conquest, or
dismemberment of Travancore; but, to save appearances, he made repeated attempts to attain his purpose through the instrumentality of others.

Alarmed by the intelligence of the hostile views of Tippoo, the Rajah of Travancore applied to the Government of Madras for assistance; and Sir Archibald Campbell, who had succeeded Lord Macartney as the head of that Presidency, promptly granted it. He, at the same time, addressed a representation to Tippoo Sultan, warning him that any act of aggression upon Travancore would be regarded by the English Government as a violation of the treaty of 1784, and equivalent to a declaration of war against that Government.

To this Tippoo responded by professing a desire to maintain relations of amity with the English state. His acts, however, did not correspond with his professions; for, a few months afterwards, he commenced his march, with a force of thirty-five thousand men, to attack the weak barrier of the Travancore lines.

The extent of such a fortification necessarily rendered it inefficient; and accordingly, on the 29th of December, 1789, while a numerous body, by a feigned attack on the principal gate, occupied the attention of the inhabitants, the Sultan himself, with upwards of fourteen thousand men, the flower of his troops, had effected his entrance at an unguarded point on the right flank. He then pushed along the interior of the rampart, to reach the nearest gate, and open it to his soldiers. For some time his progress was almost unresisted; the garrison retreated from one tower to another; though, as reinforcements arrived, they began to make a more vigorous stand.

The garrison maintained their defence particularly in a large square building that served the joint purpose of a magazine and barrack; and here Tippoo, seeing his first division considerably diminished by successive contests, ordered it to be strengthened by a fresh corps. This operation being ill-understood, was imperfectly executed; and as the troops were advancing in some disorder,
a party of twenty Travancoreans, from under a close cover, opened a brisk fire on their flank. The commanding officer fell, upon which the whole body was thrown into irretrievable confusion. The mass of fugitives drove before them a detachment which was advancing to their support; and who again impelled those behind. Many of the men, thrown down, were trampled to death, and the ditch was filled with heaps of bodies. The Sultan himself was borne along by the torrent, and some servants with difficulty conveyed him over the ditch, after he had twice fallen, and suffered such contusions as occasioned a lameness from which he never entirely recovered. His palanquin, the bearers of which had been killed in the crowd, was left behind; and his seals, rings, and other ornaments fell into the hands of the enemy. He hastened forward, partly on foot and partly in a small carriage, and arrived at his camp in the most miserable plight, after losing two thousand of his men!

We shall not attempt to describe the rage and humiliation of Tippoo at seeing his fine army thus completely repulsed by a despised enemy; but he made a vow that he would not leave the encampment till he had retrieved and avenged the disaster. At length his arrangements being completed, about the beginning of April, 1790, he opened regular batteries against this contemptible wall, and soon made a breach nearly three quarters of a mile in extent. The troops of Travancore, thus exposed in the open field, fled with little resistance, and he soon saw the whole country lying defenceless before him.

The Marquis Cornwallis had arrived in 1786 as Governor-General, with a view to effect a complete reform in the system of Indian policy; one of his leading instructions being to avoid, by every possible means, war with the native powers. The proceedings of the Sultan, however, occasioned an early change in his views; and he then considered it necessary, or at least highly expedient, to enter upon an extended warfare with the view of completely humbling the power of Mysore. A new treaty,
offensive and defensive, was accordingly concluded with Nizam Ali, and a similar treaty was made with the Peishwa. The accession of both powers to the alliance was accelerated by the expectation of recovering from Tippoo the possessions of which they had been deprived by himself and his father.

Before these arrangements were completed, a British army, under the command of the Governor of Madras, General Meadows, consisting of about fifteen thousand men, formed into six brigades, was assembled on the plains of Trichinopoly.* Tippoo seems not to have been prepared for this prompt movement of the English, who, in June, 1790, commenced the campaign on the boldest system of offensive warfare; their aim being nothing less than, by the most direct route, to ascend the Ghauts from the south, and advance upon Seringapatam. As compared with the northern road, through the frontier district of the Baramahil, this had the disadvantage of being more remote from Madras, and consequently from all military supplies and stores; but it led through a country more abundant in forage and provisions, and avoided the obstacle presented by the powerful fortress of Bangalore.

It was necessary, however, to begin by reducing the strong places possessed by the Sultan in the low country; and General Meadows, fixing his head-quarters at Coimbatore, employed in this service Colonel Stuart, who had acquired much experience in Southern India. In the course of his operations, the important fortresses of Palgant and Dindigul fell to the English, Erroad having previously surrendered to a detachment under Colonel Oldham, as Sattimungalum did at a subsequent period.

The last of these places, commanding the important pass of Gujelhutty, which opened the way into the heart of the country, was occupied by Colonel Floyd with a

* In 1788 there were in India only one regiment of British Dragoons, and nine regiments of British and two of Hanoverian infantry, in all about eight thousand European troops, in addition to the Company's establishments.—_Dumont._
force of two thousand men. Through that pass Tippoo Sultan and his army began to descend early in September; and as large bodies of his horsemen endeavoured to surround the handful of English and Sepoys, the latter soon felt themselves in a very critical situation. They, nevertheless, made a gallant defence; and the enemy, having entangled their columns in the thick inclosures which surrounded the British position, were charged very effectually with the bayonet, and several squadrons entirely cut off. The Mysoreans, however, still advanced with increasing numbers, and opened a battery which did great execution among the native soldiers; but these brave fellows stood their ground with unshaken firmness, saying, "We have eaten the Company's salt; our lives are at their disposal!" They accordingly maintained their position, and Tippoo thought proper to withdraw, during the night, to the distance of several miles.

But the casualties had been so very severe, and the post proved so untenable, that Colonel Floyd considered it necessary in the morning to commence his retreat, leaving on the field three dismounted guns. The Sultan, at the same time, having mustered his forces, began the pursuit with about fifteen thousand men, and after mid-day overtook the English as they retired in single column. The latter, repeatedly obliged to halt and form in order of battle, repulsed several charges; yet, as soon as they resumed their march, the Mysoreans hovered round them on all sides again. They were compelled to abandon three additional guns, and their situation was becoming more and more critical, when some cavalry being seen on the road from Coimbatore, the cry arose that General Meadows was coming to their aid, which excited the most enthusiastic cheers. The Sultan giving credit to the report, withdrew his cavalry, and Colonel Floyd was thus enabled to prosecute his retreat towards the main army.

The English, in the course of these untoward events, had lost above four hundred in killed and wounded; their plans for the campaign had been deranged; the
stores and magazines formed on the proposed line of march lay open to the enemy, and were therefore to be removed with all speed. General Meadows, notwithstanding, resumed offensive operations, and had nearly come in contact with the army of the Sultan; but by a series of manoeuvres Tipoo eluded both him and Colonel Maxwell, then stationed in Baramahl, and by a rapid march descended into the Coromandel territory. After menacing Trichinopoly, he turned northwards, and swept the Carnatic with nearly as little opposition as was experienced by his father during his first triumphant campaign. At Thiagar, indeed, he was repulsed by his old friend Captain Flint, whom he had learned to know at Wandowash; but scarcely any other place made even a show of resistance. He began by burning and destroying everything in his way; but soon considered that it would be more profitable to levy contributions, and thereby to replenish his somewhat exhausted treasury. On approaching Pondicherry he endeavoured to open a negotiation with the French, which was rendered fruitless by the pacific disposition of Louis the Sixteenth.*

In the conduct of the war up to this period little of military skill had been displayed, and little advantage gained to the cause of the allies. Lord Cornwallis, therefore, determined to resume his original design of directing the war in person; and having arrived at Madras on the 29th of January, 1791, he took the command.† On the

* "Monsieur Leger, (Tipoo's envoy), on his arrival in Paris, necessarily addressed himself to Bertrand de Moleville, Minister of Marine, who informed the King of Tipoo's proposals (to destroy the English army and settlements in India with the aid of six thousand French troops); but notwithstanding their advantages the natural probity of the King's mind would not permit him to adopt the measure: 'This resembles,' said he, 'the affair of America, which I never think of without regret. My youth was taken advantage of at that time, and we suffer for it now; the lesson is too severe to be forgotten.'"—Colonel Wilks' "Sketches of South of India."

† "A strong prejudice against embarking on board ship had been created in the minds of the Sepoys, in consequence of two Grenadiers, belonging to detachments sent from Bengal to Madras in 1767, being lost returning by sea to Calcutta in 1768. This circumstance, coupled with their religious prejudices, made such an impression that it required much conciliatory management to overcome. The firm and temperate conduct of Lord Cornwallis, with the encouragement which he extended to the native soldiers, surmounted their scruples; and on the present occasion, when nine hundred volunteers were required to fill up the bat-
5th of February the Governor-General began his march, and on the 11th passed through Vellore towards Amboor, as if he had meant to ascend the mountains by some one of the passes directly opposite to Madras. Tippoo, meantime, was lingering near Pondicherry, in hopes of concluding his French negotiation, and being thereby reinforced by six thousand troops. He trusted, too, that with his light cavalry he might reach the passes towards which the English were advancing, in time to place himself in their front. Cornwallis, however, suddenly wheeled to the right; and, by a circuitous march of four days, attained the pass of Mooglee, where he found no preparation on the part of the enemy to dispute his passage. In a similar period he entered without resistance the table land of Mysore, and was now in the heart of the Sultan's country. This able movement, with which the Commander-in-Chief opened his career, struck his antagonist with consternation, and inspired the most favourable anticipations as to the manner in which the campaign would be conducted.

Tippoo, taken completely by surprise, hastened to the defence of his dominions; but he acted on no distinct or effective plan. He lost much valuable time in superintending personally the removal of his harem from Bangalore; and though he made several attempts to harass the British, he scarcely opposed an obstacle to their taking ground before that stronghold, which they did on the 5th of March. The siege was immediately begun with the utmost vigour, yet under peculiar disadvantages. The fortress was too extensive to be invested; operations were therefore carried on solely by breach and battery; the garrison received all the reinforcements and supplies of which they stood in need; while the Sultan, with the whole of his brave and active army, well skilled in desul-
tory warfare, hovered round, making continual efforts to support the besieged, and to annoy their outposts.

But in spite of all Tippoo's efforts, the only serious disaster which the British experienced was occasioned by the too forward valour of Colonel Floyd, when despatched with the cavalry to cover a reconnoissance. Being about to retire, he saw the enemy's rear in a position exposed to an advantageous attack, and could not resist the temptation. He pushed on, and, though soon entangled in broken and irregular ground, drove successive detachments before him; when suddenly a musket-ball entered his cheek, passed through both jaws, and he fell down, apparently dead. The second in command being on the extreme left, there was no one to give orders or encourage the troops at this critical moment. They began a retreat, which, as the different corps of the enemy rallied, and a cross-fire was opened from the fort, was soon changed into a confused flight. The overthrow might have been very serious, had not Colonel Gowdie come up with a body of infantry, and checked the advance of the pursuers. The loss of the British in men was only seventy-one, but the destruction of nearly three hundred horses was very severely felt.

Another enterprise which proved somewhat hazardous was the carrying of the town, or pettah, of Bangalore, a place of very considerable extent and importance. It was surrounded with an indifferent wall, but the ditch was good, and the gate was covered by a "bound-hedge" or very close thicket of bamboos, aloes, and prickly-pear, which forms an impenetrable barrier—at least, to cavalry.* The attack, also, was made without any due knowledge of the ground; and the storming-party, when advancing and endeavouring to force an entrance, was exposed to a destructive fire from turrets lined with musketry.

* Bound-hedge. A broad strong belt of planting, chiefly the bamboo-tree, the prickly-pear, and such other trees and shrubs as form the closest fence. Most of the forts and villages are surrounded with such a hedge; and the large forts have a bound-hedge that inclose a circuit of several miles, as a place of refuge to the inhabitants of the adjoining country against the incursions of horse.—Dírom.
field-artillery and six battery-guns being placed under Colonel Moorhouse, a highly-distinguished officer, the first barrier was gallantly carried, and it was expected that the application of a field-piece would soon force the gate. This being found ineffectual, some eighteen pounders were brought up, which slowly performed the
desired work. In the meantime a vigorous fire of musketry and rockets from the turrets galled the English troops; it was borne, however, with the greatest steadiness. The shattered fragments of the gate were torn away after each discharge; and an opening, though a small one, being at length made, Lieutenant Ayre, of the 86th regiment, being of very diminutive size and stature, was raised on the shoulders of some Grenadiers, and passed through. General Meadows, who preserved an inspiring gaiety in the midst of battle, called out, "Well done! now, whiskers, try if you can follow and support the little gentleman!"

On this animating call, the troops with a hearty cheer dashed into the town, of which they were speedily masters; though its great extent rendered the occupation difficult. Tippoo likewise threw in a strong corps, which renewed the contest and opened a heavy fire with small arms; but when the English betook themselves to the bayonet, they drove the enemy with irresistible fury through the streets and lanes, and soon compelled them to seek refuge in the fort, with a loss of two thousand in killed and wounded. The loss of the English amounted to one hundred and thirty-one, and among the killed was Colonel Moorhouse, who fell at the gate. He had risen from the ranks, "but Nature," says Colonel Wilks, "had made him a gentleman—uneducated, he had made himself a man of science; a career of uninterrupted distinction had commanded general respect, and his amiable character universal attachment."

The capture of the pettah was followed by preparations for obtaining possession of the fort. Batteries were erected, a breach made; and though it was not in a condition for being stormed, yet, on considering the active movements made by the Sultan, it was determined to make the attempt on the night of the 20th of March. It was bright moonlight; eleven was the hour named, and a whisper along the ranks of the storming-party was the signal appointed for advancing in profound silence. The
ladders were planted, and a few men had even reached the rampart before the alarm extended through the garrison; but the resistance offered to the assailants, though late, was powerful. The Killadar, Bahander Khan, a distinguished soldier, in whom the pressure of seventy years had not quenched the fire of military ardour, nor seriously diminished his personal ability to obey its suggestions, was in a moment at the head of his men, and fought with the utmost bravery. But his courage was unavailing; he fell, and the assailants, charging with the bayonet, soon established themselves on the top of the walls; then spreading to the right and left, columns descended into the body of the place, and in an hour they were masters of Bangalore. Tippoo had received the intelligence, and was marching with his whole force to save the place, when crowds of fugitives announced to him the disastrous event, and he remained sunk in silence and stupor for the whole of the night.

The loss on the part of the garrison was severe; more than a thousand of the bodies of their fallen enemies were committed to the grave by the victors. Among the slain was the brave Killadar, who, having in vain endeavoured to collect a party to make one more stand, fell sword in hand, without a single supporter near him. It was thought that Tippoo might desire to retrieve from the hands of strangers and enemies the remains of one who had served him so faithfully, and an intimation that they would not be withheld was conveyed to him; but either the merits of Bahander Khan were obliterated by his ill-fortune, or Tippoo really entertained the feeling which his answer is said to have expressed—that the Killadar could be buried nowhere with greater propriety than in the neighbourhood of the place in defence of which he had fallen. By the English authorities all the respect that could be shown to the dead was manifested; and the body of the veteran soldier was attended to its final resting-place by the most distinguished members of the Mussulmaun part of the British army.
After this triumph, Lord Cornwallis was still in extreme distress for provisions, and especially forage. Before making his grand movement upon the capital, he marched from Bangalore on the 22nd of March, and proceeded northward, in hopes of obtaining supplies, and of being joined by ten thousand horse which the Nizam had promised. After a long march, the expected contingent made its appearance; but a woful disappointment was felt at the very aspect of such grotesque auxiliaries. "They were rated at fifteen thousand," says Colonel Wilks, "and really amounted to ten thousand men, well mounted on horses in excellent condition; and, to those who had never before had an opportunity of observing an Indian army, their first appearance was novel and interesting. It is probable that no national or private collection of ancient arms in Europe contains any weapon, or article of personal equipment, which might not be traced in this motley crowd: the Parthian bow and arrow, the iron club of Scythia, sabres of every age and nation, lances of every length and description, and matchlocks of every form; metallic helmets of every pattern, simple defences of the head, a steel bar descending diagonally as a protection to the face, defences of bars, chains, or scale-work, descending behind or on the shoulders, cuirasses, suits of armour, or detached pieces for the arm, complete coats of mail in chain-work, shields, bucklers, and quilted jackets, sabre-proof. The ostentatious display of these antique novelties was equally curious in its way: the free and equal use of two sword-arms, the precise and perfect command of a balanced spear eighteen feet long, of the club which was to shiver an iron helmet, of the arrow discharged in flight; but, above all, the total absence of every symptom of order, or obedience, or command, excepting groups collecting round their respective flags; every individual an independent warrior, self-impelled, affecting to be the champion whose single arm was to achieve victory; scampering among each other in wild confusion; the whole exhibition pre-
senting to the mind an imagery scarcely more allied to previous impressions of reality there than the fictions of an Eastern tale, or the picturesque disorder of a dramatic scene."

Of the value of the accession of strength which their junction afforded, Colonel Wilks gives the following account:—"The impossibility of relying on such a body for the execution of any combined movement was sufficiently
obvious; but the most moderate expectations looked to an enlargement of the limits of observation, the relief of the regular cavalry from the duties of the light troop, and an extended command over the resources of the country to be traversed. Two thousand of the most select were attached to the reserve, and placed under the immediate management of Brigade Major Dallas; in the hope that his skill, and conciliation, and example might render them efficient. Fifteen days were sufficient to show the total disappointment of the most meagre hopes. The enemy practised upon them on every successive day some enterprise or stratagem, always successful. They soon showed themselves unequal to the protection of their own foragers on ordinary occasions; and after the lapse of a few days they never stirred beyond the English pickets, consuming forage and grain, and augmenting distress of every kind, without the slightest return of even apparent utility.

"The prowess of these troops was indeed exhibited at an early period in plundering the villages to which Lord Cornwallis had granted protection; but when it was understood that his lordship disclaimed such proceedings, but could not control them, the villagers undertook their own cause, and the march occasionally produced exhibitions of attack and defence, in which the wishes of the army were uniformly adverse to their allies, and an English safeguard frequently appeared protecting their enemies against their friends. The contemptible state of this cavalry may in some degree have arisen from the effeminacy and decline which marked the general character of the Government to which they belonged; but its more immediate causes were referred to a commander (Tedjewunt Singh, a Hindoo) of no respectability or military pretension, who was said to have risen to command by court intrigue, and was deemed better qualified to render his master a good commercial account of the profits of the subsidy than a splendid report of military glory. His second in command, Assud Ali, and the ostensible military leader, had some reputation for that precarious valour which
depends on interested motives, or animal excitements, or depression; but, like his principal, was incapable of command, venal, rapacious, and unfaithful to his trust."

Lord Cornwallis, though he had been so completely disappointed in his allies, and though all his departments, especially those of conveyance, were in the most imperfect state, was yet anxiously desirous to bring the war to a termination, which could be effected only by advancing upon Seringapatam. To make the best use of the limited means of transport possessed by the British army, all superfluous equipage was to be left in Bangalore. The officers were requested to reduce their claims for accommodation to the lowest practicable degree, as well as to assist the public service by any means which they could command; and they cheerfully sacrificed their own convenience to the demands of the state: hiring accommodations from the natives which the latter would not willingly have placed under the control of a public department. Cannon-balls were carried even by women and children; and thus almost without any regular equipment, the Anglo-Indian Army was enabled to march upon the enemy's capital.

On the 4th of May, 1791, the troops were put in motion, and advanced from Bangalore by a circuitous route, interrupted by jungles, rivers, and ravines. From these causes the inadequate supply of cattle for transport became still further reduced. Numbers died from exhaustion,* and large quantities of stores were destroyed, because they could not be carried forward. With the usual policy of Hyder Ali and his son, the country traversed

* "It is really distressing to witness the severe struggles which the poor men often have from the oppression of the weather, and the numerous diseases to which they are hourly subject. Some, from a redundancy of bile, drop down in a fit of insensibility, and are seized with a violent cholera-morbus. Others fall suddenly down in contortions with the cramp. It runs acutely through every limb, and at last centres in the stomach, which kills the person afflicted upon the spot. But the coup de soleil is of all others the most fatal attack. It is in the crown of the head that this deadly blow is most commonly felt. The victim first finds his brain begins to boil, and a convulsive fit is the immediate consequence, of which he dies in a very few minutes; and so very violent is the effect of this disorder that the body becomes quite putrid before a hole can be dug into which it may be thrown."—Munro's "Operations in India."
by the invaders had been divested of all power of affording relief to their necessities. Conflagration had done its work—the grain not burnt had been buried; and not an inhabitant remained through the expanded waste to recount the story of its devastation, or guide the steps of those who now traversed its blighted fields. Their march seemed to be through a country where some great convulsion of Nature had at once swept away every human being, and everything by which human life could be supported. At length, at a stone fort called Malavelly, some grain was found; but the quantity lost on the march was so great that even this opportune and happy discovery did not preclude the necessity of reducing the daily issue of rice to one half of the usual allowance. Thus struggling with difficulties, and amid the terrors of famine, the army reached Arikera, about nine miles east of Seringapatam, on the 13th of May.

Its approach was regarded by Tippoo with no common apprehension; for, from the moment of the fall of Bangalore, the attack upon which place he had regarded as mad and hopeless, he became alarmed for the safety of his capital. Under the first impulse of fear, he had ordered the removal to Chittledroog of his treasure, his harem, and the families of his officers, whom he retained in pledge for the fidelity of those to whom they belonged; but by the advice of his mother, who exercised a powerful influence over him, and who represented that such a proceeding, being imputed to despondency, would have a bad effect on the minds of his troops and subjects, he abandoned his intention. But though Tippoo allowed himself to be dissuaded from one manifestation of fear, he gave way to others, which distinctly showed the state of his mind. His hatred of the English had been gratified by causing the walls of the houses in the principal streets of Seringapatam to be decorated with caricatures of the people whom he abhorred, of enormous size, and, in some instances, of disgusting character. These were now by royal command obliterated, and the walls of Seringapatam
no longer spoke the Sultan's contempt and aversion for his European enemies.

The capital of Mysore, however, contained other proofs of Tippoo's feelings towards the English; and these also were to disappear. The enfranchisement of prisoners under the treaty of 1784 had even at this time not been perfectly carried out; and among the victims of the Sultan's perfidy were twenty English youths, who, having received the same kind of education which is given to the dancing girls of the East, were destined to delight the ear and eye of their enslaver by the graces of song and gesture. To relieve himself from the inconvenience to be apprehended from these witnesses to his treachery, assassination offered the easiest and most effectual means; and, consequently, according to the moral code of Tippoo, the best. The youths were murdered, and the course of crime was followed up by the secret murder of other prisoners, who, like them, had been unlawfully detained.

Such were the results of the alarm produced by the fall of Bangalore, and the anticipation of an attack upon Seringapatam. Hitherto the Sultan had confined himself to a desultory warfare, endeavouring to cut off the British by detachments, in the manner which, during the last contest, had been so successful. But in his campaign with Lord Cornwallis he had been unable to achieve any exploit of this description; and now the danger of his capital, and, it is said, the reproaches of his wives, urged him to hazard a general action rather than allow it to be formally invested. He accordingly drew up his army with great judgment, so as to cover his capital; its right protected by the Cauvery, and its left by a chain of hills, with a deep swampy ravine, the passage of which was defended by batteries running along the whole of the front.

The difficulties of attacking an enemy in such a position were obviously great; but having ascertained the practicability of crossing a ridge on the right of the English army, from the high road to Seringapatam, where
they were encamped, to another road leading to the same place; Lord Cornwallis resolved to attempt, by a night march, to turn the enemy's left flank, and, by gaining his rear before daylight, cut off the retreat of his main body to the capital. To effect this object, six European regiments, twelve battalions of native infantry, with three field-pieces, one European and three native regiments of cavalry, were ordered to be in readiness to march at eleven o'clock on the night of the 13th of May, leaving their pickets and camp guards behind, and their tents standing. Nizam Ali's cavalry were to follow in the morning; but the order was not to be communicated till the moment of moving, lest the plan should be frustrated by treachery.

The ground occupied by the Anglo-Indian Army was intersected by ruined villages, inclosures, and deep ravines; and from this cause much time was lost in forming the troops in the prescribed order of march. Before they moved a terrific storm arose, and the march was performed under a deluge of rain, accompanied by thunder and lightning of the most awful character. Exhausted by fatigue, scared by the lightning, and benumbed by the chilling effects of the rain, the cattle could scarcely be made to move; and the night, except when temporarily irradiated by the vivid flashes, being impenetrably dark, several regiments lost their way, and portions of the British force were moving in almost every variety of direction. Repeated halts thus became necessary; and on one of these occasions Lord Cornwallis found himself with no more than one company and one gun. A staff-officer who made the discovery that the General had thus outmarched the greater part of his force, or had become in some other way separated from them, attempted to find the column by tracing, with the aid of the lightning, the marks of the gun-carriage-wheels; but the tracks, though so recently made, had been completely obliterated by the unceasing torrents of rain, and he narrowly escaped riding into the enemy's encampments.
The dawn of day removed one of the difficulties which had retarded the progress of the British force; but it destroyed the hope of executing the original plan, which required the cover of night; still, as the most arduous part of the march had been accomplished, Lord Cornwallis determined to force Tippoo to action on ground believed to be less advantageous to him than that which he had chosen. The Sultan was so far from declining the challenge, that, on perceiving the English about to gain possession of a hill which commanded the left of his army, he seized upon it himself, with a considerable body of cavalry and infantry and eight guns; he then very promptly changed his front to the left, covering one flank by a steep hill previously in his rear, and the other by a ravine which had run along his former front.

From the nature of the ground, the weak state of the cattle, and the annoyances of the enemy's horse, the passage of the British infantry to the same side of the ravine with the enemy was slow; it was, however, at length accomplished, and the requisite disposition made for action. Opposite to the enemy's main body, nine battalions were posted in a first line, under General Meadows and Colonel Stuart, and four in a second line under Colonel Harris; while five battalions, under Colonel Maxwell, were destined for an attack upon the enemy's corps on the hill, and with this last the action commenced.

On the approach of Colonel Maxwell, the enemy's eight guns were drawn off; but the infantry kept their ground, and maintained a heavy though ill-directed fire of musketry. Colonel Maxwell had no guns, but he advanced with a rapidity and impetuosity which speedily broke the line of the enemy's infantry, and even overtook some of the guns on the opposite descent of the hill. The infantry made a struggle to defend them, but in vain; the possession of the guns followed the possession of the hill. The rapid success of Colonel Maxwell on the hill was a signal for the advance of the two lines below against the
main body of the enemy, and the battle now became general along the entire front. It was of long continuance, and maintained with great obstinacy. The English, unable to employ their own artillery with any effect, suffered considerably from that of the enemy, and were also seriously annoyed by numerous flights of rockets furnished from the arsenal.* Yet, on coming to close combat, they carried, by successive charges, one point after another, till the whole of the Sultan's army was obliged to seek shelter under the fortifications of the city.

*A missile weapon, consisting of an iron tube about a foot long, and an inch in diameter, fixed to a bamboo rod of ten or twelve feet long. The tube being filled with combustible composition, is set fire to, and, directed by the hand, flies like an arrow to the distance of upwards of a thousand yards. Some of the rockets have a chamber, and burst like a shell; others, called the ground-rockets, have a serpentine motion, and, on striking the ground, rise again and bound along till their force be spent. The rockets make a great noise, and exceedingly annoy the native cavalry in India, who move in great bodies; but are easily avoided, or seldom take effect against our troops, who are formed in lines of great extent, and no great depth.—Dirorn.

This missile, as improved by Colonel Congreve, is now one of the most destructive character. The author of this work witnessed its effects, when first tried, at the siege of Flushing, where it produced such horror and amazement that General Bonet, the French commandant, made a formal application to Lord Chatham that it should be discontinued!
CHAPTER XI.


At the expense of five hundred men, killed and wounded, Lord Cornwallis had gained the honour of the day; but he was in such a situation that only a decisive victory, and scarcely even that, could have enabled him to achieve his object. "As a mere evidence of superiority," says Colonel Wilks, "the victory was complete, and, had there been no movement of cavalry, would probably have been very decisive. But the observation of Sir Eyre Coote, on a parallel occasion, was applied by an old officer to the present: 'I would gladly exchange all these trophies and the reputation of victory for a few days' rice!'"* The Anglo-Indian Army, as we before observed, had marched through a desert, and was now suffering most deeply from famine, disease, and all those evils which, in a campaign, are often more fatal than the sword; while their means of conveyance were so deficient that the men were compelled, in view of the enemy, to drag the baggage, and even the heavy cannon, as if they had been beasts of burden. In short, after several

* "Sketches of the South of India."
marches and countermarches the British commander found himself under the painful necessity, not only of destroying the whole of his battering-train and heavy equipments, of immediately retreating himself, but also of stopping the progress of another expedition that was advancing to his support.

Though Madras was the main centre of the English operations, yet the war had extended to the coast of Malabar, where General Abercromby had landed with a large force from Bombay in 1790, reduced Cannanore, and easily made himself master of every other place held by the enemy in Malabar. He soon also met with an auxiliary, who opened for him a passage into the midst of Tippoo's dominions. This was the youthful Rajah of Coorg, who after a long captivity had recently escaped from the Mysorean despot. The greater part of his subjects were groaning in exile; but in the depth of the woody recesses there was still a band of freemen, who rallied round him with enthusiastic ardour. By a series of exploits that might have adorned a tale of romance, the young Prince recalled his people from the distant quarters to which they had been driven, organised them into a regular military body, drove the oppressors from post after post, and finally became undisputed ruler of Coorg, expelling the Mahomedan settlers who had been forcibly introduced.

A common interest soon united the young Rajah in strict alliance with General Abercromby, who thus obtained a route by which he could transport his army, without opposition, into the elevated plain. The conveyance of the heavy cannon, however, was a most laborious task, as it was often necessary to drag them by ropes and pulleys up the tremendous steeps which form on this side of India the declivity of the Ghauts. At length the General had overcome every difficulty, and was in full march to join Lord Cornwallis, when he received orders to retreat, which in this case, too, could be effected only by the sacrifice of all his heavy artillery.
On the 26th of May, the Governor-General commenced his retrograde march; and as he was retiring in a most shattered condition upon Bangalore, the strength of the men failing for want of food, and the sick being with the utmost difficulty dragged along, his troops were alarmed by the appearance on their left of a large body of cavalry, apparently the vanguard of a numerous army. This was not a point from which an attack had been apprehended; but, from knowing the rapidity with which the cavalry of Tippoo moved in all directions, no doubt was entertained that the approaching horsemen belonged to his army, and that they would immediately fall on the stores and baggage. Colonel Stuart, who commanded in the rear, instantly prepared to resist the attack; and the British had begun to fire, when one of the horsemen rode towards a staff-officer who was giving some orders, and, shouting that he was a Mahratta, intreated that the firing might cease. Similar communications were made at the head of the column, and the British commander found himself suddenly reinforced by two Mahratta armies, under Purseram Bhow and Hurry Punt.

These chiefs had taken the field in good time; but an unfortunate delay had been occasioned by the siege of Darwar, a very strong place considerably to the northward, which Tippoo had carefully fortified and garrisoned with his best soldiers. An English detachment was acting with the Mahrattas, as with Nizam Ali; it consisted of two battalions of Sepoys, and three companies of Artillery, two native and one European. Seconded by this detachment, Purseram Bhow broke ground before Darwar in September, 1791; but our officers were almost distracted to see the manner in which this important siege was conducted. The Mahrattas, in working a battery, never pointed their cannon so as to make a breach in a particular spot, but aimed at random all round the wall. After loading a gun they sat down, smoked, and conversed for half an hour; then fired, reloaded, and
resumed their conversation.* Two hours at mid-day, by mutual consent, were set apart for meals and recreation. Our engineers calculated that seven years would be spent before a breach could be effected; and Colonel Frederick, an officer of high spirit, and animated with the most eager anxiety for the success of this important service, was seized with such chagrin that he fell sick and died. At the end of six months, however, the garrison, for want of provisions, and discouraged by the fall of Bangalore, capitulated, and the great Mahratta army then moved leisurely forward to join their European allies in Mysore.

Had the junction of the Mahrattas taken place somewhat earlier, some heavy sacrifices might have been averted; but as it was, their accession was most welcome, for they brought a supply of bullocks, with large stores of all necessary articles of consumption; and the scarcity in the cantonments of the English, which previously amounted almost to famine, ceased, so far as they were willing to pay the enormous prices that were extorted from their necessities. Every article abounded in that predatory host: the bazaar of the Mahratta camp, says Colonel Wilks, "presented an exhibition of no ordinary character, and to their famished visitors exhibited a picture of the spoils of the East and the industry of the West. From a web of English broad cloth to a Birmingham penknife; from the shawls of Cashmere to the second-hand garment of a Hindoo; from diamonds of the first water to the silver ear-ring of a poor plundered village maiden; from oxen, sheep, and poultry to the dried salt fish of the Conean; almost everything was seen that could be presented by the best bazaars of the richest towns. But, above all, the tables of the money-changers, overspread with the coins of every country of the East, in the open air and public street of the camp, gave

* As there are no pioneers attached to the Mahratta artillery to repair the roads, this deficiency is compensated by an additional number of cattle, there being sometimes a hundred or a hundred and fifty bullocks in a string of pairs to one gun.—Dirom.
evidence of an extent of mercantile activity utterly inconceivable in any camp excepting that of systematic plunderers by wholesale and retail. Every variety of trade appeared to be exercised with a large competition and considerable diligence; and among them one apparently the least adapted to a wandering life—the trade of a tanner—was practised with eminent success. A circular hole dug in the earth, a raw hide adapted to it at the bottom and sides, and secured above with a series of skewers run through its edges into the earth, formed the tanpit: on marching days the tanpit with its contents, in the shape of a bag, formed one side of a load for a horse or bullock, and the liquid preparation was either emptied or preserved, according to the length or expected repetition of the march. The English officers obtained from these ambulatory tanpits what their own Indian capitals could not then produce, except as European imports—excellent sword-belts.”

These welcome allies, moreover, introduced the British commander to a most useful class of men, the Brinjarries, or grain merchants; who, travelling in large armed bodies, with their wives and children, made it their business to supply all the military powers of Hindostan. They distributed their corn with the strictest impartiality to all who could pay for it; and the General, now amply supplied with funds, was no longer exposed to want, and easily obtained a preference over Tippoo, whose pecuniary resources were beginning to fail.

After this fortunate junction the march of the confederates was slow, in order to afford opportunity for the arrival of large convoys of provisions and plunder coming up in the Mahratta rear. On the 18th of June the army was within three miles of Hooleadroog, a fort built upon a lofty perpendicular rock of great strength. The pettah, which lay at the foot of the rock, being occupied without difficulty, the Killadar surrendered the fort on a promise

* "Sketches of the South of India."
of security to private property, and of special protection against the Mahrattas.

The inhabitants, who had taken refuge in the fort, proceeded in the direction of Madoor, under the care of an English escort; the commander of which had orders to accompany the travellers the entire distance to Madoor, if required. All, however, appeared quiet, and not a single Mahratta was visible on the route. Fear was thus dispelled; and when about half the march was accomplished, the leader of the retiring party intimated to the English officer that, as there was no reason to apprehend danger, it would be unnecessary to subject the escort to further trouble. It accordingly returned, but was no sooner at a sufficient distance to permit the manifestation of Mahratta enterprise than the freebooting allies of the British, in conformity with established custom, fell upon the unfortunate fugitives, and plundered them of everything they possessed.

Hooleadroog contained many state prisoners; and there the captors found new evidence of the Sultan's cruelty. "Among a number of captives," says an historian of the period, "that were bound in chains of various construction at Hooleadroog, several, who had their ankles fastened asunder by a heavy iron bar of about eighteen inches in length, had from habit acquired a straddling amble, which, when liberated, they could not for a length of time alter or amend; some, from having been closely pinioned, could move neither arm; others had acquired a stoop, from which they were unable to stand erect; in short, as most of them had been confined in this wretched state for a period of about ten years, there were few indeed who had not lost the power of some limb or other."*

After having summoned some of the other Droogs in this vicinity, the Anglo-Indian Army reached Bangalore on the 11th of June. Before their arrival at that place a plan of future proceedings had been arranged; and the

* Mackenzie's "Sketches of the War with Tippoo Sultan."
continued co-operation of the Mahrattas was purchased by a loan of a hundred and fifty thousand pounds; the means of making this advance being secured by stopping the commercial investment of dollars in transit from England to China. This important preliminary being arranged, Purseram Bhow, with his army, and a detachment of Bombay troops, proceeded by Sera, to commence a series of operations in the north-west. The greater part of the Nizam’s cavalry were to operate in the north-east. The army of Lord Cornwallis was to be interposed between the enemy and the Company’s territories; as well for the protection of the latter as for the convenience of bringing forward supplies for reducing such of the intermediate fortresses as might be necessary, and for establishing a chain of tenable posts from Madras to Seringapatam, by which the transit of supplies might be facilitated when the army should be called to assemble before the enemy’s capital.

The first movement of Lord Cornwallis was in a south-eastern direction to Oussoor, which, on his approach, the garrison evacuated and blew up. A train had been laid for the magazine, intended to explode after the entry of the English troops; but, by a happy accident, it did not take effect. Here again the perfidy and cruelty of Tippoo were brought conspicuously to notice. Three Englishmen had been confined in Oussoor, one of whom, named Hamilton, having given up all hopes of recovering his freedom, had reconciled his mind to the circumstances in which he was placed, and apparently contemplated Oussoor as his final abode, as, in other instances, the fall of Bangalore had led to the murder of these unhappy men, whose graves were now pointed out to their indignant countrymen.

The capture of other forts of minor importance followed that of Oussoor, and in September Nundidroog was invested. This fortress, which is situated on a granite rock of tremendous height, lies about thirty miles north from Bangalore, and is the capital of a considerable dis-
trict. The mountain on whose summit it is built is of so inaccessible a nature that Hyder Ali was once three years besieging it before he could take it from the Mahrattas. Since then no labour had been spared to add to its strength; and Major Gowdie, who had reduced many of the minor forts, found his means of attack altogether inadequate. Reinforcements were, therefore, obtained; and the guns having with incredible labour been carried part of the way up the hill, batteries were constructed, and began to fire with visible effect.

The fire of the besiegers was vigorously returned from the fort; but at the end of twenty-one days two breaches were effected—one in the exterior rampart, the other in an outwork. Lord Cornwallis now advanced his army within a few miles of the place, and orders were given for a night assault. It took place after midnight on the 19th of October, and was made simultaneously by two parties upon the two breaches. The enemy was prepared to receive the assailants with a heavy fire of musketry and rockets; but more injury was inflicted by stones of immense size and weight rolled down upon those who were ascending. The defence was vigorous, but the assailants overcame every obstacle, and, forcing the interior gate, effected an entrance. Before the attack was made, a portion of the garrison had been clamorous for surrender; and on its taking place, some descended the wall by ladders of ropes, and escaped through the jungle; others abandoning their posts, fled for shelter to the principal pagoda, where they were subsequently made prisoners. The loss of the English during the whole siege was 120 killed and wounded, of whom thirty fell in the assault, chiefly by the stones precipitated from the summit.*

In Coimbatore, the defence of the fort bearing the

* Shortly before the assault, while all were waiting the signal in silence, one of the soldiers inadvertently whispered something about a mine. "To be sure there is," said General Meadows, "and it is a mine of gold!" a smothered laugh ran along the ranks, and produced the proper impression.—Colonel Wilks' "Sketches of South India."
same name with the province, and of Palagant, with their reciprocal communications, had been intrusted to Major Cuppage. That officer deeming Coimbatore incapable of sustaining a siege, removed the heavy guns, ammunition, and stores to Palagant; but Lieutenant Chalmers, who was left at Coimbatore, on examining the guns which had been cast aside as unserviceable, found three which stood proof. By collecting and joining wheels and fragments of carriages which lay scattered about the fort, he found the means of mounting them. With these and a few swivels, a quantity of damaged powder, and five hundred shot, obtained from Major Cuppage, he hoped to make a stand for a few days, in the event of the fort being attacked.

The apprehension of attack was soon converted into certainty. The place was invested by a force of two thousand infantry, a considerable body of cavalry, eight guns, and a number of irregular troops. The garrison consisted of a hundred and twenty Topasses, or natives partially of Portuguese origin, and about two hundred Travancoreans; half of whom ran away when they found a siege was expected, while those who remained were extremely insubordinate.

The enemy pitched on the north-west of the pettah, and summoned the place to surrender, under pain of death to every person within it, not excepting women and children. The summons was disregarded, and was repeated after the expiration of two days without effect. On the third day a battery was completed, and the fort was once more summoned, but with an offer of favourable terms. The offer was rejected, and in the evening the besiegers began to fire from the battery. The shot did considerable damage to the works, which it gave the garrison abundant employment to repair. Another battery was completed on the following day, and a vigorous fire of guns and rockets was maintained. A third battery was soon in a forward state. In the meantime, Lieutenant Chalmers had prepared several casks, filled
with combustibles, which were placed on the ramparts, to be used against the enemy should they attempt an escalade, which from their preparation of ladders seemed to be intended.

As the danger increased, the mines were loaded and the gates blocked up with earth and stones. The store of shot beginning to fail, the hammermen were actively employed in making iron slugs to supply the deficiency of balls. The works of the besiegers continued to be carried on till they were advanced within fifty yards of the ditch; and as it was known that large reinforcements were proceeding to their assistance, a general attack was now hourly expected. At this time the store of ammunition within the fort was nearly exhausted; the wounded, who were numerous, were without medical assistance, and the Travancoreans who remained were clamorous for surrender. Still the gallant commander, who was nobly supported by a young French officer named De la Combe, in the service of the Rajah of Travancore, refused to yield.

Two months passed in this way before the enemy ventured on a general assault. This at last took place: the storming-party advanced with great steadiness, planted their ladders, and mounted the parapet at five distinct places. The first struggle took place at a point defended by De la Combe, whose personal gallantry communicated its influence to those whom he commanded, and prepared for the assailants a fierce resistance. The enemy had avoided the mines; and resort to the combustible barrels was delayed, till not only was the ditch filled by the assailants, but numbers of them were actually on the ramparts, fighting hand to hand with the besieged. De la Combe would have been overpowered had not a timely reinforcement been sent to his relief; and Lieutenant Chalmers, who was personally engaged in defending the weakest point of the works, was in danger of a similar fate. At a moment when successful resistance seemed any longer scarcely practicable, one of the barrels
being thrown amongst a crowded mass of the enemy, exploded, and the fortune of the day was turned. The besiegers gave way; and as party after party retired from the ramparts, their discomfiture was increased by hurling down on them vast pieces of rock. The conflict lasted two hours, and the number of the enemy's dead left on the ramparts, and within the ditch, exceeded the entire strength of the garrison by whom they had been so bravely repulsed.

To abandon such gallant men in the midst of their struggles would indeed be a shame; and though a due regard to the safety of Palagant prevented Major Cuppage from doing much for their relief, he afforded some assistance; and with the aid of some revenue troops under the direction of Mr. Macleod, a gallant and enterprising civil servant, the enemy were driven from the pettah, which they had continued to occupy, and chased to the Bawany river, a distance of about twenty miles, with the loss of a large quantity of their stores. To add to the permanent strength of the garrison, a company of Sepoys, commanded by Lieutenant Nash, was ordered in, and by some further additions it was increased to about seven hundred men.

Scarcely had Lieutenant Chalmers time to repair the breaches in the works, and make other dispositions for defence, before the enemy reappeared. The force now arrayed against Coimbatore consisted of eight thousand regular infantry, with fourteen guns, four mortars, and a large body of irregulars and horse. It was commanded by Kummer-oo-Deen. The enemy took possession of the pettah without opposition, erected batteries, and opened approaches, under the cover of a heavy fire, which the besieged were able to return very inadequately. But the spirits of the garrison were cheered by intelligence that Major Cuppage was advancing with three battalions of Company's Sepoys, two of Travancoreans, and six field-pieces, to compel the enemy to raise the siege.

To divert this force from its object, and probably at
the same time to strike a serious blow at the efficiency of an important portion of the English force, Kummer-oo-Deen, leaving a strong body in the trenches, marched with the remainder of his force a distance of about ten miles, to the vicinity of a pass where the woods of Ari-vally terminate and the plain commences. A large convoy of oxen, intended for the western army, was assembled at Palagant; and Kummer-oo-Deen made a demonstration of getting into Major Cuppage's rear, for the purpose of occupying the pass. This would have enabled him to cut off the passage of the convoy, and by the force of numbers to embarrass Major Cuppage's return to Palagant. That officer accordingly fell back, and the occupation of the pass was decided by a severe action, in which Major Cuppage was victorious. He immediately returned to Palagant, while Kummer-oo-Deen proceeded to resume the siege of Coimbatore, relieved from the fear of interruption.

The fate of that place was now sealed. All hope of relief was cut off; the ammunition, bad from the first, was nearly expended; a wide breach had been made perfectly practicable, and the sap had been carried to the covered way. Lieutenants Chalmers and Nash were both wounded in one day; and the most determined of the gallant defenders of this miserable fort saw the necessity of surrender. Negotiations for this purpose were commenced, and soon brought to a conclusion, the enemy being quite ready to grant the besieged favourable terms. On the 3rd of November, after a close and vigorous siege of one hundred and forty-three days, the conquerors took possession of Coimbatore; its remarkable defence having invested it with a degree of historical interest far beyond the actual importance of the place.

It was a condition of the capitulation that the garrison should be permitted to march to Palagant; but after the surrender it was pretended that this condition could not be acted upon without the Sultan's ratification. The sequel of this tale of perfidy need scarcely be told. After
a detention of thirteen days at Coimbatore, the prisoners were marched to Seringapatam, where they were subjected to the cruelties and indignities which were the ordinary lot of those who fell into the hands of the barbarian Tippoo Sultan; but their period of imprisonment was brought to a happy termination in the following campaign, when the tyrant himself was only saved from the captivity he so well merited by a timely submission to the prowess of our Anglo-Indian Army.

While the events we have just related were in progress, the attention of Lord Cornwallis had been constantly directed to the establishment of such means for the transmission of supplies as might prevent the necessity of abandoning the meditated attack upon Seringapatam, from the cause that led to the relinquishment of the former. One of the most serious impediments to success was the possession by the enemy of the fortress of Savindroog, in the strength of which place Tippoo reposed the most implicit confidence, and considered his throne perfectly safe so long as it remained in his power.

The stupendous fortress of Savindroog, situated nineteen miles west by south from Bangalore, is a vast mountain of rock, supposed to rise above half a mile in perpendicular height, from a base of eight or ten miles in circumference. Completely encircled by walls of enormous strength, and defended by cross-walls, bastions, and barriers wherever it was deemed accessible, it had the further advantage of being separated by a vast chasm, towards the summit, into two hills, each of which having its own defences, two distinct citadels are formed, capable of being maintained independent of each other, and of the lower works of the Droog.

To render this fortress still more impregnable, Nature has surrounded it with an extensive and gloomy forest, whose dense and lofty vegetation is still further thickened with clumps of planted bamboos, which constitute no easily-surmountable barrier, and interspersed with numerous rocky hills and deep ravines, the retreat of
tigers and other beasts of prey. The atmosphere of this jungle is so pestiferous as to threaten with inevitable destruction the hardiest troops, should they remain for any time exposed to its influence; and hence the significant appellation of Savindroog, or the "Rock of Death." From its acknowledged security, this awful fortress had long been used as a state prison by the tyrants of Mysore; and so confident was Tippoo in its strength that he was highly pleased when he heard that the British troops had run their heads against the tremendous "Gurdom Sheikho," a name he had himself given it, implying the "Neck of Majesty," and his courtiers even congratulated him on the event as a victory.

Lord Cornwallis having posted the main body of his army in such a position as to support the attack, and cover an important convoy which he expected from the Carnatic, ordered three detachments under Lieutenant-Colonel Cockerell, Captain Welsh, and Captain Alexander Reed, to occupy the northern, middle, and southern roads from Bangalore to Seringapatam; and intrusted the execution of this arduous enterprise to Colonel Stuart, who commanded the right wing of the army, and had been employed in the first campaign in reducing the forts of Dindigul and Paulgantcherry.

On the 11th of December Colonel Stuart pitched his camp within three miles of the northern side of the rock, the quarter from which the chief engineer had proposed to carry on the attack. His force consisted of the 52nd and 72nd King's regiments; three battalions of Sepoys, and a detachment of Artillery, under Major Montague, with a park of four eighteen pounders, four twelve pounders, two howitzers, and the field-pieces attached to the regiments.

The first operation, which was one of vast labour and difficulty, was to cut a gun-road from the encampment to the foot of the mountain, over rocky precipices, deep nullahs, and through a thick forest of bamboos, and when
made to drag the guns over it.* This work, however, was accomplished by the 17th of December, and two batteries were opened, one at a thousand, and the other at seven hundred yards' distance; by which the defences of the wall were much injured, and the fire of the enemy in a great measure silenced. But the difficulty of making a breach was greater than at first expected; the wall being built of immense stores, of which the lower tier was bound to the rock by bolts and clamps of iron.

On the 19th an advanced battery was opened, which it had been found necessary to erect within two hundred and fifty yards of the wall; and before the following night a practicable breach was effected. The forest through which the troops had cut their way with so much labour now became an advantage; as under cover of it, and screened by the projections of the rock, a lodgment was made within twenty yards of the breach.

The flank companies of the 71st and 76th King's regiments having been sent from camp to join the detachment, and everything being in readiness, the morning of the 21st of December was fixed for the assault, Lord Cornwallis, accompanied by General Meadows, having arrived to witness the result. Lieutenant-Colonel Nesbit of the 52nd commanded the storming-party, which was directed on from different points of attack: Captain Gage, with the Grenadiers of the 52nd, and the flank companies of the 76th, to gain the eastern hill to the left; the Honourable Captain Monson, with the light company of the 52nd, to scour the works towards the western hill on the right; and the Honourable Captain Lindsay and Captain Robertson, with the flank companies of the 71st regiment, to separate and attack the works or parties they might discover in the chasm, or hollow between the hills; the 52nd and 72nd regiments were to follow the flank companies. Parties

* The labour of opening a road through a forest of bamboos can only be known to those who are acquainted with the nature of that tree, which growing in clumps, even from the crevices of the rock, resists more than any other the axe and fire. —_Dirom._
were also detached round the mountain, under Lieutenant-Colonel Baird and Major Petrie, to draw the attention of the enemy from the main object, and to prevent their escape. At eleven o'clock two guns having been fired as a signal from the batteries, the troops advanced to the assault; the band of the 52nd regiment playing "Britons, strike home!" while the Grenadiers and Light Infantry mounted the breach.

A large body of the enemy had been observed in the morning to come down from the western hill for the defence of the breach; but on the appearance of the storming-party they were seized with a panic, and fled. The British troops advanced as rapidly as the ruggedness of the rock and the steepness of the ascent would permit; and the eastern hill, immediately above the breach, was carried by Captain Gage, without meeting or even overtaking the enemy; the other division and main body of the garrison endeavoured to gain the western hill, and had this been effected the siege must have recommenced, that part of the mountain being defended by several walls and barriers. The pathway from the breach to the western hill being, however, very steep and narrow, the fugitives impeded each other in their flight; and a few well-directed shots from the batteries at that juncture did execution and increased their confusion.

The attack on the western hill was thought to be a work of greater difficulty; and Captain Monson, to whom it was intrusted, was instructed either to advance or not, as circumstances might render expedient. The officer in command of the citadel having witnessed the abandonment of the eastern hill, and the ascent of the English party, made a sally for the purpose of taking them in flank, when he was unexpectedly met among the rocks by the party of Captain Monson, consisting of the light company of the 52nd and a sergeant and twelve Grenadiers of the 71st. The enemy retreated with precipitation, followed with great vigour by the English, who pressed on so rapidly that they entered the different barriers with the fugitives; killing, among several others,
the second Killadar, and gained possession of the top of the mountain, where the head Killadar was made prisoner. So close and critical was the pursuit that the sergeant of the 71st, when at some distance, shot the man who was in the act of closing the first gate.

More than a hundred of the enemy were killed on the western hill, and several fell down the precipices in attempting to escape from the assailants. The prisoners were few; and, according to their report, the garrison had consisted of fifteen hundred men, but many had deserted during the siege. Thus, in spite of Tippoo's prediction that one-half of the Europeans employed were destined to die of sickness, and the other half to be killed in the attack, the stupendous fortress of Savindroog was taken by storm in less than an hour, in open day, without the loss of a single man killed, and only one private soldier wounded, by a cannon-ball from one of our own batteries rebounding from the rock as he mounted to the assault!

The fall of Savindroog was the prelude to the capture of several other hill forts in the neighbourhood; and amongst these was Ootradroog, about eleven miles from Savindroog and thirty from Bangalore. On the march of the Anglo-Indian Army from Seringapatam in June, this fortress had been summoned to surrender; but the Killadar replied, "I have eaten Tippoo's salt for twenty years, and will not give up my post till you have taken Seringapatam." It was supposed that the fall of Savindroog might have made him less scrupulous, and a flag of truce was despatched, offering liberal terms. The staff officer who accompanied it was beckoned from the fort to advance; he complied with the invitation, and when within sixty yards of the gate a fire of musketry was opened upon him and the non-commissioned officer who bore the flag, but from which, happily, both escaped unhurt.

On the following day the fort was attacked in a manner for which the governor was not prepared. A number of field-pieces were run up to appointed stations, and under cover of their fire, an escalade commenced. The side of
the rock assaulted rose at an angle of thirty-five degrees, and was defended by seven ramparts rising above each other, including that of the pettah, which was first stormed and carried by Captain Scott of the Bengal army, with four battalion companies of the 52nd and 72nd regiments, and his own battalion of Sepoys. The lower fort was carried so rapidly that the Killadar sent to request a parley; and while this took place, an appearance of treachery was observed in the upper works, the garrison being busily employed in moving guns and bringing them to bear on the assailants.

Exasperated at this sight, and impatient of the delay, the troops again rushed on to the assault; while the artillery officers were ordered as fast as one wall should be carried, to point the guns over the heads of the assailants against the next wall in succession, for the purpose of keeping down the fire of the garrison. Lieutenant McInnis, of the 72nd regiment, led the storm, with part of the Europeans, and the pioneers, commanded by Lieutenants Dowse and McPherson, supported by Captain Scott, who followed in more regular order with the rest of his force. Some of the gates were burst open by the pioneers, but most of the ramparts were carried by escalade; till having passed five or six different walls, which defended this steep and difficult rock, the troops at length gained the summit.

The astonishment and confusion of the enemy were so great that their fire, though heavy, was for the most part thrown away, and as soon as a single European was seen above any of the walls they fled precipitately. The Killadar was made prisoner, and many of the garrison killed: many more, terrified at sight of the European bayonets, threw themselves down from the rock, thus blindly rushing on one mode of death in their anxiety to escape another. The total number of wounded in the English detachment was very small; and, like Savindroog, Ootradroog was carried without the loss of a single life.
CHAPTER XII.


While these operations were carrying on, Lord Cornwallis continued encamped in the neighbourhood, with the main body of his army; till, after some abortive attempts at negotiation, having completed his preparations, and brought his army into a state of full equipment, he determined no longer to delay his march upon the capital.* On the 25th of January, 1792, he was joined by the troops of the Nizam, under his son Secunder Jah. This army had been hitherto detained by the siege of Gurrumconda; it consisted of a tumultuary host, closely resembling the corps already described, and giving little hope of an effective co-operation.

Purseram Bhow, who, at the head of his numerous Mahrattas, might have performed with great advantage

* A convoy from the Carnatic joined the army then encamped near Oussoor, which facilitated the opening of the campaign. One hundred elephants, marching two abreast into camp, all loaded with treasure, on the foremost of which was displayed the British standard, was a sight fit to have graced an Eastern triumph; and accompanied by six thousand bullocks with rice, one hundred carts with arrack, and some thousands of Coolies with trunks and baskets of private supplies, formed such a convoy as never before joined any army of ours in India.—Dirom.
the services assigned to light cavalry, had concluded that it would be more profitable to himself to turn aside and plunder the rich country of Biddenoor; and to this personal interest he hesitated not to sacrifice all the

grand objects of the confederacy. Captain Little, of the Bombay army, who with a body of a thousand men, had been attached to the host of the Bhow, was obliged to second him in all these irregular pursuits, the most arduous services devolving upon himself and his followers. At one time he was urged to attack a large detachment of Tippoo's army, stationed in an almost
impenetrable jungle, covered by a deep ravine. With less than 750 bayonets he undertook the service; and, after a severe and even doubtful contest, dislodged the enemy with great loss—an exploit considered one of the most brilliant by which this war was distinguished.

Owing to these circumstances, Lord Cornwallis was reduced to depend on the force under his own immediate command, amounting to 22,000 men, with a train of forty-two battering-guns, and forty-four field-pieces; and on that of General Abercromby, consisting of 8,400 men, which he ordered immediately to approach Seringapatam. He began his march on the 1st of February, 1792; and by proceeding in three lines instead of one, with his ordnance and heavy baggage in the centre, his infantry and light troops on the flanks, he avoided much of the annoyance hitherto experienced from the attacks of an active enemy.*

Nothing could exceed the astonishment and dismay of the Sultan of Mysore at the rapid conquests of the British troops; and doubt and terror began, for the first time, to invade his breast. He still, however, had a fine army, consisting of 45,000 infantry, 5000 cavalry, and 100 pieces of cannon; and with this formidable body he took up a strong position in front of Seringapatam, determined to make a desperate struggle for empire.

On the 5th of February the Anglo-Indian Army encamped within sight of Seringapatam; and reconnaissance having been made, Lord Cornwallis determined to attack the enemy on the night of the 6th, an event quite unexpected by Tippoo, and the apparent temerity of which, seeing that it was to be performed by infantry alone, without guns, filled the allies with astonishment. On

* Lord Cornwallis was desirous of marching, and sent to the Mahratta chiefs to request they would move next morning, as their camp lay directly in our route. They returned for answer, "That they should be happy to obey his lordship's commands; but as they had halted eight days, it was not lucky, nor could they, according to the custom of their religion, march on the ninth day."—*Dtrom.*
both sides of the river, whose division here forms the island of Seringapatam, a large space is inclosed by a bound-hedge, which marks the limits of the capital, and affords a place of refuge from the incursions of cavalry. On the north side, the inclosure was occupied by Tippoo's army. Within it were several redoubts, one of which, erected on a commanding eminence, was a post of great strength. There were other works calculated to shield his troops from attack, or facilitate retreat in case of necessity; and his front line was defended by one hundred pieces of heavy cannon, while there were not fewer than three hundred pieces in the fort and island which constituted his second line.

Such being the formidable nature of Tippoo's position, the determination of the British commander might well be regarded as an act of temerity; but Lord Cornwallis considered that, while his movements were delayed, this entrenchment would be continually strengthened by new works; and that his own situation, in the midst of a hostile country and of allies so little to be trusted, would become always more precarious. He determined, therefore, to make an immediate and general attack; though it appeared necessary, as in the storming of a fortress, to carry on his operations under cover of night, when the batteries by which the camp was defended could not be directed with any degree of precision.

The troops to be employed in this hazardous service were divided into three columns, under General Meadows and Colonels Stewart and Maxwell; the Commander-in-Chief, with the reserve, following close behind; and the whole, under a bright moon, began to move at eight in the evening. Between ten and eleven o'clock the central column on its advance encountered the enemy's grand guard, a body of cavalry, who were approaching with rockets to disturb the English camp, which annoyance they had practised on the preceding night. The horsemen immediately galloped off to their lines, leaving the bearers of the rockets to harass the column and endea-
your to impede its march. Many rockets were thrown, but they had little effect beyond that of announcing to the enemy the approach of the British column. The leading division, on being discovered, pushed briskly forward, reached the hedge, and entered the enemy's lines about a quarter of an hour after their approach became known.

When the rocketing commenced, the left column was ascending the Carighant hill, an eminence on the right of the enemy's camp, near the termination of the bounding hedge. The hill is steep, and of great height; it commands one of the fords and the eastern part of the island, and protected the right wing of the Sultan's camp. This post was justly regarded as of great importance, and proportionate care had been taken to strengthen it. It was defended by a double breastwork in front of a stone redoubt, but the work was not entirely completed; a considerable body of infantry, but without artillery, was stationed in it. The Carighant hill terminates the range over which Colonel Maxwell had chased a corps of the enemy at the battle in the month of May preceding. The same officer now commanded the column directed to this point, and the works were scaled by the flank companies of the 72nd, the regiment by which the hill was stormed on the former occasion.

The right column, under General Meadows, was to attack the left of the enemy's position. From some mistake, it was led to a more distant point than was intended, and was consequently later in reaching the hedge than the central column; but about half-past eleven this column also entered the inclosure, and proceeded to attack a redoubt within the enemy's lines, though not included in the course of operations contemplated by Lord Cornwallis, and which, after a severe conflict, was carried. It was intended that the right column should advance to meet the central column, and then await further orders. General Meadows, accordingly, having left a sufficient force for the defence of
the captured post, proceeded to move in a direction which he expected to bring him to the spot marked out for him; but the occurrence of rice-swamps compelled him to make a larger circuit than had been anticipated, and thus the track of the central column was missed. No firing being heard, it was conceived that all was past; and that, whether the other columns had gained a victory or sustained a defeat, it was too late to render them any assistance.

The central column, the advance of which has already been noticed, was subdivided into three parts. The leading subdivision, after forcing the enemy's line, was to pass into the island with the fugitives. Orders were issued to the captains of the leading companies not to suffer themselves to be delayed in the camp, but to push with all possible expedition to the great ford near the north-east angle of the fort. Each captain was held responsible for his own company; as success was more-dependent on the celerity than the solidity of the movement. The second, or central subdivision, after clearing the right of the camp, was to follow into the island. The third, in the rear, formed a reserve under Lord Cornwallis, who took up a position where he might support the other parts of the column, and wait the co-operation of the right and left divisions under General Meadows and Colonel Maxwell.

The front subdivision, having forced the bound-hedge under a heavy but ill-directed fire of cannon and musketry, advanced steadily, the enemy receding before them. The leading companies pushed for the river, passing the Sultan's tent, which appeared to have been abandoned with much precipitation. The advanced companies, partly from the badness of the ground, partly from the nature of the duty they had to execute, were soon separated into two bodies. The first that reached the river crossed under the very walls of the fort without opposition, and Captain Lindsay even pushed into the sortie, in the hope of entering the gates with the
Our Anglo-Indian Army.

fugitives; but the gate was shut, and the bridge drawn up, otherwise that night might have put an end to the war. This party proceeded along the glacis through an extensive bazaar, destroying numbers of the enemy, and dispersing several bodies of horse; they then took post, part at a bridge over a canal running nearly across the island, and part at a redoubt commanding the southern ford.

The second body crossed by the same ford which their companions had passed a few minutes before. Their passage was considerably impeded by the rush of the enemy towards the island, but no attempt was made at resistance. On reaching the opposite bank they turned to the left, and advanced for about a mile to the western gate of the pettah. It was shut, but was soon forced open; the troops stationed for its defence having, on the first alarm, rushed out to man the lines and batteries on the river. The firing from these lines and batteries informed the British party that the right of the enemy's camp had been penetrated, and it was concluded that the assailants were probably attempting to force their passage into the island. But the enemy were too much confounded even to maintain what was still in their possession. The lines and batteries, which were all open to the rear, were abandoned, and those by whom they should have been defended dispersed in confusion.

The second subdivision of the central column passed to the left as intended, for the purpose of breaking the right wing of the enemy's army. On approaching the Sultan's redoubt its progress was opposed by a large body of horse. These were received by a volley, delivered with great steadiness and precision; and when the smoke cleared away, the horse were seen at a distance scattered over the field. The Sultan's redoubt was found abandoned; and this being occupied by a party detached for the purpose, the remainder moved on to co-operate with the column under Colonel Maxwell.

The rear division of the central column, which was
under the immediate command of Lord Cornwallis, having entered the bound-hedge, and searching in vain for General Meadows, who, as we have stated, had missed the track of the central column, was attacked by a greatly superior force, against which he with difficulty maintained his ground, until at length he was joined by the division of General Meadows.

But the most critical moment in the operations of this memorable night was when these two divisions, after having found a ford, undertook to force their way across the river. Being aided by an able movement of Colonel Knox, they succeeded more easily than was expected, though it was so deep that all their ammunition was spoiled, and they were accordingly compelled to place their sole reliance on the bayonet. The morning of the 7th of February thus found within the pettah of Seringapatam the left column and part of the central column of the British force; the right column, and the remainder of the centre, being on the Carighant hill.

During the early part of this nocturnal engagement, equally singular in its operations and important in its results, Tippoo had occupied a strong redoubt on the river, where he took his evening meal; but on seeing the English divisions advance to the ford, he felt alarmed for his communication with the city, and hastened to cross it before them. In his flight he almost touched the head of the column, and had several of his attendants killed before he could reach a detached work in an angle of the fort, where he again took a station; and so critical was his escape, that he had entered the gate but a few minutes before Captain Lindsay's party endeavoured to gain admission.

One of the most singular incidents of this extraordinary operation was the narrow escape of Tippoo's treasure. The 6th of February was the day for issuing pay to the troops. The required amount had been counted out to each buckshee,* but the issue to the

* Paymaster.
men was not to take place till the following day; and in the mean time the respective sums remained in the custody of the treasurer, in bags bearing his own seal and that of the buckshee to whom they belonged. On the first alarm of an attack, the treasurer began to load his charge upon camels with all possible despatch. Musket-balls soon began to pass around him, and by one of them he was severely wounded. He continued, however, to proceed with his work, and completed it. The camels were loaded and driven across the ford, intermingled with the British troops, and the flying servants of Tippoo. They reached the bank in safety; and the undaunted treasurer, conducting his caravan for a considerable distance along the glacis, entered the city by the Mysore gate, and had the satisfaction of depositing his charge in security, without the loss of a single rupee.

Morning soon dawned, and discovered the British army fully established on the island, and facing the fortress of Seringapatam without any interposing barrier. Tippoo, on perceiving the extent of his disaster, made the most vigorous efforts to retrieve it, and urged his soldiers to recover, if possible, the positions in which the British were not yet firmly established. Several of their attacks, being supported by the artillery of the fort, were very formidable, but they were all finally baffled. Amongst these, the following incident is worthy of immortal fame.

The most determined efforts were made by the enemy to recover the Sultan's redoubt, the garrison of which consisted of somewhat less than a hundred Europeans and about fifty Sepoys, commanded by Captain Sibbald of the 71st regiment. In defence of the redoubt, the first object was to shut up the gorge, which was open towards the fort; and an attempt to effect this was made by throwing across some broken litters and the carriage of a gun. This being perceived from the fort, three guns immediately opened from thence upon the gorge, and two field-pieces were sent to some adjacent.
rocks, the fire of which was directed to the same point. By these means the inefficient barrier was soon shattered into splinters, and considerable injury done to the works. The gorge being clear, the enemy, about ten o'clock, advanced to assault. They were beaten back, but with considerable loss; and soon after they had retired a cannon-shot deprived the party in the redoubt of their commander, Captain Sibbald.

Major Skelly, one of Lord Cornwallis's aides-de-camps, who had been despatched to this spot on some special duty, now took the command, but found the probability of protracting the defence greatly diminished by the prospect of an approaching want of ammunition. While meditating the best means of husbanding the small stock that remained, Major Skelly was informed that two loaded bullocks had wandered into the ditch, and that it was supposed they were part of those which had been appointed for the carriage of spare ammunition. The conjecture was right; the animals were soon relieved of their lading; and these stray bullocks, with their unsightly burdens, "were," says Major Dirom, "more precious to the major and his party at this juncture than if they had been loaded with the richest jewels in Tippoo's treasury."

Scarcely had the men filled their cartridge-boxes from this unlooked-for supply, when a fresh attempt was made on the redoubt. The Sultan had been greatly disappointed by the ill-success of the former attack, and had passionately demanded if he had no faithful servants to retrieve his honour. After some hesitation, a body of cavalry volunteered their services to accomplish the wishes of their prince; and about one o'clock they advanced towards the redoubt in compact order, two thousand strong. At first it appeared as though they intended to charge at once into the gorge; but they suddenly stopped, just beyond musket-shot, and four hundred of them dismounting, rushed impetuously forward, to force the entrance with their sabres.
The gorge had been necessarily kept clear during the continuance of the cannonade; but when it ceased, by reason of the approach of the assailants, the garrison formed across the opening, while the portion of the parapet which bore on the enemy was also fully manned. Their fire was coolly reserved till it could be given with effect, and by the first discharge the leading part of the column was completely brought down. Recovering from the momentary hesitation caused by the fall of their comrades, those behind again began to advance; but the steady and rapid fire of the garrison threw them into confusion, and, regardless of the Sultan's appeal and their answer to it, they fled to their horses and soon disappeared, their retreat being covered by the firing from the fort and the rocks. After the repose of an hour, the garrison was threatened with another attack. It was led by the Sultan's European corps, commanded by Monsieur Vigie. This corps had been engaged in part of the operations of the preceding night, and, being brought into a situation of some danger, it broke, and officers and men alike sought safety in disorderly flight, an object which was facilitated by the uniform of the corps being red; but the behaviour of this regiment at the redoubt did not tend to obliterate the disgrace of their previous flight. The garrison were prepared for a conflict far more severe than those they had already sustained; but the expectations founded on the supposed superiority of this corps over the native troops were not realised. Monsieur Vigie and his men advanced but a little way from the rocks, when a few of the foremost falling, the rest came to a stand, fell into confusion, and went off.

No further attempt was made on the redoubt; and never was relief more welcome than that afforded to the garrison by the cessation of the enemy's attacks. The day had been oppressively sultry, and within the narrow limits which bounded the efforts of the garrison two officers and nineteen privates lay dead; while three officers and twenty-two privates, miserably wounded, were passionately imploring water, which their compa-
nions had not to bestow, being without a single drop even for themselves. Thus surrounded within by death and suffering, exposed without to the attacks of a vast army, supported by the guns of a well-appointed fortress, did this gallant band maintain, not their post only, but their own honour and that of the country which they served. Great were their labours and their difficulties, but brilliant and unfading is the glory by which they were compensated.

Preparations for a siege were now commenced without delay by the British troops, who had taken possession of the Laul Baugh, a beautiful garden situated on the eastern point of the island, ornamented with several palaces, and made sacred by the mausoleum of Hyder Ali. The cypress and other magnificent trees which adorned this favourite place of the Sultan's recreation were now destined to fall beneath the axes of the English pioneers, as no other materials could be procured for making fascines and gabions; the palaces and choultries being, at the same time, converted into hospitals for the sick and wounded.

The proud soul of the Sultan was irritated almost to madness at seeing this charming spot, to ornament which he had bestowed so much pains, laid waste, and the tomb of his father contaminated by the touch of Infidels. He vented his rage in a continual discharge of cannon from the fort, directed towards the Laul Baugh, and every other part within sight, if not within range, occupied by his enemies. But his efforts were vain to retard the progress of the besiegers, whose victorious forces were now further increased by the corps under General Abercromby, by another from the south, which had ascended the pass of Gujelhuty, and even by the Mahrattas under Purseram Bhow, who had at length been shamed or frightened out of his predatory course.*

* The Mahrattas seeing that we considered the late defeat of Tippoo as a matter of course, and that we looked forward with confidence to the capture of the capital, expressed themselves to the following effect: "We have brought plenty—do you get more guns—we will feed you, and you shall fight."—Dinom.
There was nothing, therefore, but the general uncertainty of human things, which could leave a doubt on the mind of Tippoo as to his approaching downfall. He accordingly determined to seek peace on almost any conditions; and for this purpose sent Lieutenants Chalmers and Nash, whom he had basely imprisoned for their noble defence of Coimbatore, to Lord Cornwallis, to convey to that commander the Sultan's earnest wish for peace, and the proposal to send an envoy to treat for it.

Coincident with this pacific mission to the English camp, another was preparing of a very different character. Its object was the death of the English Commander-in-Chief; and on an expedition directed to this purpose, a select body of horse moved on the same day on which the two British officers were released, and crossed the river at Arikery. The movement was observed, but no particular importance was attached to it. The following day was employed by the detached party of the enemy in collecting information. On the third day their advanced guard interposed itself between the camp of Nizam Ali and that of the English; not unobserved, but without exciting suspicion, the intruders being mistaken for a party of Nizam Ali's horse. So similar were they to that body in appearance that they were allowed, without interruption, to advance to the British park of artillery; and when arrived there, they carelessly asked of some natives in attendance on the guns which was the tent of the Burrah Sahib, the principal commander.

Even yet no suspicion was excited, but the question was misapprehended; and being supposed to apply to the tent of Colonel Duff, the commandant of artillery, it was, without hesitation, pointed out to them. The horsemen then suddenly drew their swords, and galloped towards the tent which they supposed to be that of Lord Cornwallis, cutting down the few persons whom they met on their way; but before they reached the tent towards which they were furiously riding, their ardour received a check. On the alarm of their approach, a small body
of Sepoys turned out, whose fire soon changed the course of the horsemen, and sent them towards the hills in flight, at the same headlong speed with which they were previously rushing to the tent of Colonel Duff.

Lord Cornwallis having accepted the overture of Tippoo, an officer of distinction, Gholaum Ali, arrived in the camp, and several days were busily spent in negotiation. The following was at length fixed as the ultimatum to be delivered to Tippoo:—“The surrender of half his dominions, taken from districts contiguous to the territory of the confederates; the payment of three crores and thirty lacs of rupees (nearly three and a half millions sterling), and the delivery of two of his sons as hostages.”

Hard as these conditions were, they were powerfully enforced by events which had occurred in the course of the negotiation. On the night of the 18th of February, while the attention of the enemy was attracted to the south side of the fort, by the operations of a flying corps under Major Dalrymple and Captain Robertson, the trenches were opened on the north side with such silence and caution that though the fort was kept blazing with blue lights, for the purpose of observation, morning had arrived before the Sultan discovered that this operation, so fatal to him, had commenced. A nullah, or ravine, had been converted into a wide and extensive parallel, where the assailants were placed so fully under cover as to render ineffectual every attempt to interrupt their operations. This parallel was carried on and improved till the 21st, when it was completed; and on that night the line was marked out for a second. This was finished on the 23rd, and the ground was fixed for the heavy batteries, about five hundred yards from the fort, in so advantageous a position as to leave no doubt of a practicable breach being speedily effected.

As the crisis of his fate thus rapidly approached, Tippoo felt the necessity of coming to a prompt decision on the proposals submitted by the British commander. He called his principal officers to meet in the great
mosque, and, laying the Koran before them, adjured them by that sacred book to give faithful advice in this dread emergency. He stated the terms demanded by the enemy, adding, "You have heard the conditions of peace, and you have now to hear and answer my question, Shall it be peace or war?" The chiefs unanimously agreed that, under present circumstances, there remained no alternative, and thus concluded a scene that is said to have been peculiarly affecting.

That very night Tippoo sent off, signed and sealed, the conditions transmitted to him by Lord Cornwallis. Early in the morning orders were sent to the English troops to cease from their labour in the trenches, and to forbear further hostilities, an injunction that was received by the soldiers with a deep feeling of disappointment. Their enthusiasm had been raised to the highest pitch; they cherished the most sanguine hopes that they should triumphantly scale the proud walls of Seringapatam, and with their own hands rescue their countrymen immured in its dungeons. The Commander-in-Chief, however, issued very judicious general orders, in which he exorted them to display moderation in their present success, and to avoid any insult to their humble adversary.

An interesting scene occurred in the fulfilment of that article of the treaty which related to the delivery of the two royal youths as hostages—a measure which Lord Cornwallis softened by every species of kindness and indulgence; and in consequence of the deep distress which was understood to prevail in the palace, a day's delay was granted. Tents having been sent from the fort, and erected for their accommodation, the General offered to wait upon them; but their father wrote that it was his particular wish they should be brought to his lordship's tent, and delivered into his own hands. They accordingly set out at one in the afternoon of the 26th, the walls being crowded with spectators, among whom was the Sultan himself. They rode on elephants richly-caparisoned, dressed in white muslin robes, having round their necks
several rows of large pearls intermingled with valuable jewels.*

The Marquis received the princes at the door, and, taking their hands in his, led them into his tent. The elder, Abd-ul-Khalik, was about ten, and the other, Mooza-ud-Dien, was only eight years of age. The chief Vakeel then said, "These children were this morning the sons of the Sultan, my master; their situation is now changed, and they must look up to your lordship as their father." The Governor-General made an appropriate reply, assuring the Vakeel, and the princes themselves, that all possible care would be taken for the protection of their persons and the promotion of their happiness—a promise which was religiously fulfilled. Their treatment, in fact, was truly paternal: they were soon relieved from all apprehension; and so fully was the Sultan contented with the reception of his sons that he ordered a royal salute to be fired in testimony of his satisfaction. The princes, though so very young, having been trained with infinite care in everything relating to external behaviour, astonished all present by the dignity and ease of their deportment, and by that union of politeness and reserve which characterises Oriental courts. A strong interest for the captive youths was indeed prevalent throughout the British army—a feeling which, with regard to the younger, was increased by the affecting circumstance of his mother having recently died from fright, occasioned by the attack on Tippoo's lines.

After the hostages had been delivered, and a crore of rupees paid, several difficulties occurred in the arrangement of the districts to be ceded, but finally each of the allies picked out what best suited him: the Mahrattas

* The princes were each mounted on an elephant, richly-caparisoned, and seated in a silver howdah, being attended by their father's Vakeels, with Sir John Kenna-way, and the Mahratta and Nizam's Vakeels also on elephants. The procession was led by several camel hurcarrahs, and seven standard bearers, carrying small green flags suspended from rockets, followed by one hundred pikemen with spears inlaid with silver. Their guard of two hundred Sepoys and a party of horse brought up the rear. Lord Cornwallis, attended by his staff and some of the principal officers of the army, met the princes at the door of his large tent, as they dismounted from the elephants.—Dirom.
extended their frontier to the Toombuddra, and the Nizam carried his beyond the Pennar. The English took their share in detached portions: on the east, the frontier territory of Baramahl; in the south, Dindigul; on the west, a great extent of the disputed coast of Malabar, including Tellicherry and Calicut. No objection was made till it was observed that this last section included Coorg, long the subject of much deadly contest, and which the Sultan declared he would never give up. Lord Cornwallis, however, was equally determined to have it, for he could not abandon to the fury of Tippoo the faithful allies of the English, and a race unjustly oppressed. Upon this refusal all was again in movement, the princes were separated from their native attendants, and arrangements entered into for despatching them to the Carnatic, under an English escort. Preparations were made for renewing the siege; the army was full of new hope and animation, and Purseram Bhow began once more to plunder. In less than two days, however, the Sultan again felt the weight of the necessity which pressed upon him, and sent notice that the demand was acceded to. A considerable delay still intervened; but on the 18th of March, 1792, the definitive treaty was transmitted to the young princes, that by their hands it might be delivered.

Accordingly, at ten o'clock on the morning of the 19th the royal hostages waited on Lord Cornwallis, and the eldest presented to him all the three copies of the treaty. As the Vakeels of the two allied chiefs, who did not choose to appear in person, soon after entered, his lordship returned their copies, which the boy delivered to them in a manly though evidently less cordial manner; and, on hearing something muttered by the Mahratta envoy, asked what he grumbled at, hastily adding, "They might well be silent, as certainly their masters had no reason to be displeased." Indeed, if any of the parties concerned had reason to grumble, it was the Anglo-Indian Army; for instead of the large grants which had accrued
to individuals from the conquest of Bengal, the prize money in these three campaigns amounted only to £93,584, which, after Lord Cornwallis and General Meadows had generously given up their shares, and the Company had added a large gratuity, only allowed to a colonel £1,161 12s., and to a private soldier £14 11s. 9d.

By this treaty Tippoo became again possessed of Bangalore; but he was so disgusted with it for having served as the grand depot of the English army that, although the fortifications had cost him and his father many millions of rupees, he, in a fit of spleen and impotent rage, directed them to be levelled with the ground—an order, however, which was never finally carried into execution. The next care of the Sultan was to purify the Laul Baugh, which had been used as a place of burial for the Europeans, whose bodies were now dug up and thrown into the river. The mausoleum of Hyder was also thoroughly repaired and newly painted; and every possible measure was taken to efface the vestiges of its late possessors.
CHAPTER XIII.

Tippoo's Schemes of Vengeance—His Embassy to Zeman Shah—His chimerical Religious Project—He entertains French Adventurers—Arrival of the Pirate Ripaud at Mangalore—He is joyfully received at the Court of Tippoo—Vain Boasting of Ripaud—Tippoo sends him on an Embassy to the Isle of France—Ostentatious Reception there of the Ambassadors—Sad Disappointment of Tippoo's Hopes—A Jacobin Club formed at Seringapatam—The bonnet rouge conferred upon Citizen Tippoo—Lord Mornington's Opinion of these Proceedings—His Inquiry into Tippoo's Intrigues—His Conviction of their dangerous Tendency—Formidable French Corps in the Nizam's Service—Its Dispersion by the Governor-General—Lord Mornington's Remonstrance slighted by Tippoo—Declaration of War against the Sultan—Mysore invaded by the Anglo-Indian Army—General Stuart's Force unexpectedly attacked by Tippoo—Gallant Defence of the Sepoys—Battle of Malavilly—The Anglo-Indian Army advance on Seringapatam—Despondency of Tippoo and his Chiefs.

NOTWITHSTANDING the humiliations which Tippoo had suffered, and the losses he had sustained by the late war, he still cherished the fond but delusive hope of inflicting the most ample vengeance upon his enemies.* He had lost during the last campaigns one-half of his territorial possessions, sixty-seven forts, eight hundred pieces of cannon, and 49,340 men; but his restless soul brooding, in the retirement of his palace, over his misfortunes, and agitating schemes of retribution for the insults he had suffered, was now preparing new triumphs for his enemies, and paving the way for his own destruction.

Hopeless of assistance from his French allies, the baffled Sultan of Mysore turned his thoughts towards

* "Tippoo's thoughts were constantly bent on war and military preparations, and he has been frequently heard to say that in this world he would rather live two days like a tiger than two hundred years like a sheep."—Beaton's "War with Tippoo."

"The name Tippoo signifies tiger in the Canarere language. The adoption of the tiger-stripe in the uniform of the infantry, and as a distinctive ornament in the palaces, casting guns, and on all the insignia of royalty, was founded on this name. Royal tigers were chained in the court of entrance of the palace, and the construction of the throne was made to conform to the same terrific emblem."—Colonel Wilks' "Sketches of South of India."
the native powers of India; and notwithstanding the bad faith he had before so often experienced from them, he resolved to form a confederacy which, by including every potentate of any power or influence, might render his long concerted project more feasible. With this view, after having fulfilled all the conditions of the late treaty, and received back his sons in 1794, he sent ambassadors to the Court of Zemaun Shah, the sovereign of the Afghans—a powerful and warlike tribe, inhabiting the rich and populous provinces of Candahar, Cabul, and Cashmere, with whom we were at that time but little acquainted.

A correspondence had subsisted between Tippoo and Timur Shah, the father of this prince, before the commencement of the late war; and he now indulged a sanguine hope of obtaining the assistance of the latter, in a simultaneous attack upon the British territories. In order that the influence of religion might be added to political considerations, the Sultan of Mysore proposed to the Afghan prince the total extermination of the Brahmins and Europeans; and the establishment, throughout all India, of the faith of Mahomed. This, however, was to be a secret article between them and the Nizam; for he proposed to engage in the confederacy the Peishwa and Dawlut Rao Scindiah, who were both bigoted Hindoos. So extensive were the connexions and intrigues of Tippoo at this period, that he is said to have induced even Mahomed Ali, Nabob of the Carnatic, the old and supposed faithful friend of the British, to concur in his designs.

Zemaun Shah, at this time engaged in a war with the Emperor, conceived the projects of Tippoo to be very chimerical, and the hopes of success very faint and uncertain. Influenced by these considerations, and discouraged by an unsuccessful attack upon Delhi, he declined the confederacy; in consequence of which, and the failure of an embassy which he had sent to Constantinople and Paris, the Sultan was obliged for the present
to relinquish his intentions, and turn his views to other quarters for the support he was so anxious to obtain.

The revolution in France, and the succeeding war between the English and that country, gave a glimmering of hope to the almost desponding Tippoo. The capture of Pondicherry by the British in 1793 had ruined a number of the inhabitants of that place, several of whom sought refuge and the means of subsistence in the capital of Mysore. Here they were received with open arms by the Sultan, who expected by their means to improve the discipline of his army, and to form an alliance with and receive succours from France.

One of these adventurers, a watchmaker, became Tippoo's Secretary for Foreign Affairs; but his credit at the Court of Mysore was soon after eclipsed by a fellow named Ripaud, an obscure inhabitant of the Isle of Bourbon. This man, possessing a spirit of adventure, and inspired by the self-confidence peculiar to his countrymen, had, in concert with some other desperate characters, seized upon an English merchant-vessel, and, adopting the respectable profession of piracy, had cruised for some time in the Indian seas, with indifferent success.

In the beginning of the year 1797, Ripaud was driven by stress of weather into Mangalore, to solicit the means of repairing his shattered vessel. There he met with Gholam Ali, whom the Sultan had formerly employed on the embassy to France. To him Ripaud boldly represented himself as second in command at the Mauritius; and stated that he had come to give notice of a large force being ready at that island, to co-operate with them in driving from India their common enemy. He was immediately forwarded to Seringapatam, where the monarch, contrary to the advice of his most prudent counsellors, who assured him that this stranger was an impostor, received him into his entire confidence.

The result of this wise proceeding was an arrangement by which the master of the vessel, though recognised in his high character of an envoy, was, for the
sake of concealment, to be ostensibly received into the service of Tippoo. His vessel was to be purchased on the part of that prince, to be laden with merchandise for the Mauritius; and confidential agents of the Sultan were to proceed in her for the purpose of concerting all that related to the proposed armament. The purchase was accordingly made; but as the master was to remain in Mysore, the money was intrusted to one of his countrymen, to make the required payment on its arrival at the Mauritius. This gentleman, however, absconded with the purchase-money, and has never since been heard of.

His unexpected flight disconcerted, in some degree, the Sultan's plans, and even shook his confidence in the pretended French envoy; but so eager was he to grasp at any shadow of success that he restored the vessel to Ripaud, on his giving bond for the amount intrusted to his countryman, and the quondam pirate was despatched with two ambassadors to the Isle of France, to adjust the terms of a treaty offensive and defensive.

This mission arrived at the Mauritius, where, of course, they were altogether unexpected; but when Malartie, the Governor, learned their purpose, he determined to give them a cordial reception. They landed under a salute of artillery, were conducted to the Government House, and received there in state. Malartie expressed the utmost readiness to accede to the proposals of their master, which were simply that he should send an army of twenty-five or thirty thousand men to assist in conquering the English, the Nizam, and the Mahrattas, and to divide all India between them. The justice, propriety, and advantage of this arrangement were fully acknowledged by Malartie; and there was only one small obstacle to its completion, which was, that he had not a single soldier at his command.

As, however, no Frenchman is ever at a loss for an expedient, Malartie made up for his own deficiency by issuing a proclamation, announcing the arrival of the
ambassadors and the object they had in view; and calling upon all the citizens who had any martial spirit to enlist under the banners of the Mysorean sovereign, who made the most liberal offers of pay and allowances. They thus succeeded in levying exactly ninety-nine persons: blacks, browns, and whites, citizens, soldiers, and sailors, constituting the sum total of martial spirit in the Isle of France.

With this motley group the ambassadors were fain to depart; and landing at Mangalore on the 26th of April, 1798, they proceeded to Seringapatam. Great, indeed, was the Sultan's disappointment when he beheld this miserable substitute for the 30,000 soldiers he had expected. But he seems to have been in a state of blind and violent excitement, and welcomed to his capital the embassy with their slender accompaniment; still fondly encouraging the hope that by their means he might yet accomplish the herculean task of expelling the hated English from the Indian soil.

One of the earliest measures of Tippoo's new friends was to organise a Jacobin club, on those principles the propagation of which had already deluged Europe with blood. This association was not merely tolerated by the Sultan—it was honoured by his special approbation, and he even condescended to become a member of it. Whether or not he submitted to the fraternal embrace is uncertain; but it is beyond a doubt that he was enrolled among these assertors of liberty and equality, and added to the titles which he previously bore another which, in India at least, had the charm of novelty: the Sultan of Mysore became Citizen Tippoo! The tree of liberty was planted, and the cap of equality elevated. The citizen adventurers met in primary assembly; "instructed each other," says Colonel Wilks, "in the enforcement of their new rights, and the abandonment of their old duties." Kipaud made a speech, replete with ignorance and absurdity; the emblems of royalty were publicly burnt; and the following oath, a masterpiece of folly and in-
consistency, was taken by the doughty heroes of Freedom:—"We swear hatred to all kings except Tippoo Sultan the victorious, the ally of the French Republic. War against tyrants, and love for our country, and for that of Citizen Tippoo!"

But however imposing these childish rites may have seemed to the multitude, or amusing to persons of reflective minds, they soon attracted the notice of the Earl of Mornington, who arrived in Bengal as Governor-General in the month of May, 1798. Regarding the whole matter rather as an indication of hostile feeling than an evidence of any power to injure, this great statesman felt it his duty to institute a searching inquiry into the proceedings of Tippoo; the result of which was a decided opinion that they were equivalent to "a public, unqualified, and unambiguous declaration of war;" and that "an immediate attack upon Tippoo Sultan appeared to be demanded by the soundest maxims both of justice and policy." Notwithstanding Tippoo's reiterated professions of friendship, Lord Mornington had been for some time convinced of his duplicity. His correspondence with Zemaun Shah, and the result of his embassy to the Isle of France, were well known to the Governor-General; who could not avoid perceiving, in the military preparations of the Sultan, that the whole kingdom of Mysore bore a hostile and menacing aspect. The successes of the French in Egypt, and the possibility of transporting a body of troops from that country to the Malabar coast, added fresh energy to the councils of Lord Mornington; he saw that the period for action had arrived, and he lost not a moment in preparing for a struggle which he determined to make decisive.

The dangers to be apprehended from Tippoo were, moreover, greatly increased by the actual position of the neighbouring states. The only two by which his power could be balanced were the Mahrattas and the Nizam. The former confederacy, notwithstanding its great extent, was now in so distracted a state that the Peishwa, its
nominal head, could scarcely maintain his authority against the turbulent chiefs who were struggling for supremacy. The dominions of the other were also ill-organised, and his troops quite undisciplined. His chief military strength lay in the French corps trained after the European manner by Raymond, that had been raised before the commencement of the war in which that prince was engaged, in conjunction with the English and the Peishwa, against Tippoo Sultan. Its original strength did not exceed fifteen hundred, but in a few years it had increased to eleven thousand; and, at the period of the Earl of Mornington's arrival in India, it consisted of thirteen regiments of two battalions each, amounting in the whole to upwards of fourteen thousand men. Its discipline had latterly been greatly improved: a commencement had been made of a body of cavalry to act with the corps; and, besides field-pieces to each regiment, there was a park of forty pieces of ordnance: chiefly brass, from twelve to thirty-six pounders, with a well-trained body of artillerymen, many of whom were Europeans.

But this corps, so long the source of annoyance and apprehension to the British Government, was now doomed to dispersion. The Nizam had long been anxious for a closer connexion with the British Government than that which subsisted between them; and the Earl of Mornington concluded a new subsidiary treaty with him, by which it was agreed that the latter should supply a British force of six thousand men, to defend his territories; on the arrival of which at Hyderabad, the whole of the officers and sergeants of the French party were to be dismissed, and the troops under them "so dispersed and disorganised that no trace of the former establishment should remain."

The British subsidiary force from Bengal having arrived at Hyderabad, and a detachment from Madras having joined them there, on the 10th of October, 1798, Captain Kirkpatrick, the acting British Resident, de-
manded the full execution of that article of the treaty which related to the French corps. But intrigue was at work to procure its postponement, and the Nizam hesitated; till Colonel Roberts, who commanded the British troops, marched them up to the French cantonments, and surrounded them. Raymond's soldiers at once dreading a conflict with the English, and discontented on account of their arrears of pay, rose in mutiny against their chiefs; but on being assured of the money due to them, and of future service under other leaders, they laid down their arms. Thus, in a few hours, without a blow being struck, was dissolved a corps of fourteen thousand men, having an arsenal filled with military stores, and a handsome train of artillery. The whole of the French officers were sent to Calcutta, from thence to be transported to England; the Governor-General engaging that, on their arrival there, they should not be treated as prisoners of war, but be immediately restored to their own country; their property was carefully preserved for their use, and their pecuniary claims on the Nizam duly settled, through the influence of the British Resident.

The Earl of Mornington having by these means secured the co-operation of the Hyderabad forces, and at the same time, by indefatigable exertions, rendered his military establishment efficient, determined to bring affairs to an immediate crisis. Before hostilities commenced, however, the Sultan was allowed time to avert them by proper concession; and, with this view, Lord Mornington wrote him a letter on the 8th of November, 1798, couched in a style of dignified remonstrance; in which he acquainted him with the knowledge he had obtained of his preparations for a rupture with the English, asserted the pacific dispositions of the latter, and proposed that the Sultan should receive Major Doveton at his court, to explain all causes of distrust and suspicion, and to establish peace upon a sure foundation.
But the Sultan, who foresaw that some demands were to be made upon him, could not bring down his mind to the necessity of submission: he still placed a vague confidence in destiny, in the aid of foreigners, and in alliances which he hoped to form with the northern powers of India. Several other letters passed between Tippoo and the Governor-General, with studied delays and evasions on the part of the former, who affected to perceive no necessity for receiving a British envoy, as he was conscious of the most inviolable fidelity. Lord Mornington, however, convinced by the most irrefragable testimony of the falsehood of his assertions, and fearing the approach of the monsoon, ordered Lieutenant-General Harris to enter the territory of Mysore, with the army under his command, on the 3rd of February, 1799. He, at the same time, issued a manifesto, declaring that he was forced upon this measure by the frequent infractions of treaty of which Tippoo had been guilty, particularising the engagements he had entered into with France, then our enemy: his having permitted the French troops to land openly at Mangalore, and having collected by their aid a force clearly destined to carry those engagements into effect; his application to the French Directory for a more powerful force, destined to the same end; and his declaration that the delay of the meditated blow proceeded from no other cause than his expectation of receiving further aid from the enemy.

Tippoo, now perceiving that affairs were drawing to a crisis, and still wishing to procrastinate, wrote to the Governor-General on the 13th of February, declaring his willingness to receive Major Doveton; but his lordship, in reply, referred the Sultan to General Harris, who was now the only person authorised to receive his communications. All correspondence accordingly ceased; and on the 22nd of February a formal declaration of war was published in the name of the allies, who made the most active preparations for carrying it on with vigour.

The army appointed to invade the kingdom of Mysore
consisted of 4,381 European and 10,695 native infantry, 884 European and 1,751 native cavalry, with 608 gunners; forming in all 18,319 fighting men, with 104 pieces of cannon, and 2,483 Lascars and pioneers. To these were added 10,157 infantry, and 6000 horse belonging to the Nizam; which, being strengthened with some of the Company's battalions and the 33rd King's regiment, were placed under the immediate command of Colonel Wellesley, who commenced in this campaign that career of glory which stands unequalled, perhaps, in the annals of the world. General Stuart, a veteran in Indian warfare, was also advancing with 6,420 men from Malabar to join and co-operate with the main army.

Tippoo, anxious to strike a blow at the commencement of the campaign, had the penetration to discern the advantage which he derived from the detached state of the invading armies proceeding from Malabar and Coromandel. He might thus attack the former when they had just ascended the Ghauts, amid the hills and forests which inclose the territory of Coorg. Accordingly, by a rapid movement to the westward, he arrived, on the 5th of March, 1799, very unexpectedly in their neighbourhood; and the English, who conceived that the main force of the enemy was still on the opposite side of India, were somewhat disconcerted.

General Stuart had stationed a brigade of three native battalions, under Lieutenant-Colonel Montresor, eight miles in advance on the hill of Ledasseer, to observe any signal that might be made by the eastern army. On the morning of the 5th, an encampment was unexpectedly observed to be in progress of formation on the ground in front, near Periapatam. Before the evening it had assumed a formidable appearance: several hundred tents were counted; and one of them being green, seemed to mark the presence of the Sultan. As the country was difficult and wooded, and, to troops who were acquainted with its localities, extremely favourable for taking an enemy by surprise, General Stuart resolved to strengthen
the brigade of Colonel Montresor by an additional battalion of Sepoys, and wait for further intelligence to determine his future course.

At break of day on the 6th, General Hartley, the second in command, advanced from the main body to reconnoitre. He could discern that the whole of the enemy’s army was in motion; but the thick jungle which covered the country, and the haziness of the atmosphere, rendered it impossible to ascertain the object of the movement. It was, in fact, the Sultan making his dispositions to attack the advanced body of General Stuart’s army. A deep jungle lay between him and his enemy; and at nine o’clock he passed through the brushwood undiscovered, and threw himself furiously on the front and flanks of Montresor’s brigade; his advance being conducted with such secrecy and expedition that the junction of the battalion destined to reinforce Montresor could not be effected. But though surprised and assailed under very discouraging circumstances by a force immensely superior in point of numbers, the Sepoys behaved with veteran steadiness, and fought most gallantly. Every effort made by Tippoo to shake their formation failed; and for five hours these native regiments sustained furious and repeated assaults unsupported.

On receiving intelligence of this attack, General Stuart marched with a strong body of Europeans; and, encountering the division of the enemy which was acting on the rear of the English brigade, put them to flight after a smart engagement of half an hour’s duration. The attack in the front still continued; and, on reaching it, General Stuart found the men nearly exhausted with fatigue, and almost destitute of ammunition; but the fortune of the day was decided, and the enemy retreated in all directions. The discovery thus made of the unexpected proximity of Tippoo induced General Stuart to change the disposition of his force, and to abandon the post occupied at Ledasseer: this circumstance led the
Sultan to claim a victory; but his loss was estimated at two thousand, while that of the English fell short of a hundred and fifty.

The Anglo-Indian army of the Carnatic was now advancing into the heart of the Sultan's dominions. General Harris, having been joined by the Hyderabad contingent and the troops of Nizam Ali, had crossed the Mysore frontier with an army about thirty-seven thousand strong the day on which Tippoo had encamped near Periapatam. All writers agree in stating that no army could be in a higher state of equipment; yet the march was slow, owing to its immense convoy of sixty thousand oxen, carrying several months' provisions for the whole force, and a battering-train to reduce a fortress the fall of which was expected to bring with it that of the whole kingdom.

On the 27th of March, 1799, the Anglo-Indian Army had advanced to Malavilly, about thirty miles from the capital; and General Floyd, with the advance, having approached within a mile of that village, discovered the whole force of the Sultan posted on the elevated ground behind it. An attack being immediately determined on, Colonel Wellesley, with the Nizam's troops, his own (the 33rd) regiment, and General Floyd's cavalry, advanced against the left, while General Harris attacked the right. For a time, Tippoo, by a rocket discharge and brisk cannonade, strove to arrest these forward movements; but the British advanced steadily, and no effort which the enemy could make was capable of checking them. A fine body of the Sultan's chosen troops, amounting to two thousand, then advanced against the 33rd in perfect order and with great gallantry; but the English infantry reserving their fire, received that of their antagonists at the distance of sixty yards, and answered by a bayonet rush. The Sultan's infantry broke; the British cavalry charged home—no quarter was given, and an immense number of the bravest of Tippoo's troops were bayonetted or cut down.
Tippoo, after this defeat, made another attempt to carry into effect his plan of desultory warfare. He had removed or destroyed all the forage and almost every blade of grass on the main road between his enemy's position and the capital; and he hovered round, ready to fall upon their rear as they marched along this desolated route. But he was completely disappointed by the movement of General Harris, who, after leaving Malavilly, turned to the left, crossed the Cauvery at the fords of Soorilly, and proceeded to Seringapatam along the southern bank of that river—a resolution which, being wholly unexpected, no precautions had been taken to defeat.

This détour was effected so secretly that the army, with its park and ordnance, had crossed the river, and encamped near the fort of Soorilly, before Tippoo was aware of the movement. On seeing their last scheme thus baffled, the Sultan and his principal officers were struck with deep dismay and despondence. Having assembled them in council, he said, "We have arrived at our last stage; what is your determination?" "To die along with you!" was the unanimous reply.

A resolution was accordingly formed to try again the fortune of the field, with the alternative only of victory or death. All present were deeply affected: one of the chiefs, before taking leave, threw himself prostrate and clasped the feet of his master, the usual sign in India of the most solemn farewell. The latter could not refrain from tears: his example quickly spread through the whole assembly, and they parted as men who had met for the last time in this world.

But the final crisis was not yet arrived. Tippoo had expected that the English commander would proceed to the eastern extremity of the island of Seringapatam, cross the branch of the Cauvery that inclosed it, and establish himself on the ground formerly occupied by Lord Cornwallis. But General Harris chose to make a circuit which would bring his army opposite to the
western point of the island and fortress; thus avoiding the wasted tract prepared for him, and, at the same time, opening a more ready communication with the Bombay army, under General Stuart, and the fertile districts in the south. This expedient also enabled him to avoid the ground on which the Sultan had purposed to give battle; and that chief, thwarted in all his measures, threw himself into the town, with the resolution of defending it to the last extremity.
CHAPTER XIV.


SERINGAPATAM stands on an island of bare and somewhat sterile appearance, formed by the river Cauvery, which is here divided into separate streams; the waters creeping sluggishly along for nearly three miles, when they again become united. This insulated surface is in no place above a mile across; and on its upper extremity the city is built, both channels of the river flowing immediately beneath its walls.

The fortifications are in the Eastern style; the works irregular, and the defences rather numerous than well-constructed. Several walls, one within the other, connect bastions of different forms; some being the ancient Hindoo tower, while others are of regular proportions, and formed after the designs of European engineers. At the commencement of the siege, the garrison numbered twenty thousand men of all arms; and more than two hundred and fifty pieces of cannon were mounted on the works.
On the 5th of April, 1799, the Anglo-Indian Army took their station opposite the western front of the fortress, at the distance of about two miles. The position was strong; their right resting on elevated ground, and their left upon the river Cauvery; while several *topes*, or groves of trees, which they successively captured, afforded ample materials for the construction of the works.* The enemy still occupied a defensive line behind an aqueduct, on which Colonels Wellesley and Shawe made a night attack and were repulsed; but, being reinforced, they carried it in open day.

Meanwhile General Floyd was detached, with a considerable body of infantry and cavalry, and twenty field-pieces, to meet and escort General Stuart and the Bombay army. Tippoo made a large detachment to intercept them; but all attempts failed, and the united bodies joined General Harris in safety on the 14th. Before their arrival Tippoo had addressed a letter to the Commander-in-Chief, declaring that the writer had adhered firmly to treaties, and asking the meaning of the advance of the English armies, and the cause of hostilities. General Harris replied, by directing the Sultan's attention to the letters of the Governor-General for explanation.

Deliberations were now held as to the point whence the town might be most advantageously attacked. There was a south-western angle, by assailing which the besiegers could have obtained a lodgment on the island, and been thereby secured from the expected swelling of the Cauvery; while at the extreme west, the walls extending along the

* "After a night attack on one of these in front of the position, from which the besiegers had been greatly annoyed by a constant discharge of musketry, a curious incident occurred while returning in the dark to the lines. Lieutenant Lambton came up, and assured General Baird, to whose staff he was attached, that the troops, instead of marching from, were marching on the enemy. The guide, on being referred to, was obstinate in asserting that he was right, while Lambton declared that in the starlight he had clearly ascertained that, instead of moving to the southward, the troops were marching directly north. Baird procured a pocket-compass, and, putting a fire-fly on the glass, ascertained that his march was erroneous, and his guide entirely astray. Fortunately he had time to remedy the mistake, jocularly observing that 'in future he should put more faith in the stars than he had done formerly.'"—Hook's *Life of Sir David Baird.*
very brink of that river could be reached only by crossing its channel. The fortifications at the first point, how-
ever, appeared both strong and complicated; while the most western angle projected beyond the main body of the fortress, and was not duly flanked, or protected by the other defences. Besides, while regularly attacked from the south, it could be enfiladed from the northern bank of the Cauvery. The river, too, was fordable there; and it was confidently expected that, before the monsoon had augmented its waters, the campaign would be over. In pursuance of these views, General Stuart crossed the stream, and succeeded in gaining a position on the northern bank in which he could effectually co-operate with the main attack.

The siege was now vigorously pressed. On the 20th and 26th two strongly-intrenched posts that guarded the approaches to the wall were carried by attacks under the direction, the one of Colonel Sherbrooke, and the other of Colonel Wellesley. On the 22nd the garrison had made a sortie, and fell in considerable force on the Bombay army; but their sustained efforts were repulsed, and they were driven into the town with a loss of six hundred men. Between this and the 28th some communications passed between Tippoo and General Harris, with a view to an accommodation; but the draft of preliminaries forwarded by the latter was so unfavourable, and so pertinaciously adhered to, as put a final stop to all communication between them. The British ultimatum called upon Tippoo for the cession of half his dominions, the payment of two crores of rupees, one immediately, and another in six months; with the delivery of four of his sons, and four of his principal chiefs, as hostages. On perusing this answer, the energies of the Sultan seemed entirely to fail. Yielding to despair and grief, rather than rage, he sank into a state of stupor, alternating with paroxysms of extravagant and groundless exultation. He no longer took any steady view of his danger, or
rationally followed out the means by which it might still have been averted.*

At sunset, on the 28th, a place was marked out for the breaching batteries; and as they were only four hundred yards from the wall, no doubt was entertained of their speedily effecting their object. Two of five and six guns respectively were erected, seventy yards distant from each other; but, as only one could be completed by the morning of the 30th, its fire was directed, not against the spot intended to be breached, which it was not desirable the enemy should yet know, but against the adjoining bastion, whose fire might have taken the assailants in flank. Enfilading batteries were also constructed, which were expected to render it impossible for the enemy to remain on the walls during the assault.

On the 2nd of May the two principal batteries were completed, and opened a heavy fire on the curtain to the right, several guns of large calibre being gradually got to work. The old masonry, unable to support this well-served and well-sustained cannonade, began to yield: masses of the wall came down into the ditch, a breach in the fausse-braye was reported practicable, and on the 3rd of May the face of the curtain was in such a state of ruin that fascines, scaling-ladders, and other implements of storm were brought into the trenches, and preparations made for an immediate assault. On that night Lieutenants Farquhar and Lalor crossed the river, which they found easily fordable, with a smooth rocky bottom, and set up sticks to indicate the most convenient passage. The retaining wall of the fortress being only seven feet high, presented no obstacle whatever to the troops, and there was a practicable breach of a hundred feet wide.

Before daybreak on the 4th of May, the troops destined for the assault were stationed in the trenches. They consisted of nearly two thousand four hundred European

* "During the whole of the siege Tippoo appears to have laboured under an infatuation that Seringapatam was impregnable, and his constant expression upon every occasion was, 'Who can take Seringapatam?"—Beaton's "War with Tippoo."
and about eighteen hundred native infantry. General Baird commanded the storming-party, and the command of the reserve in the advanced works was confined to Colonel Wellesley. The assault was to take place at one o'clock, during the extreme heat of the day; when, according to their usual custom, the enemy's troops were expected to be sunk in indolence and repose.

That the capture of Seringapatam should, to a certain extent, have been achieved by the agency of Baird, appears a striking act of retributive providence. He who was to lead on that resistless soldiery, by whose bayonets the life and throne of Tippoo were to be extinguished, had pined nearly four years in hopeless captivity, the tenant of a dungeon, in that capital which in a few hours he was to enter as a conqueror. In the melancholy slaughter of Colonel Baillie and his troops by Hyder Ali, on the 10th of September, 1780, Baird, then a captain, was desperately wounded, made prisoner, hurried to Seringapatam, and there subjected to treatment that, even at a period remote from the event, cannot be heard without producing in the reader a thrill of disgust and horror. Of the many who had shared his captivity, few remained to narrate their sufferings. Disease, starvation, poison, and the bowstring had ended their miserable lives; but a providential ordinance willed it that Baird should survive, and, after disease had failed to rob him of life, or temptation deprive him of his honour,* he was destined to lead that band of vengeance by whom a tyrant was exterminated, and the power of Mysore prostrated to the dust!

Meanwhile, the Sultan, as the term of his life and empire approached, instead of employing the usual means of deliverance from this extreme peril, occupied himself only in superstitious and delusive modes of prying into

* "During this period, Hyder sent some of his principal officers to induce the English to enter his service. He offered them three times as much pay as they received in our army, and as many horses, palanquins, and wives as they chose."—Hook's "Life of Sir David Baird."
futurity. He had recourse, in his despair, even to the hated and persecuted Brahmins; whom he desired to practise, though at immense cost, their wild and mystic incantations. All the astrologers, whether from hostile feelings to his highness, or from seeing that their credit could not be otherwise supported, announced the most imminent danger; prescribing, however, some absurd ceremonies and oblations by which it might possibly be averted. Under their directions, he went through a solemn ablution, offered a pompous sacrifice, and steadily contemplated his face reflected in a jar of oil. Somewhat re-assured by these sage precautions, and persuading himself that no attempt would be made during that day, he sat down about noon to his usual repast, under a pandal or shed, on the northern face of the works, with an appearance, at least, of the most undoubting confidence.

But destiny pursued its onward course. One o'clock came—the city at that hour was perfectly quiet, and the trenches, to all appearance, contained nothing but their ordinary guards. Suddenly this profound tranquillity was broken: Baird mounted the parapet of the trench, and stood in full view of both armies, in an heroic attitude, heightened by his noble and commanding figure. Waving his sword, he exclaimed, "Come, my brave fellows, follow me, and prove yourselves worthy the name of British soldiers!"

Instantly at the word, the forlorn-hope sprang forward, closely followed by the columns of Sherbrooke and Dunlop—both plunging into the river, under a tremendous fire of rockets and musketry. In less than seven minutes the foremost assailants had crossed the river, and both the attacking-parties mounted the fausse-braye and the breaches together. On the slope of the breach the forlorn-hope was encountered by a body of the enemy, and the greater portion of those engaged fell in the struggle. But the assailants pressed on, led by a sergeant named Graham, who gallantly mounted to the summit, and with three cheers cried out, "Success to Lieutenant Graham!" but
the instant he had planted the British flag on the rampart he was shot through the head.

Filing off to the right and left, the storming-parties pressed eagerly forward. The north-west bastion was carried by the party to the right under Colonel Sher-

brooke, and all went prosperously, though the discovery of an inner ditch, filled with water, was at first alarming. But the scaffolding used by Tippoo's workmen, and most fortunately left there undisturbed, enabled the British to surmount every obstacle, and enter the body of the place. Captain Molle, commanding the Grenadiers of the Scotch brigade, rushing forward to a cavalier, planted
a flag upon it, and displayed his hat on the point of his sword. His men soon collected around him, and, being joined by the rest of the troops engaged in this attack, they advanced rapidly, the enemy retreating before their bayonets. The remaining cavaliers were carried in succession; and in less than an hour after ascending the breach, this party, after occupying the whole of the southern ramparts, arrived in triumph at the eastern gateway, where it was halted to give the men breathing time after such violent exertion under a burning sun.

The progress of the left column was not quite so rapid. Colonel Dunlop, by whom it was commanded, had been wounded in the conflict at the summit of the breach; and just as the party began to advance from that point, the resistance in front was powerfully aided by the flanking musketry of the inner ramparts. All the leading officers being either killed or disabled, Lieutenant Farquhar placed himself at the head of the party, but instantly fell dead. Captain Lambton, brigade-major to General Baird, now assumed the command; and the column, though not without sometimes being brought to a stand, pushed forward, killing many of the enemy, and driving the rest before them, till they reached a point where the approach of the right column was perceptible. Here the enemy were thrown into the utmost confusion, and the slaughter became dreadful.* The operations of this column were ably supported by a detachment under Captain Goodall, which, having effected a passage over the ditch between the exterior and interior ramparts, took the enemy in flank and rear. The result of these combined attacks was, that when both divisions of the British force met on the eastern rampart, the whole of the works were in their possession. The only remaining objects of anxiety were the palace and person of the Sultan, to whose conduct during the assault we must now revert.

* A number of the garrison escaped by uniting their turbans, and lowering themselves from the bastions. This precarious means of escape occasionally failed, and many were found at the base of the walls, maimed or killed from the attempt.
For some time before the attack Tippoo had inhabited an apartment in one of the gateways, called Cullaly-Didy, on the northern rampart, in order to be near the scene of action; and on the morning of the 4th of May, having carefully inspected the breach, he could not avoid perceiving that his situation was now become very critical. He did not, however, betray any symptoms of fear; but issued his orders to Meer Ghofar, who commanded the troops in the vicinity of the breach, with his usual coolness and precision.

Tippoo, as we before said, was taking his repast at noon, when information was brought to him that Lynd Ghofar, to whom he had just given his last orders, was killed at the breach by a cannon-ball. He was much agitated at this intelligence, and exclaimed, "Lynd Ghofar was a brave man, and feared not death: he has obtained the crown of martyrdom." He had scarcely uttered these words, when a roar of cannon and musketry gave notice that the attack had commenced; he washed his hands with great coolness, ordered his fusees to be loaded, and, followed by a number of his officers and servants, hastened along the northern rampart towards the scene of action.

On his way to the breach, Tippoo met a number of his troops flying before the storming-party, which had now mounted the walls. He rallied the fugitives, and made head against the assailants, several of whom were shot by his own hand. At length, however, finding himself almost deserted, he was obliged to retire to the traverses of the north ramparts, which he defended, one after another, with the bravest of his men and officers, till a party of the 12th King's regiment having taken him in flank, he was unwillingly compelled to retreat.

Fatigued, suffering from the intense heat, and pained by an old wound, Tippoo mounted his horse, and retired slowly along the northern rampart. The British were momentarily gaining ground, the garrison flying in every direction, while a spattering fusilade, and occasionally a
wild huzza, told that the victors were everywhere advancing. Instead of quitting the city, as he might have done, the Sultan crossed the bridge over the inner ditch, and entered the covered gateway, which was now crowded with fugitives, vainly endeavouring to escape from the bayonets of their conquerors, who were heard approaching at either side. A random shot struck the Sultan in the right side, and another soon after on the left; he pressed his horse forward, but his passage was impeded by a mob of runaways, who literally choked the gloomy archway. Presently a cross-fire opened, and filled the passage with the dead and wounded. Tippoo's horse was killed, but his followers managed to disengage him, dragged him exhausted from beneath the fallen steed, and placed him in his palanquin.

But escape was now impossible; the British were already in the gateway—the bayonet was unsparingly at work—for quarter at such a moment was neither given nor expected. Dazzled by the glittering of his jewelled turban, a soldier dashed forward and seized the Sultan's sword-belt. With failing strength Tippoo cut boldly at his assailant, and wounded him slightly in the knee. The soldier, irritated by the pain, drew back, laid his musket to his shoulder and shot the Sultan dead. His companions, perceiving the struggle, rushed up; the palanquin was overturned, the bearers cut down, the body of the departed tyrant thrown upon a heap of the dead and dying, and the corpse, despoiled of everything valuable, left among the fallen Mussulmauns, naked, unknown, and unregarded.*

During these transactions, General Baird was informed by some officers that they had discovered the palace, and seen in a species of durbar or court a number of persons

---

* When the Sultan left the palace, he was dressed in a light-coloured jacket, wide trowsers of fine-flowered chintz, a sash of dark-red 'silky stuff, and a turban with one or two distinguishing ornaments. He wore his sword in a rich belt slung over his right shoulder, and a small cartridge-box hung to another embroidered belt thrown over his left shoulder; his talisman was fastened under the jacket on his right arm, a little below the shoulder.
assembled, several of whom appeared to be of high consideration. He directed Major Allan to summon them to an immediate surrender, in order to avert the calamities that would be inevitable were the royal residence to be taken by storm. In pursuance of his mission, Major Allan, having entered the building by a broken part of the wall, found a numerous assemblage of armed men, who appeared irresolute and undecided, but positively declared that Tippoo was not in the building, though his family and two of his sons were. After considerable hesitation, he was at length admitted to see the princes, whom he found seated on a carpet, surrounded by numerous attendants. "The recollection," says the Major, "of Mooza-ud-Dien, whom, on a former occasion, I had seen delivered up with his brother hostages to the Marquis Cornwallis—the sad reverse of their fortunes—their fear, which, notwithstanding their struggles to conceal it, was but too evident—excited the strongest emotions of compassion in my mind. I took Mooza-ud-Dien by the hand, and endeavoured by every mode in my power to remove his fears." After expressing much alarm and many objections, the princes allowed themselves to be conducted into the presence of the British commander. The General was greatly irritated, from having just heard that thirteen Grenadiers of the 33rd, made prisoners during the siege, had been murdered by Tippoo, and his feelings were probably heightened by the recollection of his own sufferings in the same place; but when he saw these unfortunate youths led out as captives, every harsher sentiment yielded to that of pity, and he gave them the most solemn assurances that they had nothing to fear. They were escorted to the camp with all the honours due to their rank, and received there with every becoming mark of sympathy and respect.

General Baird's object being now to obtain possession of the person of the Sultan, he proceeded with a body of troops to make the most diligent search in every corner of the palace. He forbore, indeed, to enter the Zenana,
but strictly guarded every passage by which anyone could leave it. No trace of the individual he sought could anywhere be found; till, at length, by severe threats, a confession was extorted from the Killadar that his royal master was lying wounded, as he supposed, in a gateway, to which he offered to conduct the conqueror.

The latter immediately accompanied him to the spot, where he beheld a mournful spectacle; it was here that the fiercest combat had raged, the wounded and dead were lying piled in heaps over each other, while the darkness which had just fallen rendered the scene still more dismal. It was indispensable, however, immediately to ascertain the fact; torches were brought, and the bodies successively removed till they discovered the Sultan's horse, then his palanquin, and beneath it a wounded man, who was soon recognised as a confidential servant, and who pointed out the spot where his sovereign had fallen. The body was found, and forthwith identified by the Killadar and the other attendants. The features were in no degree distorted, but presented an aspect of stern composure; the eyes were open, and the appearance of life was so strong that many of the spectators could not for some time believe him actually dead. Though despoiled of sword and belt, sash and turban, the well-known talisman that encircled his right arm was soon recognised by the conquerors. The amulet, formed of some metallic substance of silvery hue, was surrounded by magic scrolls in Arabic and Persian characters, and sewed carefully in several pieces of richly-flowered silk; but empire and life had both departed, in spite of all the mummeries of superstition.*

Sleep after a battle is most welcome; but Baird and

* "The ruler of Mysore was of low stature, corpulent, with high shoulders, and a short, thick neck; but his feet and hands were remarkably small. His complexion was rather dark, his eyes large and prominent, with small arched eyebrows, and an aquiline nose. He had an appearance of dignity, or rather sternness, in his countenance, which distinguished him above the common order of his people. When examined after death, he had four wounds—three in the body, and one in the temple; the ball having entered a little above the right ear and lodging in the cheek."—Narrative by Major Allan.
his staff were speedily disturbed, and it was communicated to the General that the city was on fire, and outrages were being committed, which he took immediate means to remedy. Having again composed himself to rest, a new alarm disturbed him: "The treasury of Tippoo had been forced, and the soldiers were actually loading themselves with gold!" This was true. The door generally used was securely guarded; but another had been discovered, and by that the plunderers had obtained access to the treasure. Colonel Wallace found the place crowded with soldiers and one officer, all busily employed in pocketing gold and jewels. The individual who disgraced his rank died soon after; and Baird, as it is supposed, out of respect to his family, kept his name a secret.

The body of the late Sultan was removed to the palace, and there respectfully deposited until the necessary preparations were completed for an honourable interment, which took place on the afternoon of the 5th of May. The arrangements were under the superintendence of the principal Mahomedan authorities, and the chiefs of the Nizam's army joined with the followers of the Sultan in the solemn procession which followed his remains. As it moved slowly through the city, a keeraut of five thousand rupees was distributed to the fakirs, and verses from the Koran were repeated by the attending Moolahs. Minute-guns were fired from the batteries; and a guard of honour, composed of European flank companies, followed the remains of the late ruler of Mysore to the sepulchre of his once haughty father, in the Laul Baugh. The following epitaph was written by Lyud Abd-ul-Kadir, one of the Nizam's officers, and suspended over the tomb:

"As Tippoo Sultan vowed to wage a holy war, the Almighty conferred the rank of martyrdom upon him; the date of which Shehir declares thus—"
On the evening when Tippoo was committed to his kindred dust, the sky became overcast, and a storm broke forth, by which several persons were killed and many more severely hurt.† The rain poured in torrents, while heaven seemed in a blaze; and peal after peal of thunder appeared to shake the city to its very foundations. Seringapatam is subject to such visitations; and there was nothing remarkable in this storm except its extraordinary violence. Yet the imagination cannot fail to be impressed by the fact that the consignment of Tippoo's body to its resting-place was followed by a desolating convulsion not incongruous with his perturbed and mischievous life.

The conquest of Seringapatam was not achieved without a considerable sacrifice; but the loss of the British army was less severe than might have been expected. The total amount of killed, wounded, and missing, in the whole of the operations throughout the siege, fell short of fifteen hundred. The loss of the enemy cannot be ascertained with precision; but it has been estimated that, in the assault alone, eight thousand fell. It is gratifying, however, to know that scarcely any of the unarmed inhabitants were injured. A few unavoidably suffered from random shots; but the assault being made by daylight, insured the power of discrimination, and it was exercised to the utmost practicable extent.

This splendid capture placed in possession of the victors guns, stores, and treasure to a large amount. Nine hundred and twenty-nine pieces of ordnance of various descriptions were found within the fort; two hundred and eighty-seven of them being mounted on the fortifications.

* Each of the letters of these two last lines having in the Persian a numerical power, when added together they make 1213, the date of the event, according to the Mahomedan era.
† Two British officers attached to the Bombay army were killed in camp that evening by the lightning.
Ninety-nine thousand muskets and carbines were also found, eighty-three powder-magazines, and an immense number of shot, shells, &c. The value of the treasure and jewels was estimated at £1,143,216 sterling; the Sultan's throne alone was valued at sixty thousand pagodas (£25,000 sterling). It was a magnificent seat upon a tiger, covered with sheet gold; with a superb canopy, decorated with a costly fringe of fine pearls.

The permanent command of Seringapatam was intrusted to Colonel Wellesley, who exerted himself vigorously to restrain excess, and restore order, tranquillity, and confidence. The inhabitants who had quitted the city soon began to return; the exercise of the industrial arts revived, and the daily commerce incidental to a populous town recovered its wonted activity. The sons of Tippoo, and all the chiefs who continued to hold military command, personally tendered their submission to General Harris, and the example of the chiefs was promptly followed by the whole of the troops. The powerful fortresses throughout Mysore surrendered to the conquerors, and the cultivators of the soil pursued their occupation as if no change had taken place.

Mysore being thus completely conquered, was placed, as to its future arrangements, entirely at the disposal of the British Government, and Lord Mornington now found it expedient to dispose of the newly-acquired territory. To retain it in the hands of the British would be impolitic, from the great and certain drain of men and money it would occasion, as it was then thought, to keep even a precarious possession of it. To place one of Tippoo's sons on the musnud would be to recommence the long and bloody contests which had preceded the fall of the Sultan; for gratitude is rarely the attribute of kings. Policy, therefore, as well as justice, at once pointed out to Lord Mornington the propriety of re-establishing the Hindoo dynasty in an extensive district in the interior, to be formed into a native kingdom, under the protection and control of Great Britain.
In pursuance of this line of policy, the Governor-General appointed a commission for the arrangement of the affairs of Mysore; consisting of General Harris, the Hon. Colonel Wellesley, the Hon. Henry Wellesley, and Lieutenant-Colonels Kirkpatrick and Close. The first step taken by the Commissioners was to make a provision for the surviving officers and chiefs of the Sultan, and for the families of those slain during the campaign—a measure which produced the most salutary effect upon the minds of the Mahomedan inhabitants of Mysore. Their next duty was to remove the families of Hyder and Tippoo from Seringapatam to the Carnatic; and this important service having devolved upon Colonel Wellesley, the two families, including thirteen sons of Tippoo, and some hundreds of women belonging to the harems of Hyder and his successor, were removed to the fortress of Vellore, without tumult or difficulty, and in a manner eminently calculated to soothe the feelings of the exiled princes.

The Commissioners next visited the son of Chiaum Raj, the last of the ancient race who had occupied the musnud, whom, together with five of his father's seven wives, they found in the most abject state of poverty and wretchedness. Having signified through Poormeah, the late Sultan's Prime Minister (though a Brahmin), the intentions of the British Government to restore them to their original rank, a written answer was sent by the grandmother and aunt of the young Rajah, in which, after expressing their happiness at the pleasing prospects before them, they add: "Forty-two years have elapsed since our government ceased. Now that you have favoured our boy with the sovereignty of this country, and nominated Poormeah to be his Dewan (Minister), we shall, while the sun and moon continue, commit no offence to your Government. We shall at all times con-

* This last descendant of a royal race, to whom the author of this work had the honour of being introduced at Bangalore in 1812, followed at the period mentioned in the text the humble trade of a potter!
consider ourselves as under your protection and orders; your having established us must be fresh in the memory of our posterity, from one generation to another; and our offspring can never forget an attachment to your Government, on whose support we shall depend."

Mysore, the ancient capital of the country, being appointed the future seat of Government, the now joyful family of the Rajah were removed thither, to enjoy once more the wealth and dignity of their former state; and the Brahmins having fixed on the 30th of June as the most auspicious day for placing Kistna Raj Oodiaver on the musnud, the ceremony accordingly took place on that day. It was performed by Lieutenant-General Harris and Meer Allum, the Commander-in-Chief of the Nizam's forces; each of whom taking a hand of the young prince, placed him on his throne, about noon, under three volleys of musketry from the troops, and a royal salute from the guns of Seringapatam. The signet seal of the kingdom was then delivered by the Commander-in-Chief to the young Rajah, whose deportment was remarkably decorous, considering his youth and the untoward circumstances which had preceded his elevation. The inauguration was witnessed by several of Tippoo's chief officers, who voluntarily attended on the occasion, and by many thousands of Hindoos, whose joy and triumph were boundless at the re-establishment of the ancient government of their country.

The restoration of the family of Mysore, though highly gratifying to them and to the Hindoo inhabitants of the country, was, however, accompanied by conditions which reduced them to complete subserviency to the British Government. Lieutenant-Colonel Close was appointed Resident at the Court of the Rajah, over whose actions he had an entire control; and, with the exception of the district which was formed into the new kingdom, the whole country, equal in extent to two-thirds of the monarchy of France, was divided amongst the conquerors. The Governor-General retained for the Com-
pany the province of Canara, and the districts of Coimbatoor and Daraporum; all the territory between the British possessions in the Carnatic and those of Malabar, with the forts commanding the ghauts or passes to the table-land, and the fortress, city, and island of Seringapatam. To the Nizam were assigned the districts of Gooty and Gurrumconda, together with a tract of country along the line of Chittledroog, Sera, Nundydroog, and Colar. To the Mahrattas were offered Harponelly, Soonda, Anagoondy, Chittledroog, and a part of Bidde-noor; but as they refused to accept these territories, they were afterwards divided between the British and their allies.

Thus, as a historian remarks, the balance of power of the whole empire was thrown into the hands of Great Britain; presenting an irresistible force, and enabling her either to concentrate the most efficient part of the resources of Mysore in one mass, for the single object of her own defence against any possible combination; or to throw the same weight into that scale which might appear to require such an aid, in order to preserve the general tranquillity on the solid bases of justice and moderation.

The beneficial consequences to the Company in a pecuniary point of view, by the final arrangements of territory, were very great. There was an augmentation of direct revenue of upwards of two and a half millions sterling; while the subsidiary treaty with the new Rajah gave them as much more; the whole making a net annual increase of about four millions. Nor did the country itself suffer, for it is a pleasing reflection that the inhabitants soon returned to their ancient customs; the deserted villages were soon repeopled; and, under the fostering hand of British protection, the fertile environs of Seringapatam soon began to flourish in a renewed state of peaceful cultivation.
CHAPTER XV.


The restoration of the old Hindoo family to the musnad of Mysore was expected to cause some difficulties, not only as regarded the Mussulman adherents of the fallen dynasty, but also with respect to the claims of certain Polygars who had been dispossessed by Hyder and Tippoo, and who naturally looked to be restored to their ancient possessions. All claims, however, were amicably adjusted under the judicious arrangements of the Commissioners, and the only impediment of any consequence to the new settlement occurred in the province of Biddenoor, where an adventurer named Dhoondia Waugh caused some disturbance that required the despatch of a force for its suppression.

Dhoondia was a Mahratta trooper, who had commenced his predatory career in the cavalry of Hyder Ali, and after his death continued in the service of his son. For some cause or other he had deserted, headed a band of marauders, was enticed back by the false promises of Tippoo, flung into a dungeon, and there made a Mussul-
man, greatly against his own will, and much to the glory of the Prophet.

On the fall of Seringapatam the humanity of the conquerors set him at liberty, and no sooner were his fetters off than his feet were again in the stirrup; while many of Tippoo's troopers, men of desperate fortunes, without a country, a service, or a master, became his willing followers. The actual state of the country being highly favourable to recruiting for such predatory purposes as those of Dhoondia, he was soon enabled to overrun the district of Biddenoor, while certain Killadars were prevailed upon to betray their trusts to him; and in this manner some of the principal places in the province fell into his hands, before it was in the power of General Harris to detach from the army a sufficient force to act against him with effect.

Meanwhile Dhoondia made the best use of the time thus afforded him, by levying contributions on the rich country that lay at his mercy; enforcing his exactions by the most unrelenting cruelty, and filling the province with acts of rape and murder. To stop his career, a light corps of cavalry and native infantry, under the command of Colonel Dalrymple, moved from Chittledroog as soon as their services could be spared. They soon fell in with a party of the banditti, consisting of about two hundred and fifty horse and four hundred infantry, which they completely destroyed. The capture by the English force of a fort on the east bank of the river Toombuddra followed, and not long afterwards another on the west bank was taken.

While Colonel Dalrymple was thus engaged, Colonel Stevenson was advancing into Biddenoor by another direction, at the head of a light force, composed also of cavalry and native infantry. Simoga was attacked by this force, and carried by assault. On the 17th of August, 1799, Dhoondia was attacked near Shikarpoor; and his cavalry, after sustaining considerable loss, were driven into a river which was situated in their rear.
The fort of Shikarpoor at the same time fell into the hands of the English. Dhoondia escaped by crossing the river in a boat, and, being closely pursued, was compelled to take refuge in the Mahratta territory, where he encamped with the remnant of his followers. But here he was not permitted to rest; for Ghokla, a chief commanding a division of the Peishwa's army, surprised and routed him totally, taking his cannon, elephants, tents, and baggage. The freebooter himself escaped with difficulty, fled none knew whither, and in a short time Dhoondia was almost forgotten.

Suddenly, however, about the month of May, 1800, this daring freebooter again appeared; having found means to repair the damage he had sustained from the Mahrattas, he moved to the south at the head of five thousand horse, threatened the Mysore frontier, and occasioned immense alarm over a country so open to his predatory visits.

No time was lost in despatching a sufficient force to crush him altogether, or compel him to retire, and Colonel Wellesley was intrusted with the command. Another force was directed to co-operate with that of the Colonel; but fearing the marauder would escape unless promptly encountered, Colonel Wellesley pushed on alone, and, by forced marches, succeeded on the 30th of July in surprising a division of Dhoondia's army, while encamped on the right bank of the Malpoorba. The attack was crowned by the most complete success: not a man within the camp escaped; while a quantity of baggage, elephants, camels, horses, and bullocks became the prey of the assailants.

After the destruction of this portion of his army, Dhoondia retired with the remainder to the opposite side of the Malpoorba. This operation was not effected without much difficulty; for, being destitute of boats, he made his way through jungles to the sources of the river, round which he passed. As the transport of the guns and stores of the English army by such a route would have been extremely inconvenient, it was deemed
advisable to wait the construction of boats; but in the meantime a detachment, lightly equipped, was despatched to harass Dhoondia's rear, and endeavour to cut off part of his baggage. A brigade was also despatched to occupy the passes of the river most likely to be fordable, and thus to guard against Dhoondia recrossing with any considerable number of followers. This force in its progress gained possession of several forts which were held by parties in the interest of the adventurer. At one of these places, named Sirhitty, an extraordinary instance of cool and determined bravery occurred. The outer gate of the fort was attacked and carried, and the inner gate was next to be gained, but the passage was found too narrow to admit a gun-carriage. This difficulty, however, was not suffered to check the progress of the assailants: the gun was instantly taken off the carriage, and, under a very heavy fire from the fort, was transported by a body of artillerymen, led by Sir John Sinclair, to the gate, which was very shortly blown open.

The precautions which had been taken to prevent Dhoondia from crossing the river were rendered unavailing by its sudden fall, which enabled the adventurer to enter the territories of the Nizam. Thither he was followed by Colonel Wellesley, with as much speed as was consistent with the difficulties attending the movement, and the arrangements necessary for effecting the junction of the various portions of the army. The campaign was now approaching to a close, and on the 10th of September Colonel Wellesley came up with Dhoondia's army at a place called Conahgull. The fellow, naturally daring, took up a strong position, his flank and rear being covered by a village and a rock, and boldly waited for the British assault. Colonel Wellesley led the charge, which was admirably made, and the raider's fate was decided. His cavalry were cut to pieces or dispersed, Dhoondia himself sabred, and his body, secured upon a gun, was brought in triumph to the camp. Thus perished the "King of the Two Worlds:"
such being the modest title assumed by this daring freebooter. He had elevated some of his officers to the rank of Azoffs and Nabobs; and had not his progress received a timely check, he might have been a second Hyder Ali, in a country where states and dynasties have frequently sprung up from equally trivial and disreputable beginnings.

Soon after the fall of Seringapatam, the Marquis Wellesley had suggested to the Ministers at home the practicability of employing a force from India, to co-operate with any that might be despatched from Great Britain against the French in Egypt. The suggestion was
adopted; and the Governor-General was instructed to despatch to Egypt, by way of the Red Sea, a force of about a thousand Europeans, and two thousand native infantry, under the command of an active and intelligent officer. These instructions were immediately acted upon; and, early in the year 1801, the troops sailed for Egypt, under the command of General Baird, with all practicable expedition. General Baird and his army, after performing a march of extraordinary peril and difficulty across the desert, proceeded down the Nile to Rhonda, from whence they advanced to Rosetta. But the fate of the French attempt upon Egypt had been already decided; and the Indian reinforcement enjoyed no opportunity of gaining distinction, except by its patient and cheerful submission to hardships and toils, and the ready surrender by the native portion of the troops of their prejudices to their sense of military duty.

At the commencement of the year 1802, the Marquis Wellesley, whose policy was everywhere throughout India crowned with the most brilliant success, intimated to the Court of Directors his desire to resign his office, owing to some proceedings on the part of that body, which seemed to indicate a withdrawal of their confidence in his measures. The Court of Directors, however, requested him to prolong his stay for another year; and he consented, in consequence of the threatening posture of affairs which had sprung up between the British Government and the Mahrattas, pregnant with events of more than ordinary interest and importance.

In a former chapter we have narrated the steps by which these people, under their founder Sevajee, raised themselves on the decline of the Mogul empire, until they ultimately became the most powerful instrument of its overthrow. They would even have occupied its place, but for two mighty defeats they sustained from the formidable armies of the Affghans; but as the latter did not attempt a permanent establishment in the Indian peninsula, the Mahrattas again acquired a decided pre-
ponderance among the native states. Their only rival now was the foreign power that had subverted the dynasty of Hyder; and the question soon arose, Which of the two was to rule Hindostan? But before we come to the final struggle, we must offer a brief retrospect of some of their previous transactions with the English presidencies.

The successors of Sevajee were far from possessing the active and daring hardihood of their progenitor. Indulging in ease and voluptuousness, they gradually intrusted the arduous concerns of government and war to their ministers and generals. Then followed a consequence almost inevitable in Oriental dynasties: the minister, or still more the general, in whose hands the actual administration was lodged, and who had the disposal of all favours and offices, soon became the real depository of power, and the master both of the kingdom and its sovereign. But as a certain veneration was attached to the original race, making it unsafe actually to depose the legitimate Rajah, he was maintained in ease and luxury as a splendid pageant, while the real authority was exercised in his name by the individual who presided in the council or army.

The first person of this character of any note was Ballajee Wishwanath, who in 1708 was raised by Shao, the then reigning Rajah, to the dignity of Peishwa—an office which seems to be analogous to that of Vizier in the Ottoman empire. On his death in 1720, he was succeeded in office by his son Bajee Rao, who was also succeeded by his eldest son Ballajee; the office of Peishwa being thus rendered hereditary, while the dignity of Rajah sank into total insignificance. Having transferred the seat of government from Sattara to Poonah, the Peishwa became the sole and undisputed head of the Mahratta confederation; and for several years he was involved in foreign connexions that gave rise to certain achievements of a memorable description, in which the English bore the most conspicuous part.
The coast of the Concan between Bombay and Goa, which belongs to the Mahratta territory, had always been the seat of piratical tribes, over which the family of Angria had reigned for many years on the two insulated cliffs of Gheria and Severndroog, where they became more and more formidable, till at length they felt themselves able to cope with the greatest powers of Europe in those seas. In February, 1754, a Dutch squadron of men-of-war was attacked by them, and the whole either burned or taken. The British then considered themselves called upon to take vigorous steps for putting down this growing and dangerous power, and the Mahrattas willingly afforded their co-operation. In March, 1755, Commodore James made a successful attack on these piratical strongholds; and they were entirely conquered in the following year by Rear-Admiral Watson and Colonel Clive; when the treasure, vessels, guns, and everything that constituted the strength of this piratical state, fell into the hands of the victorious squadron.

Meanwhile, the influence of the Mahratta confederation continued to increase under the Peishwa; and Scindia and Holkar—two chiefs who rose from very low stations—were destined, with their posterity, to dispute the sovereignty of Hindostan. It is foreign to our purpose, however, to enter into a narrative of the transactions of these three chief Mahratta powers, until the year 1773, when they became more intimately connected with the English Government at Bombay.

It was at this period a very favourite object with the Company to secure their possession of that settlement, by adding to it the port of Bassein, with Salsette and several smaller islands in its vicinity. Permission had been given to maintain an envoy at the Court of Poonah, who was instructed to watch every opportunity of obtaining these much-desired cessions; the matter, however, was treated coldly by the Mahratta Government, until the following circumstance occurred to favour their views.

Rugonath Row, or Ragoba, as he is more generally
called by Europeans, was the brother of a former Peishwa, and the uncle of two succeeding ones, the latter of whom was assassinated. Rugonath Row enjoyed the reputation of having contrived his nephew's death, that he might succeed him in the office of Peishwa; but a strong party arose against him in consequence of the birth of a posthumous son of the late Peishwa, who, at the age of forty days, was formally invested with that office; and Ragoba, after contending against his adversaries for some time in the field, was ultimately obliged to quit Poonah. In his distress he applied to the Government of Bombay for assistance to reinstate him in the Peishwaship, and he agreed in return to cede to them the port of Bassein and the island of Salsette.

With a view to the fulfilment of this treaty, Colonel Keating landed at Cambay with a force of two thousand five hundred men, and was joined by an army, or rather a mob, under Ragoba, amounting to about twenty thousand men, incapable of acting with effect in combination with regular troops. On his advance towards Poonah, Keating was attacked by a large force of Mahratta cavalry; but though he completely repulsed the enemy, his loss was so severe that he suspended his intention of advancing at present upon the capital, and awaited at Dubhoy the termination of the rainy season and the arrival of reinforcements.

Meanwhile, the Supreme Council of Calcutta strongly condemned the proceedings of the Bombay Government, and sent an envoy direct from Bengal to Poonah, to enter into a treaty with the Ministers of the infant Peishwa, by which the former agreed to abandon the cause of Ragoba in consideration of a cession on the part of the latter of Bassein and Salsette. This, however, had scarcely been concluded, when another remarkable change was effected by a communication from the Court of Directors, containing a cordial approbation of the proceedings of the Bombay Government; and the latter were so highly elated by the sanction thus given to their schemes that
they resolved on reinstating Ragoba in spite of the treaty to the contrary just concluded by the Supreme Council of Calcutta.

A force of 3,900 men, of whom only 600 were British, landed accordingly at Panwell, and advanced to attack the capital of the Mahratta empire. The march of an army in that country, incumbered with baggage, bullocks, and other beasts of burden, is always slow; but the tardiness of this movement was altogether unprecedented. In eleven days they had not proceeded above eight miles. A week more brought them, on the 9th of January, 1779, to the village of Tullygaom, where they found in their front a mass of about 50,000 men, who began to skirmish in their usual desultory manner; but though they had not yet ventured on a serious attack, Colonel Cockburn, who commanded the British troops, and Mr. Carnac, a member of the Bombay Government, joined with him in authority, determined on an immediate retreat.

The night of the 11th of January, 1779, constitutes a dark epoch in the history of British India. On that night the British detachment, which was moving forward in the proud hope of shortly giving a ruler to the Mahratta state, turned its back in flight upon the men whose power it had so recently defied: the heavy guns were thrown into a tank; the stores burnt; and without an effort to achieve the object for which the army had advanced, without an act that could in the slightest degree soften the disgrace which involved this ill-fated expedition, the British force commenced its retrograde march. Such a step in the face of a Mahratta host, with clouds of cavalry, was more perilous than the boldest advance. The English troops had scarcely begun to fall back, when their rear-guard was assailed by the whole force of the enemy. Fortunately it was commanded by Captain Hartley, a young officer of high and rising reputation, who gallantly withstood several most furious charges; and the Mahrattas were finally unable to make a serious impression on any part of the line.
After this action the military authorities decided that even retreat was no longer practicable, and consequently that no resource remained but negotiation. This was offering the enemy a carte blanche as to the terms on which the invaders should be allowed to return to Bombay. They were even prepared to give up Ragoba, had not that chief made a private agreement to surrender himself to Scindia. All the points in dispute were yielded; all the recent acquisitions were to be restored, and the convention of Worqaom, if not the most disastrous, was much the most disgraceful event that had marked the annals of our army in India.

The utmost indignation was felt at this convention, both at Bombay and at home: the treaty was immediately annulled, as having been concluded without sufficient authority; Mr. Carnac and Colonel Cockburn were dismissed from the service, and the arrival of Colonel Leslie with a detachment from Bengal was alone waited for in order to commence offensive operations. This officer, however, having advanced only 120 miles in five months, was superseded by Colonel Goddard, who reached Surat after a march of three hundred miles in twenty days.

This officer, who, though acting on a conciliatory system towards the Bombay Government, was invested with a jurisdiction, nearly independent, began with an attempt to negotiate; but this being found impracticable, on account of the lofty tone assumed by the Cabinet of Poonah on its recent success, hostilities were immediately commenced; and the English appeared no longer as auxiliaries to Ragoba, but as principals.

On the 1st of January, 1780, General Goddard crossed the Taptee, and before the end of the month reduced Dubhoy, and carried by storm Ahmedabad, the great but decayed capital of Guzerat. He also attacked the camp of Scindia by night, and succeeded in surprising some of his outposts. At dawn of day, however, the enemy drew up in order of battle, and even made a movement as if to charge; but being received with a brisk fire, they galloped
off and were soon out of sight. The English commander, who imagined he had gained a decisive victory, soon learned with surprise that they had taken up a fresh position at a little distance. He again endeavoured to bring them to action; but on his near approach they merely discharged a flight of rockets, and disappeared as before. Wearied with these fruitless and harassing operations, he at length removed his army, and placed it, during the rains, in cantonments on the Nerbudda.

In the course of the dry season, which commenced in October, the General employed himself in the siege of Bassein, while Colonel Hartley covered his operations, spreading his force over a great part of the Concan, whence he drew both supplies and revenue. This campaign was very successful; but Goddard was directed
to hold himself in readiness to cease hostilities as soon as intelligence should be received from Poonah of a corresponding disposition. This resolution was connected with the terrible irruption which Hyder, in alliance with the Nizam and the Mahrattas, had made into the Carnatic, threatening the very existence of the British establishment at Madras. Under these circumstances, it was determined to make sacrifices to a great extent, in order to detach the Court of Poonah from this formidable confederacy. The treaty, however, proceeded slowly, especially after tidings had arrived of the catastrophe that had befallen Colonel Baillie's detachment.

In these discouraging circumstances, General Goddard conceived that an advance with his army beyond the Ghauts, so as to menace the Mahratta capital, might produce a favourable effect. Accordingly, with about 600 men, he succeeded in penetrating the Ghauts; but Nana Furnavese, the Mahratta minister, still refused to separate from his ally; and the General was so harassed by attacks on his rear, by having his convoys intercepted, and by seeing the country laid waste around him, that he at length felt the necessity of retreating to Bombay.

In the meantime, Mr. Hastings, the Governor-General, attempted to influence the war by military movements from Bengal, directed towards the very heart of India. Captain Popham, with 2,400 men, crossed the Jumna, and attacked the fort of Lahar; but finding it much stronger than was expected, and labouring under the want of battering-cannon, he could effect only a very imperfect breach. He determined, however, to storm it; and though both the officers who led the assault fell, the troops followed with such intrepidity that the place was carried with the loss of one hundred and twenty-five men.

But a still more splendid prize was soon to reward the enterprising spirit of Captain Popham: this was Gwalior, a stronghold, considered in Hindostan Proper as the most formidable bulwark of the empire. It was built upon an exceeding high rock, which was scarped nearly
all round, and was garrisoned by a thousand men. The part selected for attack was sufficiently formidable. The scarp was about sixteen feet high; from thence to the wall was a steep ascent of about forty yards, and the wall which was to be escaladed was about thirty feet high.

At midnight, on the 3rd of August, 1780, ladders and all other auxiliaries for scaling being prepared, the party for the attack was formed. Two companies of Grenadiers and Light Infantry led the van, while Captain Popham followed with twenty Europeans and two battalions of Sepoys. A battalion, with two guns, and the cavalry, were ordered to march at two o'clock to cover the retreat of the English party, in case of premature discovery; or, in the event of success, to prevent the garrison from escaping. At break of day the van arrived at the foot of the scarped rock. The spies ascended by wooden ladders, and, having made fast ladders of ropes, the troops followed. Some resistance was offered, but the garrison were intimidated by the unexpected attack; and the assailants, with little trouble and small loss, were soon masters of the boasted stronghold of Gwalior.

In pursuance of the same system, Mr. Hastings sent Colonel Carnac to carry the war into the territories of Scindia. He penetrated without difficulty into Malwa; but the Mahratta chief, by the rapid manoeuvres of his numerous cavalry, soon reduced the British to great distress; keeping up an incessant cannonade during the long period of seven days. The Colonel, however, by remaining for some time inactive, lulled the suspicions of the enemy, then suddenly burst by night into his camp, and defeated him with great loss. This success, although he was not able to follow it up, raised considerably the reputation of the English, who also succeeded, by a large sum of money, in detaching Moodajee Bhoonsla, the Rajah of Berar, from the other Mahratta leaders. After various transactions, a general peace was signed at Salbye on the 7th of May, 1781, Bagoba being pensioned off with 25,000 rupees per month; and thus closed the first
Mahratta war, in which, it must be confessed, we reaped but little either of glory or advantage.

For many years after this our relations with the Mahrattas were those of amity and alliance, produced by a common dread of the growing power and ambition of the dynasty of Hyder Ali: thus we have seen them joined with the British in successive leagues, and affording a tumultuary aid in the contests which brought the power of Tippoo to an end. The history of the confederation, however, was remarkably distinguished by the rise of Scindia to a pre-eminence which made him decidedly superior to all its other leaders. His territory being contiguous to the southern states, and to the fragments of the Mogul empire, he added to it successively these different possessions; and at length, amid the dissensions of the imperial court, Shah Aulum, who still retained the name, revered even in its downfall, of Mogul Emperor, placed himself under his protection. In this manner that chief became master of Agra, Delhi, and the surrounding territories, while he exercised all that now remained of imperial power.

After some struggles to maintain himself in his elevated but precarious and difficult position, Scindia sought to strengthen his military power by means not resorted to by any of his predecessors. He enlisted into his army the various warlike races in the north of India—the valiant Rajpoot horsemen, the Gosseins, a religious sect whose tenets do not prevent them from taking arms, and even Mahommedan soldiers who had been thrown out of the Mogul service. But the force on which he chiefly relied was a corps of regular infantry, organised and disciplined in the European manner by a French adventurer named De Boigné. This body, which at first consisted of only two battalions, had been rapidly augmented till it amounted to three brigades, each comprising 5,000 infantry, 500 cavalry, and forty pieces of cannon. He had, besides, a separate train of artillery, and was supported by a mass of irregular foot. A
considerable territory was assigned for the support of this corps; which included officers of all nations, among whom was a considerable proportion of English.

Having thus rendered himself the most powerful among the Mahratta princes, Scindia's next object was to acquire a preponderance at the Court of Poonah. For this purpose he proceeded thither, and won the favour of the young Peishwa, by investing him with the dignity of Vakeel-i-Moolk, or Supreme Deputy, which he had caused the Mogul to bestow upon him. In short, Scindia seemed about to supplant Nana Furnavese, as the arbiter of the Mahratta state, when he was seized with a violent illness which terminated his life on the 12th of February, 1794. Dying without issue, he adopted as his successor Dowlut Rao Scindia, the son of his youngest brother, a youth not more than fifteen years of age; who, though possessed of talents and enterprise, was devoid of that knowledge and experience so necessary to guide him through the difficult circumstances in which he was soon after placed.

On the death of Madajee Scindia, Nana Furnavese was again replaced in the supreme direction of affairs; and while he kept Madoo Rao, the young Peishwa, in very strict tutelage, he held also in close confinement Bajee Rao, the son of Ragoba, between whom and his cousin Madoo Rao a very romantic friendship had sprung up. This excited the most violent jealous rage of Nana, who overwhelmed Madoo with such severe reproaches that the high-spirited youth, in a paroxysm of grief and indignation, threw himself from a terrace in the palace, and died two days after.

Bajee Rao, whom Furnavese held in confinement, was now, in fact, the legitimate heir to the Peishwaship, to which he was soon after elevated. The Court of Poonah from this time became a complete chaos of political intrigue between the Peishwa, who endeavoured to exercise his own authority, and Nana Furnavese, Scindia, Purseiram Bhow, and other chiefs, who sought to administer it
in his name, which continued till the death of Nana, in 1794. Even before this period the Court of Poonah had been placed for some time in a critical situation. It was united in a triple alliance with Britain and the Nizam against the power and pretensions of the house of Mysore, but the co-operation of the Mahrattas had been irregular and unsatisfactory. Lord Cornwallis, though he had much reason to complain of the conduct of their army, so far from expressing any anger, granted to them a third or equal share, with the Company and the Nizam, of the ceded lands; and the Marquis Wellesley afterwards, when he entered upon the last and decisive contest with Tippoo, called upon the Mahratta Government to fulfil the stipulations of this alliance.

At this period, however, the Mahrattas had begun to cherish a deep and not ill-grounded jealousy at the rapid progress of the British power; and, although they chose to temporise, their wishes were now completely in favour of Mysore. Nana strongly shared this feeling; nevertheless, he decidedly objected to any measure that might commit the state in a war with so formidable a nation. But Scindia and the Peishwa, those young and ardent spirits, embraced with enthusiasm the cause of the Sultan—a fact which was proved by a correspondence found at Seringapatam, breathing unequivocal hostility, and leaving no doubt that, had fortune favoured the son of Hyder, he would at once have been joined by these chiefs. They were arrested, however, by the intelligence of the fall of that capital, the death of its ruler, and the downfall of his formidable dynasty. Then, indeed, every effort was made to excuse their inactivity as allies, and to explain away every symptom of a hostile intention.

Thus far we have indulged in a brief retrospect, essential to a proper understanding of the relative positions of the British and Mahrattas at the commencement of a series of wars, by which the power and dominion of the former have increased in proportion to the decline and ruin of the latter.
CHAPTER XVI.


Though the Marquis Wellesley had evinced no resentment at the failure of the Mahrattas in the operations against Tippoo, he determined to avail himself of his present commanding position to establish, if possible, an effective control over this great and turbulent state. He tendered to them a share in the spoils of Mysore, on condition that the Peishwa should, after the example of the Nizam, receive a British subsidiary force, and cede a portion of territory the clear revenue of which might be sufficient for their maintenance. This proposal was decidedly rejected; and it evidently appeared that his Highness would never agree to any such measure, unless under the pressure of an irresistible necessity; which, however, occurred much sooner than any one anticipated.

The rival houses of Scindia and Holkar, after recently emerging from the lowest obscurity, had for some time been jealous of each other's power and pretensions; and Jeswunt Rao Holkar, who was bold and enterprising, did not, in the course of his ravages, spare the territories of
Dowlut Rao Scindia. On the 25th of October, 1802, matters were brought to issue between them. Holkar having encamped within a short distance of Poonah, Scindia and the Peishwa united their forces to oppose him, and there ensued one of the most obstinate battles recorded in the annals of Indian warfare, the result of which was that Holkar gained a complete and decisive victory over his opponents.

This at once threw the Peishwa into the arms of the British, a fact which he intimated from Singurh, to which place he had fled from the field of battle. Having been invited to repair to the coast, where arrangements could be conducted with security, he went to Bassein, where he was met by Colonel Close; and at that place, on the 31st of December, 1802, was signed the celebrated treaty by which the alliance was settled on a more extended basis. The Company not only engaged to furnish 6,000 men, for the support of whom was assigned a territory yielding twenty-six lacs of rupees; they engaged, moreover, to bring forward all the force they could command, and which might be necessary to re-establish the Peishwa in his full rights as head of the Mahratta confederacy.

Scindia, who after his defeat had retired to Burhampoor, where he had re-assembled a considerable force, was invited to accede to the treaty of Bassein, and to share its advantages; but he evaded compliance under pretence of requiring some explanations on the subject from the Peishwa; he afterwards declined acceding, but declared he would do nothing to obstruct its execution. Alarm was naturally excited by his continuing posted at Burhampoor, which could apparently have no other object than that of regaining his ascendancy at Poonah; therefore Colonel Collins, who was stationed as Resident in his camp, again pressed upon him the acceptance of the treaty, which he again evaded, at the same time making friendly professions, and urging that his present position was necessary to watch and keep in check the movements of Holkar. The fact was, however, that both Scindia,
and Raghojee Bhoonsla, the Rajah of Berar, felt such a hatred and dread of British power, as not only suspended the strong feelings of enmity between themselves, but impelled them to make precipitate efforts against a treaty which appeared to render the Company supreme over Maharashtra. As this was fully apparent in the movements both of Scindia’s army and that of Berar, the Governor-General determined to place all his armies in such positions as might enable them to act with the utmost vigour the moment it should be determined to strike the blow.

With this view, General Wellesley from Mysore, Colonel Stevenson from the Nizam’s capital of Hyderabad, and some regiments under Colonel Murray from Bombay, were ordered to advance upon Poonah; and after re-establishing the Peishwa, to be ready, if necessary, to act against the turbulent Mahratta chiefs. Lord Lake, stationed with a large force at Cawnpore, on the Bengal frontier, had instructions, immediately on learning the commencement of hostilities, to advance. His objects were to conquer Scindia’s territories in Hindostan Proper, capture the Mogul capitals of Delhi and Agra, obtain possession of the Emperor’s person, and open a friendly communication with the Rajpoot chiefs. At the same time detachments were to be sent against Cuttack, belonging to the Rajah of Berar, and from Bombay against Baroach and the neighbouring coast of Guzerat. The success of these last expeditions would render the Company masters of the whole circuit of the Indian coast, and cut off all connexion between their European and native enemies.

Accordingly, the whole of the subsidiary force stationed in the territories of the Nizam, amounting to upwards of 8,000 men, under Colonel Stevenson, marched from Hyderabad at the close of the month of February, 1803, and on the 25th of March reached the town of Parandah, situate on the western frontier of the Nizam’s dominions, about 116 miles from Poonah. The subsidiary force was, accompanied by 6,000 of the Nizam’s disciplined infantry;
and about 9,000 cavalry. On the 9th of March, Major-General Wellesley commenced his march from Hurryhur, on the frontier of Mysore, with a force consisting of one regiment of European and three regiments of native cavalry, two regiments of European and six battalions of native infantry, with a due proportion of artillery, the whole numbering nearly 10,000 men, to which was added a body of 2,500 of the Rajah of Mysore's horse. On the 12th of March General Wellesley crossed the Toombuddra, and on the 15th of April effected a junction with the Hyderabad force at Aklooss, about seventy miles south-east of Poonah.

Holkar, on hearing of the approach of the English, determined not to involve himself in hostile proceedings, but early in April retreated to Chandore, a place 130 miles to the northward of Poonah, leaving Amrut Rao, whom he had invested with the dignity of Peishwa, with only a detachment of 1,500 men in that capital. Under these circumstances, General Wellesley did not deem it necessary or advisable to advance to Poonah all the troops at his disposal, as the country was much exhausted, and a great deficiency of forage prevailed. He, therefore, determined so to distribute his troops that the whole might procure forage and subsistence, but at the same time to reserve the power of readily forming a junction, should such a step be desirable. Colonel Stevenson, with the Hyderabad force, was ordered to march to Gardoor, to leave near that place, and within the Nizam's dominions, all that Prince's troops; and to place himself, with the British subsidiary force, in a position on the Beemah river, towards Poonah, near its junction with the Mota Mola river.

General Wellesley continued his own march towards Poonah by the road of Baramooty. He had received repeated intimations that it was intended to plunder and burn the city on the approach of the British troops, an exploit perfectly in accordance with the Mahratta character; and on the 18th of April it was ascertained that
the Peishwa’s family had been removed to the fortress of Saoghur, a measure supposed to be preparatory to the destruction of the city. When this intelligence was received, General Wellesley was advancing to the relief of Poonah with the British cavalry. At night, on the 19th of April, he commenced a march of forty miles, over a very rugged country, and through a difficult pass. The next day saw him at the head of his cavalry before Poonah, the whole distance travelled in the preceding thirty-two hours being sixty miles. The commander of Holkar’s force in Poonah, on hearing of General Wellesley’s approach, precipitately quitted the place with his garrison, leaving to the English the easy duty of taking possession. A great part of the inhabitants had quitted their homes and fled to the hills during the occupation of Holkar. The few that remained manifested great pleasure at the arrival of the English troops, and those who had fled evinced the confidence to which the change gave birth by returning to their homes and resuming the exercise of their usual occupations.

While General Wellesley was on his march, preparations had been making at Bombay for the return of the Peishwa to his capital. From the time he took up his residence at Bassein he had, at his own request, been attended by a British guard. This force was now considerably augmented, and, being placed under the command of Colonel Murray, formed the Prince’s escort on his march back to the capital whence he had so recently made an ignominious flight. On the 27th of April, he left Bassein, attended by the British Resident, Colonel Close; and on the 13th of May he took his seat on the musnud in his palace at Poonah, amidst the roar of cannon from the British camp, echoed from all the posts and forts in the vicinity.

General Wellesley now paused till he could ascertain the disposition of the other Mahratta chiefs. Though great difficulty was found in procuring supplies and the means of transport, no aid was derived from the Peishwa,
who was either unable, or, as was strongly suspected, disinclined to command the exertions of his subjects for this object. The English leader, however, by his own activity, and the assistance forwarded from Bombay, was at length enabled to put his troops in marching condition.

As the conduct of the native rulers became daily more suspicious, the Governor-General, to avoid the delays of communicating with Calcutta, invested his brother on the 26th of June not only with the supreme military command in the Mahratta territories, but with the decision of the question of peace or war. General Wellesley, therefore, instructed Colonel Collins urgently to demand from Scindia an explanation of his present menacing attitude, and to solicit his retirement into the interior of his own dominions; but Scindia temporised as usual, while, at the same time, it was understood that he was issuing orders to his officers to hold themselves in readiness to act on the shortest notice. Further negotiations took place with Scindia and the Rajah of Berar with similar results, till the 3rd of August, when the Resident concluding that the sole object of the allies was to gain time, at once quitted the camp, and from that period the British Government was to be regarded as at war with the confederate chieftains.

On this termination of the diplomatic intercourse of Colonel Collins with Scindia and the Rajah of Berar, General Wellesley gave immediate orders for the attack of Scindia's fort of Baroach, and issued a proclamation explaining the grounds upon which it had become necessary for him to commence hostilities against the combined Mahratta chiefs. The force under his immediate command at this time consisted of 384 European and 1,347 regular native cavalry; 1,368 European and 5,631 native infantry. In addition to these numbers were a few artillery-men, between 600 and 700 pioneers, 2,400 horse belonging to the Rajah of Mysore, and 3,000 Mahratta horse. Nearly 1,800 men, European and native, with some Bombay Lascars, and a small park of artillery, were left
at Poonah for the protection of the capital and person of the Peishwa.

The weather prevented General Wellesley from marching as early as he wished; but on the 8th of August it cleared, and, early in the morning of that day, he despatched a message to the Killadar of Ahmednuggur to require him to surrender the fort. This ancient town, which was considered one of the bulwarks of the Deccan, was defended in the Eastern fashion, with a high wall flanked by towers at its bends and angles, and garrisoned by some of Scindia's infantry, and an auxiliary force of Arabs, while a body of the chieftains' cavalry occupied the space between the pettah and the fort. The Killadar having refused to surrender, the pettah was immediately attacked at three points, and, after a severe contest, carried by escalade. On the following day preparations were made for attacking the fort, and on the 10th a battery of four guns was opened, the fire of which soon had the effect of inducing the Killadar to make an overture of surrender; and on the 12th he, with his garrison of 1,400 men, marched out, and the British commander took possession. This fortress, from its locality, was valuable; it secured the communications with Poonah, made a safe depot for military stores, and was centrically placed in a district whose revenue was above 600,000 rupees. The effect of this capture was to place at the command of the English all Scindia's territories south of the Godavery.

A few days after the fall of Ahmednuggur, General Wellesley had the satisfaction to hear that his orders for the attack of Baroach had been successfully carried into effect. This duty was performed by Colonel Woodington. He had expected assistance from a schooner with two eighteen-pounders, which was to have been brought to anchor within a short distance of the fort. It was, however, found impracticable to bring her up, and Colonel Woodington was consequently compelled to make an arrangement for bringing up the eighteen-
pounders and stores in boats. The pettah, though defended by the enemy in great force, fell into the hands of the English without much difficulty or loss. The fort was subsequently stormed; and though a vigorous resistance was offered, the attack was eventually successful. The loss of the British was small; that of the enemy dreadfully heavy.

With a short delay, General Wellesley moved on Aurungabad, and entered that splendid city on the 29th of August. In the meantime, however, the confederates, with their numerous cavalry, had passed Colonel Stevenson, apparently with the intention of crossing the Godavery, and making a rapid march against Hyderabad, the capital of the Nizam. The British general, however, by a judicious movement, obliged them to return northwards; but as the flying warfare which they seemed inclined to pursue would have been exceedingly harassing, he resolved to bring them, almost on any terms, to close combat.

With this view, the two English corps marched separately, though at a short distance, along the two roads by which the enemy was expected to pass. The General had arranged that Colonel Stevenson and himself should unite on the 24th of September, and, in concert, attack the enemy; but as it was reported that their cavalry had begun to move, he pushed forward to reconnoitre, or to prevent their retreat. His information, which in that hostile country was extremely imperfect, led him to suppose that they were posted at Bokerdun, twelve or fourteen miles distant; but after marching six miles he discovered their whole force, consisting of 38,000 cavalry, above 18,000 infantry, and about 100 pieces of artillery, drawn up on the plain of Assaye.

In brilliant sunshine nothing could be more picturesque than Scindia's encampment, as seen from an eminence on which the advance of the British now rested. The varied colours of the tents, each disposed around its own chieftain's banner, without order or regularity, with "streets crossing and winding in every direction, display-
ing a variety of merchandise, as in a great fair. Jewellers, smiths, and mechanics were all attending as minutely to their occupations, and all as busily employed, as if they were in Poonah, and at peace."*

In this enormous camp upwards of 50,000 men were collected, the river Kaitna running in their front, the Suah in their rear. These rivers united their waters at some distance beyond the left of the camp, forming a flat peninsula of considerable extent. The native infantry and all the guns were in position on the left, retired upon the Suah, and appuied on the village of Assaye; the cavalry were entirely on the right. The position was naturally strong; for the banks of the Kaitna are steep and broken, and the front very difficult to attack.

As the British cavalry, consisting of the 19th Light Dragoons, and three native regiments, under the command of Colonel Maxwell, formed line on the heights, it presented a strange but glorious contrast to the countless multitude of Mahratta horsemen who were seen in endless array below. The English brigade, scarcely numbering three thousand sabres, took its position with all the boldness of a body having an equal force to oppose. In number Scindia's cavalry were fully ten to one; it being ascertained that, with his allies, the horsemen actually on the field exceeded thirty thousand. Having made a careful réconnaissance, General Wellesley determined, notwithstanding the vast disparity in the number of his troops, to lead them directly on to the attack.

While examining the position, immense masses of Scindia's cavalry moved forward, and threw out skirmishers, which were directly driven in. General Wellesley having discovered a neglected ford, decided on crossing the Kaitna, and, by attacking the infantry and guns, embarrass the immense cavalry force of Scindia, by obliging it to manoeuvre to disadvantage, and to act on the confined space the ill-selected ground afforded.

The British infantry had now come up, and in column

* Major Dirom's Narrative.
they were directed upon the river; when, far from being struck with any apprehension at the overwhelming numbers of the enemy, they exultingly exclaimed, "They cannot escape us!" As they advanced, however, the enemy's artillery, the best organised part of their army, opened a most destructive fire, which greatly thinned their ranks, but could not check the forward movement of the columns. The whole were now across the river; the infantry formed into two brigades, and the cavalry in reserve behind them, ready to rush on any part of the battle-ground where advantage could be gained, or support should be required. The Mysore horse and the contingent of the Peishwa were merely left in observation of the enemy's right.

This flank attack obliged Scindia to change his front, which he did with less confusion than was expected, by his new disposition resting his right upon the Kaitna, and his left upon the Suah and Assaye. His whole front bristled with cannon, and the ground immediately around the village seemed, from the number of guns, like one great battery. The fire from this powerful artillery was, of course, destructive: the British guns were completely overpowered by it, and in a very few minutes entirely silenced. This was the crisis; and on the resolution of a moment hung the fortune of a very doubtful day. Wellesley without hesitation abandoned his guns and advanced with the bayonet. The charge was gallantly made, the resistless bayonets of the British troops drove the enemy before them, and when their last-formed body of infantry gave way the whole of the enemy's right went off, leaving the English masters of the field, and of nearly one hundred pieces of cannon abandoned by the fugitives.

While this movement was being executed, the 74th and Light Infantry pickets in front of Assaye were severely cut up by the fire from that place. Perceiving the murderous effect of the fusilade, a strong body of the Mahratta horse moved swiftly round the village, and made a furious onset on the 74th; but Colonel Maxwell
had watched the progress of the battle, and now was his moment of action. The word was given—the British cavalry charged home. Down went the Mahrattas in hundreds beneath the fiery assault of the brave 19th and their gallant supporters, the Sepoys; while, unchecked by a tremendous storm of grape and musketry, Maxwell pressed his advantage, and cut through Scindia's left. The 74th and the Light Infantry re-formed; and, pushing boldly on, completed the disorder of the enemy, preventing any effective attempt to renew a battle, the doubtful result of which was thus in a few minutes decided by the promptitude of the General.

Some of Scindia's troops fought bravely, and the desperate obstinacy with which his gunners stood to the cannon was almost incredible. They remained to the last, and were bayoneted around the guns which they refused, even in certain defeat, to abandon.

The British charge was, indeed, resistless; but, in the enthusiasm of success, there is at times a lack of prudence. The Sepoys rushed wildly on—their ardour was uncontrollable; while a mass of the Mahratta horse, arrayed upon the hill, were ready to rush upon ranks disordered by their own success. But Wellesley foresaw, and guarded against the evil consequences that a too excited courage might produce. The 78th were kept in hand—and cool, steady, and with a perfect formation, they offered an imposing front, which the Mahratta cavalry perceived was unassailable.

A strong column of the enemy, however, which had been only partially engaged, now rallied, and renewed the battle, joined by a number of Scindia's gunners and infantry, who had flung themselves as dead upon the ground, and thus escaped the sabres of the British cavalry. But Maxwell's brigade, having re-formed their ranks, and breathed their horses, dashed into the still disordered ranks of these half-rallied troops. A desperate slaughter ensued, and the Mahrattas were totally routed. But the British lost their chivalrous leader—and, in the
moment of victory, Maxwell, "fighting foremost," died in front of the battle.

The last effort of the day was made by a part of the artillery who were in position near the village of Assaye; and in person Wellesley led on the 78th Highlanders and the 7th Native Cavalry. In the attack the General's horse was killed under him; but the enemy declined the charge, broke, fled, and left a field cumbered with their dead, and crowded with cannon, bullocks, caissons, and all the matériel of an Eastern army, to the conquerors.

The evening had fallen before the last struggle at Assaye was over, but the British victory was complete. Twelve hundred of Scindia's dead were upon the field, while of his wounded scarcely an estimate could be hazarded—for all the villages and adjacent country were crowded with his disabled soldiery. The British loss was, of necessity, severe; and it might be estimated that one-third of the entire army was rendered hors de combat.

To call Assaye a brilliant victory, says Maxwell, whose narrative we have adopted, is only using a term simply descriptive of what it was. It was a magnificent display of skill, moral courage, and perfect discipline, against native bravery, and an immense numerical superiority. But it was not a mass of men, rudely collected, ignorant of military tactics, and unused to combinations, that Wellesley overthrew. Scindia's army was respectable in every arm, his cavalry excellent of their kind, and his artillery well served. His infantry had been for a long time under the training of French officers; and the ease and precision with which he changed his front, when the British crossed the Kaitna to assail his flank, showed that the lessons of the French disciplinarians had not been given in vain.

After this victory, Scindia proceeded to make separate overtures; but, as they were presented at first through private and unaccredited channels, which he might afterwards disown, no proceeding could be founded upon them. The Commander-in-Chief directed Colonel Stevenson to
reduce the great city of Burhampoor, and the adjoining fort of Asseerghur, which bore the reputation of being almost impregnable. The town yielded without opposition, and the fort, after a very short resistance. The Mahratta chief then sued for peace in earnest, and the terms of an armistice were arranged for all his territories south of the Nerbudda.

The British general next led his army against Berar, and found the Rajah, with his troops, drawn up on the plains of Argaum; where, contrary to the convention, he was still supported by a strong body of Scindia's cavalry, which formed the right of the line. On the left were the Berar infantry and guns, flanked by the Rajah's cavalry; while a cloud of Pindarries* was observed on the extreme right of the whole array. The enemy's line extended about five miles, having in its rear the village of Argaum, with extensive gardens and inclosures. In its front was a plain, but considerably intersected by watercourses.

It was late, the day had been intensely hot, and the British had marched a long distance; but, notwithstanding these circumstances, General Wellesley resolved not to lose the opportunity which presented itself, and he accordingly marched forward to attack. The advance was made in a single column, in a direction nearly parallel to that of the enemy's line, the British cavalry leading. The rear and left were covered by native cavalry. As the British army approached, it deployed into two lines, the infantry in the first, the cavalry in the second, supporting the right, which was rather advanced to press upon the enemy's left, while the left of the British was supported by the Mogul and Mysore cavalry. Some delay occurred at the commencement, by a part of the native infantry getting into confusion at the enemy's cannonade, though far inferior to what they had previously

* Freebooters inhabiting Central India, several bands of whom followed the Mahratta armies in their early wars in Hindostan. They were extinguished, as we shall see further on, by the Marquis of Hastings.
encountered at Assaye; but the presence of the General soon restored their courage, and the whole then advanced in the best possible order.

The battle of Argaum was not marked by any of those vicissitudes which lend interest to the narrative of such events, where victory seems to hover between the combatants. The conflict was short and sanguinary; but, from the moment when the temporary confusion in part of the British line was dispelled, the result was not for an instant doubtful. The King's 74th and 78th regiments were fiercely attacked by a large body of Persian troops, but the latter were entirely destroyed. Scindia's cavalry made a charge on the first battalion of the 6th Madras Native Infantry; but being repulsed with great slaughter, the whole line of the enemy gave way, and fled in the utmost disorder, abandoning to the victors thirty-eight pieces of cannon, and all their ammunition. They were pursued, and great numbers of the fugitives destroyed. But though the close of day gave some advantage to the flying, the light of the moon was sufficient to enable the pursuers to add to their previous captures many elephants and camels, and a considerable quantity of baggage, military stores, and arms of every description. The loss of the English in killed and wounded amounted to three hundred and forty-six; but the enemy suffered dreadfully; and General Wellesley declared his belief that, with one hour more of daylight, not a man would have escaped.

The battle of Argaum was fought on the 29th of November, 1803, and, on the fourth day after, General Wellesley and his army arrived within view of the strong fort of Gawilghur, which is situated on a range of mountains between the sources of the Poorna and Taptee rivers. It occupies a lofty and conspicuous eminence, and consists of one complete inner fort, which fronts the south, where the rock is most steep, and an outer fort, which covers the inner to the north. The outer fort has a third wall, which covers the approach to it from the north, by the village of Labada. All the walls are
strongly built, and fortified by ramparts and towers. The communications with the fort are through three gates: one to the south with the inner fort, one to the north-west with the outer fort, and one to the north with the third wall. The ascent to the first is long and steep, practicable only for men; that to the second is by a road used for the common communication of the garrison with the countries to the southward; but the road passes round the west side of the fort, and is exposed for a great distance to its fire: it is so narrow as to make it impracticable to approach regularly by it; and the rock is scarped on each side. This road also leads no further than the gate. The communication with the northern gate is direct from the village of Labada, and here the ground is level with that of the fort; but the road to Labada leads through the mountains for about thirty miles from Ellichpore, and it was obvious that the difficulty and labour of moving ordnance and stores to Labada would be very great.

Notwithstanding the objections existing against the last-mentioned route, it was resolved to adopt it, on the ground that it was the least objectionable of the three, and the requisite measures were immediately taken. Two detachments were made—one to drive the enemy from the ground which they occupied to the southward of the fort, the other to seize the fortified village of Damergaum, covering the entrance to the mountains which were to be passed in the way to Labada. These detachments succeeded in performing the services on which they were respectively despatched.

On the 7th of December, both divisions of the army marched from Ellichpore; Colonel Stevenson into the mountains by Damergaum, and General Wellesley towards the southern face of the fort of Gawilghur. From that day till the 12th, when Colonel Stevenson broke ground near Labada, the troops in his division went through a series of exhausting labours, not unprecedented in Indian warfare, but rarely paralleled elsewhere. The heavy
At midnight on the 12th, Colonel Stevenson erected two batteries in front of the north face of the fort: one consisting of two iron eighteen-pounders, and three iron twelve-pounders, to breach the outer fort and third wall;

* The ordnance and stores in Indian armies are, in general, drawn by bullocks; to each pair of iron twelve-pounders elephants are attached, which assist them in their draught in very sandy, miry, steep, or difficult places. They raise the wheel or gun, as required, by the application of the proboscis to the muzzle, and push it forward with perfect ease. The sagacity of these animals is wonderful; their tractability no less so. They follow the first gun, relieve the weight from the bullocks, fall to one side, then repeat their assistance to the second, and so on: they will even occasionally chastise the bullocks with their trunks, when they do not pull kindly.
the other composed of two brass twelve-pounders, and
two five-inch howitzers, to clear and destroy the defences
on the point of attack. On the same night the troops of
General Wellesley's division constructed a battery on a
mountain towards the southern gate. Two brass twelve-
 pounders were here mounted—two iron ones were to have
been added, but no exertions of the troops could get them
into their places.

All the batteries opened their fire on the morning of
the 13th; and on the 14th, at night, the breaches in the
walls of the outer fort were practicable. Everything was
now in readiness for the assault, and Lieutenant-Colonel
Kenny, of the 11th regiment, took the command of the
storming-party—consisting of the flank companies of the
94th, and of the native corps in Colonel Stevenson's
division: at the same time Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace
attacked the south gate, and Lieutenant-Colonel Chalmers
the north-west gate, to cause a diversion in favour of the
storming-party. About ten in the morning the three
parties advanced, and nearly simultaneously. The detach-
ment under Colonel Chalmers arrived at the north-west
gate at the moment when the enemy were endeavouring
to escape through it from the bayonets of the assailants
under Colonel Kenny. Thus far, therefore, the attack
had entirely succeeded; but the wall of the inner fort, in
which no breach had been made, was yet to be carried.
After some attempts upon the gate of communication
between the inner and outer fort, a place was found at
which it was deemed practicable to escalade. Ladders
were accordingly brought, by which Captain Campbell
(now Lieutenant-General Sir Colin), and the light infantry
of the King's 94th, ascended: then dashing gallantly into
the citadel, they flung the gates wide open, the storming-
party rushed impetuously in, and the fort of Gawilghur
was in the possession of the British.

This acquisition was made with comparatively small
loss; the total amount of British casualties, during the
siege and storm, being one hundred and twenty-six killed
and wounded. The garrison was numerous, and well armed with the Company's new muskets and bayonets: vast numbers of them were killed, particularly at the different gates. The Killadar was a Rajpoot of eminent bravery, who seemed resolved to conquer or die, for his dead body, like the remains of Tippoo Sultan, was found beneath a heap of slain near the principal gate of the fortress; as also that of Beni Singh, another Rajpoot, as bold and intrepid as himself. These two brave men appear to have considered the fall of the place as inevitable; and a more fearful evidence of the determined spirit in which they had acted was afforded by the discovery that, in conformity with the feeling of their country, they had doomed their wives and daughters to become sharers
in the fate which they scorned to evade for themselves. But the task had been imperfectly performed: a few of the women only were dead; the rest, some of whom had received several wounds, survived to afford exercise to the humane feelings of the conquerors. The General directed every kindness to be shown to them, and encouraged them by his humanity to become reconciled to life.

This closed the campaign; and on the 17th of December, 1803, a treaty of peace was settled, in the British camp at Deogaum, between the Rajah of Berar and Major-General Wellesley, the latter on behalf of the Honourable Company and their allies. By this treaty the Rajah ceded the province of Cuttack, including the district of Balasore; the settlement of frontiers being, for the most part, left to the judgment of the British general. The Rajah also engaged never to employ or retain in his service any Frenchman, or the subject of any European or American power the Government of which should happen to be at war with the British, nor even a British subject without the consent of that Government. Scindia now felt his solitary, unaided position, and saw the folly of further opposition; he therefore followed the example of the other chief, and on the 30th of December, 1803, ceded to the East India Company all the country between the Jumna and the Ganges, with innumerable forts in different but valuable positions. This terminated the sanguinary conflict with Dowlut Rao Scindia, and brought the famous Mahratta war, by which the Indo-British supremacy was established, to a happy conclusion.
CHAPTER XVII.

War in the Upper Provinces—Operations against the French Native Army under Perrou—Storming and Capture of Aaleghur—Surrender of Perrou—Dissolution of his Force at the Battle of Delhi—The British Troops enter Delhi—Pitiable Condition of the Great Mogul—He claims and receives the Protection of the British—Titles bestowed by Shah Aulum on Lord Lake—Agra capitulates to the British—Immense Prize Money—Submission of Cuttack to the British arms—Battle of Laswarree—Destruction of Scindia’s Battalions, the “Deccan Invincibles”—Extensive Cessions of Territory made by Scindia—Expedition of the sham Dhoondia Waugh—His Force surprised and cut up by General Campbell—Valuable Booty taken on the Occasion.

While these transactions were taking place in the central regions of Hindostan, the war against Scindia was prosecuted with equal vigour in the upper provinces, under Lord Lake, to whose proceedings we must now revert, as they bore a considerable influence on the speedy termination of the war related in the last chapter.

The principal object of Lord Lake’s enterprise was the destruction of a French corps in the service of Scindia, under the command of an officer named Perrou, which was originally raised by an adventurer named De Boigné, and had acquired great celebrity in India. De Boigné is said to have been a native of Savoy, who, after serving successively in the armies of France and Russia, and having, while in the service of the latter power, been made prisoner by the Turks, found his way to Madras, where he became an ensign in the army of the East India Company. He subsequently went to Calcutta, where being furnished with letters of introduction to Warren Hastings, then Governor-General, he proposed to him a project for exploring the countries between India and Russia, which was never carried into effect. He next entered the service of the Rajah of Jeypore, and subsequently that of Scindia,
in which he soon secured such a measure of confidence as led to the rapid increase of his own power and influence.

De Boigné at first commanded two battalions. In process of time the number was augmented to eight, and subsequently to sixteen, with a park of eighty pieces of cannon. At later periods still further additions were made, and the whole were formed into three brigades. These troops were considered very formidable, consisting of 16,000 or 17,000 regular infantry, from 15,000 to 20,000 cavalry, a large body of irregulars, and a well appointed train of artillery. De Boigné having accumulated a fortune supposed to have amounted to £400,000, returned to France, and was succeeded by Perrou in the chief command.

This Perrou, who had arrived in India as a common sailor, on succeeding to the chief command, felt his ambition expand; and not satisfied with possessing the lands assigned by Scindia for the maintenance of his troops, sought to render himself altogether independent of that chief. Scindia's local authority in Hindostan had declined, and that of Perrou had increased to such a degree that, in the words of the Governor-General, he was about "to found an independent French state on the most vulnerable part of the Company's frontier." The Marquis Wellesley saw the necessity of crushing without delay this new and formidable enemy. General Lake was instructed to regard "the effectual demolition of the French state, erected by Monsieur Perron on the banks of the Jumna, as the primary object of the campaign;" and the General was to distribute his forces and regulate his operations in such a manner as to effect it with all possible celerity.

Accordingly, on the 7th of August, 1803, Lord Lake marched from Cawnpore with the infantry on that station, under the command of Major-General St. John. The cavalry, under Colonel St. Leger, followed on the 8th. On the 13th the whole army encamped near Kanouge, where it was subsequently joined by Major-General Ware, with a detachment from Futtyghur. On the 28th it
encamped on the frontier, and at four o’clock on the morning of the 29th entered the Mahratta territory. No time was lost in moving to the attack of Perrou’s force, which occupied a strong position near Coel, a town in the Dooab, a short distance from the fortress of Alee-ghur. Lord Lake immediately led his troops to the attack, when the army of Perrou, deemed so efficient and well equipped, retreated, after a short random fusilade, with such rapidity that the English could not overtake them.

The English took possession of the town of Coel, and made preparations for attacking Alee-ghur, the main depot of the enemy, a very strong place, surrounded with a good glacis, and a broad, deep ditch always filled with water. After weighing the comparative advantages of seeking the reduction of the place by a regular siege or by an immediate assault, the latter course was resolved on. The 4th of September was fixed for the attack. The force destined for it was composed of four companies of his Majesty’s 76th regiment, and detachments from two regiments of native infantry: it was led by Colonel Monson, an officer of distinguished bravery.

During the preceding night two batteries, of four eighteen-pounders each, had been erected, to cover the approach of the storming-party, which left the camp at three o’clock in the morning, and advanced in a curved direction towards the gateway. On arriving within four hundred yards of it, they halted till break of day. While thus waiting, an officer who had been reconnoi-tring reported that sixty or seventy of the enemy were seated round a fire, smoking in front of the gateway. A British party was immediately detached, in the hope of taking them by surprise, and to endeavour, amidst the confusion which it was expected would ensue, to enter the fort with them and secure the gate till the main body should arrive. The latter object was not attained; for the surprise was so complete, and the ardour of the British party so great, that all opportunity of retreat for
the enemy was cut off. Not one of them escaped to relate the particulars of the surprise; and though the sentinels on the ramparts gave fire on hearing the disturbance, no extraordinary alarm was excited, the affair being taken to be the result only of a near approach of the videttes of the British force.

The morning-gun was the signal for the movement of the storming-party, which, covered by a heavy fire from the two batteries, advanced till they came within a hundred yards of the gate. Here a traverse had been recently thrown up, and mounted with three six-pounders; but the enemy were dislodged before they had time to discharge them. Colonel Monson pushed forward with the two flank companies of the 76th regiment, to enter the fort with the retreating guard; but the gate was shut, and the approach exposed to a destructive fire of grape. Two ladders were then brought to the walls, and Major McLeod, with the Grenadiers, attempted to mount; but they were opposed by a formidable row of pikemen, and desisted. It was then proposed to blow open the gate, and a six-pounder was placed for the purpose, but failed. A twelve-pounder was next brought up, but a difficulty arose in placing it; and in these attempts full twenty minutes were consumed, during which the assailants were exposed to a destructive fire. The enemy also behaved with great bravery, and even descended the scaling-ladders which had been left against the walls, to contend with the party seeking to force an entrance.

The first gate at length yielded; and the attacking-party advanced along a narrow way defended by a tower pierced with loopholes, from which a constant and deadly fire was kept up by matchlockmen, while showers of grape poured from the batteries. The British party, however, kept on its way to the second gate, which was forced without much difficulty. At the third, the assailants passed in with the retreating enemy; but a fourth still remained to be carried. Here the progress of the assail-
ants was again stopped. The attempt to blow open this
gate failed; but Major McLeod succeeded in forcing his
way through the wicket and ascending the ramparts.
Resistance now became feeble, and the fortress of Aleeghur
passed into the hands of the British, the reward of about
an hour's vigorous efforts. The loss of the English was
severe, and among the wounded were Colonel Monson
and Major McLeod. The loss of the enemy was, how-
ever, much greater; and as the French had made the
fort their principal depot for the Dooab, a vast quantity
of military stores was transferred with it to the British,
besides two hundred and eighty-one pieces of cannon.

The terror inspired by the fall of Aleeghur caused the
immediate evacuation of some minor forts, the governors
being unwilling to await the arrival of the victors. The
event was also followed by another, scarcely less important
and desirable. This was the surrender of Perrou, who
applied for permission to enter the British territories,
which was promptly complied with, and one great object
of the war was thus achieved almost without an effort.
He afterwards stated that his desertion of Scindia was
occasioned by the appointment of another officer to super-
sede him in the command.

The retreat of Perrou was the virtual dissolution of
the French state which he had formed on the Jumna;
but the force which he had commanded still remained
embodied under other leaders, and determined to make a
stand against the main body of the English under Lord
Lake. The hostile armies met on the 11th of September,
about six miles from the imperial city of Delhi; and
although the British had performed a march of eighteen
miles, and were only 4,500 men against 19,000, Lord Lake
resolved to give battle without delay. His lordship, on
reconnoitring, found the enemy drawn up on rising
ground in complete order of battle. Their position was
well defended, each flank being covered by a swamp,
beyond which cavalry were stationed, while artillery
guarded the front, which derived further protection from,
a line of intrenchments. The whole of his cavalry had accompanied Lord Lake on his réconnoissance; and that being completed, he sent orders for the infantry and artillery to join. This could not be effected in less than an hour; during which the British cavalry, which were two miles in advance, were exposed to a heavy fire from the enemy, which occasioned many casualties. During this interval the horse of General Lake was shot under him.

But though the British commander had determined on hazarding an action, he felt that to attack the enemy in the position which had been taken up would yield but a feeble chance of success. He therefore ordered his cavalry to fall back, partly to cover the advance of the infantry, but principally with a view to allure the enemy from their advantageous post by the appearance of a retreat. This feint had the desired effect. No sooner were the British cavalry in motion than the enemy rushed forward with wild manifestations of triumph and delight, the vivacity of the French leaders having communicated itself to those whom they commanded. But their exultation was soon checked. The cavalry continued their retrograde movement till the infantry came up; the former then opened from their centre and allowed the latter to pass to the front. Preparations having been made for guarding the flanks of the British force, one of which was threatened by some native cavalry, the whole line moved forward.

A tremendous fire from nearly one hundred pieces of cannon, some of them of large calibre, fell around them; but the British troops, unmoved by it, advanced steadily, with arms shouldered, till within a hundred paces of the enemy. The whole line then fired a volley, the word "charge" was given, and, headed by the Commander-in-Chief, the troops rushed forward with the bayonet, and the fate of the day was decided: when the word "halt" was given, the enemy were flying in all directions. The victorious infantry immediately broke into columns of companies,
by which movement the whole of the cavalry, both European and native, were enabled to charge through the intervals with their galloper-guns, pursuing the enemy to the Jumna, where great numbers perished. All the artillery and stores of the enemy fell into the hands of the English; and three days after the battle Louis Bourquin, the commandant, with four other French officers, surrendered themselves.

The British general now entered Delhi without resistance. He immediately requested and obtained an audience of the sovereign, with whom a secret communication had previously been opened. He beheld the unfortunate descendant of a long line of illustrious princes "seated under a small tattered canopy, the remnant of his former state, his person emaciated by indigence and infirmities, and his countenance disfigured by the loss of his eyes, and marked with extreme old age and a settled melancholy." This was Shah Aulum (King of the World!), once the gallant Shazada, whose military energy had alarmed and annoyed the British Government, but for many years the suffering captive of those who had secured his person for the sake of abusing his name to purposes of selfish aggrandisement. He had allied himself with the Mahrattas, and thenceforward his life had been an almost unbroken series of calamities; till, at length, a ruffian chief, of Rohilla origin, named Gholamu Kaudir Khan, having obtained possession of the city of Delhi, and with it of the person of the Emperor, committed the most dreadful excesses, "almost without parallel in the annals of the world."* The apartments of the women, which in the East usually command some respect even from the most abandoned, were rendered by Gholamu Kaudir the scene of crimes, of which violent and indiscriminate plunder was the lightest; and the Emperor, after being exposed to every insult which malice and insolence could devise, was deprived of sight by the dagger of the wretch who had previously heaped upon him every other misery.

* Captain Duff. "History of the Mahrattas."
The arms of Scindia at length rescued the unhappy monarch from the power of Gholam Kaudir, and the crimes of that miscreant met a fearful retribution.* The authority of Shah Aulum was once more recognised, but the recognition was only formal, all substantial power being exercised by the Mahratta authorities; and though a considerable sum had been professedly allotted to the support of the royal household, it was so badly paid that the Emperor and his family were often in want. He is described as deeply sensible to the kindness of Lord Lake, on whom he bestowed several titles, such as “the Sword of the State,” “the Hero of the Land,” “the Lord of the Age,” and “the Victorious in War.”† The English did not restore any shadow of his former power; but they maintained him in comfort, and with some semblance of the pomp by which the Mogul throne had been anciently surrounded. In return, they obtained for all their measures the sanction of a name still venerated throughout the empire; in fact, they were thus virtually seated on the throne of India.

Colonel Ochterlony was left at Delhi, in a capacity similar to that of Resident, and Lord Lake resumed his march upon Agra, the rival capital, which still possessed the advantage of being defended by a strong fort, occupied by a large body of troops. Anarchy, however, prevailed in the garrison; and the officers, being chiefly of English extraction, had become objects of suspicion, and were thrown into confinement. At the same time seven battalions of Scindia’s army having been refused admittance, lest they should claim a share of the riches it contained, still kept their post in the town and principal mosque. It was considered necessary to begin by dislodging them, which was effected, though not without an

* He fled to Meerut; but being hard pressed there by the Mahrattas, he effected his escape, but was subsequently taken, loaded with irons, and exposed in a cage. After this he was deprived of his eyes, ears, nose, hands, and feet; and in this horrible situation he was sent forward to Delhi, but died on the way.
† The inhabitants of Delhi expressed great delight on this occasion, and the journalists, in the language of Oriental hyperbole, proclaimed that the Emperor, through excess of joy, had recovered his sight again.
obstinate resistance; and the soldiers, to the number of 2,500, immediately transferred their services to the victors. The Mahratta leaders, meanwhile, resolved to propose a treaty of surrender; but as the time for its ratification approached they suddenly recommenced firing. The trenches were forthwith opened; and a breach being effected on the 17th of October, 1803, the enemy capitulated the same evening, stipulating only for the safety of their persons and private property. The treasure found here, amounting to no less than £280,000, was divided among the troops as prize-money. The fort also contained 176 guns, which, with twenty-six captured beyond the walls, made a total of 202.*

It is here proper to notice the occupation of Cuttack, which was completed during the month of October. This service was effected by Colonel Harcourt, who, having occupied that great seat of Hindoo superstition, Juggernauth, proceeded to reduce the fort of Barabuttee, situate about a mile from the town of Cuttack. The fort was built of stone, and was surrounded by a ditch twenty feet deep, and varying in breadth, according to the situation of the bastions, from thirty-five to a hundred and thirty-five feet. A battery was completed on the night of the 13th of October, and on the morning of the 14th opened its fire. By eleven o'clock most of the defences in that part of the fort against which the fire was directed were taken off, the enemy's guns were silenced, and Colonel Harcourt judged that the time for attempting to gain possession had arrived.

Over the ditch was a narrow bridge leading to the gate, and by this communication the assailants were to endeavour to effect an entrance. The storming-party, which consisted of both Europeans and Sepoys, was led

* Among the ordnance taken at Agra was a gun of enormous magnitude, called "the great gun of Agra." It was said to be composed of various metals, including even the precious; and this was possibly true, as the shroffs, or money-changers, of the city offered the English commander a lac of rupees (10,000£) for the gun merely to melt down. The calibre of this extraordinary instrument of destruction was twenty-three inches; its length fourteen feet two inches; its weight 96,000 lbs., and it took a ball of 1,500 lbs. weight.
by Lieutenant-Colonel Clayton, and advanced under a fire of musketry from the fort, ill-directed but heavy, to which they were exposed for forty minutes. The gate was to be blown open, but no impression could be made except on the wicket, the remainder being fortified by large masses of stone. The wicket having yielded, the assailants entered, but could only pass singly. Notwithstanding this disadvantage, and a very determined resistance offered at the outer and two succeeding gates, the British gained possession of all, and the victory was the more gratifying from its having been attained with comparatively little loss. The capture of Barabuttee was followed by the entire submission of the province of Cuttack; and the greater part of the troops by whom the conquest had been effected were at liberty to enter Berar, to co-operate with the army under General Wellesley.

The month of November opened with a brilliant addition to the splendid success which in every quarter had crowned the arms of England. Lord Lake marched from Agra on the 27th of October, in pursuit of a Mahratta force composed of some brigades despatched from the Deccan in the early part of the campaign, and of a few battalions which had effected their escape from Delhi. This body, consisting of 9,000 foot, 5,000 horse, and a numerous train of artillery, were rapidly retreating when his lordship, after a march of twenty-five miles, overtook them soon after daybreak, on the 1st of November, with his cavalry alone, near the village of Laswarree, and determined, by an immediate attack, to prevent their escape. The enemy, however, having their motions concealed by a cloud of dust, speedily threw themselves into an advantageous position, which they strengthened by cutting the embankment of a reservoir in their front.

The Dragoons were led on, and had gained some advantages, but the enemy's artillery mowed down men and horses in masses, and the sacrifice was vain. The valour displayed by the British cavalry in this fruitless struggle commands the most unbounded admiration, mixed with
a deep feeling of regret that it should have been so utterly wasted; for they suffered so severely that it was judged necessary to withdraw them, and wait till the infantry should come up. That force, which had marched at three o'clock, arrived at eleven, having occupied in their march only two hours more than the cavalry. At this time a message was received from the enemy, offering to surrender their guns upon terms, an offer which was accepted by Lord Lake, who allowed the Mahrattas an hour to come to a final decision.

The English general, who seems to have expected little from this overture, employed the interval of suspense in making preparations for renewing the attack under more advantageous circumstances. The infantry were formed into two columns on the left: the first was destined to turn the right flank of the enemy, and to attack the village of Laswarree; the second column was to support the first. There were three brigades of cavalry: one of these, the third, was instructed to support the infantry; the second was detached to the right to watch the motions of the enemy, take advantage of any confusion that might occur, and fall upon them in the event of a retreat; the remaining brigade, the first, which was formed between the third and second, composed the reserve. As many field-pieces as could be brought up, with the gallopers attached to the cavalry, formed four distinct batteries to support the operations of the infantry.

The hour of expectation passed; and nothing further being heard from the enemy, the infantry were ordered to advance. Their march lay along the bank of a rivulet, and for a time they pursued it, under cover of high grass and amidst broken ground, concealed from the enemy. As soon, however, as they were discovered, and their object ascertained, the enemy threw back their right wing under cover of heavy discharges of artillery. Showers of grape, poured forth from large mortars, as well as from guns of heavy calibre, did fearful execution on the British infantry, whose batteries returned the fire with promp-
titude and vigour, indeed, but, from their inferiority in numbers and weight of metal, with very inferior effect.

His Majesty's 76th regiment was at the head of the advancing column, and so dreadful were the ravages made in its ranks by the storm of fire to which it was exposed that, on its arriving at the point from which the charge was to be made, Lord Lake resolved rather to proceed to the attack with that regiment and some native infantry who had closed to the front* than to wait for the remainder of the column, whose advance, from some cause or other, had been delayed. The conduct of the men nobly justified the confidence reposed in them by their commander. They advanced with as much regularity as was practicable under a tremendous shower of canister-shot, which further thinned their already weakened ranks. This was immediately succeeded by a charge from the enemy's cavalry; but they were received in a manner that sent them back in confusion. They rallied, however, at a short distance, when his Majesty's 29th Dragoons were ordered to attack them. These formed on the outer flank of the 76th, by whom they were received with cheers, which were echoed back by the cavalry with equal vigour.

A general charge of horse and foot was now made by the British, in which the desperate valour of the assailants set at nought every obstacle and defied every danger. At the moment when the Commander-in-Chief was about to place himself at the head of the infantry, his horse was shot under him; and while in the act of mounting that of his son, Major Lake, that officer was wounded by his side. But this was no time for the indulgence of even the deepest sympathies of nature; the cavalry trumpets sounded the charge, and the troops rushed forward on the foe. The enemy fought with a determination far exceeding all that had been expected.

* It is due to those who shared the post of honour with his Majesty's 76th in this scene of death to state that they consisted of the second battalion of the 12th Bengal Native Infantry, and five companies of the 16th.
of them; and it was not till they had been dispossessed of all their guns that they relinquished the contest. Even then some of the best qualities in the character of a soldier were displayed, in an attempt made by their left wing to effect an orderly retreat. In this, however, as in every other point, they were defeated; a regiment of British Dragoons, and another of native cavalry, breaking in upon them, cutting many to pieces, and making prisoners of the rest, with the whole of their baggage.

The loss of the English, in killed and wounded, amounted to more than eight hundred; but this, though heavy, was not to be compared with that of the enemy. About two thousand of the latter were taken prisoners; and with the exception of these, and of a few whom the possession of good horses and local knowledge might enable to escape to a distance, the whole of the seventeen battalions were destroyed. It has been conjectured that the number of slain could hardly be less than seven thousand. The battalions which fell at Laswarree constituted the flower of Scindia's army, and had been distinguished by the imposing name of the "Deccan Invincibles." The charm was now broken; not only had the invincible battalions been vanquished, but so entire had been their defeat that they had ceased to exist. Whatever opinion may be formed of the battle of Laswarree, says the historian from whom we have principally taken our description,* it is impossible to trace its progress and results without a deep impression of reverence for that indomitable courage and perseverance by which victory was secured to the English. The sanguine and imaginative will, from a perusal of its history, catch some portion of the spirit which burned in the breasts of those by whom it was won; and if a casual recollection of it should ever flit over the mind of one engaged amid equal dangers in maintaining the cause of England in distant lands, the lapse of years will detract nothing from the force of the example: the dauntless heroism of those who

* Thornton. "History of India."
fought and conquered at Laswarree will aid to nerve the arms and brace the sinews of the soldier, so long as their deeds are remembered.

Thus vanquished at every point, in Upper and Central India, Scindia, as we have already stated, signed a treaty on the 30th of December, 1803, by which he ceded the Doocab, or territory between the Ganges and the Jumna, with considerable provinces beyond the latter river; surrendering thereby to the British dominion Delhi and Agra, the two capitals of the Great Mogul, and with them the person of the nominal emperor. He sacrificed also Baroach, with the rest of his maritime territory in Guzerat, while on the south he yielded Ahmednuggur to the Peishwa, and some extensive districts to the Nizam; but he regained the other places conquered from him in the course of the war.

The day on which the negotiations with Scindia were brought to a termination was distinguished by an event of a different character, but calculated to promote the interests of peace and order. General Campbell, with a force previously employed in defence of the Nizam's territories, had been despatched into the south Mahratta country to check some suspicious indications on the part of the Jaghiredars there. On the 27th of December he received information that a party of Mahratta plunderers, amounting to about ten thousand horse, with some Pindarries on foot, had passed the Kistna, at the Dharoor Ghaut, and were proceeding towards Moodianoor; and he accordingly marched on the following morning, with his cavalry and flank companies lightly equipped, in pursuit of them.

The leader of the ruffian force of which General Campbell was in search was Mahomed Bey Khan, who chose, however, to be known as Dhoondia Waugh, a name already signalised in these pages. Although the death of the real Dhoondia Waugh was a matter of sufficient notoriety, the new adventurer found from Eastern credulity a ready admission of his pretensions. He was,
moreover, a devotee, and exhibited that combination of undisguised robbery and avowed sanctity which is common enough in the East. At Jullyhall General Campbell heard that this saintly robber had pitched his camp between Doodyhall and Moodianoor, with the intention of intercepting the British convoys, and carrying his depredations beyond the Toombuddra. The British commander thereupon marched on the enemy on the evening of the 29th of December, and at four o'clock on the morning of the 30th learned that he was within six miles of those whom he sought, and that they were entirely ignorant of his approach.

At dawn of day General Campbell came upon the enemy, and pushed his cavalry into the centre of their camp with little opposition. An hour sufficed to destroy part of the band which the sham Dhoondia Waugh had collected around him, and to disperse the rest. Two thousand of the enemy were killed, and upwards of one thousand wounded or made prisoners; the remainder threw down their arms and fled. Among the prisoners was the venerable facquir who, under borrowed plumes, had led to the work of plunder and devastation. His banner, on the day of his defeat, was followed by four Frenchmen, amongst others; and one of these, whose dress and appointments seemed to indicate him to be a person above the common rank, was killed; the remaining three escaped by the help of good horses and their own discretion, which prompted them to depart at an early period of the engagement. The whole of the freebooter's baggage and bazaars, and upwards of twenty thousand bullocks, were taken. Only two men in the English force were killed and fifteen wounded. The flank companies of his Majesty's 83rd, after marching thirty miles, came up with the cavalry, and had their full share in the attack upon this horde of plunderers.
CHAPTER XVIII.

Holkar threatens the British—Lord Lake and General Wellesley are ordered to proceed against him—Strength of Holkar's Army—Capture of Tonk Ram-pora by the British—Lord Lake retires on Agra—Dreadful Sufferings of his Troops—Colonel Monson in pursuit of Holkar captures Hinglsiaighur—Retrograde Movement of Colonel Murray emboldens Holkar to cross the Chumbul—Colonel Monson retreats, hotly pursued by Holkar— Destruction of the British Cavalry—Brave Resistance of Monson's Troops—Their Disasters and desperate Condition—Arrival of the Remnant at Agra—A fresh Army under Lord Lake proceeds against Holkar—The Latter lays siege to Delhi—Its admirable Defence—Battle of Deeg—Lord Lake surprises and disperses Holkar's Army at Furruckabad—Capture of Deeg—Memorable Siege of Bhurtpore.

The conclusion of peace with Scindia and the Rajah of Berar did not relieve the British Government from all apprehension of danger from Mahratta enemies, nor allow of the immediate recall of its armies from the field; for Holkar, while witnessing the downfall of the other members of the Mahratta confederacy, had maintained a very uncertain and equivocal position. At first he gave them ground to suppose that he would join their league; but on the actual commencement of hostilities he remained inactive, and seemed to watch the opportunity when the other powers should have exhausted themselves by mutual conflict, to throw himself in, and secure a preponderance.

He was, however, struck with consternation at the victorious career of the English, who proceeded with such rapid steps that, before he could come to any decision, they had completely realised their object. He seems then to have shown some disposition to take advantage of the reduced state of Scindia, and to strengthen himself at his expense. That Prince, at last, was so much alarmed that he accepted the offer made by the Company of a
subsidiary force of 6,000 men; to be stationed, however, only on his frontier, while their maintenance was to be defrayed out of the districts already ceded.

Holkar seeing himself thus completely hemmed in, and all his schemes of conquest about to be checked by the British, seems to have hastily determined to plunge into a contest with them. He threatened the territory of their ally, the Rajah of Jyenagur; he made extravagant and even insulting demands; and, in a letter to General Wellesley, he said, "Countries of many hundred coss* shall be overrun and plundered; Lord Lake shall not have leisure to breathe for a moment; and calamities will fall on lacks† of human beings in continual war by the attacks of my army, which overwhelm like the waves of the sea." At the same time he earnestly invited Scindia, and the other princes who still remained independent, to unite against the English as a common enemy.

In consequence of these hostile indications on the part of Holkar, orders were issued to Lord Lake and General Wellesley, on the 16th of April, 1804, to commence operations against that chief, both in Hindostan and the Deccan. In coming to this resolution, the Governor-General considered it necessary, not merely to reduce and limit, but altogether to extirpate a power whose existence seemed incompatible with the repose and security of all the other states. To display, however, the disinterested views of the Company, it was determined not to retain any part of the conquered territory, but to distribute it among those chiefs who adhered even formally to British alliance. Scindia was to receive the largest share, provided he gave cordial aid in overthrowing the pretensions of his rival.

Holkar was, however, by no means a contemptible adversary. His cavalry, swelled by the wreck of the other defeated armies and by numerous adventurers, amounted to 60,000, to which were added 15,000 well disciplined infantry, and 192 pieces of artillery. In con-

* A coss is about two English miles. † A lack is one hundred thousand.
sequence of a famine which prevailed in the Deccan, General Wellesley was unable to advance; but he directed Colonel Murray, who commanded the force in the Guzerat, to march with the greater part of it to co-operate with Lord Lake. The latter, to protect the city of Jyenagur, made a detachment of three battalions of native infantry, which were placed under the command of Colonel Monson, of his Majesty's 76th regiment. Their approach disturbed Holkar in the exercise of his vocation, and caused him to retire with some precipitancy to the southward, whither he was followed by General Lake, the detachment under Colonel Monson continuing in advance.

On the 10th of May, another detachment was made from the main body, for the purpose of attacking Tonk Rampoora, a Rajpoot town about sixty miles from the capital of Jyenagur, in the occupation of Holkar. The detachment, consisting of three battalions of native infantry, a regiment of native cavalry, and a proportion of artillery, was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Don. The attack was made at two o'clock on the morning of the 15th of May. Colonel Don advanced with his party, undiscovered, to within two hundred and fifty yards of the gateway; they were then fired upon by a picquet on their right, but the party moved on without noticing the interruption.

On coming within a hundred yards of the passage, they encountered a smart fire from the rampart. This was returned by a fire of musketry, which did considerable execution among the men on the ramparts. The first gate was then successfully blown open; the fire of musketry being kept up for the purpose of dislodging the people who occupied the works. The second gate, being out of repair, was not shut; the third and fourth were blown open, and the British force entered the town. While some of the assailants scoured the ramparts, Colonel Don pushed on with the remainder to a small gateway on the south side of the fort through which the enemy were making their escape. The success of this
attempt deprived Holkar of the only footing that he had in Hindostan north of the Chumbul; for the country commanded by the fort of Tonk Rampoora necessarily passed under the control of the possessors of the fort.

Holkar, however, had fled so rapidly, and to such a distance, that it was deemed inexpedient for the main body of the British army to attempt following him; and General Lake determined to march his troops back to Agra, leaving to Colonel Monson, with the detachment under his command, the duty of guarding against the return of Holkar, while Colonel Murray, it was expected, was moving against him from Guzerat. The troops, during this retrograde movement of General Lake, suffered (as related by Major Thorn, who participated in the sufferings) indescribable misery from the burning wind, which, after passing over the great sandy desert, imparts to the atmosphere in these regions an intensity of heat scarcely to be conceived even by those who have been seasoned to the fury of a vertical sun. In every direction where the pestiferous current has any influence, the effects are painful to those who have the misfortune of being exposed to it; but westward of the Jumna the fiery blast is still more distressing, from the want of rivers and lakes to temper its severity, the nearest resemblance to which, perhaps, is the extreme glow of an iron foundry in the height of summer; though even that is but a feeble comparison, since no idea can be formed of the causticity of the sandy particles which are borne along with the wind, like hot embers, peeling off the skin, and raising blisters wherever they chance to fall.

At certain periods of this march from ten to fifteen Europeans were buried daily. Young men who set out in the morning, full of spirits, and in all the vigour of health, dropped dead immediately on reaching the encamping ground, and many were smitten on the road by the overpowering force of the sun, especially when at the meridian, the rays darting downward like a torrent of fire, under which many brave and athletic men fell;
without the possibility of receiving any relief. Those who were thus struck suddenly turned giddy, foamed at the mouth, and as instantaneously became lifeless. Even when encamped, the sufferings of the soldiers were excruciating; for the tents in general were ill-adapted to afford shelter against the solar heat at this season, when the thermometer in the shade frequently exceeded one hundred and thirty degrees of Fahrenheit!

The misery of the troops was further increased by the scarcity of water, owing to the debility and mortality that prevailed among the bheesties, or persons employed in procuring this inestimable article. Numbers of these
water-carriers perished through the fatigue which they underwent in this fiery climate, where the natives suffer even more than Europeans themselves when called to extraordinary exertions. Such were the afflicting circumstances of this march; and they were further aggravated by the increasing number of the sick, many of whom were obliged to be conveyed on the common hackeries or country carts, without any covering, and consequently exposed to the sun through the whole day, the vehicles very often not reaching the camp before evening. On one day nineteen Europeans were buried; and melancholy indeed it was to see the route of the army traced by heaps of earth, giving cover to the remains of so many gallant young soldiers, who, after escaping the dangers incident to the fire and steel of war, fell pitiable victims to the climate.*

Although the celerity of Holkar's retreat made it impracticable for the English army to keep up with him, his movements had been accompanied by a body of Hindostanee cavalry despatched for the purpose. It consisted of two parties: one commanded by Captain Gardiner, an officer in the service of the Rajah of Jyengur, the other by Lieutenant Lucan, of the King's service, who made several successful attacks on the troops of the enemy; while in other quarters the British arms met with reverses from the predatory cavalry under Ameer Khan.

These trifling disasters were soon succeeded by others far more serious. Subsequently to the capture of Tonk Rampoora, Colonel Don, with part of his detachment, joined Colonel Monson, who, thus reinforced, moved in the direction of Kotah, and, still pursuing a southerly course, advanced to the strong pass of Mokundra, near which he stormed and carried the fortress of Hingslaighur, an old possession of Holkar's family. He subsequently advanced his position about fifty miles beyond the Mokundra pass, in the hope of meeting with Colonel Murray, at that

* Major Thorn's Narrative.
time on his march from Guzerat towards Oujein, with a considerable detachment. Unhappily, Colonel Murray, after advancing a certain distance, became suddenly alarmed, resolved to retire behind the Mahie river, and actually fell back for that purpose. This retrograde movement gave confidence to Holkar, who, after his retreat, had taken post in Malwa, with the Chumbul river between him and Colonel Monson: this post he now quitted, and recrossed the river with his whole army.

Monson was as brave as any officer in the English army—second to none in undaunted valour at storming a breach; but he wanted the rarer quality of moral intrepidity, and the power of adopting great designs on his own responsibility. On the 6th of July, Holkar was engaged in crossing the Chumbul; and though it had been the intention of Colonel Monson to attack that chief, the fortunate moment of attack, never to be recalled, was allowed to escape, and he did what ordinary officers would have done at Assaye, when it was ascertained that Stevenson’s division could not come up—he determined to retire to the Mokundra pass. Had Monson promptly led his men to the charge, he might have encountered with success the large undisciplined host opposed to him; but he resolved upon retreat—a movement always disastrous before Mahratta forces, which of all others are the most rapid and vindictive pursuers.

Accordingly, at four in the morning, on the 8th of July, he sent off the whole of his baggage and stores to Soonarah, the troops remaining on the ground of encampment, in order of battle, till half-past nine. The infantry then moved off, the cavalry being left on the ground with orders to follow in half-an-hour, and to send Colonel Monson the earliest intelligence of Holkar’s motions. The infantry met with no interruption; but, after marching about twelve miles, a report reached them that, at a considerable distance in their rear, Lieutenant Lucan’s cavalry had been attacked by the
whole of that of Holkar. Colonel Monson immediately formed his troops in order of battle, and was proceeding to the support of the party attacked, when the fearful intelligence arrived that they were no longer in a situation to receive support. They had been nearly cut to pieces; and their gallant commander, dreadfully wounded, had fallen into the hands of the enemy. It is said that this catastrophe was occasioned by the cavalry having remained longer on the field than Colonel Monson intended.

On receiving the news of the destruction of so large a portion of his force, Colonel Monson resumed his march towards the Mokundra pass, which he reached on the following day without molestation. On the 11th, Holkar divided his force into three bodies, which at the same point of time attacked the front and flanks of Colonel Monson's corps. The assailants were bravely repulsed, but, not dismayed by their first failure, they repeatedly returned to the attack, and were as often driven back with severe loss. Finding that he could make no impression, Holkar drew off his troops to the distance of about four miles, where he was joined by his infantry and guns.

The brave resistance offered by the British force on this occasion is but a brilliant speck in the train of disaster and suffering. Colonel Monson continued his retreat to Kotah; and so great was his anxiety to avoid an engagement that he left his camp standing to deceive the enemy. His march to Kotah was performed under inclement skies, and through an inundated country; and when he arrived at that place fresh difficulties awaited him. The Rajah refused to admit the British troops into the town, and declared that he could furnish no provisions, of which they began to be greatly in want. Colonel Monson was, therefore, compelled to pursue his march amidst nearly all the privation and suffering that

*This brave officer, who had rendered excellent service in the war with Scindia, died soon after the action—of his wounds, aggravated by neglect and ill-treatment, according to one report; of poison, according to another.*
can attend the movement of an army, even in an enemy's country.

On the 15th of July, the guns became so firmly embedded in the mud that formed the basis of the road by which they had to be transported, as to defy all the efforts made to extricate them. They were consequently spiked and abandoned; and the march was then continued through a country completely under water. The Chumbulee rivulet was crossed, and on the 29th the whole of the corps was at Tonk Rampoora. On its progress several trifling conflicts took place, in all of which the character of the British troops was maintained.

As soon as the situation of Colonel Monson at Mokundra had become known to the Commander-in-Chief,
a reinforcement of two battalions of Sepoys, with four six-pounders and two howitzers, and a body of Hindostanee cavalry, had been despatched from Agra to his relief, as well as a supply of grain. This reinforcement joined Colonel Monson at Tonk Rampoora, where he remained for several days, as if with the intention of making a stand. He, however, finally resumed his retreat, but not until the enemy were close upon him. Heavy rains fell; and, on the 22nd of August, on reaching the banks of the Banas river, he found the stream impassable.

The position of this ill-fated corps was now truly desperate. In their front was a raging torrent, in their rear twenty thousand horsemen, continually receiving fresh accessions of strength in infantry and guns, as they successively came up. The river having at length become fordable, four battalions crossed over; and the enemy, seeing his advantage, immediately commenced a furious attack on the single battalion and picquets, which now remained alone on the other side. With such heroic constancy, however, was this unequal contest maintained by these brave men, that they not only repulsed the whole attacks made upon them, but, pursuing their success, captured several of the enemy's guns—an event which clearly demonstrated what results might have followed the adoption of a vigorous offensive in the outset, when the troops were undiminished in strength and unbroken in spirit.

Disasters followed fast upon each other. The Sepoy guard who accompanied the military chests was attacked by the cavalry of Scindia, their own ally; and when the Mahrattas were defeated, they treacherously deserted to Holkar. The whole of the irregular horse which had reinforced Monson at Rampoora followed the example; and a few companies of Sepoys—a rare occurrence among those faithful people—quitted their ranks, and joined the enemy. Formed in oblong square, the greater portion of the latter part of the retreat was
executed; fifteen thousand horse incessantly harassing in front, flank, and rear, and only kept at bay by the indomitable courage and unbroken formation of the remnant of this glorious division. At last, worn down by fatigue, and reduced by casualties and desertion, out of twelve thousand men, scarcely one thousand entered Agra, without cannon, baggage, or ammunition, and only fit for the hospitals, and afterwards to be invalided.

To erase the scandal brought on the British name by the unfortunate result of Colonel Monson's movement, every resource of the Government was immediately employed. Measures were taken for the speedy equipment of several distinct armies, destined to act in different quarters, and to act offensively. Among the first and most important of these measures was the establishment of an army in Hindostan, equipped for light movements, and of sufficient strength to encounter, with a prospect of success, the main body of Holkar's force. The Commander-in-Chief accordingly marched on the 3rd of September from Cawnpore, with the whole of the European cavalry and infantry at that place, and arrived on the 22nd at Agra. The assembled force consisted of three regiments of European Light Dragoons, five regiments of native cavalry and the horse artillery, his Majesty's 76th regiment of foot, the flank companies of the King's 22nd foot, ten battalions of native infantry, and the usual proportion of artillery.

Holkar had taken possession of Muttra; but on the approach of the British army, which marched from Secundra on the 1st of October, Holkar drew off to the north-west, along the bank of the Jumna; and, evading three successive attempts made by the Commander-in-Chief to bring him to action, moved his infantry and guns in the direction of Delhi, and on the 8th of October they arrived before that city.

Colonel Ochterlony, the British Resident, had anticipated this visit, and had provided for it as far as lay in his power; but the city was of great extent, and un-
protected, except by a badly-constructed wall, in many places even without a parapet; while a great part of the troops within the city were of such a description that no reliance could be placed either upon their fidelity or courage: indeed, a number of these irregular troops deserted on the approach of Holkar, and others mutinied. The officer, however, in command of the garrison was Lieutenant-Colonel Burn, who was admirably calculated to contend with the difficulties of his situation, and who, in conjunction with Colonel Ochterlony, prepared to defend to every extremity the honour of the British flag.

Holkar's army amounted to about seventy thousand men; and the force which was to defend Delhi against this overwhelming host consisted of two battalions of native infantry and four companies of another; but a large proportion of these was obliged to be devoted to the protection of the palace and person of the Emperor.* Holkar commenced the attack with a tremendous cannonade from one hundred and thirty guns, which was continued, without intermission, day and night. It being evident that a practicable breach must soon be effected, Colonel Burn resolved to interrupt the progress of the besiegers by a sortie. This was made on the evening of the 10th of October, when a party, consisting of two hundred men of the battalion under Colonel Burn, and one hundred and fifty irregulars, commanded by Lieutenant Rose, proceeded to storm the enemy's battery. They succeeded with little difficulty in gaining possession of it, spiked the guns, and retreated with small loss.

On the 13th there appeared indications of an approaching attack of a formidable character, and preparations were made to meet it. At daybreak on the 14th the enemy's guns opened in every direction, and, under cover of the

*"The palace of Delhi is 3,000 feet long, 1,800 broad, and at one time would have held 10,000 horse. The building cost about one million sterling."—Luard's "Views in India."
cannonade, a large body of infantry, with ladders, made an assault on the Lahore gate. This was the real object of attack; but to divert the attention of the besieged, some guns were pointed against the Ajmeer gate, and a British officer was there mortally wounded. The attack on the Lahore gate, which the enemy confidently expected to carry, signally failed. The assailants were driven back in confusion, and with considerable loss, leaving behind them the ladders by which they were to have gained entrance.

This defeat seems to have completely dispirited the enemy. In the evening a show was made of drawing some guns towards the Cashmere gate, which subjected the garrison to the labour of making some preparations for defence there; but none were needed. The baffled foe retired in the night; and at daybreak all that was visible of the besiegers at Delhi was the rear-guard of their cavalry at a considerable distance. This successful defence was admirably calculated to dissipate the unfavourable impressions imparted by Colonel Monson's unfortunate retreat; and, as the Political Resident justly remarked, "it could not but reflect the greatest honour on the discipline, courage, and fortitude of British troops in the eyes of all Hindostan, to observe that, with so small a force, they sustained a siege of nine days, repelled an assault, and defended a city ten miles in circumference, and which had ever before been given up at the first appearance of an enemy at its gates."

On receiving intelligence of the danger of Delhi, Lord Lake hastened to that capital, which he reached on the 17th of October. Learning there that Holkar, with his cavalry, had begun a course of devastation along the Dooab, he set out in pursuit of him, with the whole of the European Dragoons, three regiments of native cavalry, the horse artillery, and the reserve of the army, consisting of two companies of European and three battalions of native infantry. He sent the mass of his infantry at the same time, under General Frazer, to
attack that of the enemy now stationed at Deeg, a strong fort belonging to the Rajah of Bhurtpore, who, on seeing the scale of fortune turn against the English, had embraced the opposite interest.

On the 12th of November General Frazer arrived at Goburdun, where from the heights the enemy were visible, encamped between a deep tank and an extensive morass—their right covered by a fortified village, and their left extending to the fort of Deeg. No time was lost in preparing to attack them; and at three o'clock on the morning of the 13th four battalions of Sepoys and two European regiments marched for that purpose. A détour of considerable extent was necessary to avoid the morass, but at daybreak the British column arrived at the fortified village situate on a hill which covered the enemy's right. The troops immediately deployed; his Majesty's 76th regiment and two of the native battalions forming a first line, and the remainder of the troops a second. The 76th led the way, with its wonted alacrity and determination, by taking possession of the village, which was no sooner accomplished than, running down the hill, they charged and carried the first range of the enemy's guns under a tremendous shower of round, grape, and chain shot. The second line had now reached the village, and, on discovering the 76th far in advance surrounded by the enemy, rapidly pushed forward to their support, the Company's first European regiment being foremost, and the Sepoy battalions following.

When the first range of guns had been carried, the victors were opposed by a most destructive fire from the second range; and General Frazer losing a leg by a cannon-shot, the command devolved upon Colonel Monson. Nothing daunted by the fall of their commander, the British troops advanced, captured the second range of guns, and then continued to charge battery after battery for a space of two miles, when, being close under the walls of Deeg, they were fired upon from the fort. While thus pursuing their successes, the first range of
guns had been retaken by a body of the enemy's horse, and turned against the English. But the advantage was enjoyed for a very short time: Captain Norford, with only twenty-eight men, retrieved the guns, the life of the gallant officer being unhappily sacrificed in the exploit.

The loss of the enemy was estimated at nearly two thousand, and eighty-seven pieces of cannon fell into the hands of the English, including some which Colonel Monson had lost on his retreat. The victory was brilliant and complete, but it was not purchased without heavy loss. The English return of killed and wounded amounted to upwards of six hundred and forty, and among them was the brave officer who had planned and commanded the attack: the wound of General Frazer proved mortal, and he survived the victory only a few days.

Meantime Lord Lake was in hot pursuit of the Mahratta chief, following him at the rate of twenty-three miles a day. The distance between them kept gradually diminishing until, on the 17th of November, after a night-march, the head of the British column reached the skirts of the freebooter's camp under the walls of Furruckabad. The horses were at picket, and beside them lay their riders, wrapped in their blankets, sleeping.

For many days the English had been subjected to most harassing marches; and within the twenty-four hours immediately preceding their arrival at Holkar's camp they had marched fifty-eight miles. Their fatigues were, however, forgotten, for the enemy whom they had so perseveringly pursued was now before them; and on the preceding evening fresh vigour had been given to their hopes by the receipt of the news of the glorious battle of Deeg. The first intimation which the slumbering camp of Holkar received of the presence of the English was a discharge of grape from their horse artillery. "It awakened some," says Major Thorn; "but sealed many in an everlasting sleep." Before the surprise
caused by this fearful warning could be shaken off, the British cavalry dashed into the camp at full gallop, and, charging in all directions, the place which had so lately been the seat of repose and silence resounded with the clash of swords, the shouts of an excited soldiery, and the groans of the dying.

Holkar was slow to believe that the disturbance in his camp could be occasioned by General Lake, whom he supposed to be at a considerable distance. When convinced of it, instead of taking any measures for the safety of his army, he mounted his horse, and, with the troops immediately about him, rode off at full speed. The fate of an army thus abandoned need scarcely be related. Dispersing in every direction—some mounted, others on foot, their horses being too much jaded to carry them—they were followed and cut down in vast numbers so long as the British were able to continue the pursuit, which extended for about ten miles.

Holkar fled across the Jumna and proceeded towards Deeg, to join the remains of his infantry; and General Lake, who followed him, arriving at that fortress on the 1st of December, determined immediately to undertake the siege. Ten days, however, elapsed before the battering-train could be brought from Agra, and thirteen days more before a breach could be effected in a detached work which commanded the approach. It was then carried by storm on the night of the 23rd; and the enemy were so struck by the daring intrepidity of the assailants that in the course of the two following days they evacuated both the town and fort, and retreated towards Bhurtpore, leaving one hundred guns in the hands of the captors, with a considerable quantity of ammunition and military stores. The year 1804 thus closed in Hindostan with a signal triumph to the British cause.

While the strength of Holkar’s army was thus broken in the upper provinces, his dominions in Central India, whence he might have drawn recruits and resources, had
fallen into the enemy's possession. Colonel Wallace from the Deccan had reduced Chandore, and the other strongholds in that quarter; while Colonel Murray from Guzerat, having overrun nearly the whole of Malwa, and entered Indore, the capital, was already preparing to intercept his retreat. The only point of resistance was Bhurtpore, the Rajah of which still adhered to his alliance; and the reduction of that city was therefore considered necessary to complete the triumph over this turbulent chieftain.

On the 1st of January, 1805, the Anglo-Indian Army, under the personal command of Lord Lake, moved towards Bhurtpore, which, at first sight, did not present a very formidable aspect to an army before which many of the mightiest bulwarks of India had fallen. It was encircled by none of those rugged steeps which guarded the approach to Gwalior and Gawilghur. The only works were a lofty mud-wall and a broad ditch, not easily fordable; and the very extent of its walls, which embraced a circumference of six or eight miles, increased the difficulty of protecting them. But the Rajah applied himself to its defence with the utmost skill and resolution: the kingdom of the Mahrattas, he observed, was in their saddle; his was within his ramparts. Hitherto, in general, the reduction even of the strongest forts had proceeded in a sure and regular course; the trenches were opened, a storming-party was selected, who forced their way with greater or smaller loss, and were masters of the place. But the defenders of Bhurtpore not only fought with the most daring valour, but called into action means of defence and annoyance which our people had never elsewhere encountered, and for which they were wholly unprepared.

On the 2nd of January the army took up its position before the place; and on the 3rd preparations for the siege were commenced. A grove, or garden, considerably in advance of the camp, was occupied. On the 5th a breaching-battery for six eighteen-pounders was com-
menced; and on the 7th it opened its fire. Another battery of four eight-inch and four five and a half-inch mortars being completed by noon on that day, commenced throwing shells into the town. Cannonading on both sides continued with little interruption till the afternoon of the 9th, when the breach in the wall being reported practicable, it was resolved on that evening to attempt to storm.

About seven o'clock the party destined for this duty moved in three columns. Lieutenant-Colonel Ryan, with one hundred and fifty of the Company's Europeans and a battalion of Sepoys, was ordered to attempt a gateway to the left of the principal battery. Major Hawkes, with two companies of the 75th regiment and another battalion of Sepoys, was to carry the advanced guns of the enemy on the right of the battery. Both columns were to endeavour to make their way into the town with the fugitives; but, if that were impracticable, they were to turn and support the centre column in endeavouring to get in at the breach. That column, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Maitland, consisted of the flank companies of his Majesty's 22nd, 75th, and 76th regiments, and those of the Company's European regiment, amounting in the whole to about five hundred men, with a battalion of Sepoys.

Colonel Maitland's orders were to take the enemy by surprise, but in this he altogether failed. The ground being broken by swamps and pools, the orderly advance of the party was greatly checked; many lost their way, and men belonging to one column followed another. It is represented that, to avoid the fire from the ramparts, Colonel Maitland led his men so much to the left as to encroach upon Colonel Ryan's line of march, and that some altercation took place between these two officers as to the relative situation of the breach and trenches; that Colonel Maitland, then marching to the right, found himself at the entrance of the trenches, when he resolved to direct the head of his column once more to the left
and in that manner to proceed across the plain towards the breach. Long before this period all was confusion. The enemy received the storming-party with a heavy fire of musketry and of grape from three guns in the flank of a circular bastion next to the breach; nevertheless, some of the men, headed by their officers, succeeded in getting across the ditch, the water in which was breast-high, and a few ascended the breach to within a short distance of the top; but their number was too small to admit of their attempting to storm the enemy's guns.

In the meantime Major Hawkes, with the right column, had succeeded in driving the enemy from their advanced guns; and, after spiking them, was on his return to support the centre; while Colonel Ryan, with the left, had compelled the enemy to quit their post in that direction, but was prevented by the intervention of a deep drain from pursuing his success. Colonel Maitland, whatever might have been his errors or misfortunes, nobly supported the character of the British soldier, and never relaxed in his exertions to bring his men forward till he fell mortally wounded. The greater part of the troops either stopped, or went back to the battery as soon as they got to the water. The few devoted men who had ascended the breach, being unsupported, were compelled to retire; and this ill-judged and unfortunate attempt against Bhurtpore ended in exposing the British arms to the contempt of the enemy. The loss of the English was heavy, and among the killed and wounded was an unusual proportion of officers.

On the day succeeding this disastrous failure, the enemy began to repair the breach through which the English had hoped to pass to conquest. The next effort against the place, it was resolved, should be directed towards a part of the wall a little to the right of the former point of attack. Batteries were accordingly erected, and two twenty-four-pounders, ten eighteen-pounders, seven twelve-pounders, and eight mortars, opened a destructive fire on the 16th of January. Part of the rampart of the
cabinet was beaten down, but the next morning the breach was found stockaded; the firing being continued, the piles gave way, and a hole was made completely through the work; but on the 18th the breach was again stockaded. On that day the Anglo-Indian Army was reinforced by the arrival of Major-General Smith, with three battalions of Sepoys, and some convalescent Europeans, with a few field-pieces.

The batteries continued their fire till the 21st, when a breach, reported practicable, had been made; and the enemy, fearful that their guns should be dismounted, withdrew them behind the parapets, thus keeping them in reserve, to be employed against the next storming-party. On the preceding night the English had been compelled to remove from the batteries the two twenty-four-pounders, the whole of the shot being expended, and to supply the deficiency by two four and a half-inch howitzers. To add to the difficulties of the besiegers, Ameer Khan had been invited by the Rajah of Bhurtpore to march to his assistance; and the invitation being accompanied by several lacs of rupees, had been accepted.

Before making a second attempt to cross the ditch, it was deemed advisable to gain some knowledge of its breadth and depth at the place where a passage was to be sought. The duty of making the requisite observation was committed to a havildar and two privates of the native cavalry, who reported that the ditch was not very broad, nor did it appear very deep, and that the breach was easy of ascent. Upon this vague statement, the result of an inspection made under circumstances which almost precluded the possibility of any approach to accuracy, it was resolved once more to risk an attempt to storm. Noon on the 21st of January was the time fixed on for the assault. The troops by whom it was to be made were brought into the trenches before daylight, and the interval was to be employed in destroying the impediments with which the enemy, in the course of the night, might have incumbered the breach.
At break of day the breach was perceived to be again stockaded, and it was not until three o'clock in the afternoon that it was cleared. The troops then moved out of the trenches, and advanced towards the ditch. Here it was for the first time discovered that, by damming up the water at certain points, a sheet of great depth and breadth had been accumulated in front of the breach. A portable bridge had been constructed for the purpose of crossing the ditch, but it was too short to be of any use; a scaling-ladder was brought to lengthen it, but this got entangled with the bridge, and, instead of connecting it with the escarp, fell over on one side, carrying with it the bridge, from which it could not be disengaged. No systematic attempt was therefore made to pass the storming-party over the ditch; but Lieutenant Morris, of the Company's European regiment, and several men, gallantly swam across and ascended the breach. Lieutenant Morris got on the rampart, and there received a severe wound in the leg; and, in swimming back, when the attempt to storm had been abandoned, he was again wounded in the neck.

The retreat commenced in great confusion; but another column of the British force making its appearance from a jungle, round which it had been moving, with a view to an attack upon a different point, the retiring party thereupon rallied. The meditated attack of the advancing column, however, being found impracticable, the whole fell back, leaving to the enemy the bridge and scaling-ladders, and, which was far worse, a large number of wounded. Throughout the advance of the British force, during the delay at the bridge (which occupied at least half-an-hour) and on the retreat, the enemy kept up a destructive fire of grape, round shot, and musketry. The effect was attested by a melancholy return of eighteen officers and 500 men killed and wounded. During the attack the British cavalry were engaged in keeping off Holkar and Ameer Khan, a task readily effected by the galloper-guns. About fifty of the enemy were killed.
Some successful operations were now carried on against Ameer Khan, whose predatory bands were pursued for several hundred miles by a British detachment under General Smith, which, after compelling him to repass the Ganges, returned to the camp before Bhurtpore. During their absence the position of the camp had been shifted—a measure absolutely necessary to the health of its occupants, and which, moreover, was called for by a change of purpose as to the future point of attack. The army had also been strengthened by the arrival of the division under General Jones, originally commanded by Colonel Murray, and further attempts had been made for the reduction of Bhurtpore. Batteries had been erected and brought into operation on a new point, and the state of the breach was deemed to warrant a third attempt to storm.

The 20th of February was appointed for this purpose, and the storming-party was ordered to the trenches at an early hour, to be in readiness for attack as soon as the batteries should have beaten down the defences and stockades which might have been raised in the night. At break of day the enemy made a sortie on the British trenches, and for a time appear to have retained a decided advantage. They were at length driven back; but the conflict seems to have lasted for several hours, and the English troops, fatigued by their exertions, and dispirited by the long resistance opposed to them, were not in the best condition for the duty of assaulting a strong fortress from which they had been twice repulsed.

A column under Colonel Don, composed partly of Europeans and partly of Sepoys, was to advance to storm; a second column, similarly composed, under Captain Grant, was to carry the enemy's trenches and guns outside the town; and a third, composed in like manner of European and native troops, under Lieutenant-Colonel Taylor, was to attack the Beem Nurram gate, which was reported to be easily accessible. Captain Grant, with the second column, carried the intrenchments
and batteries against which his efforts were directed, and, pursuing the fugitives to the walls of the town, nearly succeeded in obtaining entrance; the enemy not being able to close the gate till the head of the column was close upon it. Eleven guns were taken, all of which were safely brought into camp. The third column was less fortunate. Having lost its scaling-ladders, and one of its guns being dismounted by a shot from the town, the attempt on the gate was deemed impracticable, and the column retired.

The movement of Captain Grant's column was to be the signal for the advance of that of Colonel Don to storm. The Europeans forming the head of the column were accordingly ordered to advance, and the native infantry to follow. Fifty men carrying fascines were to precede the former, who, after throwing the fascines into the ditch, were to wheel outwards, and keep up a fire of musketry on the breach, while the rest of the party advanced to the assault. But a hesitation occurred: the assailants were exposed to an enfilading fire; an apprehension prevailed that the enemy, during their occupation of the extremity of the trench, had established a mine. The effect of these discouraging circumstances was aided by the sight of the wounded in the conflict of the morning lying around, and the groans drawn forth by their sufferings; and Colonel Don strove in vain to counteract the impressions thus created. The Europeans in front would not move; but a better spirit was manifested by the remains of the flankers of his Majesty's 22nd regiment, and by the 12th Native Infantry. These followed their gallant commander, and two six-pounders were run out upon the plain to keep up a fire upon the walls and batteries, while the troops attempted an assault.

But the ditch was impassable at the breach, from the depth of the water. The storming-party, therefore, proceeded to another part, where the water was shallow, and where a ragged bastion seemed to offer the means of climbing. Having passed the ditch, several succeeded in
scrambling up, and the colours of the 12th regiment of Bengal Native Infantry were planted on the top of the bastion. But the ascent was so difficult that sufficient numbers could not be got up to support each other, and render effectual the advantage that had been gained. Those who reached the summit, small as was their number, were ready to persist in the endeavour to maintain it at any hazard; but Colonel Don, aware of the hopelessness of their exertions, recalled the whole party. Soon after the assault, the enemy sprang several mines in the breach and counterscarp; but there being no assailants near these points, the explosions were harmless. The loss of the British army on this disastrous day amounted to eight hundred and ninety-four, killed and wounded.

On the morrow the Commander-in-Chief appeared on parade, and addressed, in appropriate terms, the troops whose unhappy defection on the preceding day had brought dishonour on the service to which they belonged. The effect was, that on those who chose to volunteer for another assault being required to step out, the whole answered to the call!

The assault, it was determined, should take place on that day, and about four o'clock the troops moved to the attack. The party, which was commanded by Colonel Monson, advanced with perfect regularity to the bastion, on which the colours of the 12th Native Infantry had been planted on the previous day. A vast gap had been made in the lower part of it, which afforded shelter to those who could avail themselves of its protection; but, as before, there were no means of getting the men from this point to the summit in sufficient numbers. All that could be done, however, was resorted to; and enough was achieved to redeem the honour of those who, on the previous day, had shrunk from the dangers which are but the ordinary incidents of a soldier's life. Several of the soldiers drove their bayonets into the wall, so as to form a series of steps by which they hoped to reach the top; but in the attempt to ascend, they were knocked down
by logs or wood, shot, and various missiles from above. Others attempted to effect their object by means of the shot-holes caused by the English fire; but they generally failed, and the fall of one man brought down those beneath him.

All this time the enemy from the next bastion kept up a sweeping and destructive fire; but, amongst all these dangers and difficulties, Lieutenant Templeton, a gallant young officer, who had volunteered to lead the Forlorn Hope, succeeded in again planting the British colours near the summit of the bastion. As soon as he had performed this act he fell dead. Major Menzies, a volunteer, and aide-de-camp to the Commander-in-Chief, whose animating language and heroic bearing are represented to have inspired with renewed energy all who were enabled to hear the one and observe the other, met the same fate, after having actually gained the summit. At every point where an opening seemed to present itself an attempt to render it available was made. On the part of the enemy an incessant fire of grape was kept up, and from the walls were poured showers of destructive missiles—ponderous pieces of timber, flaming packs of cotton steeped in oil, followed by pots filled with gunpowder, and other combustibles, which exploded with fearful effect. Thus raged the conflict for the space of two hours, when Colonel Monson, finding it hopeless, ordered a return to the trenches. Such was the result of the fourth attempt to carry Bhurtpore by assault. It was attended with a loss of nearly a thousand in killed and wounded.

Thus ended the memorable first siege of Bhurtpore, in which the British were repulsed in four successive attempts, sustaining in killed and wounded a loss of 3,203 men and officers, greater than had occurred in any two battles during this obstinately-disputed campaign. The historian from whose luminous pages we have borrowed our description* ascribes our failure to the want of sufficient strength. To this we beg leave to add that our

Thornton's "History of India," Vol. III.
artillery was altogether inadequate, for nothing is so difficult to breach as the mud wall of an Indian fort; and our engineering department seems to have been deplorably defective. The other arms of the service behaved admirably throughout; but the storming-parties were shamefully sacrificed, by being sent against a wide, unfordable ditch, and an impracticable breach, which, it must be admitted, was admirably defended.

The English being no longer in a condition to renew hostile operations, on the night of the 22nd of February the ordnance was withdrawn from the batteries, and the troops from the trenches, in order to repair the losses sustained, and to bring forward more adequate means of attack. The Rajah, however, apprehensive of the final issue, and, seeing that certain ruin must accompany the fall of his capital, made very advantageous overtures, including the payment of twenty lacs of rupees, as the price of peace. And such was the situation of affairs in the English camp that Lord Lake was induced to accept the conditions, and to conclude a treaty on the 10th of April.

Holkar being thus deserted by his last ally, the Rajah of Bhurtpore, was reduced almost to the condition of a fugitive; but at this crisis, when the whole peninsula of India was, as it were, at our feet, the whole system of our policy underwent an important change. The Marquis Wellesley, whose admirable government had wrought such wonders, retired, and was succeeded by Lord Cornwallis, whose instructions from the Court of Directors were to proceed on principles every way opposite to those of his predecessor, and to conclude peace almost at any price. Lord Cornwallis died soon after his arrival; but his principles were so effectually carried out by his successor, Sir George Barlow, that Scindia, the Mahratta leader, obtained the highly-important fortress of Gwalior, which he made his residence and capital; and Holkar, who had been driven to seek refuge amongst the Sikhs, to his great astonishment, was granted peace on terms so advantageous as allowed him to regain almost all that he had lost during
the war. The Company, by this milk-and-water policy, fancied they would conciliate the native princes into something like universal peace; but animosities continued to ferment, which were destined before long to break out in a violent tempest, and to involve India again in an expensive and sanguinary war.
CHAPTER XIX.


The pacific system of Sir George Barlow had no sooner given an appearance of tranquillity to Central India and the upper provinces than an explosion, equally sudden and unexpected, broke forth in the south; which threatened to produce consequences the more dangerous, because the evil was inherent in the very source and foundation of our power and prosperity, the army itself.

In the spring of 1806, symptoms of insubordination were manifested by a part of the troops under the Madras presidency, the ostensible cause of which was the promulgation of an offensive paragraph in the military regulations sanctioned by Sir John Cradock, the Commander-in-Chief, and approved of by the Governor, Lord William Bentinck. It was to the following purport:

"The Sepoys were required to appear on parade with their chins clean shaved, and the hair on the upper lip cut after the same pattern, and never to wear the distinguishing mark of caste, or their ear-rings when in uniform. A turban of a new pattern was also ordered for the Sepoys."

The alterations thus instituted—which were, it must be confessed, injudicious and offensive, as striking at the
pride of caste, and the bigoted attachment with which
the Hindoo clings to an unsocial superstition—seemed for
a time to be received by the Sepoys with submission.
They were, however, either a violent outrage on the pre-
judices of the men, or they were seized on by designing
agitators as the means of exciting disaffection to the
European authorities.

The first symptoms of a spirit of insubordination ap-
peared in the second battalion of the 4th regiment of
Native Infantry, which then composed part of the garrison
of Vellore. This fortress had been fixed upon, at the ter-
mination of the Mysore war in 1799, for the residence of
the family of the late Tippoo Sultaun; and at this period
not only his sons and their numerous relations and atten-
dants lived in the fort, but the whole neighbourhood
swarmed with the creatures of the deposed family. An
extravagant revenue had also been placed at their disposal,
which enabled them to purchase the services of a host of
retainers. Accordingly no fewer than three thousand
Mysoreans settled in Vellore and its vicinity, subse-
quently to its becoming the abode of the princes; the
number of their servants and adherents in the pettah
amounted to about one thousand eight hundred; while
the general population of the place had astonishingly
increased, and some hundreds of persons were entirely
destitute of any visible means of subsistence.

Such were the promising materials that abounded at
Vellore, when on the 6th and 7th of May, 1806, the 4th
regiment, as we have stated, became most disorderly and
even mutinous when called upon to wear the new turban,
inflicted by the unlucky and ill-timed regulation. This
turban was held up to their hatred, by the agitators, as
a Christian hat; while the turnscrew attached to the
forepart of the uniform was converted into a cross, the
symbol of the Christian faith; and even the practice of
vaccination, which had been recently introduced into
India, was represented as intended to advance the cause
of Christianity.
The offending battalion was ordered to proceed to the presidency, where a court-martial was assembled for the trial of two men whose conduct had been especially reprehensible. They were convicted and sentenced to corporeal punishment; while at Wallajahbad, a native sou-bahdar, who had been guilty of apparent connivance at the disorderly proceedings which had taken place, was summarily dismissed from the service.

The intimations of disorder now seemed to subside, and subordination appeared to be entirely restored. A general order had been prepared, for the purpose of removing any apprehensions which the native troops might entertain as to future interference with their religious prejudices; but the apparent calm lulled the authorities into a persuasion of security, and it was deemed judicious to suspend the publication of the order; the Commander-in-Chief having received from Vellore, and communicated to the Governor, an assurance of the re-establishment of discipline at that station.

The garrison of Vellore consisted at this period of the following corps:—Both battalions of the 23rd Madras Native Infantry; the first battalion of the 1st Madras Native Infantry; four companies of his Majesty's 69th regiment; besides which, there were some European officers, the commandant, the fort-adjutant, the division paymaster, and the garrison surgeon, with two or three officers on a visit.

The seeming tranquillity into which the Government was lulled, after the late acts of insubordination, was deceitful. The assurance of the re-establishment of discipline at Vellore, conveyed from that station to the Commander-in-Chief, and by him forwarded to the Government, reached the presidency on the 10th of July, and on the same day the smouldering embers of sedition and mutiny burst into a flame. At midnight on the 9th all within the fort of Vellore was still and in repose, except the sentinels and guards. The officer of the main-guard, it is supposed, was in the act of visiting his sentries, at two
o'clock in the morning, when several musket-shots were suddenly heard in different parts of the fort.

This unprecedented circumstance naturally astonished those whose slumbers it broke; but none, as it appears, considered it to be their duty to ascertain its cause or consequence. They little thought that at every shot a sentry had fallen, thus murdered in cold blood! It had been the first object of the rebels to put the guards to death, and to place parties of their own in possession of the posts; and this bloody work was accomplished by a simultaneous discharge of musketry upon every individual sentinel.

The next object appears to have been to prevent any opposition on the part of the main-guard; a large party accordingly proceeded thither, attacked the guard, put to death both those awake on duty and those stretched in slumber on the guard-beds; while, to add to the confusion, they set fire to the guard-house. One of their first acts showed the wanton cruelty by which they were inflamed: this was an attack on the hospital, where they murdered all its helpless and hapless inmates.

The noise which by this time was necessarily produced by the mutiny roused and alarmed Colonel Fancourt, the officer commanding the garrison, whose house was not far distant from the main-guard. Having quickly dressed himself, he left his residence with a view to cross over to the main-guard, to ascertain, doubtless, the cause of the firing and the conflagration; but before he had gone a hundred yards he was shot dead by a musket-ball. A more general alarm had now been created, and Colonel McKerras had succeeded in getting together some of his men. He was in the act of addressing a few words to them, when a well-aimed shot killed him also; and thus the two senior officers of this doomed garrison were amongst the first persons who fell victims to the mutiny of Vellore.

From the firing of the first shot at two o'clock in the morning, the work of mutiny and murder proceeded with
uninterrupted success until seven; by which time the entire fort was in possession of the rebels, with the exception of the European barracks and the barrack-square, which is an open quadrangle within the fort. This place was occupied by the four companies of the 69th, commanded by two officers, who had contrived, during the tumult, to get into the barrack, and thus had joined the men; but it was beset by the principal body of the mutineers, who, while the soldiers were still sunk in sleep, poured through the doors and windows volley after volley; repelling every attempt of its inmates to sally forth, by a murderous discharge of musketry, and the fire of a field-piece which they had planted opposite the doorway. After the barracks were surrounded, parties of the insurgents forced their way into the houses of the Europeans, and put to death with unsparing ferocity all whom they could discover. During the whole of these transactions an active communication was kept up between the mutineers and the palace; and many of the servants and followers of the princes were conspicuously active in the scenes of bloodshed and plunder which followed the first success.

But, notwithstanding these unfavourable circumstances, the handful of British soldiers did not dishonour their country. For a considerable time they maintained possession of the barracks, exposed to a murderous fire; and when their position became no longer tenable, they sallied forth, gained possession of the six-pounder which the mutineers had been using, and fought their way through the ranks of their assailants, till they reached the ramparts and a gateway, on the top of which Sergeant Brodie, of the 69th, with a small European guard, had made a long and most gallant stand for several hours after all his officers had been killed.

In all human probability, not a single European would have escaped this dreadful massacre, destined for them all, had it not been for the providential escape of an officer at the first breaking out of the mutiny, by lowering himself from the sally-port into the ditch of the fort,
which he managed to cross safe from the alligators with which it abounds. This officer contrived to reach the cavalry station at Arcot, sixteen miles distant, about seven o'clock in the morning, where he communicated an account of the proceedings at Vellore to Lieutenant-Colonel Gillespie, commanding H.M. 19th regiment of Light Dragoons, then quartered at Arcot.

With all the energy and bravery by which he was so eminently distinguished, Colonel Gillespie started, within fifteen minutes after he received the intelligence, with a single troop of his regiment; and ordering the remainder, with the galloper-guns, to follow with all possible speed, he and his men cleared the distance in an hour and ten minutes.

So eager was Gillespie to reach his destination that he was considerably in advance of his troop when Sergeant Brodie, who had expended his last cartridge, descried him from the top of the gateway. Brodie, who had served with him in St. Domingo, turned to his drooping comrades and said, "If Colonel Gillespie be alive, here he is at the head of the 19th Dragoons, and God Almighty has sent him from the West Indies to save our lives in the East!"

Regardless of his own safety, and in the face of a furious fire poured upon him from the walls and close round towers, Gillespie pushed towards the bastion and the gateway. There a chain, formed of the soldiers' belts, being let down, the Colonel grasped it and was pulled up the face of the work. The poor survivors of the 69th received him with shouts of welcome as their deliverer, promptly formed at his word of command, charged with the bayonet, and drove the mutineers headlong from that part of the works.

The arrival of Colonel Gillespie was soon after followed by that of the galloper-guns of his regiment, which were at once brought to play upon the principal gates of the fort, and blew them open. By this time the whole of the 19th, with a strong troop of the 7th Native Cavalry, had
arrived, and as soon as the gates were forced they all rushed into the fort. The mutineers were numerous and desperate, and were encouraged by their native officers to make a firm stand; but the charge of the cavalry and the remnant of the 69th, under the personal command of Colonel Gillespie, together with the fire of the gallopers, broke and dispersed them: three or four hundred were cut to pieces on the spot; some hundreds threw down their arms and cried for quarter, while the rest fled in all directions. A considerable number escaped through the sally-port; but some hundreds were taken in hiding-places, and imprisoned. The disaffection had not reached the native cavalry, for they charged as fiercely as our own
Dragoons, and their sabres were as deeply stained with the blood of their misguided countrymen.

Some of the ruthless acts committed by the rebels in this fearful mutiny are too horrible to be written. Local tradition still tells a most fearful history of British ladies who fell victims to the brutal lust of ravishers; of children dragged from their little dormitories to have their brains dashed out against the walls; of disgusting mutilations committed on the bodies of the slaughtered. Captain Ely, of the 69th, with his infant son in his arms, was butchered in the presence of Mrs. Ely; twenty European officers, besides various members of their families, were slaughtered in cold blood; one hundred and sixty-four soldiers perished, and eighty-four were more or less wounded.

The standard of Tippoo Sultaun had been hoisted on the palace, within the fortress, almost as soon as the insurrection broke out; and no doubt was entertained that the sons of Tippoo were partakers in the plot. In the first emotions, therefore, of indignation and horror, the enraged soldiers were bent upon entering the palace, and glutting their revenge upon its helpless inmates; but Colonel Gillespie, greatly to his honour, prevented the accomplishment of this threatened catastrophe. It was said that, had not this gallant officer acted with such promptness and spirit, the insurgents, in the course of a few days, would have been joined by fifty thousand men from Marwar, Mysore, and other parts.

A special commission having been appointed to inquire into the origin of the mutiny, it appeared that the innovation in dress, and the residence of the Mysore family at Vellore, were the leading causes, and that the plot was to have broken out on the 17th of June. A communication to this effect had indeed been made to an officer of the garrison by Mustapha Beg, a Sepoy of the first battalion 1st regiment; but the native officers had succeeded in inducing a belief that Mustapha Beg was insane. He was presented, by order of Government, with two
thousand rupees and a gold medal for his fidelity. Amongst the arrangements which followed, it was determined to send the Mysore princes to Bengal; they were accordingly sent down to Madras, under an escort commanded by Colonel Gillespie, and embarked for Calcutta on board the Culloden.

The next step adopted by Government was to rescind the fatal regulations respecting dress; and these being disposed of, another question arose as to the manner of disposing of the culprits. Here conciliation again triumphed, and ultimately the greater part of the disaffected troops escaped with very slight punishment. A few only of the most culpable suffered death; the remainder were merely dismissed the service, and declared incapable of being re-admitted to it; while some of the officers whose guilt was thought to be attended by circumstances of extenuation actually received small pensions.

Vellore was the only station disgraced by open revolt and massacre; the symptoms of disaffection manifested at Wallajahbad, Hyderabad, and other places, were, by seasonable and salutary precautions, suppressed. Finally the panic wore away; the Sepoys forgot their fears of an attack upon their religion; the officers were no longer in apprehension of the safety of their lives, or slept with pistols under their pillows; and Lord William Bentinck and Sir John Cradock, the originators of the catastrophe, were recalled by the Court of Directors.

From this melancholy and revolting subject we turn with pleasure to one of a more gratifying and chivalrous character, the short but decisive war in Travancore, where the exploits of the Anglo-Indian Army speedily obliterated the memory of Vellore.

A subsidiary treaty had been concluded in 1795 between the British Government and the Rajah of Travancore, and a second treaty in 1805. By the former, the Rajah engaged to assist the Company with troops in time of war; but, by a clause in the latter, this aid was commuted for an annual tribute. Owing, however, to the
scandalous manner in which Travancore was misgoverned by the Dewan, or Prime Minister, into whose hands the Rajah had thrown the whole power of the state, this tribute fell into arrear; and the efforts made by Colonel Macauley, the Resident, to recover it, gave rise not only to much angry feeling, but to acts of positive hostility and treachery on the part of the Dewan. One of these was a desperate attempt to murder the Resident, who, with the greatest difficulty, escaped on board a British ship; and another was the actual destruction of a sergeant-major and thirty-three privates of H.M. 12th regiment, whose vessel had put into Aleppi for a supply of water. These unfortunate persons having been cajoled on shore, were surrounded and overpowered by the troops of the Dewan, tied in couples back to back, and in that state, with a heavy stone fastened to their necks, thrown into the backwater of the port and drowned.

These, and other hostile proceedings on the part of the Dewan, together with certain information that he was plotting with the Zamorin Rajah of Malabar, and other powers, for the overthrow of British supremacy, compelled the Madras Government, at length, to take active measures against him, and several bodies of troops were despatched into Travancore in various directions. Lieutenant-Colonel Arthur St. Leger, of the Madras Cavalry, was appointed to conduct the operations on the eastern side; Lieutenant-Colonel Cuppage, with another body of troops, was to enter by the northern frontier; while Colonel Wilkinson commanded a detachment in the south country, to reinforce the army in Travancore, if necessary; and another body of troops was assembled at Quilon, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Chalmers.

The last-named officer was soon required to employ the force at his disposal. At six o'clock on the morning of the 15th of January, 1809, he was informed that the Dewan's troops were advancing in different directions. On reconnoitring in front of the British lines to the left, a large body of infantry drawn up with guns were per-
ceived; on which Colonel Chalmers, without delay, ordered his line to advance in two columns to receive the enemy. The action that ensued lasted five hours, and ended in the flight of the Dewan’s troops and the capture of several of their guns by the British force. Ten days after, an attack made by three columns of the enemy on three different points of a detachment in Cochin, commanded by Major Hewitt, was repulsed with the most decisive success.

The operations intrusted to Lieutenant-Colonel St. Leger were conducted with remarkable spirit and brilliancy. His detachment reached Palamcottah after a very rapid march from Trichinopoly, and proceeded at
once to the lines of Arumbooly, which they reached on the 3rd of February. These lines were of great natural and artificial strength; but, after a réconnaissance, it was determined to storm them. On the evening of the 9th, the storming-party, under Major Welsh, left the British encampment; and after encountering all the difficulties presented by thick jungles, abrupt ascents, rocky fissures, and deep ravines, arrived at the foot of the walls on the summit of the hill, which they immediately surprised and carried, driving the enemy down the precipice before them. The batteries in their possession were then turned against the main lines of the enemy's defences, which were stormed at daybreak by Major Welsh, and also carried in spite of a determined resistance. The enemy then precipitately fled, and at an early hour of the day the British flag was flying on every part of the Arumbooly lines.

Colonel St. Leger pursued his success. A large body of the enemy having taken post in the villages of Colar and Nagrecoil, the task of dislodging them was intrusted to a detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Macleod, of the King's service. The position which the enemy had chosen was strong and advantageous; being protected in front by a river, and a battery commanding the only point by which an assailant could approach, while the rear was covered by thick, impassable woods. These advantages, however, were unavailing: the lines were attacked and carried after a sharp action, and the enemy forced to retreat in great confusion; the Dewan himself, who had taken refuge there, being amongst the first to fly from the dreaded proximity of the British troops. The forts of Woodagherry and Papanaveram (the latter one of the strongest places in Travancore) surrendered without firing a shot.

The fatal blow thus struck at the power of the Dewan was aided by the western division of the Anglo-Indian Army. On the 20th of February, a detachment from this force assailed and most gallantly carried some bat-
teries erected by the enemy at Killianore, captured seven guns, and defeated a body of troops amounting to five thousand men. In the beginning of March, Colonel Chalmers advanced with the western division, to effect a junction with Colonel St. Leger, and encamped about twelve miles north of the Rajah's capital, Quilon. About the same period the force on the northern frontier, under Colonel Cuppage, entered without opposition, and took up the strong position of Paroor; while the troops from the southern division of the army, under the command of Colonel Wilkinson, took possession of the defile of Armagawal, and proceeded to occupy the passes of Shincottee and Achincoil.

The Dewan now fled towards the mountains on the northern frontier; and, being abandoned by his master, whom he had misled, parties were despatched in all directions to endeavour to apprehend him. Negotiations commenced for the restoration of amity between Travancore and the Company, and affairs speedily returned to their former state. The Dewan wandered in the mountains, till compelled to retire by the difficulty of procuring food among rocks and jungles, which was increased by the seizure of some of his followers, by whom he had been previously supplied. In this extremity he came to the resolution of repairing to a pagoda, named Bhagwady, where he put an end to his life, by stabbing himself in various places. His brother was apprehended; and as he had participated in the atrocious murder of the thirty-four unhappy persons belonging to H.M. 12th regiment, he was, by the Rajah's orders, most justly executed in sight of that regiment.

The course of events has now brought us to one of the most deplorable transactions connected with the history of our Anglo-Indian Army, the progress of which threatened to involve the whole peninsula in anarchy and blood, and to subvert a Government which had so long and so successfully resisted the repeated attacks of its bitterest enemies. This was the unhappy revolt of the
officers of the Madras army; to which, it is but justice to say, they were greatly goaded by the proceedings of the Civil Government, at the head of which was Sir George Barlow, who had been appointed Governor of Madras on the recall of Lord William Bentinck.

At the close of the first Mahratta war, extensive retrenchments had been ordered by the Governor-General, and these included considerable reductions in the military expenditure of Madras, which were naturally unpalatable to the army of that presidency. The difference in the allowances between the Bengal and Madras establishments had also been long a subject of discontent with the latter, which was embittered by a jealous feeling at what was considered undue partiality in the assignment of certain commands to King's instead of Company's officers. But the great grievance was the abolition of the "Tent Contract," in virtue of which, officers commanding native corps had hitherto received a permanent monthly allowance, in cantonments as well as in the field, during peace or war, on condition of providing suitable camp-equipage for the soldiers of their regiments when required.

During the government of Lord William Bentinck, Colonel Monro, the Quartermaster-General, had been directed to draw up a report as to the propriety of abolishing this allowance, which he accordingly did; and, on the strength of the opinions expressed in that report, instructions were issued by the Supreme Government at Calcutta to Sir George Barlow, who in the interim had succeeded to the government of Madras, for the abolition of the "Tent Contract," which he carried into effect by a general order, dated May, 1808.

It happened unfortunately, as the result proved, that when Sir George Barlow was appointed Governor of Madras, Lieutenant-General Hay McDowall, of his Majesty's service, was nominated by the Court of Directors Commander-in-Chief, in succession to Sir John Cradock; but they departed from long-established precedent, by not appointing him to a seat in Council—an exclusion devoid
of wisdom and propriety, and most unhappy in its effects. General McDowall felt it so keenly that he addressed the Commander-in-Chief in Bengal, desiring to relinquish the command at Madras, for the purpose of returning to Europe; but being referred to the Governor and Council of the presidency to which he belonged, as the proper channel for his application, he addressed a letter to Sir George Barlow, in which he expressed his determination that his name should not be branded with the reproach of having been the first general officer who retained a situation after all hope of a restoration to its former distinction had expired. The Government acceded to his wish to resign, and took measures to supply his place.

At this moment of irritation, General McDowall received numerous letters of complaint from the officers commanding native corps, who were naturally galled at the abolition of the "Tent Contract," but who did not ground their grievances so much on the pecuniary loss as the imputation cast upon their honour by Colonel Monro's report; which hinted, they said, that officers in command of corps had consulted their own profit at the expense of the public service, and had appropriated the tent allowance without keeping up an adequate tent establishment. They, therefore, demanded that Colonel Monro should be brought to a court-martial for aspersions on their characters as officers and gentlemen; and McDowall so far sided with the complainants that he placed Colonel Monro in arrest.

Colonel Monro applied to the Governor in Council for support and protection, and for the defence of his public character. The Government called upon the Judge-Advocate-General for his opinion on the case; this officer declared that no legal matter of charge existed against Colonel Monro. The Government then demanded his release from arrest; McDowall declined compliance with this demand, stating that, as the question was strictly military, he could not avoid bringing it to issue before a court-martial without committing the honour of the
whole Madras army. Hereupon the Civil Government liberated the military prisoner by its own authority.

On the 28th of January, 1809, General McDowall embarked for England, having previously forwarded to the Governor in Council an address to the Court of Directors from sundry officers of the Madras army, who complained of several grievances, especially of the exclusion of their Commander-in-Chief from a seat in Council. McDowall also left behind him a general order, in which the conduct of the Quartermaster-General was strongly condemned. The Deputy-Adjutant-General, Major Boles, in the absence of his senior, complied with the injunction of the departed Commander-in-Chief, who, though he had embarked, had not, however, tendered his formal resignation, and the general order was issued.

The Madras Government upon this promulgated a violent order of their own, accusing McDowall of violent and inflammatory proceedings, and removing him from his post as Commander-in-Chief. They also suspended Major Boles, a measure which irritated the passions of the army more than anything that had yet occurred; and, as if this was not enough, they also suspended Colonel Capper, the Adjutant-General, for saying that General McDowall's order would have been issued under his signature if he had not been engaged in accompanying the Commander-in-Chief on board ship.

Addresses to Major Boles now poured in from all the divisions of the army, approving of his conduct, denouncing his suspension as cruel and undeserved, and proposing to raise by subscription an income equal to that of which the Government had deprived him. They also prepared and circulated for signatures a memorial to the Governor-General, Lord Minto, repeating their grievances, and condemning the treatment which their Commander-in-Chief had received from the civil power.

This being looked upon by the Madras Government as downright mutiny, a general order was issued on the 1st of May, which announced a sweeping list of removals,
supersessions, and suspensions. Four officers of rank were suspended, an equal number removed from their commands, or staff appointments, and four were superseded in the command of battalions, accused of having signed the address to Major Boles; and among these were Colonels St. Leger, Chalmers, and Cuppage, who had recently performed such distinguished services in Travancore. All these punishments were the result of a secret inquisition carried on by Sir George Barlow; the officers having no means of defending their conduct, and hearing of the charges against them for the first time when they read their sentence. No wonder that such treatment should have added fuel to flame.

The more marked indications of ill-feeling towards the Government having hitherto been exhibited by that portion of the army serving in Travancore, Sir George Barlow complimented the subsidiary force at Hyderabad for not having entered into these insubordinate proceedings; but they repudiated the compliment, and became even more violent than the others. They published a letter to the army, in which they declared their entire disapprobation of the suspension and removal of so many valuable officers, and their determination to co-operate with the army in all legal measures for the restoration of their brother officers. This was followed by an address to the Governor in Council, signed by a hundred and fifty-eight officers of the divisions of Jaulna and Hyderabad, urging the restoration of the removed officers as the only means of preventing a separation of the civil and military powers, the destruction of all discipline and subordination, and the ultimate loss of a large portion of the British possessions in India.

About the same time an overt act of mutiny was committed by the Company's European regiment quartered at Musulipatam. An order having been issued for three companies to prepare for marine duty, a service they particularly disliked, the men refused to obey, and the officers placed their own colonel under arrest. The com-
mand was assumed by the next in rank, a managing committee of officers was instituted, and a correspondence was opened by them with the Hyderabad and other mutinous divisions. On the 3rd of August garrison orders directed the regiment to hold itself in readiness for field-service; a plan having been concerted for the junction of the troops from Musulipatam with those from Jaulna and Hyderabad, and for their united march to Madras, where they threatened to compel the restoration of the officers, and to depose Sir George Barlow from the post of Governor.

But, fortunately, the Commander-in-Chief, and a great majority of the officers highest in rank, were stanch advocates of the principles of order and military subordination. The Madras Government was further assured of the decided support of the Government of Bengal, and had the command of the resources of that presidency, as well as of Bombay and Ceylon. The King's regiments also steadily adhered to their duty; and there could be little doubt that the native soldiery, when the case was explained to them, would prefer the cause of the Government from whom they derived their subsistence and hopes of promotion to that of their officers, whose objects they imperfectly understood, and from whose triumph they could anticipate no advantage.

Thus confident of support, Sir George Barlow prescribed a test to be signed by the officers; pledging themselves to support the measures of the Government, on penalty of being removed from their regiments to stations on the sea-coast, to reside there, but not to forfeit their pay, until the situation of affairs should allow of their being again employed. Commanding officers were also ordered to explain to the native officers that the discontents of the European officers were entirely personal, and should not affect or diminish the advantages which the men enjoyed, and that the Government confidently relied upon their attachment and fidelity. The Company's troops were also so distributed in connexion with his Majesty's as to render the latter an efficient check upon the former.
The majority of the officers refused to sign the test, and were consequently removed from their stations; but the appeal to the native officers and men was very generally successful.

The only stations at which the agitation was not suppressed without recourse to more stringent correctives were Mysore and Hyderabad. In the former of these districts the officers of the garrison of Seringapatam, rendered desperate by the measures of the Government for separating the native soldiers from their officers, rushed into unbridled violence and open rebellion. Compelling a small detachment of his Majesty's troops to withdraw from the fort, they seized upon the public treasure, drew up the bridges, and placed themselves in an attitude of defiance; disobeying the orders of Colonel Davis, commanding in Mysore, and disregarding the remonstrances of the Political Resident, the Honourable Arthur Cole. A detachment consisting of the 25th Dragoons, a regiment of native cavalry, with a regiment of his Majesty's foot, and a native battalion, commanded by Colonel Gibbs, marched to Seringapatam, where they encamped; while a corps of Mysore horse, which had been supplied by the Dewan, was sent forward to intercept the advance of two battalions on their way from Chittledroog to reinforce the garrison.

The Mysore horse met the battalions at some distance from Seringapatam about the 7th of August; but no forcible opposition was offered until the 11th, when the Chittledroog troops were in sight of the walls of Seringapatam, and of the camp of the detachment by which the fortress was observed. Encouraged by the proximity of the latter, the Mysoreans began to harass the march of the battalions, and were fired upon. The resistance was, however, feeble; for on the approach of the Dragoons the Chittledroog battalions broke and dispersed. The greater part effected their escape into the fort, the garrison of which had made a demonstration in their favour. The officer who commanded was wounded and taken prisoner;
another died of fatigue and anxiety after reaching the fort; while more than two hundred Sepoys and followers were said to have been killed and wounded.

The imminent danger of exhibiting such an example as this to the native army and inhabitants seems to have brought the revolted officers suddenly to their senses, for no further hostilities ensued. The dissatisfied could not but perceive that, while they were placing the interests of their country in peril, they were, in all human probability, involving themselves in ruin. The first manifestation of a returning sense of duty was at Hyderabad; the example was speedily followed at other places, and thus ended a movement which in its commencement and progress seemed to threaten the very existence of the British government in the part of India where it occurred.

Few punishments took place, and those amongst the higher ranks of the revolters; for it was wisely considered that many of those concerned were young men, seduced by the criminal advice and example of those to whom, as their senior and superior officers, they looked with respect and deference. "The gallant and meritorious services," says Auber,* "subsequently rendered by those officers, in arduous and trying campaigns, afford the most convincing proofs that it was the error of the head and not of the heart, instigated by a misguided chief, that led them into a momentary departure from a right course of action."

* "Rise and Progress of British Power in India,"
CHAPTER XX.


But it was a momentary eclipse which the fame of the Anglo-Indian Army suffered from these unhappy transactions: the sun of their glory soon after shone forth with even more than meridian splendour.

Our commerce in the Indian seas having suffered immense injuries from the French cruisers belonging to the Mauritius and the Isle of Bourbon, the British Cabinet at length resolved to put a check to their proceedings; and for this purpose a small naval force was despatched under Captain Rowley from the Cape of Good Hope in 1809. At the same time Colonel Keating, of H.M. 56th regiment, was sent with a small body of the Anglo-Indian Army to co-operate; and on the 20th of September they effected a landing seven miles from the town of St. Paul's, in the Isle of Bourbon; the force consisting of only three hundred and sixty-eight men and officers, with one hundred seamen and one hundred and thirty-six marines from the blockading squadron.

By seven o'clock in the morning the assailants, having made a forced march to St. Paul's, were in possession of the first two batteries, Lambousière and La Centière, and the guns were forthwith turned against the enemy's ship-
ping, whose well-directed fire of grape, from within pistol-shot of the shore, had greatly annoyed the British force.

A detachment consisting of the second column, under Captain Imlack, of the Bombay Native Infantry, was now despatched to take possession of the third battery, La Narve, which the enemy had abandoned; but on its way it fell in with the main force of the enemy, strongly posted within stone walls, with eight six-pounders on its flanks. They were charged in gallant style; and Captain Harvey, with the third column, having supported Captain Imlack, two of the enemy's guns were taken and the action became warm and general. The French were reinforced from the hills and from the ships in the harbour, and the British by the advance of the reserve, which had previously covered the batteries. The guns of the first and second batteries were spiked, and the third was occupied by seamen under the command of Captain Willoughby, who soon opened its fire upon the shipping. The enemy now gave way, the fourth and fifth batteries were won without resistance, and at half-past eight the town of St. Paul's was in possession of the British.

Till this period the naval force had been compelled to remain inactive, as they could not venture to attack the enemy's ships lest they should annoy the British troops who were within range. They now stood in and opened their fire upon the enemy's ships, all of which cut their cables and drifted on shore. The seamen, however, succeeded in heaving them off without any material injury. In this destruction of the batteries, and capture of the shipping in the harbour, all that was sought for at present was attained. As much public property as could be carried away was embarked, the remainder was destroyed, and the island for a while abandoned; the squadron resuming its usual occupation, and Colonel Keating, with his troops, returning to the Island of Rodriguez, about one hundred miles distant from Bourbon.

In the following year, operations were resumed against the French islands, the force under Colonel Keating
being augmented from the three presidencies to the number of three thousand six hundred and fifty rank and file, of whom about one-half were Europeans. The whole of the expedition—consisting, besides transports, of the Boadicea, the Sirius, the Iphigenia, the Magicienne, and the Nereide, under the command of Commodore Rowley—arrived on the 7th of July, 1810, at Grande Chaloupe, about six miles to the westward of St. Denis, the capital of the Isle of Bourbon. A landing was effected by a part of the force with some difficulty, owing to the state of the weather; and the troops, about six hundred in number, advanced in excellent order towards St. Denis.

They found the enemy drawn up on the plain in two columns, each with a field-piece at its head, supported by some heavy cannon in a redoubt. A severe fire of musketry and artillery was opened upon the British force, till, on reaching the plain, orders were given to charge. The French remained steadily at their guns till the British Grenadiers came in contact with them, when they fled before the deadly thrust of the bayonet, but attempted to form in rear of the redoubt, from which they were speedily driven by the weapon they so much dreaded, and the main force of the island was totally defeated by this small portion of the invading army.

The remainder of the troops having landed under Colonel Keating; preparations were made for a simultaneous attack upon the capital; when, at the very moment of advance, a flag of truce arrived to treat for the surrender of the island, which was accordingly taken possession of, with the trifling loss of eighteen killed, seventy-nine wounded, and four drowned in landing.

The capture of the Isle of Bourbon was but a preliminary to an attempt on the more important settlement of the Mauritius, which was destined soon after to share its fate. Before this occurred, however, the British arms sustained a series of nautical disasters, which for a time gave the enemy the dominion of the Indian seas; but though the proceedings of the British navy do not fall
within the scope of the present work, we cannot pass over in silence one or two striking episodes of its glorious annals in connexion with the history of our Anglo-Indian Army.

On one of these occasions, Captain Pym, who commanded an English squadron of four frigates, formed the design of attacking the French squadron in Port Sud-Est, in the Mauritius; but not being sufficiently aware of the difficulties of the navigation, the attempt terminated in defeat and serious loss. Three of the ships took the ground, and the fourth was prevented from closing with the enemy—unfortunate occurrences, which enabled the foe to open all their guns upon a single vessel, the *Nereide*, commanded by Captain Willoughby. The fortitude and courage displayed by this officer and his crew were beyond all praise, and probably have never been surpassed. Deprived of all efficient assistance from the other frigates, the *Nereide* singly maintained the contest for the almost incredible space of ten hours. Captain Willoughby lost an eye, and was otherwise dreadfully injured in the head. A boat was sent from the *Sirius* to bring him off, but he declared he would neither abandon his men, nor strike the British flag while there was a single man on board able to support it. He kept his word—he fought the ship till every man of her whole crew, consisting of two hundred and eighty, was either killed or wounded; and when the enemy took possession of their dearly-purchased prize, they found only a miserable wreck, peopled with the maimed, the dying, and the dead!

The other incident is as follows: the *Ceylon* frigate, having on board General Abercrombie, who commanded the troops destined for the reduction of the Mauritius, fell in with some French cruisers off the Isle of Bourbon. An action ensued, which was gallantly maintained for five hours, when the *Ceylon* being dismayed and rendered ungovernable by this and other causes, was compelled to yield to adverse fortune and overwhelming force. The French commander, Hamelen, observed on the occasion
that he should have the honour of introducing General Abercrombie to the Governor of the Isle of France sooner than he had expected. But, in a few hours after, the Ceylon was retaken by the English; when the General, thanking Monsieur Hamelen for his kind intention, said he felt extremely happy in being able to return the compliment, by introducing him to Commodore Rowley.

The different divisions from Bombay, Madras, and Bengal, destined for the attack on the Mauritius, having assembled at the Isle of Rodriguez, the fleet, consisting of nearly seventy sail, got under weigh on the 22nd of November, 1810, and stood for their destination.

The coasts of the Isle of France are beset with dangerous reefs; and the French supposing that they rendered a landing impracticable, devoted all their attention to placing Port Louis, the capital, in a posture of defence on the sea face, never anticipating the possibility of being taken in flank. Our gallant and enterprising naval officers, however, discovered a safe anchorage in a narrow strait, between an islet called the Gunner's Coin and the main land, where there were also openings in the reef, through which several boats might enter abreast, the only objection being its distance from Port Louis.

On the morning of the 29th of November, the English fleet came to anchor in this strait. Soon after one o'clock the debarkation commenced; and in three hours ten thousand men, with their guns, stores, ammunition, and three days' provisions, were landed, without opposition from the enemy, who were astonished by the boldness and novelty of the attempt. The troops were instantly put in motion, to prevent the enemy from gaining possession of a thick wood which lay on the road, and using the means it afforded of harassing the flanks of the invading army.

The men were greatly exhausted by their exertions during this advance, the way having lain for four miles among thick brushwood, through which the artillery and stores had to be dragged, with a degree of labour almost
intolerable; while the inconvenience arising from the heat of the weather was increased by a deficiency of water, to a degree that occasioned several deaths amongst men and officers. About noon on the 30th a position was taken up at Moulin-à-Poudre, on a gentle elevation; a wood stretching along its front, and extending, with some intervals, to Port Louis, five miles distant. Here the British were reconnoitred by the French general, De Caen, with a party of cavalry and riflemen, which occasioned a skirmish, and a few men were killed and wounded on both sides.

At five o'clock on the following morning the troops were put in motion, and shortly after encountered a corps of the enemy, who, with several field-pieces, had taken up a strong position. The march of the British troops lay along a narrow road, with a thick wood on each flank. On meeting the enemy, the European flank battalion, which composed the advanced guard, formed with as much regularity as the bad and broken ground would admit, and charged the enemy with such spirit as compelled them to retire with the loss of their guns, and many killed and wounded; but this advantage was obtained by the fall of Colonel John Campbell, of H.M. 33rd, and Major O'Keefe, of the Royals, two officers of distinguished ability.

The weather still continued oppressive, and the troops were greatly exhausted, which, together with the lateness of the day, rendered a suspension of active operations desirable till morning, when a general attack was determined on. During the night, however, a mistake occurred which was productive of unfortunate results. A party of Marines arrived to join the British force; but being dressed, as customary in India, in white and blue, they were unhappily taken for French soldiers. An alarm was therefore given; several corps stood to their arms, some gave fire, and the consequence was that many were wounded and a few were killed.

On the approach of morning preparations were made
for the intended attack; but they were rendered unnecessary by the arrival of a flag of truce from General de Caen, offering to capitulate upon terms. This brought hostilities to a sudden and unexpected close. The island was delivered up; but one of the conditions granted to the French—namely, that their troops and seamen should be sent to France—excited very general reprobation both at home and abroad. The conquest placed in our possession a large quantity of ordnance and shipping, some of the latter of great value, it having long been the depot for the prizes made by the French privateers in the Indian seas; and the island was justly regarded as a most valuable acquisition.

The next important service in which the Anglo-Indian Army was employed was the conquest of the colonial possessions of the Dutch, especially the Molucca islands and the settlements in Java. The subjection of Holland having placed these possessions in the hands of the French, the British Cabinet directed them to be blockaded; but Lord Minto, then Governor-General, with a more vigorous policy, planned and directed their conquest.

Amboyna was the first place that fell to a small naval and military force; and to this succeeded the capture of Banda Neira, the principal of the Spice islands; leaving now to the enemy, of all their possessions in the East, only the Island of Java and its dependencies. Upon these settlements an extraordinary value had been placed by the Dutch, who used to call Java the most precious jewel in the diadem of the Company, and its capital, Batavia, the Queen of the East.

The preparations for the reduction of Java were upon a scale commensurate with the object to be attained. The army, which was under the command of Sir Samuel Auchmuty, was divided into four brigades—one forming the advance, two the line, and one the reserve. Nominally, the force employed on this expedition amounted to twelve thousand, of which number nearly one-half were Europeans; but so many of the troops were disabled by
sickness that the number capable of service was occasion-
ally reduced to little more than one-half.

The expedition, which was accompanied by the Gover-
nor-General himself, sailed from Malacca, and arrived in
the Batavia roads on the 4th of August, 1811. The
landing of the troops took place without resistance, and
on the 5th of August the position of the army was
advanced towards Batavia, which was surrendered two
days after by the burghers, the garrison having retreated
to Weltevreden. General Jansens being summoned to
surrender the island, replied that he would defend his
charge to the last extremity; but as many circumstances
combined to excite a suspicion that the enemy meditated
an attack during the night, the troops were silently got
under arms, and ordered to bivouac in the great square
in front of the town-house. This had scarcely been effected
when the head of the enemy’s column appeared and
opened a fire of musketry; but Colonel Gillespie having
sallied out at the head of a party, with the intention of
charging the assailants in flank, the firing immediately
ceased, and no more was seen or heard of the enemy
during the night.

Early on the morning of the 10th of August, the
troops, as well as the inhabitants, had a narrow escape:
a Malay being fortunately discovered, with a firebrand
in his hand, in the act of igniting some wooden maga-
zines, containing a considerable quantity of gunpowder.
He was taken and hanged. Nor was this the only instance
of treachery the troops had to contend with. The com-
manding officer’s quarters were kept by a Frenchman, who had the baseness to poison the coffee prepared for
the breakfast of Colonel Gillespie and his staff; but the
atrocious attempt was unsuccessful, the effects of the
poison having manifested themselves before sufficient had
been taken to produce the intended murder. In the
confusion of the moment the villain escaped.

On the same day Colonel Gillespie advanced with his
corps towards the enemy’s cantonment at Weltevreden,
supported by two flank battalions of infantry, and found them at a short distance beyond, in a position strongly defended by an abbatis, occupied by three thousand of their best troops, and four guns, horse artillery. It was promptly attacked by Gillespie, and, after an obstinate resistance, carried at the point of the bayonet.

But the enemy, though vanquished, were still greatly superior in numbers to the invading force, and intrenched themselves in a strong position, between a wide river and a broad and deep canal, neither of which was fordable. Their position was further defended by a deep trench strongly palisaded, seven redoubts, and many batteries; the fort of Meester Corselis being in the centre, and the whole of the works defended by a numerous and well-organised artillery.

This formidable position Gillespie, with his characteristic energy, determined to carry by storm, and at dawn of day on the 26th of August the assault was made.

It was proposed to surprise one of the redoubts constructed by the enemy beyond the canal, to endeavour to cross the bridge over that water with the fugitives, and then to assault the redoubts within the lines. The enemy was under arms, prepared for the combat, and General Jansens was in the advanced redoubt when the attack commenced.

After a long détour through a close and intricate country, Colonel Gillespie came on their advance, which he routed almost instantly; and with extraordinary rapidity proceeded, under a heavy fire of grape and musketry, to the advanced redoubt, of which he was soon in possession. He then, in accordance with the proposed plan, crossed the bridge, and, after an obstinate resistance, carried with the bayonet a second redoubt. The operations of other columns were directed with equal success against different parts of the works; but the explosion, either by accident or design, of the magazine of one of the redoubts destroyed a number of brave men and officers
who were crowded on its ramparts, which the enemy had just abandoned.

The park of artillery was also attacked and carried in a masterly manner, and a body of cavalry which had formed to defend it speedily put to flight. A strong body of the enemy who had taken their position in the lines in front of Fort Corselis were attacked and driven from them, and the fort taken. The enemy was now completely put to flight; a vigorous pursuit followed, and the whole of the flying army was either killed, taken, or dispersed. So close was the combat that in the course of the day almost every officer was engaged hand to hand. Colonel Gillespie, in person, took prisoners two generals and a colonel, and another colonel fell by his hand. General Jansens succeeded with some difficulty in reaching Buitenzorg, a distance of thirty miles, with a few cavalry, the sole remains of an army of ten thousand men.

The loss on the part of the British was severe, that of the enemy still more so. About a thousand of the latter were buried in the works, many perished in the river, and many in the flight. Nearly five thousand were made prisoners, among whom were three general officers, thirty-four field-officers, seventy captains, and one hundred and fifty subalterns. In the Anglo-Indian Army, about one hundred and fifty men, European and native, were killed or missing, and upwards of seven hundred wounded.

The conquest of the island might now be considered as achieved; but General Jansens still held out, and took up in succession two or three other positions, with the view of making head against the invaders. But all his efforts were vain: he was driven from them all, and was finally compelled to give up the island, and to surrender, with all that remained of his army, as prisoners of war.

The Sultan of Palimbang, a chief in the south-eastern part of Sumatra, no sooner received intelligence of the success of the British arms than he formed the atrocious resolution of destroying the Dutch Resident, and every
male person belonging to the factory at Palimbang, not excepting even children, and of razing the fort to the ground. This horrible scheme he executed; the number of persons thus wantonly massacred being nearly a hundred, thirty of whom were European born.

The destruction of the fort being an act of hostility against those to whom the Dutch establishments had been transferred by right of conquest, Colonel Gillespie was sent thither with a thousand men, to assert the rights of the British Government, and to punish the faithlessness and cruelties of the Sultan. After a tedious progress, which was considerably retarded by currents and contrary winds, the expedition came to anchor on the 15th of April, 1812, opposite the west channel of the Palimbang river; on which the Sultan fled, having removed his treasures and his women into the interior, and left the fort, palace, and city in a state of inconceivable disorder.

On learning this state of affairs, Gillespie pushed on with a few men in the light boats to put a stop to the confusion and carnage that were taking place in the city, which on their arrival presented an awful scene of murder and pillage. The most dreadful shrieks and yells were heard in all directions, and conflagrations appeared in various places. An eye-witness declares that "romance never described anything half so hideous, nor has the invention of the imagination ever given representations equally appalling."

Amidst these horrors, Colonel Gillespie stepped on shore, accompanied by only seven Grenadiers, and proceeded into the city, surrounded by the glittering weapons of ferocious Arabs and treacherous Malays. On approaching the palace, the horrors of the spectacle were aggravaled. The apartments had been ransacked, the pavements and floors were flowing with blood, the flames were rapidly consuming all that plunder had spared, and, while they were pursuing their devastating career, the crackling of the bamboos is said to have resembled the dis-
charge of musketry. At intervals the roofs of the various buildings fell with tremendous crash; and notwithstanding the descent of torrents of rain, the fire continued to spread, and threatened even that part of the palace where the British forces were compelled to take up their temporary abode.

This force consisted of only a few Grenadiers and seamen, and they were surrounded on all sides by hordes of assassins. The best means of defence were adopted by the little band, till the arrival at midnight of a small reinforcement under Major French, of the 89th, and another in the morning, under Colonel McLeod, of the 59th. Resistance was now no longer thought of; and the resolution of Colonel Gillespie had thus, without the loss of a man, placed in the possession of the British the city, fort, and batteries, defended by two hundred and forty-two pieces of cannon.

Notwithstanding the subjugation of the Dutch and French power, parts of Java remained in a disturbed state; and, amongst others, the Sultan of Djoejocarta, one of the most turbulent and intriguing of the native princes, manifested a hostile disposition to the British Government. By his agency, a confederacy was formed of all the native courts, the object of which was to expel all European settlers, of every country, and to sweep from the island every vestige of European power.

As soon as the design became known, the Lieutenant-Governor (Mr. Raffles) and the commander of the forces immediately proceeded to Djoejocarta with such military force as could be collected, under the immediate command of Colonel Gillespie, who had opportunely arrived from Palimbang. An attempt was made to negotiate, but without success, and it was clear there was nothing left but an appeal to force.

The residence of the Sultan was about three miles in circumference, surrounded by a broad ditch with drawbridges, possessing a strong, high rampart with bastions, and defended by nearly one hundred pieces of cannon.
In the interior were numerous squares and courtyards, inclosed with high walls, and all defensible. The principal entrance or square in front had a double row of cannon facing the gate, and was flanked with newly-erected batteries, right and left. Seventeen thousand regular troops manned the works, and an armed population of more than a hundred thousand surrounded the palace for miles, and occupied the walls and fastnesses along the sides of the various roads.

But nothing could deter the Anglo-Indian Army, led on by the dauntless Gillespie. Two hours before day the leaders of columns received their orders, and instantly proceeded to execute them. The assault was made by escalade, and was completely successful. The British force quickly occupied the ramparts, and turned the guns of the enemy against himself. The Sultan was taken in his stronghold. He was subsequently deposed, and the hereditary prince raised to the throne. The other confederated princes readily acceded to the terms proposed to them: the conquest of Java was thus complete, and the British power was not only paramount in the island, but established throughout the East without a European rival.
CHAPTER XXI.


The tenure by which we hold our Eastern empire is frequently of so delicate and precarious a nature that Governors-General sometimes go out with strict injunctions to preserve peace, and every inclination to obey those injunctions, but find themselves, on arriving in the country, unavoidably compelled to plunge into sanguinary and expensive wars to maintain British supremacy against our ever jealous and encroaching neighbours. Nay, it has sometimes happened that English statesmen have inveighed strongly in their places in Parliament against the warlike proceedings of actual Governors-General, but, on attaining that high position themselves, have far exceeded the martial doings of their predecessors. This was particularly the case with the Earl of Moira, who had, in his inexperience, strongly censured the Marquis Wellesley for his war with Tippoo; but had scarcely put his foot on the soil of India when he found himself involved in several "very pretty quarrels," bequeathed to him by his predecessors.

The first of these that required immediate attention was a long-pending dispute with the State of Nepaul,
where the warlike Goorkha tribe had, in a comparatively short period, established a very formidable power. It is unnecessary to follow this quarrel from its origin through all the complicated forms it assumed under different statesmen and diplomatists; it will be sufficient to say that several territorial encroachments had been made from time to time on the Company's frontier by the Nepaulese, and that, when remonstrated with and civilly requested to keep within their own limits, they mistook the forbearance of the Bengal Government for fear, and acted not only with insolence, but atrocity, killing and wounding a number of the Company's police-officers, and doggedly maintaining their possession of the usurped territory.

War being at length inevitable, Lord Moira took immediate measures for commencing it with activity and vigour along the whole of that extensive region which slopes downward from the summit of the Himalaya to the plain of Hindostan, with a rugged, jungly, and mountainous frontier, about six hundred miles in length. This formidable country, the Switzerland of the East, was broken into a number of narrow valleys, separated by steep and lofty ridges, and peopled by the Goorkhas—a rude but brave race of men, who, under a warlike commander, had conquered the valleys that intersect this magnificent range, until their territory extended above 800 miles in length, and comprehended nearly the whole Alpine region of Northern India; while the British, by the numerous victories gained in the late war, had extended their boundaries along nearly the whole line of this mountain domain.

A plan was laid down for invading the Nepaulese territory at four different points; for which purpose four separate divisions of troops were assembled. Major-General Marley, with a force consisting of eight thousand men and twenty-six guns, was to march upon Catmandoo, the capital; Major-General Wood, with five thousand troops, a body of irregulars amounting to nine hundred,
with fifteen guns, was destined to clear the Terraie, or border of jungle that extends along the base of the mountains, and to re-establish the British authority in the usurped lands; Major-General Gillespie, with ten thousand five hundred men and twenty guns, together with six or seven thousand irregulars, was to seize the passes of the rivers Jumna and Ganges, in order to cut off the retreat of the enemy; while Colonel Ochterlony, with seven thousand men and twenty-two guns, was to act against the western provinces and the western army of the Goorkhas, under Ummeer Sing Thappa, which was understood to be composed of the flower of their troops. The regular army of the Goorkhas consisted of 12,000 men, dressed, armed, and disciplined in imitation of the Company's Sepoys; but their principal strength lay in the difficult nature of the country, and its almost impregnable passes, of which they were in full possession.

The campaign was commenced by the division under General Gillespie, which was assembled at Saharumpore by the middle of October, 1814, and marched soon after to the Deyra Dhoon, one of the finest valleys that diversify the Himalaya and the main channel of communication between the eastern and western districts. The Tinley Pass, which led into this valley, was seized on the 20th by Lieutenant-Colonel Carpenter, of the 17th Native Infantry, having been detached for that purpose by General Gillespie, who entered the Dhoon himself on the 24th, by the Kerree Pass, and immediately marched upon Kalunga, while detachments occupied the passes and ferries of the Jumna.

The fortress of Kalunga or Nelapaunee was rendered formidable, not by artificial bulwarks, but by its situation on the top of a hill, where it could only be approached through a thick and entangled jungle. General Gillespie, perceiving that it formed the key of the territory, determined to attempt its reduction; and for this purpose divided the attacking-party into four columns, which, advancing from different points, were to meet at the
summit and engage in a common assault, while a column of reserve was placed under the orders of Major Ludlow, of the 6th Native Infantry.

Shortly after daylight on the morning of the 30th, batteries which had been erected during the night opened on the fort with ten pieces of cannon. The signal for the columns to move to the assault was to be given from the batteries two hours previously to the moment of attack, and repeated from the camp below. About eight o'clock the signal was fired; but, unfortunately, it was not heard by the officers commanding three of the columns; consequently, only one, under Colonel Carpenter, and the reserve, under Major Ludlow, moved to the assault. These advanced and carried the stockade thrown across the road leading to the fort; they then pushed on close under the walls, which were stockaded all round. Here their progress was stopped; the fire of the batteries having been ineffective, a small opening only was visible, and that was defended by stockades within stockades. The two columns were consequently obliged to retire, after sustaining a frightful loss in officers and men.

Soon after these columns had moved, three additional companies had been ordered from the camp; but, by the time they arrived on the table-land, the columns in advance had been forced to fall back. An attack by so small a force had obviously little chance of success; but General Gillespie, apprehensive of the unhappy effects likely to follow a repulse at so early a period of the war, and impelled by his distinguished bravery, led this little band on to the assault in person, assisted by two six-pounders. They accordingly dislodged the outposts, and arrived under the very walls; but were twice driven back by showers of grape-shot, arrows, and destructive missiles peculiar to Indian warfare. Gillespie, however, being determined to carry the fort or die, placed himself for the third time at the head of the storming-party, and cheered them on, waving his hat, and pointing with his sword to the gate, within thirty yards of which a ball
pierced his heart, and he fell; thus terminating a career which had been marked by a courage of the most heroic character, and by services that received from the public authorities the honours they so well deserved.

All hopes of success for the present were at once abandoned, and the arrival of another division only served to cover the retreat of the former. Colonel Mawbey, of the 53rd, however, on succeeding to the command, felt deeply the importance of not allowing this first great military operation to prove abortive; but he was obliged to delay his meditated attack till a battering-train was procured from Delhi. Three days after, a breach was effected, and an assault commenced under the command of Major Ingleby; but this was not more fortunate than the preceding ones. The enemy defended the place with desperate valour; and, after a contest of two hours, Colonel Mawbey withdrew his troops, with severe loss. The storming-party had succeeded in gaining the top of the breach, when a momentary hesitation proved fatal to them, and a large proportion was swept away. This failure was ascribed by Colonel Mawbey partly to the bold resistance of the enemy, and partly to the difficulties of the service which the British troops were called upon to perform; the descent from the top of the breach having been so deep and rapid that the most daring of the assailants would not venture to leap down, especially as a number of pointed stakes and bambos fixed at the bottom threatened them with certain death if they had done so.

The batteries, however, continued to play till the walls were reduced almost to a heap of ruins, and the natives then evacuated a place which they had so gallantly defended, on the morning of the 30th of November, when it was immediately taken possession of by Colonel Mawbey. The scene within the fort was of the most appalling description, and bore ample testimony to the desperate spirit which had animated its defenders. Their fortune without the walls was not happier than it had
been within, their flight being intercepted by detachments of the British force, and the greater part of the fugitives either killed, wounded, or made prisoners.

The fall of Kalunga was followed by some other advantages, necessary to the success of the general plan of operations. The strong fort of Baraut, situated in the mountains forming the north-eastern boundary of the valley of Deyra, was evacuated by the garrison and forthwith occupied by the British; and the post of Luckergaut, on the Ganges, where it forms the eastern limit of the Dhoon, also fell into the possession of a British detachment, thus completing the occupation of the valley, and of the principal passes leading to it.

A force under Colonel Carpenter having been left for the occupation of the Dhoon, the rest of the division marched for Nahun, under Major-General Martindell, who had succeeded General Gillespie in the command. Nahun fell without an effort, the enemy withdrawing to Jyetuck, a fort erected on the summit of a mountain, where a force was concentrated, to the number of two thousand two hundred men, commanded by Runjore Sing.

To dispossess the enemy of this strong position, a combined attack was put into execution on the morning of the 27th of December, by two columns under Major Ludlow and Major Richards, which it was calculated would reach the respective points of attack before daylight. A delay unfortunately occurred, which deprived Major Ludlow's division of the advantage of approaching the enemy under cover of darkness; but still the enemy was driven from his advanced position, and compelled to retire into his stockade. Here, however, the tide of success turned: a gallant but inconsiderate charge made by a part of his Majesty's 53rd was repulsed, and the assailants were driven back in confusion. The ground thus rashly lost might, perhaps, have been yet recovered, had the rest of the detachment performed its duty; but the native infantry seemed panic-struck, and all efforts to rally them proved ineffectual.
The column under Major Richards displayed a better spirit, and met with better fortune. They carried the position which they had been despatched to occupy, and maintained it against repeated and vigorous assaults of the enemy, who, after Major Ludlow's defeat, were enabled to turn their whole force against them. They, however, nobly maintained their post through the whole day, until ordered to return to camp, which was not till the whole of their ammunition was expended, and they were compelled to employ stones in their defence. The retreat was far more disastrous than the conflict, and was effected under cover of a very gallant charge made by Lieutenant Thackeray, with the light company of the 2nd battalion 26th Native Infantry, in which that officer and nearly his whole company fell; the sacrifice of these brave men probably saving the entire detachment from destruction.

During these operations, the division under Colonel Ochterlony had penetrated the hills in the direction of Nalagurh, within a few days after General Gillespie had entered the Dhoom. Nalagurh surrendered on the 5th of November, 1814; and the capture of Taragurh, another fort in the neighbourhood, followed. At the former place a depot was established, which thus afforded the means of an undisturbed communication with the plains. Colonel Ochterlony then advanced upon the enemy, and from the heights of Golah gained a full view of his stockade.

Ummeer Sing had concentrated his force on the heights of Ramgurh, to the number of three thousand, in a position of extraordinary strength. His right was covered and commanded by the fort of Ramgurh, and his left by a high and nearly inaccessible hill, called Kote, on which a strong party was posted. On a first view, the left stockade appeared to Colonel Ochterlony to be assailable; but better information induced him to hesitate, and the reports of the country people led him to believe that the hills were more accessible in the rear of the enemy. The
road, however, by which alone the rear could be gained, was declared impassable for guns; but this difficulty was overcome by expedients peculiarly Oriental. Six elephants became the bearers of as many pieces of cannon, while seven hundred Coolies were put in requisition to carry the necessary ammunition and equipments. In this manner an indescribably bad road was successfully traversed, the wild, and rugged hills passed in safety, and a descent effected into the plain in the enemy's rear.

Here, however, the British troops were as badly off as ever, the enemy's rear being found as unassailable as his front; and numerous attempts to attack him with advantage were baffled, either by the difficulty of the ground or the vigilance and bravery of the foe. Disappointed in the immediate attainment of his object, Colonel Ochterlony still continued to pursue it with exemplary perseverance, though his operations were not distinguished by any of that dashing enterprise which had cost so dearly at Kalunga; for he seemed to have a juster opinion than any of his colleagues, or even of the Government itself, of the formidable character of the foe he had to contend with. At last, after a series of skilful manœuvres, Ummeer Sing was compelled to quit his position and move in a direction to cover his supplies, leaving small garrisons in Ramgurh and the other forts in that range.

The progress of the British arms in this quarter was now steady and satisfactory. On the 11th of February, 1815, the heights of Ramgurh were taken possession of without opposition: the surrender of the fort of Ramgurh followed. The garrison of Jhoo-Jooroo surrendered to a detachment of irregulars. Taragurh was evacuated by the enemy on the 11th of March; the fort of Chumbull subsequently surrendered, and Ramgurh was converted into a principal depot.

The proceedings of General Wood's division of the invading army now require to be noticed. Its march, in the first instance, was considerably retarded by the want of means for transporting the stores and supplies; its
operations were still impeded by delays in the Commissariat department, while the hesitation of the General in the choice of a route interposed fresh ones. He was next inveigled by a treacherous Brahmin to attack a redoubt at Jeetgurh, which, though he carried with considerable loss, he could not keep possession of, being deterred by the apparent force of the enemy on the hill behind it. General Wood then proceeded in a westerly direction, with a view of creating a diversion of the enemy’s force, and penetrating, if possible, into the hills by the passes of Toolsepore. But his progress was arrested by the movements of the enemy, who advanced into the country, burning the villages and committing horrible devastations in their route. The approach of the rainy season now indicated the necessity of suspending all offensive operations, and General Wood retired towards Goruckpore, to make arrangements for the defence of the frontier; but sickness spread amongst the troops to an alarming extent, and the division separated and returned to cantonments without effecting a single object for which it had been brought together.

We have now to notice the operations of General Marley’s division, which was destined to march through Muckwanpoor, direct upon the Nepaulese capital. This corps, on the equipment of which the greatest care and expense had been bestowed, as the one on which the Governor-General had fixed his strongest hopes, had assembled at Dinapore and crossed the Ganges before the end of November, 1814. Its advance was distinguished by a brilliant affair, which secured the immediate possession of the Terraie of Sarun; but when General Marley joined the division, which was not until the 11th of December, his proceedings were so dilatory that the Goorkhas were emboldened to make a simultaneous attack on two of his advanced posts situated at Pursah and Summundpore. These posts were about forty miles asunder, and about twenty-five miles from the position which General Marley had taken up at Lowtun. The
Goorkhas were so greatly superior in numbers that the British force was compelled, in each instance, to retire with severe loss, including the two commanding officers, Captains Sibley and Blackney, both of the native infantry.

On the 6th of January, 1815, General Marley made a forward movement towards Pursah; but this position he almost immediately abandoned, alarmed by reports of the designs of the enemy and some desertions amongst his own troops. He accordingly retrograded for the purpose of covering the depot at Betteah, and favouring the junction of a long-expected battering-train; and here ends "the strange eventful history" of General Marley, who was, of course, recalled. By a curious coincidence, Bhagut Sing, one of the Goorkha commanders, having evinced some unjustifiable caution about the same time, was not only recalled, but, being the subject of a semi-barbarous state, he was publicly exhibited in woman's attire as one unworthy to wear the habiliments of man.

The interval that elapsed between the departure of General Marley and the arrival of his successor was distinguished by an affair of some brilliancy, which tended to abate the presumptuous confidence of the Goorkhas, and to revive the exhausted hopes of the British force. Lieutenant Pickersgill, while reconnoitring, discovered, at no great distance from the camp, a party of the enemy about five hundred strong; and the discovery was immediately communicated to Colonel Dick, who had assumed the command on the departure of General Marley. A party of irregular horse was, in consequence, despatched to strengthen Lieutenant Pickersgill, and Colonel Dick followed with all the pickets. The Goorkhas, encouraged by the small number of Lieutenant Pickersgill's force, resolved to attack him; but, on emerging from a hollow where they were posted, they perceived the force that was advancing to his assistance. Struck with panic at the discovery, they made a precipitate retreat, but were all eventually cut to pieces; and so great was the terror
inspired by this encounter that the Goorkhas hastily retreated into the hills, abandoning every position which they had established in the Terraie.

Major-General Wood succeeded General Marley in the command of the division, which he joined on the 20th of February, 1815; but though it had been augmented to upwards of thirteen thousand regular troops, the new commander did nothing to redeem the incapacity of his predecessor. The division did not march to Catmandoo, nor did it make any attempt to do so. The army under General Martindell also remained inactive before Jyetuck; after the unfortunate termination of his double attack, that officer having determined to attempt nothing further until the arrival of reinforcements, and not knowing what to do with them when they did arrive. In fact, during this period of moral paralysis, the only activity that prevailed was amongst some corps of irregulars, headed by enterprising officers, which scoured the valleys and clambered the mountains with great energy, till some disciplined body of Goorkhas fell foul of them, when they melted away like the snow in the hot season on the lower ranges of the Himalaya mountains, leaving their British officers in the hands of the enemy.

These events produced an alarming sensation at Calcutta, but were received with the highest exultation in all the native courts, which were anxiously watching for an opportunity to effect the downfall of British power in India. Lord Moira, however, considering that to obtain some decisive success over the Nepaulese and compel them to sue for peace was the only mode by which the evil could be remedied, augmented and concentrated those forces which had been too widely scattered in the first defective plan of the campaign, and judiciously conferred the sole command on Major-General Ochterlony. This officer, though hitherto checked by the losses of the division that was to act in combination with him, had already, as we have seen, compelled Ummeer Sing to retire from the heights of Ramgurh to those of Maloun,
which were also exceedingly strong. He had likewise reduced Ramgurh, Bellaspore, and the other fastnesses that commanded this mountain region. At the same time, the province of Kemaoon being left unprotected, a detachment was sent under Colonel Nicolls, who besieged and, on the 25th of April, 1815, took Almora, its capital. Ummeer Sing, now closely confined to his fortified post at Maloun, was obliged to capitulate, though on honourable terms, being allowed to join the main army with the troops under his charge. By these victories, the countries between the Jumna and the Sutlej were effectually cleared; but the war was not yet terminated, though it had already lasted more than a year.

The Government of Nepaul were so deeply discouraged by these reverses that, notwithstanding the opposition of several chiefs, they determined to open a negotiation. The terms demanded by Lord Moira were high, including the cession of all the provinces conquered in the west, and also of the Terraie. This last article formed the chief obstacle to the treaty, not so much on account of the actual value of the territory as because most of the principal chiefs at court had in it assignments of land, from which they derived their income. The Nepaulese ambassadors had, however, agreed to the terms and signed them; but when transmitted for ratification, the Court of Catmandoo was induced, on the grounds just stated, to refuse its consent. Under these circumstances, there was no alternative left but the renewal of war.

General Ochterlony had nearly 20,000 effective men under his command, including three of his Majesty's regiments, the 24th, 66th, and 87th, who were better suited to a war among bleak and lofty mountains than the Sepoys from the hot plains of Hindostan. The enemy had intrenched themselves in the strong pass of Chercegatoo, which formed the entrance into their mountain territory. These works were altogether unassailable in front, but a mountain-track was at length discovered which turned the pass; and, on a dark night, General
Ochterlony in person led Colonel Miller's brigade through a deep and narrow chasm, and over the brow of a formidable barrier of hills. By seven o'clock on the following morning the heights on the flank of the enemy's position were occupied without resistance. Colonel Dick's brigade, which had been left at the foot of the pass, having moved up in the course of the morning to the outer stockade, found the position evacuated, owing to the success of Ochterlony's movement, and took immediate possession of its triple row of fortifications.

The troops were obliged to bivouac on the bleak mountain-tops for four days, waiting the arrival of their supplies and tents, as no laden animal had been able to accompany them. During the first two days the men suffered extreme privations; but their gallant leader shared in their hardships, having no baggage, and sleeping under cover of a hut, hastily constructed for him with the boughs of green trees, by the men of the 87th.* By the 20th of February the supplies and tents were brought up, and roads were prepared for a further advance.

The enemy, vexed and disheartened at this unexpected penetration of their first mountain-barrier, continued to retreat from stockade to stockade, until they reached the town of Muckwanpoor, which stood upon a hill, and was defended both by a fort and a stockade. On the 27th of February the British troops took up a position on a hill within two miles of Muckwanpoor, from which the Goorkhas endeavoured to dislodge them, which attempt brought on a general action.

In their first attack the enemy drove in a weak outpost, killing its commandant, Lieutenant Tyrrell; but a small village on the hill was gallantly defended by Lieutenant Kerr and Ensign Impey. To maintain the position, General Ochterlony threw forward the flank companies of the 87th and the 25th Native Infantry; while, on their side, the Goorkhas poured forth 2,000 men

* "Memoir of Sir David Ochterlony."
from their stockade in front of Muckwanpoor, with a
determination to gain the village, and recover all the
ridge of the hill. Four more companies of the 87th
and the 2nd battalion 12th Native Infantry advanced
from the main body of the English, while the Goorkhas
reinforced their columns of attack; and artillery being
at length brought up on both sides, a serious and
general action ensued, which was hotly contested till the
British bayonet was brought into play, when the enemy
broke and fled beyond a deep hollow, which separated
the ridge from Muckwanpoor. There, however, and in a
neighbouring jungle, they maintained themselves for
some hours, keeping up an incessant cannonade and
fusilade, till a fresh Sepoy battalion being brought up,
Major Nation put himself at its head, dashed across the
hollow, charged with the bayonet, and captured the
nearest of the guns. The Goorkhas then retreated into
their fort and stockades, with the loss of eight hundred
men; ours, in killed and wounded, rather exceeding two
hundred.

The battle of Muckwanpoor threw the Court of Cat-
mandoo into a state of consternation; and the two
defeats they had recently experienced from General
Ochterlony having convinced the Goorkhas of the folly
of contending with British troops when properly led,
they made overtures for a fresh negotiation. In this
all the points in dispute were yielded, and a definitive
treaty was concluded in March, 1816, by which the
Company retained all the territory in Nepaul that was
occupied by their troops, including the valley of the
Raptee, Hureehurpoor, &c. In addition to this, the
Rajah had to write a submissive letter to the Governor-
General, while the Goorkha negotiator had to present the
ratified treaty on his knees at General Ochterlony's
durbar, in presence of all the vakeels in camp. The
Rajah further bound himself never to disturb the Com-
pany's frontiers, or the territories of any of its allies;
ever to advance any claim to the territories which had
formerly been disputed, or which were now ceded; never to retain in his service any British subject, or the subject of any European or American state, without the consent of the British Government; to allow the permanent residence of an English Minister at the Court of Catmandoo, and to send accredited Ministers of his own to reside at Calcutta.

While the Anglo-Indian Army was thus extending its fame, and the Company its frontier, in the extreme north of India, an important acquisition was made at the southern extremity of this vast peninsula, in the full sovereignty of Ceylon; and though the King's government of that island was altogether distinct from, and independent of, the Company's government in India, their relative connexion and mutual interchange of advice and assistance render it necessary to take a passing notice in this work of the military events which led to our complete subjugation of that splendid colony.

Before the close of the last century, we had dispossessed the Dutch of all their maritime settlements in Ceylon; and in the year 1800 our sway extended over a territory of 12,000 square miles, in a broad belt which inclosed within it the semi-barbarous kingdom of Candy, occupying a similar extent of territory; the island being thus pretty equally divided between the British Government and the King of Candy. The interior of the island being excessively woody and mountainous, the Candians had been enabled to maintain for centuries their independence of the foreign nations who had settled on their coasts; but quarrels, usually accompanied with bloodshed, were constantly occurring between them; till at length the death of the King of Candy giving rise to a disputed succession, some of the adigars or chiefs courted the assistance of the English against the new king who was placed on the throne in 1802, and whose hostility had already been evinced in the plunder of some coast merchants, subjects of the British Government.

The Honourable Frederick North, then Governor of
Ceylon, sent 3,000 men to occupy the mountain capital, and to place a more friendly king upon the throne.

This was accordingly effected; but the king we had made had no party in the country, and our troops were consequently treated as invaders and usurpers. Every night some of them were brought down by the fire of concealed marksmen, or they were assassinated in the jungles, or treacherously led into ambuscades and butchered. It was determined, therefore, to withdraw our troops and our unpopular king; another adigar, who had partisans, being invested with the supreme authority, on condition of his ceding some territories to the English. On the faith of this treaty, General McDowall quitted Candy for the coast, leaving behind him a garrison of 700 Malays and 300 Europeans, under the command of Major Davie, who unfortunately proved to be an officer of great incapacity.

This garrison, including a number of sick and wounded, was soon reduced to a state of starvation, no proper measures having been adopted to secure magazines and depôts of provisions; and in less than three months the new king fairly starved the British out of Candy. Finally, the sick and wounded were butchered as they lay in the hospital incapable of resistance; and Davie capitulated in the jungle, when all his troops were murdered, and he himself taken back to Candy, where he lingered out a miserable existence.

The Candians now became invaders in their turn, and carried terror and devastation to within fifteen miles of Colombo, the seat of government; but reinforcements fortunately arrived from Bengal and the Cape, and the Candians were driven back to their woods and mountains. In the year 1804 war was again carried into the interior, but not upon any fixed plan; it therefore degenerated into a desultory series of outrages, perpetrated on both sides with great barbarity. These continued with little intermission till 1814, when, during the government of Sir Robert Brownrigg, intelligence was received that
ten native cloth merchants, subjects of the British Government, had been frightfully mutilated at Candy, by having their ears, noses, and right arms cut off.

Forbearance being no longer possible, preparations were made for putting an end to the tyranny of the Candian monarch, and a detachment of troops was organised at Colombo for that purpose, under the command of Major Hook, who began his march up the country on the 11th of January, 1815. The Candians attempted to dispute his passage of the river Calanegangee, but four or five rounds from a six-pounder dislodged and scattered them in all directions. Seven other divisions were put in motion from different parts of the coast to co-operate with Hook; and on the 14th of February, the capital, which was nearly deserted by the inhabitants, was taken possession of by General Brownrigg. The King and his family being brought away, were subsequently sent to replace Tippoo's family at Vellore; the fallen tyrant declaring that, as he was no longer permitted to be a king, he was very thankful for all the kindness he received from the English. On the 2nd of March, the British flag was hoisted over the palace at Candy; and a royal salute was fired to announce that his Majesty George the Third was undisputed sovereign of the whole island of Ceylon.
CHAPTER XXII.


When we look back to the days of Chunda Sahib and Salabat Jung, when Arcot and Trichinopoly were the limits of our peregrinations in the Carnatic, when Central India was a terra incognita, and the Bengal army scarcely ventured to cross the Mahratta Ditch at Calcutta, we cannot forbear smiling at the timid caution with which our statesmen and generals then ventured to put one foot before another, in a region so totally unknown to them that, for aught they could foresee, the solid earth might open and swallow them and their handful of soldiers. In contrasting that period with the one of which we are now treating, how the mind dilates, how the heart exults with triumph at the extent of our territories, the expansion of our commerce, and the glory of our arms, acquired within so short a period! And yet what were they when Lord Moira assumed the reins of government in 1814 compared with what they are at present, after a series of unrivalled wars, in which the Anglo-Indian Army has crowned its country with boundless prosperity and won for itself imperishable fame?

Nor was the war upon which we are now about to enter one of the least interesting or important of the
series, presenting as it did a complicated drama of all the elements of military strife, energy, and adventure; and combining, as it were, in one battle-field, our most numerous and most powerful enemies, to be crushed and overwhelmed by the united efforts of the three presidencies—"a war," it has been justly remarked, "that witnessed an unprecedented number of sieges, an unprecedented number and complexity of movements, and some of the most remarkable forced marches that were ever made in any country."*

Lord Moira had no sooner brought to a happy termination one of the quarrels bequeathed to him by the pacific policy of his predecessor, than he found it essentially necessary to grapple with another of a more complicated nature; to understand the merits of which it will be necessary to cast a short retrospective glance at some events which occurred before he assumed the reins of government.

Among the causes which were likely to disturb the peace of the country, after the termination of the first Mahratta war, were certain differences between the Peishwa Bajee Rao, and the Guicowar, or sovereign of Guzerat, which partly arose out of the former connexion between those princes; and the British Government, by the treaties concluded with both, was bound to arbitrate upon their claims. It was, however, obviously desirable that this authority should not be exercised, except in case of absolute necessity; and that the native powers should be afforded every opportunity of settling their differences by negotiation between themselves. Some attempts to effect this object were made by the Guicowar's vakeel at Poonah; but they were counteracted by the intrigues of Trimbuckjee Dainglia, one of those unprincipled adventurers naturally generated in the atmosphere of a despotic court.

The origin of Trimbuckjee was very low, his earliest employment under the Peishwa being that of a menial

* Macfarlane's "British India."
servant. Some desirable services, however, which he rendered to his master raised him rapidly in his favour; and he so successfully advanced his own interests and influence that at length, though the office of First Minister was nominally held by another, all substantial power was actually in the hands of Trimbuckjee, who, exclusive of his other ill qualities, bore a decided enmity to the English.

As the negotiations between the Peishwa and the Guicowar became extremely intricate, it was agreed that Gungadhur Shastree, the Guicowar's Prime Minister, and a man of extraordinary talent and judgment, should repair to the Court of Poonah, and endeavour to place them on an intelligible basis. He accordingly went thither, having previously obtained a safe conduct from the British. Being supposed favourable to our interests, as well as from some personal causes, he incurred the enmity of Trimbuckjee and the Peishwa; and, to gratify their revenge, they prevailed upon him to accompany them to Punderpoor, where a religious festival of peculiar solemnity was to be celebrated. This visit took place on the 15th of July, 1815; and the Shastree having performed his devotions at the temple, was returning with a small escort, when he was set upon by several men, who rushed on him with drawn swords, and literally cut him to pieces.

The British Resident at Poonah, the Honourable Mountstuart Elphinstone, immediately on hearing of this barbarous murder, set on foot an active scrutiny into the affair; the result of which was a conviction that Trimbuckjee was the instigator of the deed. He therefore demanded of the Peishwa that Trimbuckjee, who was openly charged with the murder, should, with his two principal accomplices, be placed in close confinement, to await a full investigation; and to give more effect to his demand, he ordered the auxiliary force to approach nearer to Poonah. The Peishwa studiously employed every expedient to save his favourite; and the suspicion
thus afforded of a determination to screen the offender induced the Resident, with the concurrence of the Governor-General, to demand that he should be delivered into British custody.

This proposal was, of course, still more revolting to the Peishwa, who began to augment his troops; and it was understood that he was on the point of making common cause with his Minister—to flee with him from the capital, and endeavour to raise the Mahrattas against the Company. Mr. Elphinstone then considered it indispensable to order the subsidiary force to march on Poonah; but Bajee Rao, when he saw the sword about to be drawn, lost courage, and Trimbuckjee was delivered into the hands of the English. The crime with which he stood charged being aggravated in the view of the natives by having been committed on a Brahmin of high sanctity, and within the precincts of one of their holiest shrines, threw a great degree of popularity on the vigorous steps taken by the Resident for its punishment.

Our countrymen conducted their prisoner to the strong fortress of Tannah, in the Island of Salsette, and watched him so narrowly that they did not admit a single native into the guard; but, in spite of this excessive precaution, he escaped in the following manner. A common-looking Mahratta groom, with a good character in his hand, came one day to offer his services to the commanding officer; he was accepted, and had to keep his horse under the window of Trimbuckjee's prison. Nothing remarkable was observed, except a more than usual attention to his horse; and a habit, while currying and cleaning him, of singing verses from Mahratta songs, all apparently relating to his trade, but which really communicated a plan contrived for the prisoner's escape. Through a small gap in the wall of the fortress, Trimbuckjee reached a stable; and not being missed for a few minutes, he succeeded in crossing the narrow channel which separates Salsette from the continent. He immediately hastened to the southern districts, where he
began to levy troops, and raise the whole country against the English.

This was the unsatisfactory state of our relations with the Court of Poonah, occasioned by a murder not only atrocious in its character, but the source and origin of some of the greatest political changes in the modern history of India, at a period when the most active exertions were called for by our troops, to suppress the outrages committed upon our own territories and those of our allies, by one of the most remarkable confederacies of robbers that ever existed.

The Pindarries* were not composed of any peculiar people or tribe, but of a variety of the refuse of all tribes, denominations, and creeds. The ancestors of their chiefs are regarded as of Patan extraction; their followers were a motley multitude, brought together by the common impulse of necessity. "Every horseman," says Captain Sydenham, "who is discharged from the service of a regular government, or who wants employment and subsistence, joins one of the durras† of the Pindarries; so that no vagabond who has a horse and a sword at his command can be at a loss for employment. Thus the Pindarries are continually receiving an accession of associates from the most desperate and profligate of mankind. Every villain who escapes from his creditors, who is expelled from the community for some flagrant crime, who has been discarded from employment, or who is disgusted with an honest and peaceable life, flies to Hindostan, and enrols himself among the Pindarries."

The Pindarries were generally armed with spears, in the use of which they were very expert; a proportion of them were provided with matchlocks, and all were mounted. The mode of warfare adopted by these bandits, if warfare it may be called, was distinguished by the precision with which it was directed to one object—

* This character of the Pindarries, which is drawn from the publications of Sir John Malcolm, Captain Duff, Captain Sydenham, the Earl of Munster, &c., we extract from Thornton's excellent " History of India."
† Principal divisions.
plunder; they brought little with them, and their only object was to carry as much as possible away. A party consisted of one, two, three, or even four thousand. Each man provided himself with a few cakes for his subsistence, and a few feeds of grain for his horse, trusting much to the chance of plunder for the means of supplying the wants of both. They frequently marched thirty or forty miles a day, and, in cases of extraordinary emergency, they were capable of accomplishing fifty miles in that period. To effect these extraordinary exertions, they were accustomed to sustain the vigour of their horses by spices and stimulants.

The celerity of their marches was not more remarkable than their secrecy. It was scarcely possible to gain information of their movements till they had completed them. They proceeded at once to the place of their destination, and, unincumbered with tents and baggage, they soon reached it. Here they divided into smaller parties, and commenced their career of plunder and devastation. Articles of the greatest value were disposed about their persons; cattle afforded the means of their own transport. But the atrocious propensities of these ruffians were not to be satisfied by what they could carry away. What was not removed they destroyed; and wherever they marched villages were seen in flames, with the houseless and often wounded inhabitants flying in dismay to seek a shelter, which not unfrequently they were unable to attain. When the ruffian visitors had laid the country completely waste, they approached a point or the frontier distant from that by which they had entered, and, uniting again into a compact body, returned home.

The horrors attending these visitations were such as could not be credited, were the evidence less complete and conclusive. Despatch being indispensable, every variety of torture was resorted to for the purpose of extracting from the unhappy victims information of the treasures they were supposed to have concealed.
hot irons were applied to the soles of their feet; a bag filled with hot ashes was tied over the mouth and nostrils of the victim, who was then beaten on the back, to make him inhale the ingredients; large stones were placed on the head or chest, or the sufferer being laid on his back, a plank or beam was placed across his chest, on which two men pressed with their whole weight; oil was thrown on the clothes, which were then set on fire—these, with many other modes of torture equally frightful, were resorted to. Neither sex nor age afforded immunity. The hands of children would frequently be cut off, as the shortest way of obtaining the bracelets which adorned them; while women were subjected to outrages compared with which torture and death were mercy. To escape these, numbers rushed upon self-destruction. It is not one of the least revolting features in the economy of these murderous adventurers that their women frequently accompanied their male associates in their excursions. They were mounted on small horses or camels, and are said to have exceeded the other sex in rapacity and cruelty.

When the work of ruin was completed, the Pindarries withdrew like wild beasts to their lairs. Then a change of scene took place; the operation of plunder was exchanged for that of huckstering. The claim of the Government under which they served had first to be satisfied, or, if they were pursuing their vocation independently, that of their chief; but it is not very clear how far either claim extended. By some, the share of each chief has been fixed at a fourth part of the entire booty. By others, it has been alleged that the mode of apportionment was uncertain, but that elephants, palanquins, and some other articles were heriots appertaining to the highest authority recognised by the captors. After the claim of the Government, or the chief, came that of the actual leader of the expedition; then the payment of advances made by merchants—for, like more civilised nations, these people occasionally contracted public debts.
These preliminaries being disposed of, the scene that followed resembled a fair. Every man's share of the plunder was exposed for sale; purchasers flocked from all quarters, proximate and remote, the business of sale being principally conducted by women, while the men gave themselves up to amusement, of which intoxication constituted a considerable portion. This lasted until the produce of the expedition was exhausted, and it became necessary to seek in fresh outrages renewed means of gratification. Thus passed the life of the Pindarrie robber, in an alternation of brutal exertion and sensual abandonment.

They were, in truth, except on account of their numbers, a very contemptible set of miscreants. No redeeming virtue marked the character of the Pindarrie: even animal courage, often the sole ennobling quality of his profession, he possessed not. The Pindarrie marched, or rather darted, upon his victims with a rapidity never equalled by any regular force; but he manifested equal or even greater alacrity in flight. No troops in the history of the world ever displayed such proficiency in the art of running away; and to this, their strong point, they invariably resorted if attacked. They were mean and cowardly thieves, engendered by a vicious and diseased state of society.

Such is the description of this most atrocious confederecy, which received especial marks of favour and encouragement from many of the native princes; who mutually employed the Pindarries against each other, to ruin and devastate their respective countries; and not unfrequently remunerated their services by betraying and plundering their wretched instruments. On one occasion they made an overture to the Government of Bhopal to invade and lay waste the territories of Nagpore, with which state it was at war. Their offer was declined, upon which they made a like tender of their services to Nagpore for ravaging Bhopal. The ruler of Nagpore accepted their offer; and they executed his order so effectually that, at
the distance of twenty-five years, Sir John Malcolm represents Bhopal as not then recovered from the effects of their visitation. On the return of these faithful instruments to Nagpore, the Rajah very unceremoniously surrounded their camp, plundered them of all the moveables of which they had plundered the unhappy inhabitants of Bhopal, and threw one of their chiefs into prison.

A noted leader amongst the Pindarries was Kurreem Khan, until he became powerful enough to excite the jealousy of Scindia, by whom he was thrown into prison for four years. He purchased his freedom with six lacs of rupees,* and was joined in his subsequent outrages by another, notorious chief, named Cheetoo, who, having betrayed his friend and colleague into the hands of his enemies, set up for himself as chief leader of the Pindarries. He fixed his abode amidst the hills and forests situated between the north bank of the Nerbudda and the Vindhya mountains, the practice of these miscreants being to cross the river as soon as it was fordable after the rains, generally in November, and indiscriminately plunder friends and foes.

During the season of 1816—17, the ravages of the Pindarries extended over a wider expanse of territory than had ever before been attempted. Having crossed the Nerbudda with ten thousand horsemen, they separated into two lubhurs, or plundering bands; one of which proceeded due south into the country of the Nizam, and reached the banks of the Godavery. The other marched eastward, and entered the Company's territory of Ganjam, where, in the course of twelve days, they killed and wounded nearly 7,000 persons, and carried off or destroyed property to the value of £100,000. A third party crossed the Taptpee, at Burhampoor, and overran the dominions of the Peishwa to some distance beyond Poonah.

Thus far, the Pindarries had eluded the regular force stationed on the Nerbudda, to check their inroad; yet, though they were still liable to be attacked by several
detached corps that were scouring the country in different directions, they never stationed sentries, or took any similar precaution against an evil to which they were always exposed. On the 25th of December, 1816, Major Lushington, who was at Préputwaree with the 4th Madras Native Cavalry, received intelligence that a party of these plunderers had entered the Peishwa's territories by the Wauklee Pass, and were engaged in plundering to the south-east of Poonah. The news arrived at ten o'clock at night; and three hours afterwards the regiment, with two galloper-guns, moved in the direction in which the plunderers were said to be employed. The carriages of both guns broke down, and they were consequently left on the road, the regiment pursuing its way to Sogaum, where they arrived at seven o'clock on the morning of the 26th, having marched a distance of twenty-two miles. Here they learned that a large body of Pindarries had, on the preceding day, attacked the place; but being beaten off, had moved in an easterly direction.

Leaving at Sogaum the sick, recruits, heavy baggage, and camp-followers, Major Lushington, with 350 men, again marched, after a pause of only half-an-hour; and at noon, having performed a further distance of twenty miles, arrived at Kame. At this place he found that the Pindarries had halted on the previous night: they had departed at daybreak; had occupied the morning in firing and plundering several villages in the neighbourhood, and it was believed that they were then at no great distance. The short space of three quarters of an hour was allotted for refreshment, on the expiration of which the indefatigable band resumed its march in the direction which it was understood the Pindarries had taken.

At Pepree, seven miles from Kame, Major Lushington learned with much satisfaction that his labours and those of his men were likely to be soon rewarded by a sight of the enemy; it being stated that their whole body were halted at Cowah, about three miles further, for the purpose of taking a meal. He immediately pushed forward at a
brisk pace, and, on ascending a rising ground, beheld those of whom he was in search busily occupied in cooking and eating. The surprise was complete, and the success proportionate. The Pindarries were mounted and in flight, with their usual celerity; but it happened that the ground was favourable for pursuit, which was kept up by various parties for several miles. The killed and wounded of the enemy were estimated between seven and eight hundred, and many who escaped without personal injury were incapacitated from further pursuing their avocation by the loss of their horses. The distance traversed by Major Lushington and his regiment was about seventy miles, and this was performed in seventeen hours; their only casualty was the death of Captain Darke, who fell by a spear-thrust.

About the same time, the party which had proceeded to ravage Ganjam met with several surprises; in one of which, Lieutenant Bothwick beat up their camp with only fifty men, and dispersed them with heavy loss. The fugitives subsequently suffered severely from falling in with a party of British troops under Captain Caulfield, by whom about 400 were killed, the English losing only one man. Another large body of Pindarries was surprised about thirty miles west of Bedur, while deliberating on their future course, by a light force detached from Hyderabad under Major McDowall; the approach of which was so sudden that the infantry were close upon the tents of the chiefs before they were discovered, and scarcely a man of the party was mounted when the first volley was fired. They fled, of course, and the greater part of their horses and booty was abandoned; but one bold chieftain, with 260 troopers, crossed the peninsula, swept along the western shore, and, ascending the Tappee, reached his home, with less indeed than half his original number, but all of them carrying a rich booty in their saddles.

But though in some measure successful, and even triumphant, this campaign afforded reason to apprehend that India could never be secure from the inroad of these
marauders, so long as they should have a place of safe retreat. Preparations for their total suppression were therefore made by Lord Moira, with as much privacy as possible, in order to avoid giving alarm to those against whom they were directed; and the determination of the Government was fortified by a despatch from the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors, conveying a qualified approval of such measures as might be necessary for pursuing and chastising the Pindarries, in case of actual invasion of the British territories.

During the interval devoted to these preparations, a discussion took place with the Peishwa as to the escape of the miscreant Trimbuckjee, whom Mr. Elphinstone felt convinced was concealed and protected by his master, though the latter gave the most solemn assurances to the contrary. There was, however, reason for concluding that Trimbuckjee was instigating the Peishwa to hostile proceedings against the English. It was ascertained that considerable bodies of horse and foot were collecting at Mahadeo, about fifty miles from Poonah; that recruiting was actively going on throughout the Peishwa's dominions; and that even in the city of Poonah, under the very eye of the sovereign, the process was in full operation. These proceedings were publicly ascribed to Trimbuckjee, and the Resident, of course, remonstrated with the Peishwa, urging him to crush the insurrection in its commencement, or otherwise unfavourable conclusions would be drawn as to his own intentions.

Bajee Rao, however, turned a deaf ear to the counsels of the Resident, affecting ignorance of proceedings to which no one in the country was or could be a stranger. Meanwhile, troops were raised, forts repaired, and everything seemed to announce impending hostility. Mr. Elphinstone then put in motion the British troops at Poonah, and by them the insurgents were driven from their haunts near Mahadeo. This being performed, and the Peishwa's preparations continuing, Mr. Elphinstone drew the light division of the troops at his disposal to
Poonah, to be there ready for any emergency that might arise; but, though authorised by the Bengal Government to proceed with more stringent measures, he still allowed a further season of repentance to the Peishwa, if he were disposed to embrace it.

In the meantime, the insurgents continued their progress, began to unite their forces from distant places, and took possession of one of the Peishwa's forts, evidently with that Prince's connivance. Under the presence of this and other circumstances, Mr. Elphinstone resolved to delay no longer, but demanded at once the surrender of Trimbuckjee, as an indispensable condition of adjustment. The Peishwa, though informed that the consequence would be immediate war, refused to be bound by any engagement, and on the following day the Resident's ultimatum was delivered to the Peishwa's Minister. Its purport was to demand that the Peishwa should, within twenty-four hours, engage to deliver up Trimbuckjee within a month from that day, and should give up his forts of Singhur, Poorunder, and Ryeghur, as pledges for the fulfilment of his engagement.

Bajee Rao delayed some time to give an answer; but, at length, agreed to the terms. The fortresses were surrendered, and a price set on the head of Trimbuckjee. Still the Resident gave warning that these concessions could not be considered as final; and that the Peishwa, having forfeited the confidence of the Company, could not expect the treaty of Bassein to be renewed, unless under modifications, the extent of which must depend upon the next despatch from the Governor-General.

Accordingly it was soon after announced that amicable relations could only be restored on the following terms:—That the subsidiary force should be augmented by 5,000 horse and 3,000 infantry, for the maintenance of which territories yielding a revenue of thirty-four lacs of rupees must be ceded; that in this cession the strong city of Ahmednuggur should be included; that his Highness should renounce the character of head of the Mahratta
confederacy, and cease to hold direct communication with any of the native powers. These severe conditions the Peishwa sought by every effort to mitigate or elude; but as the Resident remained inflexible, a treaty to this effect was signed on the 13th of June, 1817.

But the Peishwa could not forbear contrasting his present humiliated condition with his former lofty pretensions as the head of a people who had spread the terror of their arms over a large portion of India; and a few months only elapsed before it became evident that he was again preparing for some hostile proceedings. Levies of troops took place unremittingly throughout his dominions; and by the 1st of October, 1817, there was not a single horseman in the country out of employ.

From this, and various other circumstances, it was inferred that the Peishwa was about to aim a blow at the British power: in the Concan, indeed, whether he would have retired had he been able, some of his chiefs resisted the English. This resistance, however, was soon put down by Colonel Doveton and Colonel Scott; the former routed and expelled the partisans of Trimbuckjee in Candeish; and the latter making ladders of his tent-poles, gallantly escaladed and stormed the strong fort of Dorana. After the loss of this, their chief stronghold, Trimbuckjee's adherents ceased to make head, and the murderer himself fled to the jungles in the valley of the Nerbudda, where he could communicate with Cheetoo and his Pindarries.*

Among other indications of the spirit by which the Government of the Peishwa was actuated, were numerous attempts to corrupt the native troops in the British service. On this discovery, they were removed from the town to the village of Kirkee, in the immediate neighbourhood. There was only one brigade of Sepoys in all, but the position was admirably strong, being protected by a river in the rear and on the left, and supported on the right by the village; there were also other battalions

* Macfariane's "British India."
cantoned a few miles off to the west. The Peishwa, however, was impressed with the idea that the English had retired to their present position through fear, though Mr. Elphinstone himself continued to remain at the Residency. He, therefore, as if in defiance, pushed forward his own troops, and it was announced that he intended to form a camp between the old cantonments of the British and the new. Some of the Mahrattas were constantly riding round the camp, abusing our men and officers; and an English officer was even attacked, plundered, and wounded, escaping narrowly with his life.

It was not until these unequivocal demonstrations had been made that Mr. Elphinstone summoned from Seroor, on the south bank of the Godavery, Brigadier-General Lionel Smith, with the force under his command, consisting of a light battalion, and a corps of 1,000 auxiliary horse. These forces left Seroor on the 5th of November, and had marched half way to Poonah, when the Peishwa being apprised of the fact, put his own army in motion also, and threw a strong battalion between the Residency on the skirts of the town and the camp at Kirkee, for the purpose of cutting off the communication between the two.

Mr. Elphinstone having demanded the reason of this hostile proceeding, was told that the Peishwa had only anticipated the hostile movements of the English, for he was determined to be no longer the victim of his irresolution: Bajee Rao then mounted his horse and joined the main body of his army, which forthwith advanced on the Residency. Mr. Elphinstone and his suite had barely time to mount their horses and cross the river towards the English camp, ere the Mahrattas took possession of the buildings, from which there had not been time to remove anything. The Residency was plundered and afterwards burned, on which occasion much valuable property was destroyed; but the most irreparable loss was that of Mr. Elphinstone's manuscripts and library.

Meanwhile the Resident and his party made good their
retreat along the left bank of the river, skirmishing with some Mahratta horse that followed them, and passing under the fire of the battalion which had been thrust between the Residency and the camp at Kirkee. As soon as Mr. Elphinstone was safe in the camp, it was resolved not to stand there on the defensive, waiting the arrival of the troops that were marching from Seroor, but to recross the river and attack the Mahrattas immediately. The brigade, commanded by Colonel Burr, was now about 2,800 strong, and included the Bombay European regiment; the Mahrattas mustered at least 25,000 men, and they had many guns; but the Peishwa himself was a coward, and the mass of his force little better than an armed rabble. The British accordingly crossed the river: the action commenced late in the afternoon, and before nightfall it was ended by the flight of the Mahrattas, who either threw themselves into Poonah, or into a fortified camp near the town. They left about 500 on the field; our loss being eighteen killed and fifty-seven wounded.

It now became necessary to obtain possession of Poonah; and General Smith having arrived with his force on the 13th of November, arrangements were made on the 14th for attacking the enemy, who were encamped on the opposite side of the river; but the design was abandoned, owing to the occurrence of unexpected difficulties. On the 16th all the disposable corps, after providing for the camp and the position at Kirkee, were formed in divisions of attack. The passage of one of the divisions over the ford was obstinately resisted by the Peishwa’s troops; but the ill-success of this resistance seems to have completed the panic excited by the previous defeat from Colonel Burr: in the course of the ensuing night the Peishwa fled, and on the following morning, when our troops marched up to the intrenched camp, they found the tents all standing, but there was not a single Mahratta to be seen.

The British force then recrossed the river, to take the most favourable ground for bombarding Poonah; but
this dreadful measure was happily unnecessary. The
defence of the place having been left to a few hundred
Arabs, they were induced to retire, either by the threats
or persuasions of the inhabitants, who opened the gates,
and our troops took quiet possession of the city. On the
19th, General Smith, having been joined by a regiment
of the Madras cavalry under Lieutenant-Colonel Cole-
brooke, started in pursuit of the Peishwa; but the latter
moved too rapidly to be caught; and throwing himself
into the wild and elevated country where the Kistna
takes its rise, he eluded pursuit until the following year.
CHAPTER XXIII.


The preparations of the Governor-General, now the Marquis of Hastings,* being at length completed, the greatest army that England ever had on foot, either in India or elsewhere, took the field about the middle of the year 1817, with the avowed purpose of finally crushing the Pindarries, so long a living pestilence in the East, and of introducing such order amongst the Mahratta and other states as should place our future relations with them on a more satisfactory and stable basis than had ever hitherto existed.

The entire amount of this noble army was estimated at 81,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry, of regular troops, of which upwards of 13,000 were British soldiers, to which were added 23,000 irregular cavalry; of these 13,000 were attached to the Deccan army, and 10,000 to that of Bengal. The army of Bengal, designated the "Grand Army," was commanded by the Governor-General in person, and, including irregulars, numbered 44,000 men; the Madras and Bombay troops, designated the "Army of the Deccan," amounted,

* The patent conferring this new title was dated the 7th of December, 1816.
including irregulars, to 70,000 men of all arms. The Deccan force comprised two army-corps under Generals Sir Thomas Hislop and Sir John Malcolm; Colonel Adams led the regiments from Berar, while Generals Doveton and Smith took post in the rear, ready either to support the main body, or to suppress any commotion that might arise at Poonah or Nagpore. The army of reserve was assembled on the frontier of the ceded districts; and the Guzerat field-force, under General Sir William Keir, was stationed in advance of Baroda, ready to move into Malwa.

All these divisions formed a complete circle round the Pindarrie positions, closing in upon them as to a common centre, it being only by such a movement that they could be secured and finally crushed. There was, however, one circumstance attending this campaign which could not be regarded without some degree of alarm; namely, that it led our armies into the territories of princes who viewed with the most rancorous jealousy the height to which the British power had now attained; and who, seeing in its success the downfall of their own ambitious hopes, and even of their independence, anxiously watched the favourable moment for striking a blow. It was not possible to estimate the varying force of all our enemies; but it may be roughly stated that the Mahratta confederacy had 130,000 horse, 80,000 foot, and 580 guns, while the different fragments that remained of their Pindarrie allies would form a total of about 15,000. But it was not their number that was to be so much considered as the extensive field of war, the numerous strong fortresses in Central India, and the well-known Mahratta facilities for making forced marches, and lighting up the flames of war at many and distant points nearly at the same moment.

The matériel and military means we possessed in India at this period were, it is true, stupendous; but our Anglo-Indian Army had still much to learn, and it was still defective in several very essential departments.
It had scarcely any Sappers and Miners, and the engineer department could boast of only a few scaling-ladders, with a miserable supply of intrenching and other tools, and small stores indispensable to the proper execution of siege work. The number both of the artillery and engineer officers was small and disproportionate; nor were the heavy battering-trains adequate to the work in hand. Through these deficiencies the sieges of this war were prosecuted occasionally at a heavy cost of life and limb, and were sometimes absolute failures. The army, moreover, had no equipment of pontoons, or of other means for the military passage of rivers. Hence the troops, in pursuing the enemy, were often delayed by the numerous small streams which intersect part of the Deccan, and the Mahrattas were allowed to escape when their ruin seemed inevitable.*

On the 16th of October, 1817, the Governor-General commenced his march from Cawnpore; and having joined the central division of the Bengal army at Secundra, crossed the Jumna on the 26th near Calpy, and reached his destined position on the Scind, on the 6th of November. It being necessary that a part of the forces should traverse the territories of Scindia, Lord Hastings considered it essential that, when leaving the dominions of that chief behind him, his consent should be extorted to such a treaty as might withdraw from him the means of hostile interposition in the approaching conflict. Colonel Close, the Resident at Gwalior, where Scindia now held his court, was therefore instructed to demand that he should place his troops entirely at the disposal of the Governor-General; that he should furnish a contingent of 5,000 horse, and supply funds out of which they might be supported; finally, that he should provisionally deliver up the forts of Hindia and Asseerghur, on which, to save his honour, his flag would continue to fly. There was even to be a

* Macfarlane's "British India;" Blacker, "Operations of the Army in the Mahratta War;" and Lake, "Journals of Sieges," during the same period.
private understanding that while the contest lasted he should not quit his capital. Scindia manifested the most violent opposition, first to the English entering his dominions at all, and then to the terms attached to that movement; nor was it till Lord Hastings from one quarter, and General Donkin from another, were each within a day's march of his frontier that the treaty was reluctantly signed.

Similar treaties were also extorted, through dread of the stupendous armaments that were now sweeping through the country, from other Mahratta chiefs; and especially from Ameer Khan, a leader of Patan bands, who has been characterised as "one of the most atrocious villains that India ever produced." But while these new engagements of amity were in course of formation, the relations of peace previously subsisting between the British Government and one of its native allies were about to receive a shock.

Raghojee Bhoonsla, the Rajah of Berar, who had invariably resisted every attempt to subsidise him, died in March, 1816; but his son being in a state of imbecility, the Governor-General placed Appa Sahib, his cousin, on the musnud, on condition of his accepting a subsidiary force of six battalions of our Sepoys, and a regiment of native cavalry, for which he was to pay seven and a-half lacs of rupees per annum; engaging at the same time to keep on foot a contingent force of his own of 5,000 men, and to allow this force to co-operate with the English in putting down the Pindarries.

But when Appa Sahib was, as he thought, firmly fixed on the guddee, he began to look with dislike on his English auxiliaries, and cast about how he could best get rid of them. He was led to enter into that confederacy against the British power which was formed among the Mahratta chiefs in consequence of the Pindarrie war; and was observed to carry on an active correspondence with the Peishwa, while the latter was maturing his plans of aggression. Mr. Jenkins, our
Resident at the Court of Nagpore, remonstrated with
the Rajah on his dangerous proceedings; but the only
answer he got from Appa Sahib was an invitation to see
him invested with a khelaut, or dress of honour, and
the juree putka, or golden streamer—an emblem of high
command, both of which had been transmitted to him
by the Peishwa. Mr. Jenkins indignantly declined the
invitation, as an imprudent and premature insult, by
which the Company's servants were warned of approach-
ing danger.

On the following day all communication between the
Residency and the city was interdicted. The palaces
were stripped of everything of value, and the families of
the Rajah and of his principal Ministers left the city.
Upon this, Mr. Jenkins lost no time in sending for the
troops from their cantonments. The whole British force
then at Nagpore consisted of only two battalions, the
20th and 24th of Native Infantry, three troops of the
6th regiment of Bengal Native Cavalry, and four six-
pounders, manned by Europeans of the Madras artillery.
Lieutenant-Colonel Hopetoun Scott was the officer in
command; and with this force, which did not comprise
fourteen hundred men fit for duty, he had to resist an
army of eight thousand infantry and twelve thousand
cavalry, including three thousand very brave Arab
troops,* supported by thirty-five guns.

The British troops took post on the hills of Seeta-
buldee, overlooking the Residency, which was situated
outside the town; and the brigade was scarcely in posi-
tion, when the enemy's infantry, cavalry, and artillery
drew up around them. At sunset the picquets were fired
upon by the Arab infantry, and soon after a general dis-
charge of artillery was opened upon the whole of the
position, which was continued till two in the morning
with much effect; Captain Sadler being killed, and Cap-
tain Charlesworth wounded. During the night the

* The Arabs in the pay of the native princes were frequently the only part of
their troops that could be depended on for bravery and fidelity.
English made the best preparations in their power against the more serious attack which was anticipated in the morning: they had but few intrenching-tools, but they placed along the exposed brow of the hill sacks of flour and wheat, and everything else capable of affording cover.

At daybreak the enemy recommenced their fire with greater fury: masses of their cavalry showed themselves all round the position, and the Arab infantry in the Rajah’s service displayed great confidence and resolution. At ten o’clock a tumbril exploded on the lower hill, which threw the troops into some confusion; the Arabs rushed on with loud cries, and, charging up the face of the hill with an overwhelming force, succeeded in gaining possession of the British post; the Sepoys fled, abandoning the guns and the wounded, who were immediately put to the sword. The enemy then turned the guns upon the larger hill, and several men and officers fell under the first discharge—amongst others, Mr. Sotheby, the Resident’s assistant, a young man of distinguished merit, while he was endeavouring to rally and restore the courage of his men. The camp-followers, and the women and children of the Sepoys, set up a wild shriek, which, with the dismay of the troops, and the vast numbers and increasing confidence of the enemy, seemed to portend the most fatal result. The day, in fact, seemed lost, and a horrible butchery inevitable, when one of those daring and impromptu exploits, which seem more the result of inspiration than of human thought or impulse, turned the fortune of the fight, and restored the supremacy of British arms.

Captain Fitzgerald, who had withdrawn the cavalry within the Residency grounds, seeing the critical state of the infantry, and the fire already extending to his station, felt that affairs could only be retrieved by one of those bold attacks which a native army can scarcely ever resist. Heading the cavalry of the brigade, consisting of three troops of the 6th Bengal regiment, and twenty-five
troopers of the Madras body-guard, he dashed across a nullah, and over the bridge, charged an immense body of the enemy's best horse, scattered them like a whirlwind, and, having taken their guns and turned them against their late possessors, stood master of the plain, which was covered in every direction with the flying foe. The troops on the hills, animated by this glorious example, hailed it with a shout of mingled rage and triumph, threw in a volley on the assailants, and then rushed on the Arabs, who kept their ground bravely for a time, but could not stand before the bayonet: they were driven from the position, the guns they had captured were recovered, and two of their own were taken. In heading this desperate charge, Captain Lloyd and Lieutenant Grant particularly distinguished themselves: Grant was wounded three times, and his third wound proved mortal. The Arabs lay thick around the guns among the British and Sepoys they had butchered.

This charge was no sooner crowned with success than Appa Sahib's troops gave way on every side, and about the hour of noon they fled from the field in panic and disorder, leaving all their artillery to the conquerors. Thus ended a conflict more desperate than any that had taken place in India since the early days of Clive. "Courage and military conduct," says Thornton,* "like other meritorious qualities, are not always appreciated according to their deserts. The magnitude of the stake contended for, the proximity or distance of the scene of action, the numbers engaged, and various other accidents, influence the judgment of mankind with regard to them. Little is recollected of the heroic band who, on this occasion, illustrated the triumphant supremacy of living burning courage over the dead force of mere numbers. Yet the prodigies of valour which they performed have rarely been equalled either in ancient or modern times. If glory were to be proportioned to difficulty and danger, the memory of such men would be imperishable."

* "History of British India."
Dismayed by the result of his first attempt in hostility, Appa Sahib sought refuge in negotiation; but while he temporised with the Resident, he continued to increase his army, and render his artillery more efficient. It was therefore determined to crush him as speedily as possible; and reinforcements were sent to Nagpore, including the division under General Doveton. The movements of this officer at length compelled Appa Sahib to give himself up as a hostage, and to order the surrender of his artillery both in camp and arsenal. General Doveton suspecting treachery, advanced his whole line to take possession of the guns; and as he proceeded, a heavy fire of artillery was opened upon his front and right flank. He immediately brought his infantry to the charge, while his cavalry and horse artillery making a détour, took the enemy in flank. In less than an hour all the batteries were carried, the Arabs put to flight, and upwards of eighty guns, mortars and howitzers, with forty-five elephants, the entire camp, and all Appa Sahib's camp-equipage, were in our possession.

Part of the Arab infantry rallied in the city, occupied the fortress, within which were the Rajah's palaces and other strong buildings, and there they maintained themselves with such desperation that it was not till the 30th of December that they could be driven out. Doveton's siege-artillery not having yet come up, in an attempt to storm the fort through an insufficient breach he lost 90 killed, and 179 wounded. Preparations were then made to invest the place on a more regular plan; but the garrison, satisfied with the display of valour which they had already made, capitulated, on condition of being allowed to march out with their baggage and private property. With the departure of these daring Arabs resistance ceased: the Rajah, his city of Nagpore, and all his country were at our feet, and the fate of Appa Sahib remained in suspense for a few months longer.

Meanwhile the Pindarrie chiefs could not view the
immense force collected for their destruction without the deepest alarm; and while the rainy seasons still suspended operations, they held frequent conferences on the state of their affairs; but the violent dissensions that had long reigned between their two principal heads, Kurreem and Cheetoo, caused them to break up without having formed any definite plan.

The invading armies began to move as soon as the rains had abated, and while the swelling of the rivers might yet impede the rapid movements of their adversaries; but the opening of the campaign was unexpectedly retarded by a new and more terrible foe, the Indian cholera morbus, the virulence of which appears to have been increased by the crowded state of our camps. The disease first broke out at Jessore, a populous and unhealthy city near the pestiferous Sunderbunds. From Jessore it ascended the valley of the Ganges, till it reached the camp of General Hardyman about the beginning of October; but this being in a dry, healthy country, the troops suffered comparatively little. Continuing its course westward, it fell with extraordinary violence upon the army-corps of Lord Hastings, then encamped in a low, unhealthy part of Bundlecund: for about ten days that the disease raged with its greatest fury, the whole camp was an hospital. The mortality amounted to about a tenth of the whole number collected there. The camp was abandoned, and the army continued for some days to move to the eastward, in the hope of finding relief in a better climate; but each day's march many dead and dying were abandoned, and many more fell down on the road—so many that it was not possible to furnish the means for carrying them on. Nothing was heard along the line of march but groans, and shrieks, and lamentations; even the healthy were broken in spirit and incapable of exertion; and, for the time, the efficiency of this fine army seemed to be entirely destroyed. Towards the end of November, when the army reached a healthy station at Erech, on the right bank of
the Betwah river, the epidemic had visibly expended its violence.*

When the rains were over, the Pindarries, seeing themselves completely inclosed by the advancing corps of the British, made no attempt at resistance, and studied only how to escape. One party succeeded in penetrating into the rear of our army in Bundlecund, where they began to commit serious ravages, and were not dispersed without some difficulty. Cheetoo, with nearly 8,000 men, effected a march westward into the territory of Mewar, where he was assured of support from several quarters, and had the strong mountain fort of Kumulneer as a refuge for his family. Kurreem attempted to push his way to Gwalior; but his body of Pindarries were driven off in another direction by General Marshall, and subsequently surprised by General Donkin, who gave them a complete overthrow, capturing the wife of Kurreem, with all his state-elephants and kettle-drums. His army, therefore, no longer attempted to preserve any appearance of regularity, but broke into detachments, and sought for safety by fleeing in various directions. The greater number endeavoured to reach the corps of Cheetoo; and, accordingly, the final destruction of that warrior appeared all that was now necessary to finish the Pindarrie contest, when there started up another head of the Hydra which the English were labouring to vanquish.†

The councils of the house of Holkar had been involved for some time in the utmost confusion. Jeswunt Rao, who had raised that family to power, became deranged after the unfortunate issue of the war with the British, and died in 1811. His heir, Mulhar Rao, was a mere boy; and the administration, during his minority, was agitated by the most violent dissensions. The chief parties were, on one side Toolsee Bhye, widow of the late Holkar, who had been invested with the office of regent, and, on the other, the Patan chiefs, who were

* Macfarlane's "British India." † Murray's "British India."
strongly attached to the predatory system. The lady, with the direct view of maintaining her influence, made secret overtures to the English for receiving a subsidiary force. This measure was firmly opposed by the leaders just named, who seized the person of Toolsee Bhye, carried her down to the river Seepra, where she was beheaded, and her body thrown into the water. War was then only delayed till the completion of the necessary preparations. Troops, especially infantry, were collected with the utmost diligence, and their movements assumed so formidable an aspect that a junction was deemed necessary between the army-corps of Sir John Malcolm and Sir Thomas Hislop, who proceeded together, and found the native army strongly posted at Mehidpoor, with a steep bank in front, at the foot of which flowed the river Seepra.

Although this position might have been turned by a circuitous march, Sir Thomas Hislop considered such an advantage more than counterbalanced by the impression that would be produced by pushing on promptly and directly to the attack. It was accordingly determined that the attack should be on the enemy's front, and that the passage of the river should be made by a single ford.

Some light troops first passed over, followed by the horse artillery, which opened their guns; a battery of foot artillery playing from the right bank of the river, and enfilading some cannon on the enemy's left, which had opened a heavy and well-directed fire on the ford. The troops, as they crossed, were successively formed in the bed of the river, and took up their respective positions; the cavalry ascending the bank to the left, where they were partially screened from the enemy by some rising ground, the horse artillery forming batteries in front of the ford. The light brigade had taken possession of two ravines which opened into the river, the object being to keep it clear for the passage of the remaining brigades, who, on crossing, were directed, by a countermarch, to bring their right in front. As soon
as this manoeuvre was performed by the first brigade, Sir Thomas Hislop gave orders for the attack of the enemy along the whole front, by the troops that had crossed, leaving the second brigade of infantry to follow as a reserve.

The first brigade accordingly ascended the bank, leaving sufficient ground to the right for its formation into line, while the light brigade rose from the ravines, and formed battalion companies on its left. This operation was performed under a galling fire of round shot and grape from several batteries. The fire of the enemy's batteries was likewise very destructive to the British horse artillery, whose guns were all silenced or dismounted. The light pieces of the latter, though admirably served, were quite unequal to the heavy guns in their front. The British cavalry also suffered from the same source of annoyance, as well as from a party of the enemy which came down a ravine.

The two brigades of infantry advanced to the attack of the enemy's left, under the immediate command of Sir John Malcolm. Their ranks were fearfully thinned by the grape of the enemy; but, pushing forward, they succeeded in carrying a ruined village which was regarded as the key of the enemy's position, and in gaining the batteries from which they had suffered so severely. The latter were defended with great determination, the men standing to their guns till killed or disabled by the bayonets of the British infantry. The two brigades of cavalry—commanded respectively by Lieutenant-Colonel Russell, of the 3rd regiment, and Major Lushington, of the 4th—were to assail the enemy's right, simultaneously with the attack of the infantry on his left. This service was performed by the two brigades, accompanied by the Mysore horse, with extraordinary brilliancy, the assailants pushing to the rear of the batteries opposed to them with a decisive rapidity which overcame every obstacle, and spread dismay through the enemy's ranks.

The enemy's camp was standing; and the attention of
the cavalry, and of the Commander-in-Chief, was directed to it at the same moment: it was, however, found deserted. Some feeble attempts at a stand were made by parties of the foe; but they were only for the purpose of covering the retreat of the remainder. The fortune of the day was decided. The Anglo-Indian Army were masters of the field, and of the whole of the enemy’s artillery, amounting to above sixty pieces. The loss of the enemy in men was estimated at three thousand; that of the English, though considerably less, was still lamentably heavy. Their killed and wounded amounted to seven hundred and seventy-eight, including thirty-eight European and twenty-seven native officers.

Though the Mahrattas retreated with a great part of
their army entire, their courage and confidence were gone; and if their numbers were not greatly diminished, still they were no longer a regular force. The chiefs, therefore, at once accepted the offered terms: namely, that young Holkar should be placed under the protection of the Company, and surrender to them various districts, forts, and passes; in consideration of which the British Government was bound to support a field-force of adequate strength to maintain the internal tranquillity of Holkar's territories; Holkar engaging, on his part, never to commit any act of hostility or aggression against any of the Company's allies or dependants, "or against any other power or state whatever"—a hard condition for a Mahratta. In fact, those who assumed the management of Holkar's interests and their own must have been convinced that they were completely at the mercy of their conquerors, and had no resource but in entire submission.

The treaty was scarcely concluded when some of the Patan chiefs attempted to break it; but these desperadoes were defeated, and most of their adherents slaughtered in Rampoor by some detachments of infantry and cavalry. A few more marches and two or three stormings of forts reduced the whole country of the Holkar Mahrattas to a state of tranquillity and obedience. These rapid successes kept Scindia steady to the treaty which he had recently concluded, and deprived the wandering Peishwa of almost his last hope. They also enabled our troops to follow the Pindarries, who continued their invariable practice of flying when a British force approached them.

"Were it possible," says Colonel Blacker, "to trace the several routes of the Pindarries during the time of their flight, such particulars would, perhaps, give but little additional interest to this account of the operations against them. When pressed, they fled collectively, if possible; otherwise they broke into parts, again to unite. In some instances, from inability to proceed, or under the apprehension of suddenly falling in with British troops from an opposite quarter, parties of them lurked
in small numbers in and about remote villages, or lay in
the thickest jungles, exposed to the most severe hard-
ships, till their enemies had passed by."

The hopes of the marauders were now reduced to the
lowest ebb. Flight, they knew not whither, became
their only resource. They had obtained Kumulneer and
other fortresses in the Rajpoot territory; but these being
quickly invested were, after a short resistance, all given
up. On the 12th of January, 1818, Colonel Adams
detached the 3rd Bengal Cavalry, under Major Clarke,
with instructions to march on the village of Ambee,
where it was understood that Kurreem's party of Pin-
darries were about to plunder. Major Clarke was met
on his way by a report of the exact position of the
enemy, and, continuing his march till night, halted
within a few miles of them. Finding them plunged, as
usual, in profound security, he delayed the attack till
morning, that they might derive no advantage from the
darkness; and at five o'clock he came upon them with
his force in two divisions, just as they were preparing to
march. One division instantly cut in amongst the enemy,
and a large body, flying from the attack, encountered the
other division, from which they suffered severely. The
whole durra, or horde, sustained a complete overthrow;
and were dispersed in every direction, leaving a thousand
of their number, with several of their chiefs, dead and
wounded upon the field. After suffering some further
disasters, they were reduced to a miserable condition, till
at length an intimation was circulated that, in case of
unconditional surrender, their lives would be spared, and
the means of an honourable subsistence secured for the
chiefs in some remote district. One after another sub-
mitted on these terms; and at length Kurreem, after
wandering for some time on foot through the jungles,
gave himself up, on the 15th of February, 1818, to Sir
John Malcolm. Others, driven from the lands which
they had acquired, either by force or concession, sought
in vain for a place of security for their families and effects.
Pressed on every quarter by the British detachments, a large portion abandoned themselves to despair; numbers relinquished their homes, fled into the jungles, and there perished miserably; many having died by the hands of the village population, whose vengeance was everywhere roused by the remembrance of their former cruelties.

There now only remain to be told the romantic adventures and tragical death of Cheetoo, "the last of the Pindarries." Some of this chieftain's durra had followed the Patan chiefs to Mehidpoor; but after our victory there Cheetoo and his crew of marauders fled to shift for themselves, seeing that no aid was to be expected from the Mahrattas. They were closely followed by the Guzerat field-force, under Sir William Keir, who surprised and cut up part of them in the neighbourhood of Satootta. Harassed by the activity of Sir William's pursuit, and finding that other corps were closing fast around them, the marauders endeavoured to retrace their steps to their old haunts in the valley of the Nerbudda, and in parts of Malwa. Some of the minor chiefs failed, and were cut up in the attempt; but Cheetoo succeeded in baffling every effort made to intercept or overtake him—he and his adherents, after a hard day's ride, sleeping with their horses saddled and the bridles in their hands, that they might be ready for instant flight. This adventurous chief at length effected his object, by penetrating through a most difficult country, and suddenly re-appeared in Malwa, in the neighbourhood of the ancient city of Dhar, situated among rocks, forests, and the sources of rivers; but his extraordinary march had cost him all his baggage and most of his horses.

Cheetoo was now lost sight of for some time, during which the best of his fellow-chiefs, with their durras, were extirpated in other parts. At last his lair was discovered, and on the night of the 25th of January, 1818, a strong party of the British came upon him, and utterly broke up his band: but Cheetoo, who seemed to bear a charmed life till his last dismal hour arrived, escaped, and wandered
for a short time about Malwa; his once numerous, cruel, and ferocious band being dwindled down to some two hundred half-starved, exhausted, and despairing followers. In this extremity it struck Cheetoo that possibly the Nabob of Bhopaul might make terms for him and the remnant of his 
durra with the English; and, rapidly acting on this idea, he suddenly entered the camp of that Prince. But when he learned that the Nabob could offer or promise nothing beyond a slender personal maintenance in some remote corner of India, whereas he thought himself entitled to a jaghire in his native country and a place in the British service, he decamped as suddenly as he came.

But though Cheetoo got safely off from the camp of our ally and dependant, he was presently pursued by the Nabob’s people, and by parties sent after him by Sir John Malcolm. This distressed him so much that Rajun, one of his most faithful and valuable adherents, left him and made his submission. Yet, after all this, Cheetoo found his way into the Deccan, and made common cause with the Arabs and chiefs of the Peishwa’s routed army. His end, however, approached, and it was singular and impressive.

Having joined Appa Sahib, the Rajah of Berar (of whom more hereafter), he passed the rainy season of 1818 among the Mahadeo hills; and upon the Rajah’s expulsion by the English in February, 1819, he followed him to his last stronghold of Asseerghur. Here, as he could no longer be of any assistance, his followers having totally melted away from death and desertion, the forlorn Pindarrie chief and his only son, his last and most faithful adherent, were refused admittance. The parent and child then parted for ever—and, whatever their crimes and cruelties may have been to others, it is but charitable to suppose not without some pangs of natural affection. Young Cheetoo fell into the hands of the British Government, and was indebted to its bounty for the means of life; his father sought shelter in a neighbouring jungle,
and, on horseback and alone, attempted to penetrate a
cover known to be infested by tigers. He was missed
for some days, and no one knew what had become of
him; but his well-known horse was at last discovered
grazing near the margin of the forest, saddled and
bridled, and exactly in the state in which it was when

Cheetoo had last been seen upon it. A bag of two
hundred and fifty rupees was found in the saddle, together
with several seal-rings, and some letters from Appa
Sahib containing promises of future reward to the great
robber.

A search was made in the cover for the body, and at
no great distance ample evidence was afforded of the
tiger's horrid meal. He who had so long tyrannised over
the innocent and helpless had at length fallen a prey to
the grim tyrant of the forest, doubtless while he slept in
fancied security, with his bridle-rein in his hand; and
of the once terrific Cheetoo, who had spread ruin and
devastation through many a happy homestead and
smiling village, nothing now remained but a few rags
clotted with blood, some crunched bones, and the head
entire, a fearful memento of the last of the Pindarries!

"There now remains," says Sir John Malcolm,* "not
a spot in India that a Pindarrie can call his home. They
have been hunted like wild beasts; numbers have been
killed; all ruined. Those who espoused their cause have
fallen. They were early in the contest shunned like a
contagion; and even the timid villagers, whom they so
recently oppressed, were among the foremost to attack
them. Their principal leaders had either died, sub-
mitted, or been made captives; while their followers,
with the exception of a few whom the liberality and
consideration of the British Government have aided to
become industrious, are lost in that population from
whose dross they originally issued. A minute investi-
gation only can discover these once formidable disturbers,
concealed as they now are among the lowest classes,
where they are making some amends for past atrocities
by the benefit which is derived from their labour in
restoring trade and cultivation. These freebooters had
none of the prejudices of caste, for they belonged to all
tribes. They never had either the pride of soldiers, of
family, or of country, so that they were bound by none
of those ties which among many of the communities in
India assume an almost indestructible character. Other
plunderers may arise from distempered times, but as a
body the Pindarries are so effectually destroyed that
their name is already forgotten, though not five years
are passed since it spread terror and dismay all over
India."

* "Memoir of Central India."
CHAPTER XXIV.

Continued Flight of the Peishwa, pursued by the British—He is reinforced by Trimbuckjee—Heroic Action of Corregaum—Surrender of Sattara—Reduction of Mahratta Forts—Pursuit of the Peishwa resumed—Battle of Ashtee and Death of Gokla—Capture of the Rajah of Sattara—The Peishwa again defeated—Dispersion of his Army, and his continued Flight—Capture of Talneir—Execution of the Killadar—The Peishwa surrenders and retires on a Pension—Final Adventures of Trimbuckjee—He is captured and imprisoned for life at Chunargur—Last Efforts of the Rajah of Berar—He takes refuge with the wild Goonds—His desperate Proceedings—He flies to Assersghur—Siege and Capture of that Fortress—Escape of Appa Sahib—He is sheltered by Runjeet Singh—Successful termination of the Pindarrie-Mahratta War.

Those two great members of the Mahratta confederacy, Scindia and Holkar, being thus either conquered or paralysed, we must now revert to its other two members, the Peishwa and the Rajah of Berar; who, though not yet put down, were reaping the fruits of their treachery and daily tottering to their fall.

Bajee Rao, after his defeat at Poonah in September, 1817, directed his flight in the first instance to the southward; but the advance of a force under Brigadier-General Pritzler obliged him to change his course, and he took an easterly direction to Funderpore, whence he struck off to the north-west, followed by General Smith's division, which began its march at the end of November, accompanied by Mr. Elphinstone, who had organised a police and a provisional administration for the city of Poonah. Gokla, the Peishwa's chief counsellor and ablest general, attempted to defend a ghaut leading to the high land where the Kistna had its source, and where Bajee Rao had found a refuge and a rallying point; but the Mahratta was beaten, and the pass was cleared by the British with great ease. No fighting, but
rapid and wearying marches ensued, the Peishwa's army flying in a sort of zig-zag, which he continued without intermission, ranging over the wide extent of the Deccan; at one time approaching Mysore, at another nearly proceeding to the Nerbudda, always distancing his pursuers by the skill and rapidity of his march, and even passing between corps advancing from opposite quarters.

At last the Mahratta succeeded in turning Smith's division, and passing between Poonah and Seroor, moved northward as far as Wuttoor, where he was joined by his long-lost favourite Trimbuckjee, who brought him a considerable reinforcement of horse and foot. When General Smith discovered the direction the Peishwa had taken, and had recruited his own worn-out cattle, he started again in pursuit on the 22nd of December. This headlong race to the northward brought Smith close upon the rear of the Mahrattas; but with the lubricity of eels they slipped through his fingers, and, making a flank movement behind some hills, they turned suddenly to the south, and retraced their steps towards Poonah.

Colonel Burr, who commanded in that city, apprehending an attack, solicited the reinforcement of a battalion from Seroor; and Captain Francis French Staunton, of the Bombay army, was forthwith detached with about 600 Sepoys, 300 auxiliary horse, and two six-pounders. Staunton began his march from Seroor at eight o'clock on the evening of the 31st of December, and at ten on the morning of New Year's Day, 1818, he reached the heights of Corregaum, about half way to Poonah. Here, looking down upon the plain which lay between him and that city, he saw it occupied by the Peishwa's army, estimated at twenty thousand horse and eight thousand foot. His march to Poonah was intercepted, and he himself was in great danger of being cut off.

It was a moment that called for the full exercise of that presence of mind which is the soldier's best quality; and in this Staunton was equal to the emergency. He
made a rush at the village of Corregaum, which stood upon the heights, and was composed of a number of stone houses, with strong stone walls round the gardens, hoping to gain possession of it before it could be seized on by the enemy. But the Arabs, who composed the main body of the Mahratta infantry, were equally near to the village; and as Staunton entered it on one side, they entered on the other, both parties taking possession of the houses and garden walls in their vicinity. A desperate struggle now ensued between the Arabs and the Sepoys for the possession of the whole village, which was rendered still more critical by the rapid advance of immense bodies of the Peishwa's horse, with two pieces of artillery; while to enhance the perils of the contest, Captain Swainston, who commanded our auxiliary horse, was wounded early in the day, and his weak squadrons could not show themselves in face of the masses of Mahratta cavalry.

Our brave Sepoys, however, led on by the gallant Staunton, maintained their post and kept up an incessant fight from the hour of noon till nine in the evening, during which time they had no refreshment and not even a drop of water to drink. Attack after attack was made under the eye of the Peishwa, who stood on a neighbouring hill; but they had all failed, when Lieutenant Chisholm, the officer of artillery, having been killed, with most of his men, at a post near a pagoda, and all the European officers having been disabled except three, the Arabs charged and obtained possession of one of our two guns that were stationed at the pagoda. Our wounded were lying thick round that building, and among them were Assistant-Surgeon Wingate, Captain Swainston, and Lieutenant Connellan. The Arabs immediately began, in their savage manner, to massacre these helpless, wounded men, and to mutilate the bodies of the slain; the dead bodies of Dr. Wingate and Lieutenant Chisholm were literally hacked to pieces.

But the Arabs did not long enjoy their bloody triumph:
the three undisabled officers, Captain Staunton, Lieutenant Jones, and Assistant-Surgeon Wylie, though almost exhausted, and with their men fainting from want of water, headed one more charge, the last of the many they had made during the day, recaptured the lost gun, and slaughtered the Arabs in a heap. The charge was one of utter desperation, for every man felt that there was no other alternative but victory to save him from torture and death. On this occasion Lieutenant Patterson, who had been wounded and carried into a house, appeared again at the head of his men, and continued to exert the little strength he had left until he received another wound, which proved mortal. Captain Swainston and Lieutenant Connellan were rescued, and every man of the Arabs who had penetrated to the pagoda was bayoneted without mercy. During this terrific hand-to-hand struggle almost every building in the place was repeatedly taken and re-taken; nearly the whole of the British artillery-men were either killed or wounded, and about one-third of the infantry and auxiliary horse. The result, however, was most honourable to the British arms. By a little after nine the enemy were completely driven from the village and all the ground near it, and our fainting Sepoys were then enabled to obtain a supply of water, the only refreshment they got during the whole day and following night; they were, however, subject to no other annoyance, for the enemy never once attempted to molest them again.

At daybreak on the following morning the Mahratta army was seen hovering about the village, but none of them would venture nigh, and this day also passed without any molestation. Captain Staunton had consumed so much powder during the nine hours' fighting of the preceding day, that he had only a few rounds of ammunition left; and provisions there were none to be procured. Despairing, therefore, of being able to reach Poonah, he determined to move back to Seroor, and began his retreat in the dark on the night of the 2nd of January. He
was unavoidably compelled to sacrifice much of his
baggage; but, to his honour, he brought off not only his
guns, but all his wounded, and with them he reached
Seroor by nine o'clock the next morning, the 3rd of
January; the enemy, notwithstanding their vast supe-
riority of force, never having dared to interrupt the
march. Although this noble band had then suffered
under a total privation of any other refreshment than a
tardy supply of water for two whole days, they entered
Seroor as became them, with drums beating and colours
flying, and were received with all the honours they so
richly merited.

In this brilliant affair "the medical officers also led on
the Sepoys to charges with the bayonet, the nature of the
contest not admitting of their attending to their profes-
sional duties; for in such a struggle the presence of a
single European was of the utmost consequence, and
seemed to inspire the native soldiers with the utmost
confidence of success."* The loss sustained was, as might
be expected, severe. Of twenty-six artillerymen twelve
were killed and eight wounded. Of the native infantry
there were fifty killed, and 105 wounded. Of the aux-
iliary horse, ninety-six killed, wounded, and missing.
Among the officers killed were Lieutenant Chisholm, of
the Madras artillery, and Assistant-Surgeon Wingate;
Lieutenant Patterson, of the Bombay Native Infantry,
was carried mortally wounded to Seroor, where he died.
Two other officers, Captain Swainston and Lieutenant
Connellan, were badly wounded. The loss of the enemy
was estimated at from 600 to 700. Its extent may be
attributed in a great degree to the situation in which
most of their attacks were made—in avenues raked by
the guns of the British party.

The action of Corregaum, like the defence of the
Residency at Nagpore, was an affair of which Clive him-
self might have been proud; and the Governor-General,
who forthwith nominated Staunton an honorary aide-de-

* General Smith's Division Orders.
OUR ANGLO-INDIAN ARMY.

camp, and soon afterwards conferred on him the command of the important fortress of Ahmednuggur, repeated the observation which General Smith had made, in his official report to the Hon. Mountstuart Elphinstone, that the action of Corregaum was "one of the most brilliant affairs ever achieved by any army, in which the European and native soldiers displayed the most noble devotion and most romantic bravery under the pressure of thirst and hunger almost beyond human endurance."

In the course of the 3rd of January, General Smith's division having arrived at Corregaum, the Peishwa and his Mahrattas fled back to the table-land near the sources of the Kistna. Finding himself now a hopeless fugitive, and learning the triumphs of his enemy in other quarters, Bajee Rao made overtures for a treaty, hoping to be allowed to retain, though in a reduced condition, his rank as a sovereign. But the Governor-General, on considering his long course of hostility, and the treacherous attack made at so critical a moment, had determined to erase his name from the list of Indian princes, and abolish altogether the title of Peishwa. Britain was to exercise the sovereign sway in all the territories which had belonged to him; though, in order to soothe in some degree the irritated feelings of the Mahratta people, the Rajah of Sattara, the descendant of Sevajee, still deeply venerated even after his long depression, was to be restored to some share of his former dignity. To follow up this purpose, General Smith laid siege to Sattara, which was still the nominal capital of the Mahratta empire, and which surrendered to him on the 10th of February, the day on which he first appeared before it. A junction now took place between the forces of General Smith and General Pritzler, the object of which was to form the entire force at disposal for field-service into two divisions: one to be composed wholly of cavalry and light troops, to keep up an active pursuit of the enemy; the other of infantry, with an ample battering-train, to reduce forts, gradually
occupy the country, and thus to deprive the Peishwa of places of retreat and means of subsistence.

While these last operations were actively carrying into effect by General Pritzler and other officers, General Smith, with the light division, resumed the pursuit of the Peishwa, and by forced marches arrived unobserved, within hearing of the Mahratta kettle-drums, at Ashtee on the 19th of February, 1818. Concealed for some time by the brow of a hill, General Smith, to the astonishment of the Mahratta leaders, appeared on its summit with the 2nd and 7th regiments of Madras Light Cavalry, and two squadrons of H.M. 22nd Dragoons. Bajee Rao immediately quitted the field with his attendants; but Gokla, his general, determined to hazard a battle rather than sacrifice the whole of his baggage. He, therefore, attacked the British with the greatest vigour, outflanking Smith's small force, and at one moment threatening it in the rear. But the British Dragoons charged his gole,* and Gokla in the mêlée fell mortally wounded. From this moment all was confusion and panic; each mass of cavalry breaking as our Dragoons approached it, till at last the whole army fled, and the British obtained possession of the Rajah of Sattara, who had before been a prisoner in the hands of his rival. Some faint resistance was attempted in the camp; but our Dragoons dashed in, put the Mahrattas to flight, and made good booty. Twelve elephants and fifty-seven camels formed part of this prize. General Smith was slightly wounded on the head; and Lieutenant Warrand, of the 22nd Dragoons, was wounded by Gokla, who fought fiercely and wounded several of our men before he fell.

After the battle of Ashtee, the Peishwa wandered in almost every direction, in continual dread of some portion of the British force. On the 13th of April he became aware of the position of Colonel Adams's force, and, to avoid him, moved to Soondee. On the 16th he was alarmed by intelligence of the approach of General

* A mass of Mahratta cavalry.
Doveton, and made preparations for flying; but, on the 17th, Colonel Adams came suddenly upon him, with only one regiment of native cavalry and some horse artillery. An action ensued, when the Peishwa was completely routed, with the loss of several hundred men, four brass guns, three elephants, nearly two hundred camels, and a variety of valuable property. The enemy fled through the jungles, and the Peishwa himself had a narrow escape—the palanquin in which he had been borne having been taken immediately after he had left it to seek safety by flight on horseback.

Being hotly pursued by General Doveton, the Peishwa fled to Ormekaii, where, overcome by fatigue, privation, and terror, his army broke up, and the fugitive prince was abandoned by most of his sirdars. His sole object now was to get back to the north-east; but here he found his progress stopped by General Sir Thomas Hislop, who was returning from Malwa to the Deccan, after taking the fort of Talneir, which commanded a fort across the river Taptee. This was one of the places ceded to the English by Holkar; but the Killadar having refused to deliver it up, it was stormed by the English, and captured after a desperate defence. On the next morning Sir Thomas Hislop had the Killadar hanged on one of the bastions, on the twofold charge of rebellion and treachery; a proceeding for which Sir Thomas was severely and justly censured.

The race of the Peishwa was now well-nigh finished: north, south, east and west, his road was cut off, and forces were moving round him from the intermediate points of the compass. He had wandered in every direction, and in every direction had met with disappointment and defeat. "His flight," says Colonel Blacker, "seemed restricted within a magic circle, from which he appeared destined never to be emancipated." Finding he could no longer escape, he at length opened a correspondence with Sir John Malcolm; and, after some discussion, it was agreed that he should surrender; that, on being secured
in a pension of £100,000 per annum, he should renounce the dignity of Peishwa, with all his claims as a sovereign, and spend the rest of his days in some holy city, at a distance from the seat of his former dominion. The village of Bettoor, or Brimatwar, near Cawnpore, on the Ganges, was finally fixed upon for his residence. There he resigned himself to voluptuous indulgences, to which, it is said, he had been always addicted, and sought to drown in them every recollection of his former schemes and greatness.

When the army of the Peishwa broke up, Trimbuckjee Dainglia retired to the neighbourhood of Nassuck, a large town and place of pilgrimage on the Godavery, principally inhabited by Brahmans. Here, among crowds of Hindoo pilgrims and fakirs, he remained concealed for some time, in spite of the active search making for him. At last, after a fruitless attempt to make terms through Sir John Malcolm, Captain Swainston, one of the heroes of Corregaum, was detached with a body of horse in search of him. The detachment marched with so much rapidity that no intelligence of their approach preceded them, and they were enabled to surround the village where the fugitive lay. Trimbuckjee was reclining on a cot when the gates of the house were forced, and the British troops entered. He had just time to fly to the upper part of the house, and conceal himself among some straw. From this covert he was taken without any resistance, and sent to Tannah, the place of his former confinement; but he was shortly afterwards sent round to Bengal, and conveyed to the rock of Chunargur, near Benares, where he spent the remainder of his life. His allowance from Government was liberal, and his imprisonment light and easy.

It now only remains to trace the final career of the Rajah of Berar, the last member of the great Mahratta confederacy, who still threatened to give some trouble to the British Government. As none of the last transactions at Nagpore could be brought home to Appa Sahib,
he was not made responsible for them; wherefore, on the surrender of the city by the Arabs, he was liberated, and received notice of the terms on which he might retain his seat on the guddee. These consisted in his being placed entirely on the same footing with the Nizam, having his military force subjected to the control of the Company, and even his Ministers appointed by them. The Rajah only so far expressed his dissatisfaction as to offer to retire altogether on a liberal pension, a proposition which was not considered admissible. He therefore began forthwith to intrigue, with the view of shaking off this hated dependence. Troops were levied, the governors of fortresses and the mountain chiefs were instructed to muster their forces, and give every possible annoyance to the enemy; finally, a secret correspondence was discovered with Bajee Rao, and, being invited to join his army to the standard of the Peishwa, he had actually taken steps for that purpose. Mr. Jenkins, the Resident, thereupon placed him in durance; but he effected his escape in the disguise of a Sepoy, on the 12th of May, 1818, and fled to the Mahadeo hills, where Trimbuckjee had lurked so long.

Most of the tribes, denominated Goands, inhabiting these hills were absolute savages; but a large community, more advanced in civilisation, had submitted to the government of a Rajah or Chief named Chyn Shah, who sheltered Appa Sahib, and concerted a new plan of operations with him. Here the Rajah of Berar collected round his standard some of the unemployed Mahratta troopers and Arabs, who had served in the Peishwa's army till it was broken up; and with these and the wild Goands he began to commit depredations in all directions, occasionally extending his incursions as far as the British territories on the Nerbudda. No country could be better adapted for carrying on a desultory warfare than the one he had chosen for his asylum, it being one continued succession of mountains, ravines, rivers, and jungles. On one occasion some of the Arabs were pursued by Cap-
tain Sparkes, with only 107 Sepoys; but, finding they were far more numerous than he had been led to expect, he took up the first position that presented itself. Sparkes maintained this post for some hours, until he had lost half his men, and consumed nearly all his powder. He then displayed a white flag, but the signal was disregarded. Sparkes was shot dead in attempting to cut a way through the enemy; and every man of his detachment was literally cut to pieces by the Arabs, with the exception of nine who had been left in the rear, in charge of the baggage.

At the close of the year 1818, while Colonel Adams was establishing stations of cavalry and infantry round the country of Chyn Shah, that chief, with two or three thousand of his Goands, made a bold attempt to recover for Appa Sahib some of the forts in Nagpore; but these attempts were frustrated, and both Chyn Shah and the fugitive Rajah were obliged to seek refuge once more in the Mahadeo hills and fastnesses. In the month of February, 1819, Colonel Adams entered these mountains from the Nerbudda valley, with three separate columns; and other divisions coming up to co-operate with him, Appa Sahib fled to Asseerghur, where he was received and sheltered by the Killadar Jeswunt Rao Lar, a bitter enemy of the English.

Asseerghur was a droog, or mountain fortress, belonging to Scindia, standing on a scarped hill, the height of which was 750 feet above the plain; it was exceedingly strong by art as well as by nature, and mounted a tremendous artillery, including some guns of enormous size. The force assembled against Asseerghur, under the command of General Doveton, comprised, either in whole or in part, the Royal Scots, the 30th and 67th King's regiments, the Madras European regiment, the 7th, 12th, and 17th regiments Madras Native Infantry, the 2nd and 7th Madras Native Cavalry, and an immense battering-train. General Doveton arrived in the vicinity about the middle of February, 1819, and on the 17th
of March was prepared to undertake an attack upon the pettah.

As the English were at this time Scindia's very good friends, he gave them a written order directing the Killadar to deliver up the fortress to them; at the same time taking the precaution to send another written order to the Killadar, directing him, if he valued his head, to hold out against them to the last extremity. This he very soon evinced his determination to do, by making two or three desperate sallies, in one of which Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser, of the Royal Scots, was killed; a disaster which was followed the next day by an accidental explosion of the magazine of one of our breaching-batteries
containing 130 barrels of powder, which destroyed an entire company of two native officers and a hundred Sepoys.

But, in spite of the confusion caused by this frightful explosion, our fire was soon renewed and increased. It continued for several days, when so many shot had been fired that a deficiency began to be feared, and a reward was offered by the besiegers for bringing back to the camp the shot previously expended. This expedient, stimulating the activity of the hordes of followers which hover about an Eastern camp, succeeded in producing an abundant and seasonable supply.

The operations of the siege were vigorously pursued till the 5th of April, on which day one of the angles of the upper fort was brought down; and with it came thundering and crushing over the face of the rock one of the enormous pieces of Indian ordnance. Our storming-parties were ready to act, under the eyes of General Doveton and Sir John Malcolm; when, on the 7th of April, Jeswunt Rao Lar, who had consumed nearly all his gunpowder, and lost his chief artillery officer, begged a parley, and agreed to surrender at discretion. On the morning of the 9th a British party accordingly took possession of the upper fort; and the garrison, amounting to 1200 men, chiefly Arab mercenaries, descending into the pettah, grounded their matchlocks in a square of British troops formed for their reception. Few of the besieged had fallen; for the rock and the upper fort towered so high above our batteries, that only shells could reach them with any effect. The total loss of the besiegers, Europeans and natives, was, in killed and wounded, 299 men; and, besides Colonel Fraser, who was killed, ten of our officers were wounded.

On taking possession of the fortress, Sir John Malcolm confidently expected to find Appa Sahib in some part of it; but the Rajah had escaped in the disguise of a fakeer to Burhampore. From thence he proceeded to Lahore, where he took up his residence, receiving a trifling
allowance from Runjeet Singh, who would not, however, receive him publicly at his durbar, to avoid giving offence to the English. Meanwhile the Governor-General declared Appa Sahib dethroned, and proclaimed as his successor the grandson of Raghojee Bhoonsla, who died in 1816. Every department of Government was, however, placed under the direct control of British officers; and the whole country of Nagpore, with its resources, was virtually annexed to the Company's dominions.

With the fall of Asseerghur ended that glorious war which dissolved the Mahratta confederacy, gave the Company an immense accession of territory and revenue, with a boundless acquisition of moral influence, and totally and for ever exterminated the frightful Pindarrie pest which had so long desolated the fairest regions of Hindostan. The exertions of the Anglo-Indian Army during this eventful period were stupendous; independent of several pitched battles, and innumerable skirmishes and forced marches, the reserved division alone performed three sieges—those of Singhur, Belgaum, and Sholapoor. Colonel McDowall's detachment and Colonel Adams' division reduced the Peishwa's numerous and strong fortresses in Candeish; the most famed of these places were Radjeer, Trimbuk, Mallegaum, and Chunda. But thirty hill fortresses, each of which might have defied the whole Anglo-Indian Army, fell in the course of a few weeks. And all this was done with a very defective engineering department, and without a proper supply of men trained to siege-duty. So deficient was the number even of our artillery officers, that there never were enough of them employed in the same siege to afford a relief. At the siege of Asseerghur, in particular, the officers of the Madras artillery actually lived in the batteries. This incessant service was so severe that several of the officers died of sheer fatigue, or were worn out and invalidated. *

* Macfarlane's "British India;" Lake's "Journals of the Sieges of the Madras Army."
CHAPTER XXV.

Settlement of the conquered Countries—Old Disputes with the Burmese—Aggressions of that People on our Territories—Declaration of War—Expedition to the Burmese Empire—Capture of Rangoon—Desertion of that City by its Inhabitants—Sickness and Difficulties of the Troops—Warlike Preparations of the Burmese—Successful Attack on their Stockades by the English—Defeat of the Burmese at Kemmendine—Capture of Ten Stockades in one Day—Night Attack by the Enemy on the Shodagon Pagoda repelled—Failure of the Enemy's Attack by Fire rafts—Rangoon set on Fire by Incendiaries—Defeat of the Enemy at Kokeen—Advance of the British towards Prome—Failure of our first Attack on Donobew—Capture of that formidable Stockade.

The Anglo-Indian Army having returned to its respective presidencies soon after the termination of the Mahratta War, the British Government applied itself seriously to produce, for the first time for many centuries, something like order and regularity in the conquered provinces; a sacred task which was ably performed, to the great relief of the unhappy people who had so long been the victims of tyranny and oppression. Accustomed to the extremities of military violence, the inhabitants of the country, on the English first entering it, betrayed feelings of doubt and alarm. These were by some mistaken for dislike to our supremacy; but they arose only out of fear of insult or outrage, and they were speedily removed by the strict discipline preserved by our troops, whether stationary or marching. In a very short time, wherever troops or individuals moved, they were received with cordiality, as the friends and protectors of the people. To organise the country, honourable and intelligent British officers were sent into every part of it. The result has been fortunate beyond anticipation. These agents within their respective circles have not only, by their direct intercourse with all classes, established great
influence, but spread a knowledge of our character and intentions, which has increased respect and confidence; and they have in almost all cases succeeded, by the arbitration of differences, and the settlement of local disputes, in preserving the peace of the country without troops.*

On the retirement of the Marquis of Hastings in 1822, he was succeeded as Governor-General by Lord Amherst, who also, like his predecessor, found himself the inheritor of some old disputes, one of which produced an almost immediate war with the Burmese. The sovereign of this country, a rich and extensive peninsula to the eastward of the Bay of Bengal, and adjoining our eastern frontier—immersed, like all Oriental despots, in the grossest ignorance and self-sufficiency—had, on different occasions, treated the Bengal Government with a degree of haughty insolence that was suffered to pass unrebuked, under the pacific system which then prevailed. Emboldened by a degree of forbearance which they mistook for another motive, the Burmese, to the number of one thousand, invaded the Island of Shapooree, a possession of ours on the coast of Arracan; expelled its garrison, consisting of thirteen Sepoys; and, justly proud of so unheard-of an exploit, the Rajah of Arracan reported it himself to the British Government, intimating at the same time some intention of taking by force of arms the cities of Dacca and Moorshedabad from the Honourable Company Bahaunder.

This casus belli not being sufficient to rouse the British lion, it was succeeded by several acts of aggression on the part of the Burmese, that brought on a series of petty hostilities between the two Powers, which our limits preclude the possibility of detailing. They ended, however, by a declaration of war on both sides; that of the Burmese stating the pleasure of "the fortunate King of the White Elephants, Lord of the Seas and Earth," to be that, as the governors on the Burmese frontier had full

* Malcolm's "Memoir of Central India;" Macfarilane's "British India."
authority to act, no further communication should be made to the "Golden Feet," till everything should be "settled."

The Governor-General accordingly hastened to gratify the celestial possessor of the golden feet and the white elephants; but, instead of commencing operations on the barren mountains of Arracan, or in the pestilential jungles of Chittagong, he sent an expedition to ascend the Irawaddi, a river which traverses the Burman Empire from north to south; and to begin by capturing the city of Rangoon, its principal port and trading-place.

The expedition was composed as follows:—From Bengal, his Majesty's 13th and 38th regiments, 2nd battalion 20th Native Infantry, and two companies of European artillery, amounting, in the whole, to two thousand one hundred and seventy-five fighting-men. From Madras, his Majesty's 41st and 89th regiments, the Madras European regiment, seven battalions native infantry, and four companies of artillery: total number of fighting-men, eight thousand eight hundred and sixty-seven. The military force, when united, thus amounting to something more than eleven thousand, with a park of artillery of fourteen heavy guns, ten howitzers, eight mortars, and twelve field-pieces. Attached to the expedition were twenty gun-brigs and schooners, twenty row-boats, four King's sloops—the Liffey, Commodore Grant, the Larne, Captain Marryatt, the Sophie, Captain Ryves, several Company's cruisers, and the Diana steam-vessel.*

On the 9th of May, 1824, the expedition, under the command of Major-General Sir Archibald Campbell, arrived off the mouth of the Rangoon river; on the 10th it came to anchor within the bar, on the morning of the 11th stood up the river, and about one o'clock on that day came to off Rangoon, opposite a landing-place called the King's wharf, the seat of a battery. A fire was opened on the fleet, but was returned from the Liffey

* This was the first steamer ever employed in war.
with such effect that several of the enemy's guns were split or dismounted, and at the third broadside the Burmese authorities left the town. At three o'clock the troops landed without opposition; the town was deserted by the inhabitants; and at four the British colours were flying on the Burman flag-staff.

So far all went smoothly; but it was now found that nearly everything which the town contained had been removed into the surrounding jungle, or carried up the river; and that nothing in the shape of supplies could be found for the troops, nor a single boat, waggon, horse, or head of cattle. The expedition, in the confident hope of finding everything necessary at Rangoon, had been sent with a scanty supply of provisions, and very inadequately provided with proper equipments for advancing either by land or water. In addition to these difficulties others existed, seriously affecting the efficiency of the force, and threatening the success of the expedition. With a tropical sun above, thick jungle around, and swamp beneath the feet, these sources of pestilence were aided by frequent deluges of rain. The health of the men, therefore, rapidly declined, and fever and dysentery began fearfully to thin their ranks. Everything in and about Rangoon was in ruins, except the lofty Shoodagon pagoda, which was the key of the British position: there was no passing the swamps and inundated paddy-fields, or the thick jungle beyond them, which was intersected only by a few narrow footpaths; and behind this screen the unseen enemy plied their work, raising their levies, and gradually collecting them, so as to form a cordon round our cantonments.

Reinforcements and supplies of warlike stores being thus provided, Thakia Woonghee, one of the chief Ministers of State, was despatched to take the chief command, with distinct orders from his master to attack the British, and drive them at once into the sea; and the bustle of preparation which marked the concluding days of the month of May showed that he was about to make
the trial. On the morning of the 28th, when they had advanced a stockade to within musket-shot of the British picquets, Sir Archibald thought it was high time to punish their temerity; and accordingly made a movement in advance, with four companies of Europeans, two field-pieces, and four hundred Sepoys.

For nearly two hours Sir Archibald and his column continued to advance through the wood by a winding and very narrow pathway; at every turn of which there was some breastwork or stockade, which were all hastily abandoned. After marching about five miles, our troops emerged from the jungle, and suddenly entered a wide open field, intersected by a morass and rivulet, across which there was a long narrow bridge. Here the enemy, in attempting to make a stand, were scattered by the fire of the two field-pieces, and fled into a more distant jungle. At this juncture a terrible storm came on, the rain fell in torrents, and the field-pieces could be dragged no farther. Leaving the four hundred Sepoys to guard the guns, Sir Archibald pushed on rapidly with the Europeans, traversing another jungle and approaching two villages, which were defended in front by two stockades filled with men, shouting out, "Lagee! Lagee!" ("Come on! come on!")

Without losing a moment, Sir Archibald made a dash at the stockades,† and was received by the enemy with a heavy fire, which our troops could scarcely return, from the wet condition of their muskets. The works, however, not being more than eight feet high, our men forcing their way over, brought their bayonets to bear upon a crowded, dense, and confused living mass. The conflict was short but very sanguinary. The works had only two very narrow ways of egress, and the foremost fugitives getting wedged in them, blocked them up, and prevented the flight of the rest. When they could run

* H.M. 13th and 38th regiments.
† The 13th were led on this occasion by Major (afterwards Colonel) Dennie, who, after a long career of honourable service in the East, fell at Jellalabad, while nobly leading his regiment to attack the camp of Akbar Khan.
away they ran, but the Burmese never gave and never expected quarter. Lowering their heads to a butting position, they blindly charged upon our soldiers' bayonets, and were killed in heaps, for our men had dried their muskets, and could now pour in volleys as well as use the bayonet. Few or none were spared, as, from the barbarous and treacherous mode of warfare practised by the Burmese, death alone afforded safety.* In this desperate hand-to-hand fight the enemy suffered severely, and the victors did not escape, the loss on their part including some valuable and meritorious officers.

On the 10th of June Sir Archibald Campbell moved on the strong position of Kemmendine, a war-boat station, only three miles above Rangoon. His force consisted of about three thousand men, with four 18-pounders, four mortars, and seven field-pieces; and he sent at the same time two divisions of vessels up the river. The enemy had laboured day and night to strengthen this position: the ground behind the village was elevated and commanding, and was surrounded by a thick forest in the rear; the heights had already been strongly stockaded and abatised in front; and the approach on the land faces was rendered difficult by a thick jungle, while the swampy nature of the ground towards the Irawaddi strengthened the work on that side.

About two miles from the town the head of the column was stopped by a stockade, apparently of great strength, and filled with men; but two heavy guns and some field-pieces having been opened upon it, in less than half-an-hour a considerable gap became apparent in the outer works. A part of the Madras European regiment, supported by a part of H.M. 41st, then moved on to assault. At the same time an attack by escalade was made on the other side by a party formed from H.M. 13th and 38th regiments, who, by helping each other up the face of the stockade, which was at least ten feet high, succeeded in

* Snodgrass. "Narrative of the Burmese War."
entering about the same time as the party at the breach; the first man who appeared on the top of the work being Major R. H. Sale, of the 13th Foot.* The stockade was carried in a few minutes, and the enemy were driven into the jungle, leaving behind them 150 dead, and among them the Burmese commander, whose gilt umbrella, denoting his rank, was found shattered by a shower of grape-shot. Our troops passed the night under arms, amidst a storm of pitiless rain, under the dripping trees of the jungle, or in the inundated rice-fields; but on the following morning, when they marched to storm the remaining works of this formidable position, they found them entirely deserted, the Burmese having gone off in a panic to another stockaded post, several miles in the rear of Kemmendine.

For a time there seemed to be a general pause and terror on the side of the Burmese, who had now evacuated every stockade in the neighbourhood of Rangoon. But by the end of June they appeared to have somewhat recovered from their dismay; and on the last day of that month all the woods in front of our position again exhibited bustle and commotion. Eight thousand men had crossed to the Rangoon side of the river: the jungles around seemed animated; clouds of rising smoke marked the encampments of the different corps of the Burmese army in the forest; and their noisy preparations for attack formed a striking contrast to the still and quiet aspect of the British line.†

The Shoodagon pagoda being the key of the British position, was garrisoned by a whole battalion of English troops; while two roads running from the pagoda to the town were occupied by our forces, native and European; the minor pagodas, bonze houses, and pilgrims' houses along those two roads affording good shelter to the troops against the inclemency of the season, and some shelter

* Afterwards Sir Robert Sale, who immortalised himself by the defence of Jellalabad, and was killed at the battle of Moodkee.
† Major Snodgrass.
from the attack of an enemy whose artillery was but light. Two detached posts completed our position—one at the village of Puzendown, about a mile below the town, where the Pegu and Rangoon rivers meet; the other at Kemmendine, about three miles above the town: this second post being chiefly intended to protect our shipping against the descent of the enemy's fire-rafts.

On the morning of the 1st of July the enemy issued in dense masses from the jungle to the right and front of the great pagoda. Detaching to their left a column, which succeeded in setting fire to a part of the village of Puzendown, their main body came boldly up to within half a mile of Rangoon, and commenced a spirited attack upon part of our line. But two field-pieces served with grape and shrapnell soon checked their advance, and then a brilliant charge by the 43rd Madras Native Infantry put them all to flight. In a very few minutes not a man could be seen of the Burmese host except the killed; nor could anything be heard of them except a wild screaming which proceeded from the depths of the jungle.

The Burmese general who commanded in this exploit was immediately superseded, and the result seems to have induced his successor, Soomba Woonghie, to conclude that the military genius of the Burmese lay rather for the defensive; he therefore stockaded his army in the most difficult part of the forest, whence desultory attacks were made almost nightly upon some part of the British lines. The British commander, however, determined on affording him an opportunity for the display of his talents in a general action; and on the 8th of July two columns of attack were formed. One proceeded by land, under the command of Brigadier-General McBean; the other advanced by the river, and with it the Commander-in-Chief embarked.

The enemy's principal stockade was erected on a broad and projecting point of land, where the river divides into two branches. On the opposite bank of both branches stockades and other works were erected, enfilading the
approach to the principal work, and thus all protecting each other. Fourteen pieces of artillery were silenced by the fire from the shipping, conducted by Captain Marryatt; and at the end of an hour the signal of “breach practicable” being made from the mainmast-head, the troops destined for the assault entered the boats. They consisted of a detail of the 3rd, 10th, and 17th Native Infantry, commanded by Major Wahab, under whom they made immediately for the breach. Lieutenant-Colonel Godwin, of H.M. 41st, with two hundred and sixty men of his own regiment, and one company of the Madras European regiment, pushed ashore at a little distance above, and entered the work by escalade. The first stockade was carried with comparatively small loss. Colonel Godwin then re-embarked to attack the second stockade, which was also carried, and the third was evacuated by the enemy. The operations of the land column, under McBean, were equally successful. Though destitute of guns, surrounded by stockades the extent or strength of which he had no means of ascertaining, and with only a comparatively trifling force, he trusted to the courage of his men, who were all from H.M. 13th, 38th, and 89th regiments, and carried seven stockades in succession by escalade, within the space of half an hour, and without firing a shot, all being done with the bayonet. Thus in one day the Anglo-Indian Army captured ten stockades, mounting thirty pieces of artillery, and garrisoned by numbers incomparably superior to those by whom they were assailed. The enemy lost from eight hundred to a thousand men, their commander-in-chief, and three other men of distinction.

The monsoon rains were now at their height; the adjacent country was almost wholly under water, nothing was to be obtained from it, and the sickness of our troops increased to an alarming extent. Still, however, an expedition, consisting of H.M. 89th regiment and the 7th Madras Native Infantry, under the command of Colonel Miles, was detached from Rangoon, with a considerable
naval force, to subdue the maritime possessions of his Majesty to the eastward. The success of the expedition was complete: Tavoy surrendered; Mergui was taken by storm, and the people all along the coast of Tenasserim gladly placed themselves under British protection.

The “fortunate Lord of the White Elephants,” finding that his inferior officers and ordinary soldiers could make no head against the invaders, sent his two brothers, the Prince of Toonghoo and the Prince of Sarrawaddy, with a whole host of astrologers and a corps of “Invulnerables,” to direct the future operations of the war, with strict orders to block the channel of the river in our rear, that not one of the “wild foreigners,” or “captive strangers,” might escape the punishment that was about to overtake them. At last the astrologers, whose business it was to fix the lucky moments for attacking, told the Prince of Sarrawaddy that the stars had declared the time was come for a decisive action; and on the night of the 30th of August the King’s Invulnerables promised to attack and carry the great Shoodagon pagoda, that the princes, and the sages, and pious men in their train might celebrate the usual annual festival in that sacred place.

Accordingly, at the hour of midnight the Invulnerables rushed in a compact body from the jungle under the pagoda, armed with swords and muskets. A small picket thrown out in our front retired in slow and steady order, skirmishing with the Invulnerables till they reached the flight of steps leading from the road up to the pagoda. The moon was gone down, and the night was so dark that the Burmese could only be distinguished by a few glimmering lanterns in their front; but their noise and clamour, their threats and imprecations upon the impious strangers, if they did not immediately evacuate the sacred temple, proved their number to be very great. In a dense column they rolled along the narrow pathway leading to the northern gate of the pagoda, wherein all seemed as silent as the grave. But hark! the muskets crash, the cannons roar along the ramparts of the British post,
drowning the tumult of the advancing column; and see!—see by the flash of our guns, the column reels back, the Invulnerables fall, mortally wounded, and the rest turn their backs on the holy place, and run with frantic speed for the covering of the jungle. Our grape-shot and our musketry broke the spell—those Invulnerables ventured no more near any of our posts.*

To counterbalance these successes of the British arms, a detachment under Captain Noton was cut off at Ramoo in Arracan, when he and several of his officers were slaughtered by the Burmese troops, under the command of Mengee Maha Bundoola. The prowess displayed on this occasion by Bundoola and his army made so deep an impression on the Court of Ava that they were withdrawn from Arracan, and sent to fight the English on the Irawaddi. Fortunately, our troops, though greatly reduced in numbers, were now fast recovering their health and strength; while two fresh British regiments, some battalions of native infantry, a regiment of cavalry, a troop of horse artillery, and a rocket-troop arrived from Calcutta and Madras, together with admirable draught-cattle of the true Mysore breed. Five hundred native boatmen also came round from Chittagong, and were busily employed in preparing boats for river service.

By the end of October the rains had entirely ceased at Rangoon, and Sir Archibald Campbell was completing his preparations for the ascent of the Irawaddi, and for an attack upon Prome, when he learned that the Maha Bundoola had reached Donobew with 60,000 fighting-men, a considerable train of artillery, and a body of Cassay horse, the best cavalry of this part of Asia. On the 30th of November Bundoola’s great army assembled in and behind the dense forest which almost touches at one point the conical hill and the great pagoda; and his line, extending from the river above Kemmendine in a semi-circular direction towards Puzendown, might be distinguished by a curved line of smoke rising above the trees.

* Macfarlane’s “British India.”
"During the ensuing night," says Major Suodgrass, "the low continued murmur and hum of voices proceeding from the enemy's encampment suddenly ceased, and were speedily succeeded by the distant but gradually approaching sounds of a multitude in slow and silent movement through the woods; and we soon became aware that the enemy's masses had approached to the very edge of the jungle, within musket-shot of the pagoda, apparently in readiness to rush from their cover to the assault at the break of day. . . . The day had scarcely dawned on the 1st of December when hostilities commenced with a heavy fire of musketry and cannon at Kemmendine, the reduction of that place being a preliminary to any general attack upon our line. The firing continued long and animated, and from our commanding situation at the great pagoda, though nearly two miles distant from the scene of action, we could distinctly hear the yells and shouts of the infuriated assailants, occasionally returned by the hearty cheer of the British seamen as they poured in their heavy broadsides upon the resolute and persevering masses. The thick forest which separated us from the river prevented our seeing distinctly what was going forward; and when the firing ceased we remained for a short time in some anxiety, though in little doubt as to the result of the long and spirited assault. At length, however, the thick canopy of smoke which lowered over the fierce and sanguinary conflict gradually dissolving, we had the pleasure of seeing the masts of our vessels lying at their old station off the fort—a convincing proof that all had ended well on that side."

In the course of the forenoon Burmese columns were observed on the west side of the river, marching across the plains of Dalla towards Rangoon. Opposite Rangoon, the leading column of five or six divisions commenced intrenching and throwing up batteries, while their main body were stockading in the jungle. In the course of the day several heavy columns issued from the forest and successively took up their ground along a woody ridge,
gently sloping towards Rangoon. Here they commenced operations with their intrenching-tools, and with such activity and good will that in the course of a couple of hours their whole line was covered; their flags and banners, which had been flying in profusion, all disappeared; and nothing was seen but a parapet of fresh-turned earth, gradually increasing in height. In the afternoon this labour was interrupted by a visit from a detachment of the British army under Major Sale, consisting of H.M. 13th regiment and a regiment of Madras Native Infantry, which was so totally unexpected that the approach of the party was not perceived till it was too late to do anything effectual towards repelling them. Having burst through the intrenchments and slain great numbers, the detachment retired unmolested, loaded with the enemy’s arms, standards, and intrenching-tools; and in the evening a mass of skirmishers who had been pushed forward by the enemy were driven back by two companies of the 38th regiment, under Captain Piper.

Repeated attacks had been made on Kemmendine during the day, and were all repulsed by our troops, or by the seamen of our flotilla; but it was not till night that the Burmese made their last desperate effort to open their way down the river, and so get possession of the port of Rangoon. Our wearied soldiers had lain down to rest, when suddenly the heavens and the whole surrounding country became brilliantly illuminated. The enemy had launched their fire-rafts into the stream with the first of the ebb-tide, and had now applied the match to those huge masses of combustible materials, in the hope of driving the Sophie and our other vessels from their stations off Kemmendine; and as these fire-rafts came down, it was seen by the light of their flames that they were followed by a vast fleet of war-boats, whose crews were ready to take advantage of the confusion which might ensue if any of our vessels should be set on fire; while, as the rafts floated rapidly down to Kemmendine with the ebbing tide, columns of attack moved once more
by land against that well-defended post, with artillery, musketry, and ginjalls.

The Burmese fire-rafts were ingeniously contrived and strongly constructed, being made almost entirely of strong bamboos, firmly wrought together. Between every two or three rows of bamboos there was a line of earthen jars filled with petroleum, or earth-oil; while cotton, gunpowder, and other inflammable ingredients were distributed in different parts of the floating infernal machine, and the almost inextinguishable fierceness of the flames proceeding from it could scarcely be conceived. Many of the rafts were considerably more than a hundred feet long.
and were divided into many pieces, attached to each other by means of long and flexible hinges. It was expected by the Burmese that when they caught upon the cable or bow of a ship the force of the current would carry the ends of the raft quite round her, and envelop her in flames from the deck to her mast-head.* But the skill and intrepidity of our British seamen proved more than a match for the numbers and devices of the Burmese. After gazing for a while at the red, and blue, and yellow, and green flames of the mighty fireworks, our sailors leaped into their boats, pushed off to meet the flaming rafts, grappled them with their grappling-irons, and conducted them past our shipping, or ran them ashore, to finish their short life of fire and flame upon the riverbank, without injury to any one. After this, it is hardly necessary to say that the attack on Kemmendine failed completely.

Between the 1st and the 4th of December the enemy continued their approaches, and the British posts were annoyed by frequent attacks; but Sir Archibald Campbell resolved to become the assailant on the 5th. The left wing of the enemy was chosen for the intended attack; and, in aid of it, Captain Chads was requested to move up the Puzendoor creek with the flotilla during the night, and commence a cannonade on the enemy's rear at daylight, which was done with great precision and effect. The enemy were thus kept employed by the naval force until two columns of attack which had been formed advanced upon them. Major Sale, with one column 800 strong, and a troop of British Dragoons, who had only landed the day before, was directed to fall upon their centre; and Major Walker (3rd Madras Native Infantry), with 500 men, was sent to make a vigorous attack on their left wing, which had approached within a few hundred yards of Rangoon. Our two columns broke through the enemy's intrenchments, and completely routed both the centre and the left with vigorous bayonet

* Major Snodgrass.
charges; but Major Walker and a good many of his gallant comrades fell. The loss of the Burmese was appalling: they were driven from every part of their works into the jungle, leaving the ground behind them covered with dead and wounded, with all their guns, intrenching-tools, and a great number of small arms.

On the 6th of December Bundoola was employed in rallying his defeated troops, and on the 7th the Burmese made their last and grand attack on the great pagoda; but they were beaten, driven back, and forced into the jungle by the British bayonet. Our troops, worn out by seven days and nights of incessant fighting, or watching, could not pursue the flying enemy, who left in the trenches a great number of dead. During these seven fiery days the Burmese, in addition to a prodigious loss of lives, had lost every gun they possessed, and the entire matériel of their army.

Bundoola, whose army of 60,000 fighting-men was now reduced to less than half, was about to retire on Donobew, when he received numerous reinforcements, and immediately began to intrench and stockade himself at Kokeen, about four miles beyond the great pagoda, employing incendiaries at the same time to burn the invaders out of Rangoon, and destroy all their stores, powder-magazines, &c. On the 14th of December the town was fired in several places simultaneously; but the exertions of the garrison succeeded, after two hours, in stopping the progress of the flames, though not until half the place had been destroyed. On the following day the Burmese army was attacked by the British general, when fifteen hundred of the Anglo-Indian Army, under General Willoughby Cotton, and unaided by artillery, drove Bundoola and his mighty host from all their intrenchments and stockades at Kokeen, and strewed the position with dead and dying.

The remnant of the Burmese army having retreated upon Donobew, Sir Archibald Campbell resolved to advance up the country, at least as far as Prome, reducing
Donobew on his way, and to move in two separate columns, the one proceeding by water, the other by land. The land column, under the immediate command of Sir Archibald Campbell, consisted of 1,300 European infantry, 1,000 Sepoys, two squadrons of Dragoons, one troop of horse artillery, and one rocket-troop. It was to proceed in as direct a line as possible, and to strike the main stream of the Irawaddi at or near Sarrawah. The water column, under Brigadier-General Cotton, counted 600 European infantry, one small battalion of Sepoys, and a powerful train of artillery: it was embarked in a flotilla of sixty boats, commanded by Captain Alexander, R.N., carrying supplies for the whole army, and escorted by the boats of our men-of-war. Both columns were so to time their movements as to reach Sarrawah nearly at the same period.

These arrangements being completed, Sir Archibald Campbell commenced his march on the 13th of February, which he continued till the 11th of March, through a wild and deserted country, desirous of reaching Prome by rapid marches, lest that city, the promised quarters for the rainy season, should be stripped of everything useful, like other towns he had met on the march. Early on the morning of the above date, however, as he was about to resume his march, official intelligence was received that the marine column had failed in its attack on Donobew.

The stockade of Donobew extended for nearly a mile along a sloping bank of the Irawaddi, its breadth varying, according to the nature of the ground, from five to eight hundred yards. The stockading was composed of solid teak beams, from fifteen to seventeen feet high, driven firmly into the earth, and placed as closely as possible to each other. Behind this wooden wall the old brick ramparts of the place rose to a considerable height, strengthening the front defences by means of cross-beams, and affording firm and elevated footing to the defenders. Upwards of a hundred and fifty guns and swivels were mounted on the works, and the garrison was protected from the
shells of the besiegers by numerous well-contrived traverses and excavations. On the river face, the deep and rapid Irawaddi presented a sufficient barrier; its breadth at this season not exceeding seven hundred yards, and not a boat could pass without being exposed to a heavy fire from the stockade.*

Instead, therefore, of passing the whole fortress and taking the enemy in flank, which would have rendered his guns almost useless, General Cotton attacked the first part of the works he came to, or the extremity of the stockade that was lowest down the stream. After an obstinate resistance, he carried the first stockade; but, on proceeding to the second, he received by far the severest check that the European troops met with during the whole war. No fewer than one hundred and fifty of our men were killed and wounded; and the retreat was so precipitate that the wounded were not carried off; though it was well known that they would all be put to a cruel death. The whole flotilla retreated ten miles down the river, being constantly assailed and tormented by the Burmese war-boats. The next day most of our killed and wounded men who had been left in the stockade were crucified and put upon rafts, which were sent floating down the river towards the flotilla.

On receiving the news of this failure, Sir Archibald Campbell resolved to return with his column to assist in the reduction of Donobew; and, after a most fatiguing march, he arrived before that place on the 25th. He found the fort much too extensive to be surrounded by the force at his disposal; and although anxious for the immediate fall of the place, he preferred (using his own words) "loss of time to loss of lives," and took his measures with great caution and deliberation. The naval commander was required to move up the river, to form a junction with the force under the Commander-in-Chief; and on the 27th the flotilla appeared in sight. It was no sooner observed than the garrison made a sortie on

* Major Snodgrass.
the land side with a considerable force, and seventeen war-elephants fully caparisoned, bearing on their capacious bodies a number of armed men. The Governor-General's body-guard,* under Captain Sneyd, were ordered to charge, which they did with great spirit, dashing in among the elephants, and shooting the riders off their backs. The animals stood the charge with far more coolness that might have been expected, manifesting little fear, and, when released by the shots of the British troops from the control of their drivers, retired very calmly to the fort. The sortie failed to accomplish any object for which it could have been designed, and the flotilla passed the fort with small loss, though exposed to a heavy cannonade.†

While the troops on land were engaged in making approaches and erecting batteries, the naval force found occupation in pushing up the river in pursuit of the enemy's war-boats, several of which were captured. On the 1st of April, 1825, the mortar and enfilading batteries commenced firing, and on that day Bundoola was killed by a rocket, after which neither threats nor intreaties on the part of the other chiefs could prevail upon the garrison to remain: they all fled in the course of the night. The breaching-batteries commenced their fire in the morning at daylight; but at the same moment the enemy's rear-guard was discerned in full retreat towards the jungle, and two Lascars who had been made prisoners came running out of the fort to announce the state of affairs there in the British camp. The line was immediately under arms, and the deserted place speedily occupied by a new garrison. The flight of the enemy had been so hurried that no measures had been taken for the destruction of that which could not be removed, and one of the most welcome prizes secured by the English was a store of grain sufficient for the consumption of our entire force for many months.

* Macfarlane, p. 483. † Thornton, v., 54.
CHAPTER XXVI.


The overweening confidence of the Burmese Court, which was at the very highest point when the war commenced, had been for some time rapidly declining, and almost the last spark of pride and presumption was extinguished by the fall of Donobew and the death of Bundoola. It was confessed openly at Ava, and in the very face of the "fortunate Lord of the White Elephants," that the Burmese were inferior to our European troops, and could not withstand them; and that to break the lines of the British, or to arrest their advance in action, was an utter impossibility. A new chief was, however, invited to Court, and, with great reluctance on his part, honoured with the command of the forces, while every nerve was strained to recruit the army and to restore its former self-confidence: it was at the same time resolved to amuse the English commanders, and delay their approach, by pretending a readiness to treat with them.

Meanwhile other successes had crowned our arms. Major Sale, with a small detachment, had entered the Irawaddi by another of its mouths, cleared and destroyed several stockades, and captured the town of Bassein.
Several more of the war-boats were taken by our navy, together with a vast number of other boats of an excellent description, and well suited for conveying troops up the Irawaddi. This magnificent river being now entirely under our command, from its broad mouths on the ocean to the valley of Ava and Amarapoora, where it becomes unnavigable, Sir Archibald Campbell resumed his advance upon Prome. By the 12th of April he was again on the left bank at Sarrawah; and on the 14th he reached the spot from which he had retrograded just one month before, having been joined on his route by Brigadier-General McCreagh, with a column of reserve from Rangoon, and a supply of elephants, which were much wanted for the use of the Commissariat department.

Passing over several abandoned camps and stockades, our troops, on the 19th of April, reached Hudadoon, where the blue mountains of Arracan became for the first time distinctly visible. The landscape was beautiful, but the still smoking ashes of numerous villages cast a shade of sadness over the scene. In the evening a messenger arrived from Prome, as the bearer of a pacific letter from the chiefs of the Burmese army now collected at that city. The messenger seemed to be a silly old man, who drank much too freely for a diplomatist; and when he rose to take his departure he whispered in the General's ear, "They are frightened out of their senses! You may do what you please with them!"

On the 24th of April Sir Archibald Campbell was within sight of Prome, of which place he took possession on the 25th without firing a shot, the enemy having deserted it in the night, leaving in the works above a hundred pieces of artillery, and extensive supplies of grain. The town was on fire, and one entire quarter was destroyed; but, by the great exertions of our troops and navy, a considerable part was saved from destruction. Were it not for the cowardice of the enemy, Prome must have presented an almost impassable barrier to the progress of the British army: by nature and art it was
rendered so formidable that, in the judgment of Sir Archibald Campbell, ten thousand steady soldiers might have defended it against ten times that force.

When the British troops took possession of Prome the rainy season was not far off. There was, however, time before it set in to send a small corps to clear the inland districts of the armed bands which overran the country, plundering and oppressing the inhabitants, and driving them with their cattle into the jungles. This light corps, which consisted of eight hundred infantry and a troop of the Governor-General’s body-guard, with two field-pieces, under the command of Colonel Godwin, left Prome on the 5th of May, and marched to the north-eastward, over a rich and fertile country, abounding in rice-grounds, with every appearance of fertility, industry, and population. This continued so long as they remained in the great valley of the Irawaddi; but when the column advanced into the interior these appearances rapidly diminished, the country gradually assuming the character of a luxuriant wilderness, overgrown with lofty forests and brushwood jungles, with a few miserable villages scattered about at great distances from each other. The inhabitants, though they seemed miserably poor and devoid of comforts, were found to be a cheerful, a frank, and a kind-hearted people; they soon became familiar, and even friendly, with our soldiers, who paid them for whatever they furnished.

As the monsoon rains were now beginning to fall, Colonel Godwin proceeded to the town of Meeaday, situated on the banks of the Irawaddi, about sixty miles above Prome. On this march our column occasionally crossed the track by which corps of the Burmese army had retreated from Prome. It was painful to witness the ruinous effects of their system of warfare: even Russia, in her memorable resistance to the armies of Napoleon, did not offer to the invading host such a continued scene of desolation. Neither man nor beast escaped the retiring column; and heaps of ashes, with
groups of hungry, howling dogs, alone indicated where villages had been.*

From Meeaday our light column commenced its retro-grade march upon Prome, where they arrived on the 24th of May, with 500 head of cattle purchased from the villagers; and almost immediately after their return, the persecuted and dislodged inhabitants of the town poured in from every quarter: some from the woods, bringing their families, their cattle, their waggons, and other property; and some escaped from the military escorts and disjointed corps of the King's fugitive army. Food and covering were given to the starving and naked; and those who had houses and property were secured in the possession of them. Our British soldiers assisted them in rebuilding their wooden houses, and their bamboo huts; and in a very short time Prome had risen from its ashes, a greater town than it had been before the war. As the people were punctually paid for whatever they brought, plentiful bazaars were soon established; and during the rainy season the troops were in comfortable cantonments, living in abundance and unmolested ease. Sickness returned, but not to the same extent as at Rangoon, and the loss of life was comparatively small.

The towns and districts in rear of the Anglo-Indian Army followed the example of the provincial capital; and the banks of the Irawaddi below Prome were soon enlivened by the presence of a contented people. An excellent depot was also formed at Prome, with supplies sufficient not only for the rainy season, but for the long campaign which possibly might follow. The plains which our soldiers had traversed in their advance up the country without seeing a single bullock, were again covered with numerous herds—such is the confidence inspired by discipline and regularity. A state of desolation and anarchy once more gave way to order and plenty; and all classes of natives not only contributed their aid in collecting such supplies as the country.
afforded, but readily lent their services in facilitating the equipment and movement of military detachments.*

During this season of inaction the King of Ava took vigorous measures for recruiting his armies; and, by the end of September, his whole disposable force was estimated at sixty or seventy thousand men. By the beginning of October, the head-quarters of the Burmese army were again at Meeaday, and ruined breastworks and stockades began to raise their heads again. To oppose these forces General Campbell had at Prome something less than 3,000 effective men; but he was to be joined by 2,000 more before the opening of the campaign. Immediate hostilities were, however, averted by a favourable answer to an overture for negotiation which had been made by the British general; and an armistice being agreed on till the 18th of October, meetings of Commissioners on both sides took place, midway between the positions of the two camps.

The first of these interviews was one of ceremony; at the second the negotiators entered on business. Sir Archibald Campbell having declared the terms on which he was ready to conclude a treaty of peace, and evacuate the country—viz., the cession of Assam and the payment of two crores of rupees, as an indemnification for the expenses of the war—the Burmese, on their side, modestly proposed that the English should quit the country without making any stipulations for their own benefit, and leave their claims to the generosity of the “King of the White Elephants.” The Court of Ava would concede neither money nor territory, and at the expiration of the armistice hostilities were resumed.

The first movement of any importance was disastrous to the English. The Burmese having pushed forward a division to Watty-goon, a few miles from Prome, a body of native infantry, with the view of dislodging them, was despatched to act on the left, while another body was to attack them in front. Both parties were unsuccessful,

* Macfarlane, p. 486.
and Colonel McDowell, who led them on, was shot through the head. Emboldened by this first success, the Burmese army continued to advance towards the British lines, throwing up intrenchments and stockades as it proceeded; but its slowness to attack disappointed the British general, who consequently determined to become the assailant. On the 30th of November, preparations were made for a general attack upon every part of the enemy's line, and on the 1st of December it took place, the operations by land being aided by the flotilla, now under the command of Sir James Brisbane. Two columns of attack were formed; one under Brigadier-General Cotton, the other under Sir Archibald Campbell. As soon as these were in motion, the naval force commenced a cannonade, which so disconcerted the enemy that the picquets of his left were withdrawn, and his position exposed in that quarter to any sudden attack. General Cotton's column first reached the enemy's line, consisting of a series of stockades, which he instantly assaulted, and carried in less than ten minutes. Panic and confusion then seized the masses within the works, and great slaughter followed. Sir Archibald Campbell's column pushing rapidly forward in the rear, met the flying masses endeavouring to cross the river, and, opening the horse artillery upon them, did dreadful execution. Among those who fell within the works was the aged commander, Maha Nemiou, who, under the burden of seventy-five years, had been carried in a litter from point to point, to endeavour by his presence and encouragement to sustain the energy of his men.*

The mass of the retreating army rallied on the heights of Napadee, in front of a deep jungle, a few miles higher up the Irawaddi. This new position, in which they were attacked the very next day, was uncommonly strong. The nature of the country admitted of no approach to the main defences upon the hills, except in

* Thornton, v., 71.
front, and there only by a very narrow pathway, which was defended by seven pieces of artillery, while the river was commanded by several batteries of heavy ordnance. Sir James Brisbane moved forward with the flotilla, and cannonaded the works from the river. On the land side, after the enemy's posts had been driven in, and sufficient impression had been made on the works by artillery and rockets, a brigade commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Sale, consisting of H.M. 13th and 38th regiments, under Major Howlet and Major Frith, advanced by the trench to storm the heights in front, while some companies of the 87th proceeded through the jungle to the right. Scarcely a shot was fired in return of the enemy's continued volleys. The 38th led the way, in entering the intrenchments on the heights; and the assailants, driving the enemy from hill to hill, secured to the British the whole of the position, which was nearly three miles in extent. During the attack the flotilla, pushing past the works, succeeded in capturing all the boats and stores which had been brought down for the use of the Burmese army.

As the right corps of that army still maintained its position, it was attacked on the 5th in flank and rear, while the batteries and boats of the British force cannonaded in front. After a feeble resistance the position was evacuated, the enemy retiring to a second line of stockades, from which they were quickly dislodged; when—disheartened, dispersed, and broken—they fled in all directions through the woods. Both banks of the Irawaddi were now completely cleared, and nothing remained to check Sir Archibald Campbell's advance upon Melloon.

On the 9th of December our first division, accompanied by head-quarters, began its march across a melancholy deserted country, and through jungles and swamps overgrown with reeds and elephant grass, fifteen feet high. H.M. 1st regiment, or "Royals," went by water; the other regiments of the line, in two divisions, by land.
Two corps of Sepoys were left to garrison Prome, in which place a field hospital was established. On the 12th the cholera broke out among the troops, and before it could be checked carried off a great many of the Madras Sepoys, and rendered two British regiments almost unfit for duty. The roads continued to be execrably bad, and the advance very slow. Some of the horrors of this march are depicted in the following extracts from the journal of Major Snodgrass, Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief:

"December 19th.—Marched to Meeaday, where a scene of misery and death awaited us. Within and around the stockades, the ground was strewn with dead and dying, lying promiscuously together, the victims of wounds, disease, and want. Here and there a small white pagoda marked where a man of rank lay buried; while numerous new-made graves plainly denoted that what we saw was merely the small remnant of mortality which the hurried departure of the enemy had prevented them from burying. The beach and neighbouring jungles were filled with dogs and vultures, whose growling and screaming, added to the pestilential smell of the place, rendered our situation far from pleasant. Here and there a faithful dog might be seen stretched out and moaning over a new-made grave, or watching by the side of his still breathing master; but by far the greater number, deprived of the hand that fed them, went prowling with the vultures among the dead, or lay upon the sand, glutted with their foul repast. As if this scene of death had not sufficed, fresh horrors were added to it by the sanguinary leaders of these unhappy men. Several gibbets were found erected about the stockades, each bearing the mouldering remains of three or four crucified victims, thus cruelly put to death for, perhaps, no greater crime than that of wandering from their post in search of food; or, at the very worst, for having followed the example of their chiefs, in flying from the enemy."
"20th.—Marched two miles in advance of Meeaday, in the vain hope of getting away from the field of death. For fifty miles up the river, and all along the road by which the enemy retired, similar horrors presented themselves; while on some of our grounds of encampment, it was difficult to find room for pitching the tents without previously removing some dead bodies from the spot.

"21st.—The country through which we passed was wholly depopulated, and the villages either burned or laid in ruins; not a head of cattle, or, indeed, a living thing, except the sick and dying stragglers from the Burmese army, was met with in the march. We appeared to traverse a vast wilderness from which mankind had fled; and our little camp of 2,000 men seemed but a speck in the desolate and dreary waste that surrounded it, calling forth at times an irksome feeling which could with difficulty be repressed, at the situation of a handful of men, in the heart of an extensive empire, pushing boldly forward to the capital, still three hundred miles distant, in defiance of an enemy whose force outnumbered ours in tenfold ratio, and without a hope of further reinforcement from our distant ships and depôts.

On the 26th of December, when the division had marched 140 miles from Prome, and was within ten miles of Melloon, a flag of truce was sent to Sir Archibald Campbell from the last-named place, with letters communicating the arrival of a High Commissioner sent down from Ava with full powers to conclude a treaty of peace. The proposal was entertained, but the army continued its march to Patanagoh, opposite the Burmese intrenchments of Melloon. Continued communications, having reference to the proposed peace, were here carried on; and after much discussion a treaty was agreed to, upon the terms formerly proposed by the British authorities, excepting that three more provinces were added to the territorial cessions, and the pecuniary payment reduced from two crores to one.* The English copy of the treaty was

* A crore is a hundred lacs, or one million sterling.
signed on the 2nd of January, 1826, the Burmese copy on the 3rd, and an armistice was concluded till the 18th, to allow time for obtaining the ratification of the king. During the quiet interval which ensued, the Burmese visited the British camp in the most friendly manner by day, and by night they worked at their stockades.

The ratification was not received by the appointed time, and the Burmese Commissioners then offered to pay an instalment of five lacs of rupees, and to give hostages for the safe return of the English prisoners so long confined at Ava, provided the British force would return to Prome, or at least agree to a further suspension of hostilities for a few days. The British Commissioners peremptorily refused to retreat, and declined abstaining from hostilities unless the Burmese would evacuate Melloon within thirty-six hours and retire upon Ava; the march of the British army, however, not to be suspended until the receipt of the ratified treaty. This proposal was in return rejected by the Burmese, and hostilities recommenced. Batteries were erected opposite the selected parts of attack in the stockade, the heavy ordnance was landed from the flotilla, and by ten o'clock on the morning of the 19th twenty-eight pieces of artillery were ready to open upon the enemy's defences.

After two hours' cannonading, the troops intended for the assault, who had been previously embarked in boats, under the superintendence of Captain Chads, now senior naval officer, began to move. A brigade under Colonel Sale, formed of H.M. 13th and 38th regiments, was ordered to land below the stockade, and attack it by the southwest angle, while three other brigades were to land above the place to attack it by the northern face. The boats pushed off together, but the current, aided by a strong wind, carried the brigade under Colonel Sale to its destined point of attack before the remaining brigades could reach the shore. The troops landed, and immediately formed under Major Frith, Colonel Sale having been wounded in the boats. This being effected, they rushed
on to the assault, without waiting for the landing of the other brigades; entered by escalade, and established themselves in the works, in the face of upwards of 10,000 men, who were driven away, in a confused and helpless mass, from the strongest stockade they had ever erected. The other brigades took the flying enemy, and completed the victory: the Burmese were driven with severe loss from all their stockades, and left the whole of their artillery and military stores in our possession.

In the house of Prince Memiaboo, cash to the amount of thirty or forty thousand rupees was found; all his stud was likewise taken; and, what was considered of still more consequence, as affording undeniable proof of the perfidious conduct of the Burmese during the late negotiations, both the English and Burmese copies of the treaty were also found in the house, just in the same state as when signed and sealed by the British and Burmese commanders.* The prince and his beaten army continued to retreat upon Ava with all possible speed, and Sir Archibald Campbell prepared to follow them up without delay.

On its advance the army was met by Dr. Price, one of the captive American missionaries who had been seized at Ava, and by Assistant-Surgeon Sandford, of the Royals, who had been taken prisoner some months before. They were commissioned from Ava to ascertain the terms of peace, and were informed that the terms tendered before the capture of Melloon were quite open for acceptance; and that, with respect to the pecuniary indemnification, the army would retire to Rangoon on the payment of twenty-five lacs of rupees, and would evacuate the Burmese territory on the discharge of a second instalment of the same amount. With this answer the delegates returned.

But though the missionary was sanguine as to the immediate favourable termination of the war, his Burman Majesty seemed determined to try his fortune once more before he submitted; in which resolution he was doubt-

* Thornton, v., 76.
less encouraged by the smallness of the British force, now considerably under 2,000 fighting-men, as well as by a recent defeat of a weak British detachment before the strong stockade of Zitoung in Pegu, where Lieutenant-Colonel Conroy and another officer were killed, with a very heavy loss in men for so small a force.

Sir Archibald Campbell, however, continued to advance; and on approaching Pagahm-mew, a town about one hundred miles above Melloon, he obtained positive information that a levy of 40,000 men had been ordered by the “Golden Foot.” This new army was honoured with the flattering appellation of “Retrievers of the King’s Glory,” and was placed under the command of a savage warrior, styled Nee Woon-Breen, which has been variously translated as “Prince of Darkness,” “King of Hell,” and “Prince of the Setting Sun.”

On the 8th of February it was ascertained that the enemy were about five miles in advance on the road to the city of Pagahm, and on the 9th the British columns moved forward to attack. The advanced guard was met in the jungle by strong bodies of skirmishers; and after maintaining a running fight for several miles, the column debouched into the open country, and there discovered the Burmese army, from sixteen to twenty thousand strong, drawn up in an inverted crescent, the wings of which threatened the little body of assailants on both their flanks. But Sir Archibald pushed boldly forward for their centre, threw the whole weight of his column upon that point, broke it, and left the unconnected wings severed from each other.* The enemy fled into a second line of redoubts and stockades, close under the walls of Pagahm-mew; but the British column followed them so closely that they had but little time to rally for their defence, and several hundreds perished at this spot, either pierced by the bayonet, or drowned in vain attempts to cross the river. With the exception of two

* This is the account of the action given by the military secretary, Major Snodgrass; though, strange to say, the official report by Sir Archibald Campbell states the attack to have been made on the wings.
or three thousand men the whole army dispersed upon
the spot, and the unfortunate "Prince of Darkness" fled to
Ava, where he was put to a cruel death by order of the King.
As soon as the action was over the country people came
into the British camp for protection; and many hundred
boats, crowded with natives, passed downwards on their
way to their respective towns and villages, from which
they had been driven by the Burmese army.
Sir Archibald Campbell was in full march towards the
capital of the Burmese empire, from which he was now
only forty-five miles distant, when he was met by Mr.
Price and two Burmese Ministers of State, accompanied
by Mr. Henry Gouger, Mr. Judson, the American
missionary, and his wife, a Scotch sea-captain, who had
gone up the country before the war to make some con-
tract about timber, and all the rest of the prisoners,
whether Europeans or Sepoys. A sadder spectacle has
seldom been presented by living human beings than was
offered to the English camp by these liberated captives.
They were covered with filthy rags; they were worn to
skin and bone; and their haggard countenances, sunken,
wandering eyes, told but too plainly the frightful story
of their long suffering, their incessant alarms, and their
apprehensions of a doom worse than death.*

The sight exasperated our troops, and made them
more eager than ever to advance upon the capital and
take vengeance upon the tyrant and his savage court;
but the war was now at an end; for the Burmese
agents had brought not only the ratified treaty, but the
sum of twenty-five lacs of rupees, as the first instalment
of the crore thereby stipulated to be paid; together with
an authority, under the sign manual, to accept of and
sign whatever terms the English might insist upon.

The treaty of peace was finally signed at Yandaboo,
on the 24th of February, 1826, by which the King of
Ava renounced for ever all claims upon the principality
of Assam, and sundry contiguous petty states. His

* Macfarlane's "British India."
Majesty ceded to the Company in perpetuity the conquered provinces of Arracan,* and also four other provinces, with their islands and dependencies; his Majesty agreed to pay one crore of rupees, as part indemnification for the expenses of the war—that henceforth accredited British Ministers, with a body-guard of fifty men, should be allowed to reside at Ava, that an accredited Burmese Minister should be sent to reside at Calcutta, and that free-trade should be allowed to British subjects in all the dominions of his Majesty.

The sufferings of our troops, during nearly the whole of this war, were excessively great. The loss by the sword was as nothing compared with the ravages of disease, and the mortality caused by excessive fatigue. It was not often that a score of men fell in escalading and carrying even the strongest stockades; but they died by heaps on their marches through the pestilential jungles, or in their unhealthy camp stations. Throughout the campaigns, and all the way from Rangoon, every soldier of the Anglo-Indian Army had to carry his knapsack, sixty rounds of ammunition, a blanket and three days' provisions, together with his arms and accoutrements, under the scorching rays of a tropical sun. "Perhaps," adds an officer who served in the war,† "there are few instances on record in the history of any nation, of a mere handful of men, with constitutions broken down by many months of previous disease and privation, forcing their way in the face of such difficulties, and through a wilderness hitherto untrodden by Europeans, to the distance of five hundred miles from the spot where they originally disembarked, and ultimately dictating a peace within three days' march of the enemy's capital."

* In the month of January, 1825, while the army of Sir Archibald Campbell was cooped up at Rangoon, General Morrison, with H.M. 44th and 54th regiments, about 200 European artillery, and several regiments of native infantry and pioneers, who had been assembled at Chittagong for the purpose, took undisputed possession of the province of Arracan.

† Lieutenant-Colonel Tullock. "Statistical Reports on the Sickness, Mortality, and Invaliding among His Majesty's Troops."
CHAPTER XXVII.


We shall now return to India, where, during the prosecution of the arduous Burmese war, some occurrences had taken place connected with the history of the Anglo-Indian Army, and greatly adding to its fame; though one, we regret to say, was of a painful and discreditable character, the cause and consequences of which we are now about to relate.

About the middle of the year 1824 the 47th Bengal Native Infantry had been marched to Barrackpore, from which at a later period of the year they were to proceed to share in the operations of the Burmese war. To European readers it will be necessary to explain that no military force can move in India without a large number of bullocks and other beasts of burden, which are requisite not only for carrying provisions and stores, but also for transporting a considerable portion of the personal baggage of the men, such as their knapsacks, cooking-utensils, &c.; the expense of these animals and their drivers, so far as employed for the use of the Sepoys, being defrayed by the Sepoys themselves. Unfortunately, on the present occasion no bullocks could be provided for hire, and they could only be purchased at an extravagant
price; and when application was made for assistance from the Commissariat, the men were curtly told that they must provide the required accommodation for themselves. The great inconvenience and hardship occasioned by this circumstance on the march rankled in the minds of the men, and made them brood so bitterly upon other real or supposed grievances that by the time they arrived at Barrackpore they were, unfortunately, too well prepared for the unhappy scenes that occurred soon after their arrival. On the 30th of October, at a heavy marching order parade, the greater part appeared without their knapsacks; and the cause of the neglect being demanded, they replied that their knapsacks were unfit to produce. They were informed that new ones were on their way, and that till their arrival they must use the old ones. They refused, however, to produce them; and part of the regiment, moreover, declared that they would not proceed to Rangoon or elsewhere by sea, as it involved the forfeiture of caste; nor would they move at all unless they were allowed double batta, the claim for which was rested on two grounds: first, that increased pay had been given to bullock-drivers, and persons engaged in similar services; secondly, that, according to report, everything was very dear in the country to which they were going. After some vain attempts to subdue the prevailing discontent by reasoning, Colonel Cartwright, the commanding officer, being unable, from the number of the mutineers, to take any more vigorous measures, dismissed the regiment, and sought the advice of General Dalzell. The latter officer proceeded to Calcutta to consult the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Edward Paget; and on his return ordered a parade to take place at daybreak on the morning of the 1st of November.

At this parade all semblance of duty was cast aside, and the regiment, with the exception of the officers, commissioned and non-commissioned, burst into acts of open violence. During the night, the mutineers had slept on their arms, maintaining regular guards and pickets, and
a strong chain of sentries and patrols. In this state of affairs Sir Edward Paget arrived. Two native regiments, besides the 47th, were stationed at Barrackpore, preparatory to their proceeding on service; but both of them were infected in some degree with the mutinous spirit which had taken entire possession of the regiment last mentioned. It was necessary, therefore, to seek the means of overawing the mutineers elsewhere; and his Majesty's Royals and 47th regiments, with a battery of light artillery and the Governor-General's body-guard, promptly arrived from Calcutta.

The force intended to act against the mutineers having taken position, the Commander-in-Chief deputed the Quartermaster-General and the Adjutant-General, accompanied by Captain Macan, of the 16th Lancers, as interpreter, and by the commanding officer of the regiment in rebellion, to give on his part an answer to a paper which had been forwarded by the malcontents, as well as to explain to them their situation, and the consequence that must result from their adhering to the course which they had adopted. Their fate, they were informed, would depend on their obedience to the command which they were about to receive from the Adjutant-General.

The word to order arms being given, was instantly obeyed. The next order was to ground arms; with this only one man complied, while the silence which had hitherto been maintained was now broken by loud and continued murmurings. These were silenced by a few discharges of grapeshot from a battery in their rear, when the rebel troops speedily broke, and fled in every direction, throwing away their arms and accoutrements, and, whenever practicable, divesting themselves of the military dress altogether.

A few of the mutineers were killed by this painfully necessary proceeding; and the fugitives being hotly pursued, many were taken prisoners. These were forthwith brought to trial before a court-martial. A considerable number were found guilty, and sentenced to death; but a
few only of the more active were executed, the punishment of the remainder being commuted to hard labour in irons, for terms proportioned to their guilt. The native officers, though not participators in the rebellious movement, were believed to be cognisant of the acts and intentions of the mutineers, and they were in consequence dismissed from the service. The regiment was disbanded, and its number most properly erased from the list of the army, the European officers being transferred to another raised in its place.

"Thus," says Thornton, from whose lucid pages we have extracted the foregoing, "arose the mutiny of Barrackpore. It was the offspring of temporary disappointment and privation, and, excepting that all such movements are fraught with evil suggestion for the future, it was calculated to excite little alarm. In the language of the Court of Inquiry appointed to investigate and report on the unhappy affair, it was an 'ebullition of despair at being compelled to march without the means of doing so.'"

It was not long, however, before an occasion offered itself to obliterate from the annals of the Anglo-Indian Army the stain which had been cast upon them by the mutiny at Barrackpore. This was an occurrence which took place at Bhurtpore in the early part of 1825; when but little progress had been made in the Burmese war, and exaggerated reports were circulating throughout all India of the difficulties, the checks, and the reverses which Sir Archibald Campbell was encountering. The particulars of this transaction may be briefly summed up as follows:—

On the 26th of February, 1825, the Rajah of Bhurtpore, an ally of the Company, died, leaving his infant son, Bulwunt Singh, to succeed him. Knowing that the succession to the musnud could not fail to be disputed, the deceased Rajah had implored the protection of General Sir David Ochterlony for his young son; and Sir David, who was then Commander of the Forces and Political Resident at Delhi, acknowledged the boy's right to the
musnud, and pledged his word to support him. Immediately after the Rajah's death, Doorjun Saul, cousin to Bulwunt Singh, having gained over part of the Bhurtpore troops, murdered the uncle and guardian of the young Rajah, and seized the person of the helpless boy. Sir David Ochterlony thereupon assembled troops and a battering-train, and put them in motion for Bhurtpore; issuing at the same time a proclamation to the Jaut people of the Bhurtpore country, in which he called upon them to rise in defence of their lawful Rajah; and told them that the British troops were advancing to rescue Bulwunt Singh.

Lord Amherst and the Supreme Council, however, disapproved of all that Sir David Ochterlony had done, and sent him peremptory orders to recall the troops that were marching on Bhurtpore. Sir David was also commanded to withdraw his proclamation to the Jauts, and to tell them that an inquiry would be instituted by the British Government into the transactions which had taken place in Bhurtpore. It was clearly manifest that Lord Amherst and the Council wished to avoid any final arrangement of the Bhurtpore question, and preferred putting up with temporary inconvenience to the rushing into a new campaign at an unpropitious season of the year, and at a time when so large a portion of the attention and resources of Government were demanded by the war on the Irawaddi.*

But the veteran Ochterlony was too brave a soldier to be startled by the strength of Bhurtpore, or by any other obstacle, and much too high-minded a man to undo what he had conscientiously done, or willingly to abandon the boy after promising his dying father that he would protect him. Sir David tendered his resignation, declaring that he should be guilty of falsehood if he acknowledged any conviction of having acted incorrectly or with impropriety. Lord Amherst accepted the tendered resignation: Sir David retired to Meerut, with a mortified

* Macfarlane's "British India."
and wounded spirit, and died there very soon after. The conqueror of the Goorkhas, the man who remedied the blunders of others in the Nepaul war, the veteran who had served the Company for half a century, was honoured by the high functionaries of Calcutta with minute-guns and a complimentary general order.*

The Government of Calcutta, however, was ultimately compelled to adopt the measures recommended by General Ochterlony, and subsequently enforced by his successor at Delhi, Sir Charles Metcalfe; and on the 18th of September, two months after the death of Sir David, it was determined by the Governor in Council to support the minor, Bulwunt Singh, if all other measures failed, by force of arms. To this course they were still further induced by a quarrel which broke out between Doorjun Saul and his brother, Madhoo Singh, with whom he had previously acted in concert, and who was believed to have been the chief instigator of his proceedings. Madhoo Singh attempted to seize the fort of Bhurtpore and the person of his brother; but failing in this, he raised an independent standard, early in July, in the fortress of Deeg, subjected or plundered all the neighbouring country, and invited adventurers of all kinds to join and share his fortunes. Among those attracted thither by the cry of war was a considerable body of Mahrattas, who crossed the Chumbul from Scindia's country, and joined Madhoo Singh at Deeg; near which place Doorjun Saul's troops were defeated with considerable slaughter. The Company's frontiers were thrown into a ferment: many of their subjects took up arms, some to join one, and some the other of the contending brothers; and those regions were once more threatened with anarchy, which had been pacified by the happy termination of the Pindarrie-Mahratta war. Meanwhile the usurper was strengthening the always formidable fortress of Bhurtpore; and the native princes most inimical to the English were inculcating the belief

* Macfarlane's "British India."
that it could never be taken, and that the Jauts were destined to be the rallying-point of India.

But the period was rapidly approaching when the impregnability of the fortress, and the resolution of its usurping master, were to be tested. A vast force, exceeding twenty thousand men, with a field of more than a hundred pieces of artillery, was advancing upon it, under the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Combermere, who had gained such high distinction in the Peninsula war as Sir Stapleton Cotton.* On the 5th of December his lordship’s head-quarters were at Muttra, from whence he ordered the second division of infantry, commanded by Major-General Nicolls, with the first brigade of cavalry and a detachment of Skinner’s local horse, to march from Agra by Danagore to Bhurtpore, and to take up a position to the west of the town. The first division of infantry; under Major-General Reynell, with the second brigade of cavalry, and the remainder of Skinner’s horse, marched by another route to take up a position on the north-east of the town. With this column proceeded the Commander-in-Chief, and his head-quarters were before Bhurtpore on the 10th of December. Here his lordship humanely proposed to Doorjun Saul the withdrawal of the women and children from the town, promising them safe conduct through his camp, but received an evasive answer from the heartless tyrant.

On the approach of the Anglo-Indian Army the Jauts had cut the bund, or embankment, of an artificial lake, with the view of filling the broad deep ditch that surrounds Bhurtpore, as they had done during Lord Lake’s siege in 1805; but our troops having arrived before they had quite effected their purpose, instantly made themselves masters of the embankment, and repaired the breach. Several days were now occupied in the construction of works; during which operations a party of about two hundred of the enemy’s horse attempted to make their escape; but they were intercepted, thirty or

* Thornton, v., 154.
forty killed, and upwards of a hundred were made prisoners.

On the 23rd of December the besiegers, under a heavy fire from the garrison, completed their first parallel, and on the morning of the 24th two heavy batteries opened upon the town. Other batteries were brought into play in quick succession; and during the rest of the month of December a vast quantity of powder and ball was expended: scarcely a roof in the town was left uninjured; but neither cannon-shot nor shells could make any impression on a tough mud wall, the most impenetrable of all possible defences, and which, moreover, was from fifty to sixty feet thick. A mine was, therefore, commenced on the evening of the 6th of January, 1826, in the scarp of the ditch on the northern face of the work, but unfortunately it was not sufficiently advanced by daybreak; and the engineers apprehending discovery if their operations were continued, it was prematurely exploded, and produced no material effect. A second attempt to mine was made; but those employed in it were countermined from the interior before they had entered many feet. The gallery was subsequently blown in, it having been discovered that the enemy were keeping watch in it.

On the 8th of January a shot fired by the enemy set fire to one of our tumbrils, and 20,000 lbs. weight of gunpowder was blown up. On the 14th another mine, under one of the bastions, was exploded too precipitately to produce any effect; but two more were driven into the same work; and these being sprung on the 16th, so far succeeded that, with the aid of another day's battering, the breach was reported practicable. On the 17th an immense mine was completed and charged with a vast quantity of powder in the north-east angle of the works, and the following day was fixed for the storm.

Early on the morning of the 18th of January, 1826, our storming-parties established themselves in the advanced trenches. The left breach, or that which was
already practicable, was to be mounted by the brigade of General Nicolls, headed by his Majesty's 59th regiment; the breach on the right was to be mounted by General Reynell's brigade, headed by his Majesty's 14th regiment; and the explosion of the mine under the north-east bastion was to be the signal for the attack. This took place at eight o'clock with terrible effect: the explosion was sublime; the whole of the salient angle and part of the stone cavalier behind it were hurled into the air, which for a time became as dark as midnight, while all the garrison who were stationed there were blown to the winds, or buried amidst the ruins. The result was an enormous breach; but, owing to the defective construction of the mine, many of the ejected stones and masses of earth fell upon the head of our column of attack, killing a number of men and severely wounding three officers. The stones fell so thickly about Lord Combermere himself that Brigadier-General Mac Combe was knocked down by his side, and two Sepoys were killed within a few feet of his lordship.

The troops, however, rushed on to the assault with admirable spirit and in excellent order; ascended the breaches, and cleared them in the teeth of a very determined resistance. On the left where the ascent was steep and difficult, our Grenadiers moved up slowly and resolutely, without stopping to pull a trigger, in return for the volleys of round shot, grape, and musketry which were fired upon them. Within two hours all the ramparts of the town were in possession of the besiegers, and they had the command of the gates of the citadel, which surrendered early in the afternoon. Brigadier-General Sleigh, who commanded the cavalry, had taken excellent measures outside, to prevent the escape of Doorjun Saul; and when that chief, with 160 chosen horse, attempted to force a passage, he was made prisoner by the 8th Light Dragoons; one of his wives and two of his sons were taken with him. They were all sent prisoners to Allahabad, to be supported by the Company. Our entire loss, during
the siege and storming, amounted to 61 Europeans and 42 natives killed, and 283 Europeans and 183 natives wounded. The loss of the garrison was estimated at 4,000 men, nearly all killed by the awful explosion of the great mine.

After the ammunition, arms, stores, &c., had been removed to places of safety, the principal bastions, curtains, and other important parts of the fortification were blown into the air, and it was left to the monsoon rains to complete the ruin of Bhurtpore, whose boasted impregnability was thus annihilated for ever. With the fall of this celebrated fortress perished all expectation of successfully resisting the British Government: Deeg, Biana, Kama, and all the other fortresses within the dominions of Bhurtpore, surrendered at once and were garrisoned by British troops, while the inhabitants returned peaceably to their homes and occupations, and the young Rajah was restored to the musnud under British protection.

On the 20th of February the Commander-in-Chief broke up from before Bhurtpore and returned to Calcutta; and when the conquest was announced in England, thanks were voted to the army by Parliament and by the Company; while the prize-money to which the latter were legally entitled was ordered by the Court of Directors to be distributed amongst the troops present at the capture.

The siege of Bhurtpore had completely fixed the attention of all India, for on its issue were felt to depend not only the renown of the Anglo-Indian Army, but the permanency of the British empire in Asia. The opportunity it offered for effacing the stigma of Lord Lake's failure in 1805 was highly appreciated on the one hand, but on the other it was admitted that a second failure might realise the feeling of the Delhi mob, when they shouted a few months before, "The rule of the Company is at an end!" While the conflict lasted, therefore, a general ferment was observable among the surrounding
principalities; and had the attack failed, the whole country westward of the Jumna would have risen in arms—at least so far as to resume the predatory system of warfare so decidedly suppressed by the destruction of the Pindarries; but the complete and rapid triumph of Lord Combermere overawed the native chiefs, checked the disposition to revolt, and more strongly confirmed the supremacy of Great Britain throughout the East.

The reduction of Bhurtpore was the last event of any importance that occurred during the administration of Lord Amherst, whose conduct in that and the Burman contest was the subject of severe criticism amongst statesmen in England but imperfectly acquainted with the necessity under which he acted. His lordship was doubtless as anxious for peace as the Court of Directors could be, yet nearly the whole of his administration had been occupied by wars, and during a great part of this period the Anglo-Indian Army had been kept up to the enormous number of 274,000 men of all arms.

Earl Amherst was succeeded as Governor-General by Lord William Bentinck, the early part of whose administration was entirely of a pacific tendency; though, as will be seen, by no means of a character to conciliate either the esteem or gratitude of the Anglo-Indian Army; for immediately after the glorious termination of the Burmese war and the Bhurtpore campaign, he accomplished two reforms, as they were then called, galling to the feelings of one portion of that army, and detrimental to the interest of another.

The heavy expenses which had been incurred by preceding Governments having occasioned much difficulty in meeting them, new measures of retrenchment were loudly called for by the Court of Directors, while others prescribed long before, but never carried into effect, were revived and ordered to be adopted. Among these was the diminution of extra allowances long enjoyed by the military at distant stations under the name of batta.
The mode in which these allowances were regulated had varied considerably down to the year 1796, when an uniform system was established, under which officers in garrison or cantonments were to receive what was termed half batta, with quarters or house-rent; in the field they were to receive full batta; and double full batta in the dominions of the Vizier of Oude. This last allowance was abolished in 1801 by the Bengal Government, who made another change, or, as it has been justly termed, compromise with the military at the same time. Great expense having been incurred in erecting and repairing quarters for officers at certain half batta stations, to guard against it in future the officers were to be required to provide themselves with quarters; and to compensate them for the loss, they were to receive not the established allowance for house-rent, but full batta instead of half batta. This latter arrangement was adopted without any communication with the home authorities; but on being reported, it was approved; the following remark being introduced into the letter to the Court of Directors in which it was so reported:—

"The loss of the Vizier's allowances will be compensated to the aggregate body of the officers of the army by the grant which his Excellency in Council has made to them in certain cases of extra batta, in consideration of their providing themselves with quarters."*

No further change was made till the year 1814, when orders arrived from the Court of Directors to discontinue the allowance of full batta at those stations where half batta and quarters had previously been granted; and that for the future half batta and house-rent, according to a revised scale, should be substituted. This, though a certain loss to the officers of the army in general, constituted a very paltry saving to the Company; but it was quite in character with those who, while they aped the dignity of princes, too often betrayed the sordid disposition of the petty shopkeeper.

* Military Letter from Bengal, 28th of May, 1801.
The order, however, arrived in India while the Government was engaged in the Nepaul war, when, of course, it was impossible to carry it into execution; the Pindarrie-Mahratta war immediately followed, and threw a fresh obstacle in its way. When, at last, leisure was found to examine the subject, the Bengal Government, instead of acting upon the orders from home, very properly addressed a representation against them to the Court of Directors, the ground of their remonstrance being the alleged compact previously adverted to. “The Court,” they said, “could not have been aware that full batta in Bengal stands on the footing of a compromise, for which the Government stands virtually pledged, *in foro consciéntiae*, since the order for granting full batta to the whole was contemporaneous with that for withdrawing double batta from a part.”

This unanswerable argument was only responded to by the Court of Directors by a fresh order to carry its intentions into effect; but neither Lord Hastings nor Lord Amherst would lend himself to the enforcement of so unjust a retrenchment. At length Lord William Bentinck was so madly anxious for the post of Governor-General that he did not hesitate to pledge himself to a full compliance with the wishes of the Court, and accordingly enforced them by general orders, dated the 29th of November, 1828. The conduct of his lordship, in this respect, was disapproved of by Mr. Bayley and Sir Charles Metcalfe, two distinguished members of the Supreme Council, who were both of opinion that the Company and the British empire in India were not to be served or saved by such sordid economy; and the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Combermere, was so disgusted that he resigned and returned to Europe. Nay, Lord William Bentinck himself was so thoroughly convinced of the injustice and impolicy of the measure that, in a Minute of Council recorded by him in August, 1834, a short time before he quitted India, he thus adverts to the subject—“Trifling, however, as this deduction is upon
the aggregate amount of the pay of the Bengal army, it has been severely felt by the few upon whom it has fallen, and has created in all an alarm of uncertainty as to their future condition, which has, perhaps, produced more discontent than the measure itself."

But, though Lord Bentinck was not equally successful on the present occasion in exciting a mutiny as on the former, when his infliction of a turban cap on the Madras army occasioned the horrors of Vellore, the publication of his general order produced an immense excitement in the army of Bengal; and the Directors were speedily inundated with memorials upon memorials, the language of which must have made them feel rebuked in the presence of those injured servants to whose bravery in the field they were so deeply indebted for their mighty empire.

But Lord William Bentinck was doomed to be as unfortunate in his military reforms as in his military operations; for, shortly before he quitted India, he effected another, more calculated even than the former to excite discontent and disaffection: this was the abolition of corporeal punishment in the native army. Though the utter extermination of this reproach to humanity is a consummation devoutly to be wished, its partial removal on the present occasion was of all things most injudicious; for, having no power to abolish the punishment with regard to the King's troops, the slightest reflection might have suggested to any mind but his own the imprudence and inexpediency of abolishing it with regard to the remainder. When European and native troops are serving together, either in cantonment or the field, how galling must it be to the feelings of the former to find the latter exempt from a degrading punishment to which they themselves are still exposed! It is nothing less than establishing a moral superiority in the Sepoy over his European brother soldier, which the former would be otherwise as unwilling to arrogate to himself as the latter would be to submit to any such assumption. "If this
reflection," says Thornton, who has argued these vexed questions with his usual lucidity, "did not occur to Lord William Bentinck, he had far less of sober thought and deliberative power than became his character of Governor-General of British India: if it did occur, his lordship cannot be acquitted of the charge of wantonly and recklessly provoking consequences which his successors might have bitter reason to lament."

We shall leave his lordship between the horns of this dilemma, and now proceed to matters more in unison with the duties of the military historian.

Coorg was a small principality on the confines of Mysore, perched upon the range of mountains that look down upon Malabar and the western coast of India. A pass, connecting the coast provinces with Mysore, runs through the Coorg Hills; and so long as this pass was in the possession of an adverse prince and a brave independent people, Mysore might become assailable from the Company's western capital, Bombay. Hence Hyder and his still more implacable son had bent every effort to conquer Coorg; but at the commencement of Lord Cornwallis's war against Tippoo the Rajah risked all the dangers of Tippoo's success, and boldly volunteered cooperation with the British. He not only allowed the Bombay army to pass through his dominions, but, when distressed for provisions, he supplied it with grain and cattle, refusing all pecuniary compensation. He joined Lord Cornwallis before Seringapatam, shared in all the dangers of the campaign, was foremost in every fight, and almost worshipped the British soldiers for their indomitable courage in those desperate encounters. Grateful for these services, Lord Cornwallis undertook never to interfere in the internal affairs of Coorg, and commuted a large money payment, insisted on by the Bombay authorities, for an elephant, which the Rajah was yearly to present to the East India Company.

In our second and final war with Tippoo the Rajah of
Coorg was equally faithful to the English alliance, and equally useful in the campaign. "The Rajah of Coorg," wrote Lord Wellesley in 1799, "has seconded my views and the exertions of the Company's servants on this occasion, with a degree of spirit, energy, and fidelity which confirm the high character he had justly obtained in the late war." He and his brother and successor were, in fact, our firm and steadfast friends; and, on the demise of the latter prince, his son succeeded to the musnud.

And here our difficulties commence; for there never was, perhaps, a prince of whose disposition and moral qualities such opposite and conflicting accounts have been given: historians of high credibility representing him as a monster whose career has been rendered extraordinary by a series of crimes so extravagant as to seem the result of insanity, if such a state of mind can properly be inferred from the perpetration of acts of atrocious wickedness;* while other writers maintain that he is an ill-used prince, exemplary in all the relations of life, and quote, in support of their assertion, the following extract from a minute recorded by Lieutenant-Colonel Carpenter, Agent to the Governor-General of India, and dated Benares, January the 1st, 1848:

"The period for my departure from Benares and return to Europe having arrived, I cannot part with his Highness the Rajah of Coorg without giving him a testimonial of the sentiments with which he has inspired me.

"Since the Rajah quitted his palace at Coorg, in April, 1834, he has been under my charge, and I have infinite satisfaction in recording the quiet, peaceable, and exemplary behaviour of his Highness, during the long period of nearly fourteen years that I have been a constant observer of his conduct, and which has been several times favourably noticed in my various reports to the Supreme Government.

* Thornton, vol. v., p. 204.
"I am aware that, subsequent to the Rajah's deposition, numerous charges of cruelty and oppression, whilst he reigned in Coorg, have been brought against him; but I am bound in justice to declare that, during the whole time he has been under my care, no evidence of a cruel disposition has ever been exhibited; on the contrary, his manners and habits are mild and gentle in the extreme, and he has invariably won the regard and esteem of all parties with whom he came in contact since he quitted Coorg. * * * The Rajah is a perfect specimen of an innate gentleman. * * * The Rajah's children are especial objects of care and anxiety to him."

It will be thought that we are deviating from our proper course in entering into this discussion; but on this particular point hinges the justice or injustice of the campaign we are going to narrate. We are told on the one hand that this violent and tyrannical youth had exercised such excessive cruelties in his own family, that his sister and her husband were obliged to flee to the English for protection; that the Rajah had demanded, in the most peremptory manner, that they should be given up; and, on this being refused, had addressed letters of an insulting tenor to the Madras presidency, and the Governor-General. That one of the Company's servants being sent to treat with him, he was put under confinement, and his release refused. He was accused at the same time of having assumed an attitude of hostility against us, and of receiving and encouraging our avowed enemies.

On the other hand we are informed* that the origin of the dispute was this: his sister's husband, dissatisfied with his want of power, had committed a most barbarous murder and fled towards Mysore; that on the frontier he had cut down two of the Coorg people who attempted to prevent his escape; that in Mysore, unfortunately, he was received and protected by the British authorities, and into their ears he instilled the vilest calumnies against

* "Tract on India Reform," No. 7.
the Rajah. That the prince had demanded the extradition of the murderer, and that the demand being refused, was repeated more vehemently. Discussion with the Madras Government followed; and the Rajah having seized a British subject, refused to surrender him unless his brother-in-law was first given up. To this request the British Government would not listen, and from it the Rajah would not recede. Without pretending to decide between such contradictory statements, it is sufficient for us to say that, on the 1st of April, 1834, a proclamation was issued from Calcutta deposing the Rajah, and announcing that a force was about to enter and take possession of his territory.

This country, as to its capacity for coping with the British power, might, from the small amount of its population, have been considered as utterly contemptible. The extreme difficulty of the ground, however, composed altogether of lofty mountains, covered with the thickest and most entangled jungle, and defended by a race of determined valour, gave it a somewhat serious character. The force destined for the invasion of Coorg, consisting of 6,000 men, was divided into four different bodies of unequal strength, which advanced from different points, and whose common centre of operations was Mudakerry, the enemy's capital.

Colonel Foulis, in command of one division, marched from Cannanore on the western coast, and on the 2nd of April approached the entrance of the Hugul Ghaut, the principal opening from this side. The enemy had fortified it with three successive stockades, as well as with breastworks and an abattis of large trees at every hundred yards. Their posts were driven in; and on the 3rd, at six in the morning, the attack began. The first stockade was carried with trifling loss; but from that time till four in the afternoon a series of very hard conflicts was maintained in carrying the successive barriers, which the enemy defended with vigour, carrying on at the same time a continued skirmishing from the wood. The last
stockade was only captured by attacking it in reverse, as well as in flank. Next day, as the troops continued to advance, a flag of truce appeared, bearing a proposal from the Rajah for a suspension of arms; but the Colonel persisted in marching through the ghaut, which he did without opposition, and in the afternoon arrived at Hugul, with the loss of twelve killed and thirty-six wounded.

At the same time Colonel Waugh from the north advanced upon a fortified position named Buck, seated on the brow of a steep ascent, and accessible only by a narrow defile through a dense jungle. The assailing-party was divided into two, who were each to make a détour and take the stockade in flank; but being misled by native guides, they both met in front of that barrier. With characteristic valour, however, they rushed forward to the attack; but the place was so strong and so vigorously defended that all their efforts were vain, and their ranks were thinned by a most destructive fire. On encountering this resistance, the commander directed Lieutenant-Colonel Mill to send part of his force to support the storming-party, and that officer instantly led them on himself, being followed by the whole detachment. An impetuous assault was then commenced against the stockade; but being in a great measure built of stone it baffled every attempt, while a most murderous fire issued from it against the assailants. Mill was shot dead on the spot, and several, while vainly attempting to rescue his body, fell around him. Major Bird then determined to withdraw the party, and, with little additional loss, he brought it under cover. In this most unfortunate affair about forty-eight were killed, including three officers, and 118 wounded.

A third column, under Lieutenant-Colonel Jackson, advanced from Mangalore upon a position named Bullary Pett; and this officer learning that there was a strong stockade five miles in front of him, sent Captain Noble with a detachment to reconnoitre it. The latter made his way through a narrow and winding path, till he
arrived in front of the barrier; and, having completed his *récnoissance*, he began his return, when a running fire was instantly commenced from among the bushes. His party continued exposed during the whole of their retreat to this assault from an invisible foe, whom he could neither elude nor repel; and the casualties amounted to thirty killed and thirty-six wounded. Colonel Jackson, after considering this loss, and the reported strength of the position, thought it impossible to attempt carrying the stockade without further reinforcements, and fell back upon Coombla. This transaction was at first made a subject of official inquiry, but was ultimately decided to have arisen from inevitable circumstances, without any reproach on the commander.

The war, however, was decided by the main body of the force, under Brigadier-General Lindesay, in whom was vested the supreme command of the expeditionary army. Marching from Mysore, he entered Coorg on the 1st of April; but the troops were harassed by the difficulties of the road, which were much increased by large trees cut down and laid across it, so that they could scarcely accomplish above five miles in fourteen hours. The enemy, however, did not venture to encounter him, and all the stockades were found deserted. On the 6th the army entered Mudakerry, the capital, without resistance, and the British flag was hoisted under a salute of twenty-four guns. On the 10th of April the Rajah also entered Mudakerry in pomp, with about 2,000 attendants, mostly unarmed, and fifty palanquins, containing his female establishment. He then surrendered himself, in the hope, probably, of being reinstated on certain conditions: but his reign was at an end, all his treasures were seized, Coorg was permanently annexed to the Anglo-Indian Empire, and the Rajah and his family were sent state prisoners to Benares, the sum of £6,000 a-year being allotted for his maintenance. Prize-money to the amount of thirteen lacs of rupees was distributed amongst the army.
CHAPTER XXVIII.


There never was, perhaps, a period in history when the military virtues were put to a severer test, by every possible vicissitude of war, than the one we are now approaching; and there certainly never was one in which so many marches, skirmishes, sieges, pitched battles, retreats, and calamities of all sorts, were crammed, as it were, into so narrow a space of time. It would almost seem as if Destiny in all former wars had been only steeling the hearts and training the physical powers of our soldiers to meet the gigantic contests which now awaited them; and the glorious manner in which these trials were met and vanquished will shed a radiance through every future age on the annals of the Anglo-Indian Army.

With the political transactions which led to the war in Afghanistan it is not our province to deal, even were we competent to the task; nor is it necessary to give more than a very brief sketch of the history of that country to elucidate the origin of those events in which we were unhappily mixed up with its fortunes.

After a long series of those revolutions so common to empires in the East, Ahmeed Abdalla, an officer of an
Our Anglo-Indian Army.

Afghan troop in the service of Persia, refounded, in 1747, the Afghan monarchy, which, towards the end of the last century, became one of the most powerful in Asia. After his victory over the Mahrattas at the battle of Panniput, in 1761, the Mogul throne seemed completely within his grasp; but he had prudence enough to content himself with the rich provinces on the Indus, and the fine valley of Cashmere. Having added to these Balkh, Herat, and Sine, he formed a powerful empire, estimated to contain above fourteen millions of inhabitants; and this dominion Mr. Elphinstone, on his mission to Peshawur in 1808, found still entire in the hands of his successor, Shah Sujah-ul-Mulk.

But it was then on the eve of a great revolution; and in a few months afterwards that prince was driven out by his brother Mahmoud, who owed his success to the achievements of his Vizier, Futteh Khan. This Minister, having subsequently incurred the jealousy of his master, was deposed, and his eyes put out—a cruel deed, which roused the vengeance of his numerous offspring. By these the usurper was soon after driven from all his territories except Herat, and, after some vicissitudes, Cabul, Ghuznee, Candahar, and Peshawur, were partitioned among members of Futteh Khan's family, the first two falling to Dost Mahommed, the most powerful of their number. Amid these distractions, Kunjeet Singh, having acquired absolute authority over the warlike race of the Sikhs, made himself master of the provinces eastward of the Indus, to which he added Cashmere. Balkh was seized by the sovereign of Bokhara; the Ameers of Sine threw off their dependance; while the fine territory of Herat was occupied by Kamran, son to Mahmud, the only branch of the house of Ahmeed Abdalla to whom anything now remained of this once powerful monarchy.

Shah Sujah, after his expulsion, resided at Loodiana, being allowed by the British Government four thousand rupees a month. He kept, however, a longing eye upon his lost kingdom; and, being encouraged by various
chiefs to attempt its recovery, he did so with the assistance of Runjeet Singh; but, after advancing as far as Candahar, he was there defeated by Dost Mahommed, and driven back to his old retreat at Loodiana.

About this time the intrigues of Russia against our Eastern possessions became so apparent, not only with Persia, but amongst the semi-barbarous tribes to the westward of the Indus, as to excite the jealous fears of our statesmen; and in order to counteract the insidious policy of the Autocrat, Captain Burnes, an officer of the Bombay army, who was an Oriental linguist, and had evinced some diplomatic talent, was despatched in September, 1837, by Lord Auckland, then Governor-General, to the Court of Dost Mahommed, at Cabul. The latter received our Envoy well, in the first instance; but, finding that the British were not prepared to support him in all his schemes of aggrandisement, he was induced to prefer the boastful promises of Russian and Persian envoys, who had also arrived at Cabul; and Captain Burnes returned to India, in April, 1838, bearing with him abundant professions of personal friendship from Dost Mahommed, and a very ambiguous letter from that chief to Lord Auckland.

This situation of affairs was considered by the Governor-General to call for the most serious consideration; there being every prospect of the whole of Western Asia being united in one vast confederacy under the influence of Russia, which would thereby be able to disturb at will the repose of India, many of whose princes were doubtless eager to shake off their dependance on Great Britain. Under these circumstances, the system of non-intervention, hitherto pursued, was thought no longer practicable, nor even safe. Shah Sujah had a legitimate claim to the throne of Cabul, and he had a strong party in his favour. He had also formed an intimate alliance with Runjeet Singh, who was then engaged in hostilities with the ruler of Cabul. It appeared, therefore, that Britain, by an union with these two powers, could easily replace the
exiled monarch on his throne, and thus render the strong
country of Affghanistan friendly, and a sure bulwark
against all attacks from the westward. In pursuance of
these views, a treaty between the three parties was
signed at Lahore on the 26th of June, 1838.

The military preparations consequent on these diplo-
matic arrangements were on a scale commensurate with
the magnitude of the objects in view. Bengal and Bom-
bay were each to furnish a portion of the British force,
and the command of the whole was to be intrusted to
Sir Henry Fane, Commander-in-Chief in India. The
Bengal contingent consisted of two troops of Horse and
three companies of Foot Artillery, under the command of
Brigadier Graham. The cavalry brigade, under Brigadier
Arnold, was formed of her Majesty's 16th Lancers, and
the 2nd and 3rd Light Cavalry. One division of infantry
(three brigades) was commanded by Sir Willoughby Cot-
ton; and another, of two brigades, by Major-General
Duncan. The first brigade consisted of her Majesty's
13th Light Infantry, and the 16th and 48th Native In-
fantry, under Brigadier Sale; the second, commanded by
Major-General Nott, comprised the 2nd, 31st, 42nd, and
43rd regiments of Native Infantry; the third, under Bri-
gadier Dennis, comprehended the Buffs and the 3rd and
27th Native Infantry; the fourth brigade, composed of
the Bengal European regiment, and the 35th and 37th
Native Infantry, was under Brigadier Roberts; and the
fifth, comprising the 5th, 28th, and 53rd regiments of
Native Infantry, under Brigadier Worsley. An Engineer
department, under Captain George Thompson, was pro-
vided, together with two companies of Sappers and
Miners, native soldiers, with European non-commissioned
officers. The equipment of this force was completed by
a siege-train of four 18-pounders, two 8-inch and two
5½-inch mortars, with two spare howitzers.

The Bombay force, under Sir John Keane, the Com-
mander-in-Chief at that presidency, consisted of two
troops of Horse and two companies of Foot Artillery,
under Brigadier Stevenson; a brigade of cavalry, composed of two squadrons of her Majesty's 4th Light Dragoons, and 1st Bombay Light Cavalry, under Brigadier Scott; and a body of infantry, consisting of her Majesty's 2nd and 17th, and of the 1st, 5th, 19th, and 23rd native regiments, under the command of Major-General Willshire. The Poonah auxiliary horse were to accompany this force, which also brought into the field an Engineer department, a detachment of Sappers and Miners, and a siege-train consisting of two 18-pounders and four 9-pounders.

The British force was in motion by the end of 1838; and, for various reasons, chiefly political, it marched, not through the Sikh territory, but by way of Sinde and Beloochistan. The troops from Bombay, under Sir John Keane, embarked on the 21st of November for the Indus, on the banks of which they were to be joined by Sir Henry Fane, with the force from Bengal. On the 3rd of December, the former disembarked at the branch of the river named Hujamree, and by difficult marches arrived on the 28th at Tatta, where negotiations were opened with the Ameers resident at Hyderabad. On the 13th of January, 1839, two officers were sent to these chiefs with an ultimatum which demanded the free navigation of the Indus, the admission of a British force to be stationed at Tatta and other points, together with the payment of 170,000 rupees, in part of arrears due to Shah Sujah.

On the 25th of January the mission returned, and reported the entire rejection of these terms, describing the city as filled with large bands of warlike Beloochees, and stating that active measures had been taken to strengthen the fortifications. They advised, therefore, to defer the attack till after the arrival of the Bengal force; but on the 3rd of February Sir John Keane took post on the opposite side of the river; while Admiral Maitland, with the Wellesley, seventy-four, moved upon Currachee, a large seaport, west of the Indus, and communicating with it by a navigable channel. The governor at first showed
a bold face; but as soon as a breach had been made, the garrison fled, and the place was occupied without resistance. On receiving this intelligence, and seeing the British army, most of the Beloochees broke up from Hyderabad, and the Ameers at once agreed to the terms demanded.

The Bombay force now marched up the banks of the Indus, and on the 21st of February reached Sehwun, where they formed a junction with the Bengal army, which had crossed at Bukkur; having, by a great exertion of skill and activity, thrown a bridge of boats over the river, which is here four hundred and ninety yards broad. Sir Henry Fane being compelled by severe illness to return to England, the chief command now devolved on Sir John Keane, and the second on Sir Willoughby Cotton. Mr. Macnaghten, Envoy and Minister of the Indian Government at the Court of Shah Sujah, having urged an immediate advance, progress was resumed on the 22nd; the whole force amounting to 19,350 men, exclusive of the Shah's contingent of 6,000. Having reached Larkhanu on the 5th of March, and halted there nine days for refreshment, they quitted the Indus and struck into the interior.

The "Army of the Indus," as the force was styled, had then a march of five hundred miles to perform to Candahar, through a most difficult country, being partly the same in which Alexander, on his return from India, so severely suffered. Great part was quite a desert, and the heat was so excessive that two officers and fifty or sixty men in Colonel Dennie's division alone died from the action of its deadly siroon. When Sir Willoughby Cotton commenced his march towards the Bolan Pass with the Bengal army, he was attended by about 80,000 camp-followers, who were all to be fed from the Commissariat. Crossing a broad and dreary desert, this Bengal column reached Dadur, at the foot of the mountains of Western Afghanistan, on the 6th of March. Here supplies began to run short, so that the non-combatants of the column were put
on half-rations before entering the mountain districts; yet they had scarcely left the territories of professing friends and allies, and had performed no more than one-half of the journey to Cabul. The Bombay column was at this time nine marches, or nearly one hundred miles behind.

Close by Dadur is the mouth of the Bolan Pass, a terrible chasm nearly seventy miles long, tortuous, deep, and flanked by lofty rocks, running through a range of mountains that stretch from north to south, which at the head of the pass are 5,793 feet above the level of the sea. This portion of the country is inhabited by the poorest and wildest of the Afghan tribes, and it is almost unparalleled in nakedness and desolation. The excessive barrenness and steepness of this line of march caused the destruction of a vast number of horses and camels; but, fortunately, the Afghan chiefs offered no opposition to the passage of our troops till they were on the point of quitting the defile, when some skirmishing took place, and a few of our people were wounded.

Even without such opposition, the army was not a little annoyed by desultory attacks from the Beloochees and the Kakurs—tribes inured to plunder, who not only carried away camels, provisions, and other property, but murdered all whom they found straggling, or could entice by false promises to quit the main body. The distress became extreme from the want of water; the enemy having filled up the wells and diverted the mountain streams. A pestilential air filled the close valleys, and a noisome stench arose from the numerous bodies of camels, and even men, that lay strewn upon the ground. But through all these obstacles they arrived on the 4th of May, without any serious loss, though in a very exhausted state, at the ancient city of Candahar. On the approach of our imposing force, the three brother Sirdars, who had held the city for about twelve years, fled with their families and some two hundred followers to Ghirisk, a small fortress eighty miles distant. They were pursued by Brigadier Sale, and con-
tinued their flight, without interruption, to Meshid, in Persia.

On the 8th of May, 1839, Shah Sujah was solemnly enthroned. The united British army of Bengal and Bombay was drawn up in line in front of the city; and a platform being erected to answer the purpose of a musnud, the Shah proceeded to it on horseback, through a line of troops of his own contingent. When he approached the British lines, a salute of twenty-one guns was fired; and on his passing down the line there was a general salute, accompanied by the lowering of colours, in honour of his Majesty. On his ascending the throne, a salvo was discharged from a hundred and one pieces of artillery. Sir John Keane and the other principal authorities then offered nuzzurs; care being taken that the number of coins presented should in every case be an uneven one, this circumstance being an omen of good luck. Finally, the "Army of the Indus" marched round in review order in front of the throne, and thus the ceremony concluded.

At Candahar the army enjoyed a brief interval of comparative rest; but, beyond this, little cessation of its difficulties was experienced. Provisions still continued scarce, robberies were as frequent as before, and the march towards Cabul was commenced under circumstances not the most auspicious. A large convoy of grain furnished by the Lohani merchants had been brought in safety; and this would have enabled the army to march with full rations. But the Lohanis refused to accompany the army; and no means for the conveyance of the grain could be obtained. The consequence was, that this supply had to be left in Candahar; and the troops and followers were obliged to march on half rations.

By the 1st of July, the whole army had quitted Candahar; and was in full march upon Ghuznee, the celebrated capital of Mahmoud, and still esteemed by the Asiatics an impregnable fortress. The route was through the valley of Tuynuk, and the distance about
two hundred and thirty miles. Little occurred worthy of notice until the army arrived on the 20th of July at Nannee, situated ten miles from Ghuznee, where preparations were made for the attack of the latter place, which proved a fortress of considerable strength, and was the residence of one of Dost Mahommed's sons, who dwelt there in the capacity of governor.

The works of Ghuznee were found to be far stronger than Sir John Keane had been led to expect; and the four heavy guns of our battering-train had unfortunately been left behind at Candahar, in the belief that they would not be wanted. "The works," says Captain Thompson, "were evidently much stronger than we had been led to anticipate, and such as our army could not venture to attack in a regular manner with the means at our disposal. We had no battering-train; and to attack Ghuznee in form, a much larger train would be required than the army ever possessed. The great height of the parapet above the plain (sixty or seventy feet), with the wet ditch, were insurmountable obstacles to an attack merely by mining or escalading."* The result of a réconnoissance was a report to the Commander-in-Chief that, if he decided on an immediate attack upon Ghuznee, the only feasible mode of proceeding, and the only one which held out a prospect of success, was to make a dash at the Cabul gateway, all the others having been built up, and blow the gate open by bags of powder. Sir John Keane resolved to adopt this method, and directed the ordnance department to make the necessary preparations.

The requisite orders for the storming of Ghuznee were circulated among the commanding officers on the evening of the 22nd of July, and so much of them communicated to the troops as was necessary to enable them to perform what was required. The various parts of the British force destined to take part in the attack were in position before daylight. The night was stormy, and

* Memoranda of the Engineers' Operations before Ghuznee in July, 1839.
loud gusts of wind tended to deprive the besieged of the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the movements of their assailants by the noise with which they were inevitably attended. Within the fort a dead calm prevailed. Not a shot was fired, and some suspicion was entertained that the place had been evacuated.

When all were in position, the attention of the enemy was partially diverted by a false attack. The British batteries opened, and were answered from the fortress. In the meantime the explosion-party were preparing themselves for the assault. It consisted of Captain Peat, of the Bombay Engineers; Lieutenants Durrand and McLeod, Bengal Engineers; three sergeants and eighteen men of the Sappers. The charge ordinarily recommended to be employed for blowing open gates is from sixty to one hundred and twenty pounds of powder; but, as it was apprehended that the enemy might have taken alarm at the approach of the British army to that side of the place on which the Cabul gate was situated, and might thereupon have strengthened it, the charge was increased to three hundred pounds.

The movements of the explosion-party were observed from the ramparts, but the enemy did not penetrate their precise object. Blue lights were thrown up to afford them a better opportunity of ascertaining what was in progress; but, being burned from the top of the parapet, instead of being thrown into the passage below, they offered little assistance to those who employed them. Had they been thrown over, it would, in the opinion of Captain Peat, have been impossible to place the powder. As it was, the besieged were content with firing from loopholes upon the explosion-party, and those by whom they were protected—random operations, which produced little effect. The powder having been placed, the hose laid, and the train fired, the gate was instantly blown away, together with a considerable part of the roof of the square
building in which it was placed. Captain Peat was struck down and stunned; but, recovering almost immediately, he had the gratification of finding that the operation of which he had been the acting conductor had entirely succeeded.

The British batteries now poured their fire into the works, and the bugle sounded for the assaulting column to push on. It was commanded by Brigadier Sale, and consisted of her Majesty's 2nd, Major Carruthers; 13th, Major Fraser; 17th, Lieutenant-Colonel Croker; and the Bengal European regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Orchard. The advance, under Lieutenant-Colonel Dennie, entered the gateway, followed by the remainder of the column, when a series of desperate struggles took place within the gateway. "The most trying and critical part of the affair," says Colonel Dennie, in a private letter, "was when I found myself in the dark vault of the gateway. The blue lights the enemy had thrown down became, by the time we had ascended the mound or camp extinguished, and we were involved in total darkness. As friend could not be distinguished from foe, and firing, whilst mixed up with these ruffians, would have been destruction to us, I forbade it with all my energies; and nothing was done but by the feel. The clashing of the sabre and musket, and sensible sounds of the blows and stabs—the cries and groans of those suffering and trampled upon, to one in cold blood would have been very horrid. But sense, with me, was occupied in trying to find the gate. Neither to the front, nor to the left, nor even long to the right, could I perceive one ray of light; but, at last, groping and feeling the wall, I discovered to the right hand, high up, a gleam of sky and stars, and found a dense mass of Afghans still closed up the outlet, and obscured the sight so desired. Then it was that I ordered a volley from the leading section, and the effect was complete. Down fell the obstacles before us; and a crushing fire kept up incessantly, by ordering 'loaded men to the front,'
as fast as the leading sections gave their volley, brought up, fired, while those in turn were covered and reloaded. We had no time to practise street-firing; but instinct or impulse supplied its place. When fairly inside, I increased my front, got all into their places that were on their legs, gave the three cheers ordered (as the signal of our having won the gate), and pushed on at the charge into the body of the place; driving before us a mighty crowd, who showed us the road by the way they took.”

The entry of the main column was retarded in consequence of misinformation as to the success of the advance; but the mistake was soon rectified, and the onward march of the column was resumed. The fighting was long and desperate, and several officers were wounded, amongst whom was Brigadier Sale. “One of the enemy,” says Captain Havelock, in his Narrative of the war, “rushing over the fallen timbers, brought down Brigadier Sale by a cut on the face with his sharp shum-sheer (Asiatic sabre). The Affghan repeated his blow as his opponent was falling, but the pummel, not the edge of his sword, this time took effect, though with stunning violence. He lost his footing, however, in the effort, and Briton and Affghan rolled together among the fractured timbers. Thus situated, the first care of the Brigadier was to master the weapon of his adversary. He snatched at it, but one of his fingers met the trenchant blade. He quickly withdrew his wounded hand, and adroitly replaced it on that of his adversary, so as to keep fast the hilt of his shum-sheer. But he had an active and powerful opponent, and was himself faint from loss of blood. Captain Kershaw, of the 13th, aide-de-camp to Brigadier Baumgardt, happened, in the mêlée, to approach the scene of conflict; the wounded leader recognised and called to him for aid. Kershaw passed his drawn sabre through the body of the Affghan; but still the desperado continued to struggle with frantic violence. At length, in the fierce grapple, the Brigadier for a moment got uppermost; and, still retaining the
weapon of his enemy in his left hand, he dealt him with his right a cut from his own sabre, which cleft his skull from the crown to the eyebrows. The Mahomedan once shouted 'Ue Ullah!' (O God!) and never spoke or moved again."

As soon as the storming-party had well entered the centre square, the enemy made a general rush, some for the citadel, some for the houses, from which those who gained possession of them kept up an annoying fire on the British force below. Her Majesty's 13th and 17th regiments then moved to the attack of the citadel, which was the residence of the governor. There the female members of the principal families had been collected; and there, too, was the magazine and granary. A strong resistance was expected; but none was offered. The 17th, on arriving at the gates, forced its way in, followed close by the 13th; and, while those below were watching for the effects of the heavy fire which it was anticipated would be poured on the assailants, the feeling of anxiety was suddenly exchanged for that of gratified astonishment, by the display of the colours of the two regiments on the top of the upper fort.

The garrison, in fact, had abandoned their guns, and fled in all directions: casting themselves down, in some instances, from immense heights, in the hope of effecting their escape; but the firing from the houses was kept up for some time after the capture of the citadel. Some fanatical Afghans, who had succeeded in picking off men from the parties employed in clearing the streets, obstinately refused quarter; and, when escape was impossible, voluntarily rushed on death, consoled by reflecting that they died fighting the battle of the faith, with the well-aimed shots which had sent so many infidels to their eternal home still ringing in their ears. The reserve, under Sir Willoughby Cotton, which had entered immediately after the storming-party, succeeded in clearing many of the houses which had afforded shelter to combatants of this description.
Hyder Khan, the governor, one of Dost Mahommed's sons, surrendered in the course of the morning, and was placed under the care of Sir Alexander Burnes. Meer Khan, the eldest, commonly known as "the fighting son" of Dost Mahommed, had come close upon our camp early in the morning, with 5,000 cavalry. He heard the firing, and only waited for daylight to discover how matters stood in the fortress. The dawn showed him the British flag on the ramparts; and he forthwith fled towards Cabul, leaving all his elephants and baggage behind him. The loss of the British in the capture of this renowned fortress was only seventeen killed and 170 wounded; about 1,000 Affghans were slain, and upwards of 3,000 wounded and prisoners.

Dost Mahommed was in hopes that the siege of Ghuznee would have occupied the invaders a considerable time; but, on receiving intelligence of what had taken place, he endeavoured, through one of his brothers, to open a negotiation. Being informed that the only terms which could be accepted were resignation of the crown, and residence within the Company's territories, he refused compliance; but, being deserted by his best troops, he did not attempt to defend even the strong passes leading to Cabul, but retreated by Bameean over the mountains into Turkestaun.

On the 30th of July, 1839, the Indian Army began to move towards Cabul; and, on the 7th of August, the Shah, under its protection, made his public entry into his capital. After a very cool reception from his subjects, he proceeded to exercise one of the functions of royalty in European fashion, by instituting an order of knighthood, framed on the model of the British Order of the Bath. This new institute of chivalry was called the Dooranee Order, to which the officers of the "Army of the Indus" were liberally admitted, as well as a few distinguished civil functionaries; the latter being selected by Mr. Macnaghten, Envoy and Minister, and the former by Sir John Keane.
But though the usurper, Dost Mahommed, had disappeared, and everything was apparently settled to the entire satisfaction of Shah Sujah, it very soon became manifest that he was very unpopular in Afghanistan, and that nothing but British bayonets kept him on the throne he had just ascended. The hostility of the people to their new sovereign was also evinced towards his supporters; and while all was triumph and rejoicing in Cabul, British officers and soldiers were frequently not only insulted, but murdered by the Afghans outside their cantonments.

Notwithstanding this general prevalence of hostile feelings, it was deemed safe to withdraw from Afghanistan the larger part of the force which had seated Shah Sujah on its throne. A part of the Bengal force was to remain under the command of General Nott and Colonel Sale; the remainder, with the Commander-in-Chief, were to march homeward, and the whole of the Bombay column were to take the same course. The latter quitted Cabul on the 18th of September; the Bengal troops remained for nearly a month longer; but, by the 20th of October, all the forces returning for the present to India, had left Shah Sujah's capital. The cold was severe in the mountain passes, thick ice was found upon the roads, the bodies of dead camels and horses lay frozen all around, and the difficulties encountered by our retiring columns, from the loss of camels and similar disasters, were scarcely inferior to those which had attended their advance. The march of the Bombay column was distinguished by an important achievement undertaken to avenge a series of injuries committed several months before.

Mehrab Khan, the ruler of Kelat, a Beloochee state which lay on the left flank of the British in their advance, though professing friendly feelings, had employed all the means and influence at his disposal in impeding their progress, even actively directing against them his predatory bands, to harass their flanks and rear. It was
judged necessary to chastise this conduct; and in November, 1839, General Willshire marched against his capital, before which he arrived on the 12th, and found it defended by three heights, each covered with infantry, and guarded by a parapet wall. As nothing decisive could be effected till these troops were driven from that position, General Willshire immediately determined on storming them. Three columns of attack were accordingly formed, commanded respectively by Major Carruthers, of her Majesty's 2nd; Lieutenant-Colonel Croker, of her Majesty's 17th; and Major Wilson, of the 31st Bengal Light Infantry; the whole under the command of Brigadier Baumgardt. A hill was allotted to each column; and the artillery, under Brigadier Stevenson, having opened fire on the enemy, the troops moved forward under its cover, and commenced ascending; but, before they reached the summits, the enemy had yielded to the fire of the artillery, and fled.

Hopes were now entertained of reaching a gate in the fortress before it was closed on the fugitives, and a rush was made for the purpose, but our gallant fellows were too late. By some well-directed discharges of heavy shot, however, one of the gates was nearly demolished, when four companies of her Majesty's 17th, under Major Pennycuick, who were in advance, instantly rushed in; they were closely followed by the storming columns, the whole entering under a heavy fire from the works and the interior, the enemy making a most obstinate resistance, and disputing every inch of ground.

A company of her Majesty's 17th regiment was now detached, with a body of native infantry, to secure the heights near which the southern angle of the fortress is situated, and intercept the escape of the garrison from that side. These heights were rapidly carried, and the united detachment then rushed on to the gate of the citadel, driving before them a party of the enemy, who succeeded in closing the gate, but had not time to secure it; it was, therefore, speedily burst open, and a second
entrance thus effected. But this did not terminate the conflict; for the enemy continued to fight with desperate valour, and vast numbers were destroyed. Among the slain was Mehrab Khan, whose death was far more creditable than his life had been; for, after a long career of robbery, he died, bravely defending his birthright. About four hundred of the garrison were killed, and on our side thirty-two officers and men were killed, and one hundred and seven wounded.

This closed the events of the first Afghaan campaign, which had been eminently successful in all its operations. A general order, dated January 2nd, 1840, announced the breaking up of the "Army of the Indus;" and numerous honours were bestowed on the principal persons connected with the expedition. Lord Auckland was created an Earl, Sir John Keane was advanced to the peerage, Mr. Macnaghten and Colonel Henry Pottinger were created baronets, Colonel Wade obtained the honour of knighthood; Sir Willoughby Cotton received the Grand Cross of the Bath; General Willshire, Colonel Thackwell, and Colonel Sale were made Knights Commanders, and Colonels J. Scott, Persse, Croker, and R. Macdonald, Companions of that Order; while, by an extensive grant of brevet rank, the merits of several other officers were recognised.
CHAPTER XXIX.


After the constitution of the "Army of the Indus" was thus formally dissolved, the interior of Afghanistan remained for a while in a state of precarious tranquillity; but troops have seldom been left in a more uncertain or more hazardous predicament than those who were left to secure Shah Sujah on his throne. In the month of January, 1840, there was a fall of snow nearly five feet deep, from which the poor Sepoys suffered cruelly; and even the British soldiers, who were but indifferently provided with clothes and blankets, shivered on those mountains and table lands.

Though all regular resistance had ceased, there were clear symptoms of the unpopularity of the new Government, and especially of its foreign supporters. The conduct of the Shah, too, as well as of his sons, is represented as neither prudent nor conciliatory. Officers and men found straggling were murdered; several of the mountain chiefs openly resisted, and not only refused to pay any taxes or tribute to Shah Sujah, but also refused to sell provisions to our Commissariat. As the ice and snow melted, and left the roads and mountain-paths passable,
a fierce war of posts commenced. The most serious of these affairs was at Peshoot, where Colonel Orchard's attempt to blow up the gate, as at Ghuznee, failed through the bad quality of the powder; and he was finally beaten off, with the loss of sixty-nine killed and wounded. The fort, however, with the adjacent one of Khatke, was then evacuated.

In May a general insurrectionary movement took place among the Ghiljies, a tribe occupying the high mountain territory between Candahar and Cabul; who, accustomed to a wild independence, could not brook the stricter rule under which they were now held. Captain Anderson, of the Bengal Artillery, marching against them with twelve hundred men, was attacked by more than double that number, who fought with such bravery as to render the contest for some time doubtful. They were, however, repulsed with great loss. Colonel Wallace, commanding another expedition despatched from Cabul, was equally successful; and the two corps having joined, several strongholds of the troublesome chiefs were blown up, which led to the present submission of the revolted tribe.

This warfare alone would have worn out our army; but, as the summer advanced, it assumed a bolder character. Dost Mahommed, after a narrow escape from being betrayed and murdered by the Khan of Bokhara, received assistance in his extremity from the Khan of Kokan, on the Persian border; and, in company with Afzul Khan, one of his sons, he proceeded to Afghanistan, to excite the country to a holy war for the expulsion of the unbelieving English. As the expelled ruler marched upon Cabul, he was met in the valley of Bamian by Colonel Dennie, with a very inferior force. But, though the Dost's army was estimated at six thousand men, and the British troops consisted of only two hundred of the 35th Bengal Native Infantry, two hundred and fifty of the Shah's infantry, three hundred native cavalry, and a detail of artillery, with two field-pieces, the gallant Dennie promptly decided on an immediate
attack; and his confidence was justified by the event. The enemy, who at first made a somewhat vigorous stand, were panic-stricken at the steady advance of the British; and, after a few volleys, fled in confusion to the gorge of the pass, through which they were followed by our cavalry, cutting down many of the fugitives, and scattering the rest in all directions.

After this reverse, Dost Mahommed sought for assistance in other quarters; but, being finally left to his own resources, he still hoped to effect something by advancing into Kohistan. He was preceded by his son with a considerable force, and he himself arrived about the middle of October. To oppose his progress, General Sir Robert Sale hastened to Purwan-Durrah, where he made arrangements to attack the enemy, and sent forward the 2nd Bengal Native Cavalry to skirt the eminence on which they were posted, with the view of cutting off their retreat. When they had advanced about a mile, Dost Mahommed rushed down upon them with two hundred horse. They were immediately wheeled into line, and led on to charge by Captains Fraser and Ponsonby, who commanded the two squadrons. These officers dashed forward in perfect confidence that their men were behind them; but the latter, seized with a sudden panic, first faltered, and then gave way at all points. Ponsonby and Fraser, finding themselves in the midst of the enemy unsupported by their troopers, exerted themselves so gallantly that they succeeded in cutting their way out, being both severely wounded, and then had the mortification of seeing their men flying before the enemy. In this unhappy affair Lieutenant Crispin, the Adjutant, was killed, vainly attempting to bring the men to action. Dr. Lord, distinguished as a man of science as well as a diplomatist, was also killed in this affair, as was Lieutenant Broadfoot, an Engineer officer who had accompanied the advance.

This dastardly proceeding on the part of a corps which had previously borne a distinguished character, warranted
the infliction of the heaviest punishment. The wretched troopers were not subjected to any corporeal sufferings, but the regiment whose name they had made a by word of reproach was struck out of the list of the Bengal army. The native officers and privates present on the day of disgrace were dismissed the service, and rendered incapable of ever re-entering, or being employed in any way under Government; the remainder were draughted into other cavalry regiments. The dismissal of the degraded officers and men was carried into effect, with all the marks of ignominy usual on such occasions.

But, though marked by this scandalous instance of defection, the battle of Purwan was not only honourable to the British arms, but important in its consequences. Sir Robert Sale, having pushed forward his infantry, successively dislodged the enemy from all their strong positions, and drove them to a distance, though unable to keep up a long pursuit. The victory, however, was so complete that Dost Mahommed galloped from the field of battle, and surrendered himself to the power with which he had no longer the means of contending. He was sent off for India, under a strong escort, on the 12th of November, accompanied by his numerous family, consisting of nearly 700 persons, of whom about one-half were females. He was allowed to visit Calcutta, where the Governor-General received him with much respect and courtesy. Three lacs of rupees, or about £30,000 a-year, were allotted to him; and he took up his residence at Mussooree, on our north-west frontier, where he remained till 1843. Fourteen of Dost Mahommed's sons also surrendered, Akbar Khan alone holding out against us to the end.

In another quarter the British arms met with a fearful misfortune, to which we must now revert. Lieutenant Walpole Clark, a young officer of distinguished zeal and bravery, left the fort of Kahun, which had been occupied by the English, for the purpose of procuring supplies, having with him a small party of infantry, a few horse,
and about five hundred camels. While halting for rest and refreshment in the Nufosk Pass, he was attacked by the Beloochees in vast numbers, and his party, almost to a man, cut off; the gallant officer himself maintaining to the last the character which he had previously established, and sharing the fate that overwhelmed those whom he led.

The destruction of this party having rendered it necessary that some means should be found to meet the approaching deficiency of supplies which was to be apprehended at Kahun, Major Clibborn was despatched for this purpose on the 12th of August, with a convoy from Sukkur. His force consisted of about five hundred rank and file, including thirty-four artillerymen, three guns, two hundred irregular horse, and twenty pioneers. On the 29th they encamped at the mouth of the Nufosk Pass, which had been so fatal to Lieutenant Clark and his party; and in the morning they commenced the ascent, which was rendered oppressively laborious from being performed under the heat of a burning sun. A halt of a few hours then took place to rest the cattle; but the men obtained little or no repose, being under arms the greater part of the night, a precaution rendered necessary by the enemy continuing to fire into the camp.

On the following day the march was resumed over a road presenting, in an almost constant recurrence of ruts and ravines, a series of obstacles to the passage of the guns, which required unceasing exertion on the part of the Sepoys to surmount. A march of six miles brought the force to ground convenient for encamping; but the guides reported that there was no water, and there was, apparently, no choice but to suffer both men and cattle to perish from thirst, or to carry the Pass of Nufosk, which was environed by hordes of the enemy. The latter was resolved on, and preparations were made for storming the pass.

The movement to attack commenced at two o'clock in the afternoon, when the flank companies of the 1st and
2nd Grenadiers, led by Captain Raitt, of the former regiment, moved forward to storm the height, supported by the remaining companies of the 1st regiment, and by fifty volunteers of the Poonah Horse, under Lieutenant Loch. The road up the face of the mountain, at all times difficult, had been rendered still more so by the enemy. In some places it had been altogether destroyed, in others it admitted of the advance of only one man at a time, while at other parts breastworks had been raised across, surmounted with thorn bushes. The enemy from above kept up a heavy fire, which told fearfully; but, notwithstanding, a ridge at the head of the pass was gained.

At this moment a dense mass of men rose on the crest of the mountain, and almost overwhelmed the stormers with discharges of musketry and showers of stones. Major Clibborn now deemed it necessary to recall the advance companies to the support of the guns and colours, when a large body of several hundred of the enemy rushed down the mountain, "yelling and howling," as they are described in a private account, like "beasts of the forest." A temporary confusion ensued in the British ranks, but it was soon overcome. The troops performed their duty with their wonted steadiness and alacrity, and the enemy were repulsed with great slaughter. The loss on the part of the British was severe; several officers fell, and among them Captain Raitt, the leader of the storming-party.

A scene followed more terrible than the conflict which preceded it. The heat was intense, and the labours which the troops had undergone sufficient to subdue the physical powers of the strongest among them. The thirst produced by the combined influence of heat and fatigue, in some instances increased by loss of blood, was overpowering—but no water was to be had. The cries of the wounded and the dying for relief, which water, and that alone, could afford, were aggravated into shrieks of despair and frenzy. A guide reported that water was procurable at a nullah* a short distance off, and all the animals that

* A water-course.
could be mustered for the duty were despatched to bring a supply of the greedily-desired luxury, escorted by a party of irregular horse. But the hope which, for a time, supported the spirits of the sufferers, proved fallacious: not only did the information of the guides prove false, but the guides themselves turned out to be treacherous. They conducted the water-party to a place where they were surrounded by the Beloochees, and killed, with the exception of a few, who cut their way through, and bore to their perishing companions the fearful intelligence of the failure of their mission, and the destruction of the greater part of those who had proceeded on it.

What now was to be done? The enemy had been beaten back with severe loss, but the pass was yet in their possession; and the heaps of the dead which they had left on the field scarcely affected their strength, though the repulse they had received might have damped their spirit. They yet numbered several thousands; and for a few hundred fainting men to fight their way through such a force, over ground almost impassable when without a foe, was obviously hopeless. Moreover, could success have been hoped for, neither the stores nor the guns could have been carried forward, for the artillery horses had been sent for water and had never returned, while the camel-drivers and dooly-bearers, with an Oriental instinct of disaster, had fled, plundering the commissaries of all they could carry away. There was nothing left, therefore, but to relinquish the hope of throwing supplies into Kahun, and to fall back.

But even this step, the only one practicable, involved a vast sacrifice. The safe return of the men was all that the most sanguine could hope for: guns, stores, camp-equipage, all were to be abandoned, for the means of transporting them did not exist, even had no enemy been watching the movements of the devoted party. The guns were spiked, and the melancholy march in retrogression commenced. "We moved off," says Major Clibborn, "with as much quietness as the frantic state of the men
would permit"—a line pregnant with fearful meaning. At the Pass of Surtuf the retreating force was attacked, and the small remnant of baggage which circumstances had allowed to be removed fell into the hands of the enemy, who here also slaughtered many of the camp-followers. Pursuing their way without food to sustain their failing strength, or water to quench their burning thirst, or tents to afford shelter from the scorching sun, the force was unable to halt till it reached the town of Poolajee, whence it had not long before departed. In the brief period that intervened it had lost a hundred and seventy-nine men killed, ninety-two wounded, together with all its artillery, ammunition, stores, and beasts of burden. "Excepting its arms and colours," says the official account, "the detachment is completely disorganised." Victorious over those who had opposed its progress, it arrived at Poolajee with all the disastrous indications of defeat. "We beat the enemy," wrote one of the sufferers, "but heat and thirst killed us." Of the conduct of Major Clibborn it is impossible to speak too highly. He yielded indeed to difficulties, but they were difficulties which no degree of energy or skill could, under the circumstances in which he was placed, have surmounted.*

As a sequel to this disastrous expedition, the retreat of Captain Brown, 50th Bengal Native Infantry, the gallant defender of Kahun, must not be passed over. It was effected by arrangements with the Beloochees, who took a solemn oath on the Koran, that if Captain Brown would leave the fort in three days, they would protect him from all opposition down to the plains. The agreement was ratified by Captain Brown, not without suspicion of treachery; a similar suspicion seemed also to be entertained by Dodah, the Beloochee chief, at their interview. "Wishing at once," says Captain Brown, "to see whether it was to be 'treachery or no treachery,' I, with Erskine and four native officers, met him about a mile from the

* Thornton. "History of British India."
fort. I never saw a man in such a fright in my life; although he had thirty horsemen armed to the teeth, and there were only six of us, he retreated twice before he would venture near us. He thought from our coming alone there must be treachery, that some men were hidden somewhere: even after we had met, he had his horse all ready close by for a start. Down we all sat in a circle—a wild scene. His followers appeared to be exceedingly well armed, and all fine stout-built men. After compliments, &c., the nephew began to talk very reasonably. He expressed a hope that there would now be a lasting peace between his tribe and the British; that they had only fought at the Nufoosk Pass to save their country and their lives; that it was the least they could do when
they had the fate of Bejah Khan staring them in the face; that they had never killed any of our people after the fight, and that all the prisoners had been clothed, fed, and set free. He concluded by saying, that 'he should remain near the fort till we left, to prevent any disturbance between his people and mine, and that he would furnish me with trustworthy guides down.' There was not the slightest appearance of treachery! Thus ended this most interesting conference. It will not, I think, be easily forgotten by either Erskine or myself; so much depended on it—the good of ourselves and the whole of the detachment. We found these Beloochees the most civil and polite of men. The confidence we placed in their word, by meeting them in the way we did, seemed to please them much; and from our having been deadly enemies for five long months, we became in one hour the best of friends. No doubt their joy was just as great in getting rid of us as ours was in gaining our freedom." It is gratifying to add, that the Beloochees kept their faith, and that Captain Brown arrived with his detachment at Poolajee on the 1st of October.

The month of November, 1840, opened auspiciously for the British arms: on the 3rd of that month General Nott re-occupied Kelat, which had been taken from us partly by treachery, and was now abandoned by its garrison; and on the same day Major Boscawen defeated the army of Nazir Khan, son of the ex-Chief of Kelat. On the 1st of December Nazir Khan was again defeated by a force under Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall, consisting of about nine hundred Bombay Native Infantry of the 2nd Grenadiers, the 21st and 25th regiments, sixty irregular horse, and two guns; on which occasion five hundred of the troops of Nazir Khan yielded up their lives in the cause of their fugitive master, who had fled on the first attack, and in the number of the slain were four powerful chiefs. The conduct of those by whom this gallant action was won was fitly characterised by their commander, in a field-order issued on the day after the engagement:—
"The Lieutenant-Colonel now concludes with saying that he never wishes to lead braver men into the field, for braver men could not be found."

The opening of the year 1841 commenced less auspiciously. The Kojuks, a rude tribe, having refused to pay tribute to Shah Sujah, a force under Lieutenant-Colonel Wilson, of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry, was despatched against them in February; but, for want of adequate siege matériel, the attack on Sebee, the chief place in the Kojuk country, failed. Colonel Wilson was mortally wounded on the occasion; and Lieutenant Falconer, of the 2nd Grenadiers, and Lieutenant Creed, of the Artillery, killed. It was soon after deemed necessary to coerce a tribe in the Nazeem valley, who had refused obedience to Shah Sujah, and a considerable force was despatched thither under Brigadier Shelton. It was composed of her Majesty's 44th regiment, the 27th Bengal Native Infantry, a troop of Horse Artillery, a detachment of Sappers and Miners, and a considerable body of the Shah's force of various descriptions. The valley was studded with eighty-four small forts, which were attacked and carried in succession, but with the loss of two valuable officers—Captain Douglas, Assistant Adjutant-General, a volunteer, and Lieutenant Pigou, of the Engineers, who was blown away by the premature explosion of a bag of powder applied to the gate of one of the forts.

But the difficulty of maintaining Shah Sujah on his throne required the incessant efforts of our troops, and kept them in a constant state of field-service. Early in May a fort near Khelat-i-Ghiljie became an object of contention, and was taken by the English after some resistance, the gate being blown open with bags of powder. On the 29th of the same month a detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Wymar, marching from Candahar, was attacked by a body of five thousand Ghiljies, whom he defeated, but could not pursue, owing to the paucity of his troops, and the magnitude of the convoy under his
charge. On the 2nd of July a large body of Ghiljies, amounting to six thousand, was defeated by Captain Woodburn, commanding a field detachment on the Helmund. Success followed the British arms in various engagements of smaller or greater importance with the same enemy. In the beginning of August a body of Ghiljies was routed by some regular and irregular cavalry, commanded respectively by Lieutenant Bazett and Captain Walker; and later in the same month Captain John Griffin, commanding a field detachment in Zemindawur, attacked and dispersed a body of about five thousand, near Khishwura. By these energetic measures all opposition seemed at length to be completely put down; and at the close of September, 1841, the country generally exhibited greater appearance of tranquillity than it had manifested at any former time since the entry of Shah Sujah under the auspices of his British allies.

But the calm was a deceitful one, and the first indication of the coming storm was given at the beginning of the month of October, when three Ghiljie chiefs of note quitted Cabul, after plundering a rich caravan, and took up a strong position in the defile of Khoord Cabul, only ten miles from the capital; while at the same time intelligence was received that Akbar Khan, the ablest and fiercest of Dost Mahommed's sons, was collecting troops in various parts of the country, and fanatical Moollahs were proclaiming a religious war against the British. The hostility of the Ghiljie chiefs is mainly attributed to the following circumstance:—On the restoration of Shah Sujah to the throne, an agreement was entered into with them that they should receive an annual allowance from the Cabul treasury, on condition of keeping the Khoord Cabul Pass open, and offering no molestation to our troops on their passage between Cabul and Jellalabad. Though little dependence might perhaps be placed on the faith of the Ghiljies, yet this bargain was first broken by us, or our ally, Shah Sujah; and to this circumstance
may, in a great measure, be ascribed the disasters which followed.

To prevent our communications from being interrupted, Sir Robert Sale, who was about marching a force to Jel-
lalabad preparatory to its return to India, was sent forward with her Majesty's 13th and the 35th regiments of Bengal Native Infantry, to clear the pass of Khoord Cabul. He found the enemy stationed behind a breast-
work, which they quitted on the approach of the assailants, but kept up a well-directed fire from the rocky heights on each side. In an early stage of the action Sir Robert Sale was wounded and compelled to quit the field; but the troops under Colonel Dennie, on whom the command devolved, drove the enemy from all the cliffs except the very highest, whither, as the object was only to clear the pass, it was thought needless to follow them.

Later in the month of October, Sir Robert Sale having been reinforced, marched in the direction of Tazeen, whither the Affghans had retreated; and though they occupied the surrounding heights, they were driven from all in succession whence they could cause any annoyance. The chiefs then sent proposals of negotiation, making friendly professions, and promising no longer to annoy the march of the column; but their sincerity was rendered more than doubtful by the continued molestation which the troops experienced. After passing Jugduluk on the 29th of October, they entered a long winding gorge, overhung by terrific eminences, every one of which was held by men showing the most obstinate determination to dispute their progress. An advance could only be effected by the arduous operation of scaling the heights, while a heavy fire was still maintained from above. A single company, however, having dashed through the defile, found its main outlet unguarded. The whole then passed, but their rear-guard continued to be harassed till their arrival at Gundamuk.

The labours encountered by the detachment, and the spirit in which they were sustained during this long and
arduous march, will be best illustrated by quoting the language of its distinguished commander, who thus speaks of his men:—"Since leaving Cabul, they have been kept constantly on the alert by attacks by night and day; from the time of their arrival at Tazeen they have invariably bivouacked, and the safety of our positions has only been secured by unremitting labour, throwing up intrenchments, and very severe outpost duty; whilst each succeeding morning has brought its affair with a bold and active enemy, eminently skilful in the species of warfare to which their attempts have been confined, and armed with juzails,* which have enabled them to annoy us at a range at which they could only be reached by our artillery. Though compelled by the effects of my late wound to witness these conflicts from a dooly, I must bear my unequivocal testimony to the gallantry of officers and men on every occasion of contact with the enemy, and especially in scaling the tremendous heights above Jugduluk."†

At Gundamuk the difficulties of Sir Robert Sale began to thicken; for the armed natives, whom he terms Ooloose, crowded round him in increasing numbers, while many of them in his own service showed symptoms of disaffection, or went over to the enemy. In these circumstances, and hearing that Jellalabad was menaced by the enemy from the direction of Lughman, he resolved to push on and secure the possession of that important place. He accordingly broke up from the cantonment of Gundamuk on the 11th of November, when the Affghans rushed in and blew up the magazine in such haste that many of themselves were killed. During that day our troops were harassed only by predatory attacks; but on the 12th a body of two or three thousand pressed behind, and were joined by the whole population of the country. Colonel Dennie, who commanded the rear-guard, for some time considered

* The long rifles of the Affghans. This march had doubtless a fatal influence, as it showed the natives the mode of warfare by which they could inflict on us the most extensive injury.
† Letter from Sir Robert Sale to Captain Grant, 30th of October, 18
it sufficient to beat them off; but, on coming to a level tract, he contrived to allure them on, then suddenly attacked, and put them to flight with great slaughter, by a brilliant charge of cavalry headed by Captain Oldfield and Lieutenant Mayne. After this the army, with little molestation, reached Jellalabad on the 12th of November.

This place was found invested on every side by hordes of enemies: its defences were weak, but Sir Robert Sale proceeded with characteristic vigour to improve them. In the meantime, the enemy were active. They burned down a cantonment raised by the English at great expense in the preceding year; and, under cover of trees and old buildings, kept up a fire of musketry against the walls at a short range, by which some loss was suffered. To get rid of this continued source of annoyance, a sortie was made on the 14th of November by a party under Lieutenant-Colonel Monteith. The attempt was entirely successful, and a body of at least five thousand men were utterly dispersed by a force consisting of three hundred men of her Majesty's 13th, three hundred of the 35th Bengal Native Infantry, a hundred Sappers and Miners, two hundred of the Kyber corps, a squadron of the 5th Light Cavalry, a few irregular horse, and three guns. The divisions on the other sides of the city being then attacked, were also dispersed, and in a short time there was scarcely an armed Aghan to be seen in the vicinity of Jellalabad. Advantage was taken of the interval to repair and strengthen the defences, so as to render them secure against any Asiatic force, unaided by siege artillery; also to collect grain from the adjacent villages; while, to guard both against famine and internal insurrection, it was judged necessary to remove all the inhabitants except the shopkeepers.

Before reaching Jellalabad, Sir Robert Sale had learned that all was not well at Cabul; and while preparing for the defence of the former place, he received a summons to march the troops under his command immediately to the
capital. This he declined to attempt, representing to head-quarters that the whole of his camp-equipage had been destroyed; that the wounded and sick had increased to upwards of three hundred; that there was no longer a single depôt of provisions on the route, and that the carriage of the force was not sufficient to bring on one day's rations with it. "I have, at the same time," said the gallant veteran, "positive information that the whole country is in arms, and ready to oppose us in the defiles between this city and Cabul, while my ammunition is insufficient for more than two such contests as I should assuredly have to sustain for six days at least. With my present means I could not force the passes of either Jugduluk or Khoord Cabul; and even if the débris of my brigade did reach Cabul, I am given to understand that I should find the troops now garrisoning it without the means of subsistence. Under these circumstances, a regard for the honour and interest of our Government compels me to adhere to my plan, already formed, of putting this place into a state of defence, and holding it, if possible, until the Cabul force falls back upon me, or succours arrive from Peshawur or India."*

CHAPTER XXX.


We have hitherto seen the operations of our Indian Army in Afghanistan, with one or two exceptions, eminently successful; and our superiority, not only in science and tactics, but in physical power and courage, triumphantly established on every occasion, over a people who were unquestionably the best and most daring soldiers we had yet encountered in the East. But we are now about to reverse the medal, and to exhibit a period of unparalleled military disaster, accompanied, we deeply regret to say, by many instances of such military weakness as make us almost doubt that the men who failed at Cabul were the conquerors of Afghanistan, and the victors in many an exploit of field and fortress. We must, however, in common justice, admit that this failure is not so much to be attributed to a want of courage in the soldiers, as to the overweening confidence of the civil authorities, which betrayed them into insuperable difficulties, and the fatal indecision and actual imbecility of their own commander, which paralysed their energies at a moment when they had nothing else to depend upon.

The expedition into Afghanistan had been undertaken
with the belief that the exiled monarch, if once replaced on the throne, would have a party strong enough to maintain him in power; but it now appeared that he was solely supported by the arms of the British, who were thus placed in the invidious light of conquerors on their own account, and heartily detested as such by the Affghans, who were themselves the proudest and the bravest people in Asia. They now saw themselves a vanquished people, compelled to acknowledge the superiority of a distant nation, of strange language, religion, and manners; and it is not so much a wonder that they should feel both indignant and vindictive, as that the operation of these two powerful incentives, on a people of such fervid imaginations, should be entirely overlooked by those civil functionaries in whose hands were now the destinies of all. Such, however, was the case: under their advice and assurances of the pacific dispositions of the Affghans, the military force at Cabul was reduced to a very inadequate amount, at a period when disaffection and discontent were most rife amongst that people; and the same total absence of judgment and precaution appears to have influenced both Sir William Macnaghten and Sir Alexander Burnes up to the very moment when not only their own lives were sacrificed, but the safety of the whole force irretrievably compromised by their temerity.

This uncalculating reliance on Affghan professions had its natural influence on the military, whose scattered and unguarded positions were such as might be admissible at a cantonment in the Carnatic, but were certainly most injudicious, to say the least of it, under existing circumstances. In the beginning of October, 1841, the force at and near Cabul had consisted of her Majesty's 13th and 44th Foot, the 5th, 35th, 37th, and 54th Bengal Native Infantry, the 5th Bengal Light Cavalry, a company of Foot and a troop of Horse Artillery, two regiments of the Shah's infantry, a mountain train of artillery, with some others belonging to the Shah, and some cavalry, both Hindostance and Affghan, forming part also of the Shah's
force. These troops had been reduced by her Majesty's 13th, the 35th and 37th Bengal Native Infantry, a squadron of the 5th Cavalry, and some details of Artillery and Sappers, which constituted the force of Sir Robert Sale. Of these the 37th had been left in position at Khoord Cabul, to keep open the communication, when Sir Robert pushed on for Gundamuk and Jellalabad; consequently, there now remained at Cabul only one British regiment, two regiments of native infantry, part of a regiment of native cavalry, and some Foot and Horse Artillery; for of the Shah's contingent we make no account, at a period when a severe winter was rapidly approaching, and the hostility of the Affghans was such that our officers and soldiers were hourly insulted and threatened by them in their very cantonments, and ill treated and assassinated even if they straggled to any distance from them.

But, as if the paucity of numbers was not enough to encourage Affghan aggression, the way in which our troops were scattered was altogether at variance with the rules of military discipline, especially in what might now justly be deemed an enemy's country. Some were in the Bala Hissar, or royal residence, a fortified eminence which overlooked the city, and others in a cantonment two or three miles distant, and separated from it by the Cabul river, and by a broad canal. The situation of this cantonment was low and swampy, commanded by adjacent hills and buildings; while the numerous camp-followers rendered the extent too great for the number of troops appointed to defend it. It had a low rampart and a narrow ditch; its form was a parallelogram; it had round flanking bastions at each corner, but every one of these bastions was commanded by some fort or hill.* A still more serious error had been committed in making a weak fort at some distance the depository of all the Commissariat stores. Some of the British officers resided within the town, and parts of the Commissariat establishment

* "Military Operations at Cabul," by Lieutenant Eyre, Bengal Artillery.
were within its walls; the residence of Sir Alexander Burnes was also in Cabul, while that of Sir William Macnaghten was near the cantonment.

In this careless and scattered state, our troops at Cabul slumbered in fancied security, as if their day-dream was never to terminate; but the morning of the 2nd of November dissipated the spell. At an early hour the city was in a state of commotion; the shops were plundered, the houses of the British officers attacked, flames were seen to issue from that part of the city where they dwelt, and an incessant report of fire-arms seemed to roll through the town from end to end. Among the first of the houses assaulted were those of Sir Alexander Burnes and of Captain Johnson, paymaster of the Shah's forces; but the confidence of the former was still such that he refused to retire, or defend himself, and attempted to appease the assailants by haranguing them from a high gallery. They soon, however, forced an entrance; and though the Sepoys who formed the guard of Sir Alexander Burnes fought nobly, he was mercilessly slaughtered, with his brother, a lieutenant in the Bombay army, Captain Johnson, and Lieutenant Broadfoot of the Bengal European regiment, who slew six of the assailants before he himself was killed. The Shah's treasury, as well as the residence of Sir Alexander Burnes, were plundered; every man, woman, or child found in either massacred, and the buildings burned to the ground.

The whole city was now in a state of insurrection, and it was dangerous for an European countenance to be anywhere visible; but still, by energetic measures the commotion might have been suppressed, and the subsequent calamities prevented. With inconceivable recklessness, however, Sir William Macnaghten said that the storm would soon blow over of itself; while General Elphinstone, the Commander-in-Chief, an amiable and intelligent officer, was rendered by age and declining health totally unequal to the emergency. He was peculiarly deficient in decision and promptitude, the
qualities then most urgently required; and though a brisk attack on the city, even by a portion of the 5,000 troops still under his command, would have crushed the immediate rising, a dilatory and defensive system was adopted, while every minute that was lost in inaction increased the numbers and audacity of the insurgents.

Orders, however, were sent by the Commander-in-Chief to Sir Robert Sale to rejoin him, which we have seen was an impossibility, and to General Nott to send two regiments from Candahar. Brigadier Shelton, who commanded a force encamped at Seeah Sung, a short distance from the capital, was directed to join head-quarters, and similar orders were likewise forwarded for the return of the 37th Bengal Native Infantry from Khoord Cabul. Brigadier Shelton accordingly arrived forthwith, and early on the morning of the 3rd the 37th arrived from Khoord Cabul, under the command of Major Griffiths, having had to fight their way for the whole distance with a body of several thousand Ghiljies who hung upon their flanks and rear. They succeeded, nevertheless, in preserving nearly the whole of their baggage, and bringing in all their wounded; and they arrived at Cabul in as perfect order as if the march "had been a mere parade movement."* But, though thus reinforced, nothing decisive was attempted; and this day, like the preceding, "was suffered to pass without anything being done demonstrative of British energy and power."† The insurgents consequently gathered strength, and obtained possession of post after post in quick succession.

But though the civil and military authorities appeared to be totally paralysed, and incapable of exertion, mental or bodily, numerous individual instances of gallantry and presence of mind were exhibited by subordinate officers. A tower, and a fort near it, occupied by British officers, were bravely defended until ammunition failed, and an application for more was made without effect. In

* Lady Sale's Journal.
† Lieutenant Eyre's "Military Operations at Cabul."
this emergency Captain Trevor, 5th Cavalry, and his family, who occupied the tower, were safely escorted by some friendly chiefs to the British cantonments, while Captain Mackenzie still defended the fort till he had not a shot to fire, and then he cut his way, with his party, through the enemy to the British lines. The following is his graphic description of his night adventures on this occasion:

"Before we had proceeded half a mile, the rear missed the advance, upon whom a post of the enemy had begun to fire. All my regulars had crept ahead with the Juzailchees, and I found myself alone with a chuprassee and two suwars,* in the midst of a helpless and wailing crowd of women and children. Riding on by myself, along a narrow lane, to try and pick out the road, I found myself suddenly surrounded by a party of Affghans, whom at first I took to be my own Juzailchees, and spoke to them as such. They quickly undeceived me, however, by crying out 'Feringhee ust,' 'Here is an European,' and attacking me with swords and knives. Spurring my horse violently, I wheeled round, cutting from right to left, for I fortunately had my own sword drawn previous to the surprise. My blows, by God's mercy, parried the greater part of theirs, and I was lucky enough to cut off the hand of my most outrageous assailant. In short, after a desperate struggle, during which I received two slight sabre cuts, and a blow on the back of my head from a fellow whose sword turned in his hand, which knocked me half off my horse, I escaped out of the crush, passing unhurt through two volleys of musketry from the whole picket, which by that time had become alarmed and had turned out. They pursued me, but I soon distanced them, crossing several fields at speed, and gaining a road which I perceived led round the western end of the Shah's garden. Proceeding cautiously along, to my horror I perceived my path again blocked up by a dense body of Affghans. Retreat was impossible; so, putting my trust in God, I

* A messenger and troopers.
charged into the midst of them, hoping that the weight of my horse would clear my way for me, and reserving my sword-cuts for my last struggle. It was well that I did so; for by the time I had knocked over some twenty fellows, I found that they were my own Juzailchees. If you ever experienced sudden relief from a hideous nightmare, you may imagine my feelings for the moment. With these worthies, after wandering about for some time, and passing unchallenged by a sleepy post of the enemy, I reached the cantonments."

But the same apathy which had led to the loss of the tower and fort on the 3rd of November continued to reign on the 4th, and with similar disastrous results. The most urgent object of attention was the Commissariat fort, separated from the cantonment by the Shah Bagh, or royal garden, which afforded extensive cover to the enemy. This fort was occupied with a small force by Ensign Warren, of the 5th Bengal Native Infantry, who reported that he was pressed by the enemy, and that, unless reinforced, he could not long hold out. On the possession or loss of this fort it depended whether the British army at Cabul should be fed or starved; yet, strange to say, the answer to Ensign Warren's communication was the despatch of a small force to assist him in evacuating a place which it was so essential to retain. On the 4th Captain Swayne attempted to penetrate thither for that purpose, with two companies of the 44th, but was exposed to so severe a fire from a fort in possession of the enemy, that he himself and another officer were killed, and the troops driven back with great loss. Captain Boyd, of the Commissariat, however, represented so forcibly the extreme importance of this post that a stronger detachment was prepared, but delayed till next morning; when Ensign Warren was compelled to come in with his garrison, the enemy, by forming a mine, and setting fire to the gate, having rendered it untenable. This failure in an object so essential, and seemingly so easy, produced a fatal effect on the spirit of both parties:
the enemy became greatly emboldened, and were joined by many who had been hitherto our friends; while the British troops were greatly disheartened, especially when they saw the Afghans crossing and recrossing the road between the Commissariat fort and the gate of the Shah Bagh, laden with the provisions on which depended their ability to make a protracted defence.*

To retrieve this disaster, Major Swayne was sent on the 5th to attack a fort which commanded the one lost, and some success was at first gained; but not being duly followed up, the detachment was recalled. On the 6th a stronger and more regular corps was employed, when the artillery having made a practicable breach, the place was carried by a storming-party of her Majesty's 44th, and the 5th and 37th Native Infantry. Ensign Raban, of the 44th, was shot through the heart in the act of waving the British flag on the summit of the breach.

For some days after this affair shot and shells were thrown from the Bala Hissar into the town, but with little effect beyond the alarm they excited amongst the inhabitants. Plans were also suggested for recapturing the Commissariat fort, and so much of the stores as yet remained in it; but they were suggested only, not acted upon.

On the 9th of November, the health of General Elphinstone was so much affected that Brigadier Shelton was desired to take the command; but he had scarcely done so, when a wide difference of opinion arose between him and Sir William Macnaghten, which very much retarded the public service; for while the Brigadier, who from the first had despaired of being able to hold out the winter at Cabul, advocated an immediate retreat to Jellalabad, the Envoy, on the contrary, conceived the army bound to maintain their position, for which their power, if vigorously exerted, appeared to him to be quite sufficient. Between their conflicting counsels, therefore, no decided course of action was adopted, and the very worst consequences were the result.

* Lieutenant Eyre's "Military Operations at Cabul."
On the 10th the Afghans, with large bodies of cavalry, occupied the surrounding hills, and took possession of several forts. One of these, called Rika Bashee, somewhat commanded the cantonment, and interrupted the supply of provisions, which had now become extremely scarce. A force was therefore ordered to storm it, consisting of her Majesty's 44th regiment, the 37th Native Infantry, with some artillery and native troops. Captain Bellew undertook to blow open the main gate, but missed it, from accident or error, and blew open instead the wicket at the side, which admitted only two or three at once. The first who entered suffered severely; but when a few had forced their way in, the garrison in a panic evacuated the post. Meantime a body of Afghan cavalry charging suddenly round an angle of the fort, spread a panic among the troops before the gate, who, deserted by their usual courage, precipitately fled. Shelton, however, whose gallantry in the field was always conspicuous, twice rallied them, and at last carried the fort, which the enemy had re-occupied. Unhappily, during their temporary possession, they had killed almost all the little party who first entered. Lieutenant Bird, with two Sepoys of the 37th, found shelter in a stable, which they barricaded. One of the Sepoys was killed, but Bird and the other defended themselves for a considerable period, maintaining a fire which knocked down all who ventured to approach their retreat, with a precision proportioned to the closeness of the combat. In this way more than thirty of the enemy met their death; and when the fort was gained the gallant pair were found by their companions unharmed, their stock of ammunition being reduced to five cartridges.

The loss of the British on this occasion was very heavy, amounting to two hundred killed and wounded; but our object was gained, four other forts being evacuated on the fall of Rika Bashee, and a supply of grain procured. On the 13th the enemy, occupying in force the adjacent heights, fired with some effect into the cantonment; when
the Envoy, by earnest intreaty, prevailed on the General to send a body of troops against them. The Affghans made an obstinate resistance, and at first repulsed their assailants; but, by some skilful movements of the artillery and cavalry, they were finally driven from the position. Our soldiers, however, under existing circumstances, could never hold any ground which they had gained, but were obliged to return to the cantonment, while the enemy, having rallied, pressed closely behind them.

On the 15th Major Pottinger arrived from Charekur, in the mountain territory of Kohistan, north of Cabul, which he had defended at the head of 800 Goorkhas. He and some other officers had occupied a small adjacent fort, when they were invited to a conference; and Captain Rattray, being inveigled to a little distance, was suddenly shot dead, while the Major with difficulty escaped. A vast number of insurgents then assembled, who were at first repulsed with great slaughter; but their force increasing, and the post being untenable, the troops withdrew to Charekur. Here they maintained themselves twenty-five days, amid continued assaults from an overwhelming body, and the most severe sufferings from want of water. No resource then appeared but to cut their way to Cabul, amid incessant hardships and attacks. All the troops either perished or were dispersed, and only the Major and Lieutenant Haughton, badly wounded, passing during the night through the city, succeeded in reaching the cantonment.

A proposition was now started, and even urged by the Envoy, that the force should quit the cantonment for the Bala Hissar, where the whole would be united in a much more defensible position. The military authorities, however, decided that this plan, including an extensive conveyance of stores, could not be accomplished without ruinous loss. The measure of retreat was then agitated, but the Envoy still urged a delay of eight or ten days, in the hope of some favourable occurrence. On the 22nd,
Mahommed Akbar, second son of Dost Mahommed, arrived at Cabul, and was invested with the command of the hostile army, to whose movements he gave an augmented energy. He had already distinguished himself by his military talents, having been employed by his father in defending the frontier against the Sikhs.

The village of Beymaroo, lying to the north of the cantonment, on the road leading to Kohistan, was now the only quarter through which, at high prices, supplies of provisions were procured; and the enemy, by marching out in great force every morning, and occupying it during the day, much narrowed this resource. It being necessary, therefore, to get possession of it, Brigadier Shelton marched out a large force at two o'clock in the morning of the 23rd for that purpose. Having occupied the brow of the height, and thrown the enemy into great confusion, he might then have carried the village, but unfortunately delayed the attack till daylight. By this time the natives poured out from the city large bodies, estimated at 10,000 men, and covered all the surrounding heights. The British troops were led against them, and maintained a long contest with various fortune, suffering most severely from the juzails, whose range the musket could by no means equal. The Affghans having sustained several checks, and being discouraged by the fall of Abdoolah Khan, one of their greatest chiefs, began a retreat towards the city, abandoning a gun which they had captured. The cavalry were then ordered to pursue them; but having been for a long time kept in an injudicious position, exposed to the enemy’s fire, they shrunk back, and would not obey the summons. This the Affghans no sooner perceived than they renewed the assault with augmented courage and energy. The square of British infantry was broken; panic spread through the troops; all attempts to rally them were vain; and, finally, the whole rushed in confused and tumultuary flight to the cantonment. A fire opened on the pursuers by part of the Shah’s force, and a charge made by Lieutenant Hardyman with a fresh troop
of cavalry, saved the fugitives, scarcely one of whom would have returned otherwise. Lieutenant Walker, while charging with Lieutenant Hardyman, received a mortal wound. Colonel Oliver, Captain Macintosh, and Lieutenant Laing were also left dead on the field. The 37th Native Infantry behaved bravely throughout the day, and were among the last to leave the hill. One company returned with a naik* and two privates only.†

On this fatal day, the loss both of men and officers was immense; and the spirit of the army was completely broken, for the troops no longer had any confidence in the ability of their commanders, or their judicious leading in the field. The proposal of removing to the Bala Hissar was renewed, but again rejected; and a series of negotiations then took place between the Envoy and the Afghan chiefs from this period till the 11th of December, when Sir William Macnaghten had an interview with a number of them, among whom the Khans Osman and Akbar took the lead. Their deportment was courteous; and it was finally agreed that the British should evacuate all Afghanistan on being not only allowed to retire unmolested, but furnished with provisions, and the means of transport. Shah Sujah was to be granted a pension, with the option of remaining at Cabul, or accompanying the retreating army.

In pursuance of this treaty, the force in the Bala Hissar was removed on the 13th and 14th to the cantonment; not, however, without annoyance from the Afghans. Yielding to successive demands, the adjacent forts hitherto maintained were evacuated, and several English officers delivered as hostages. Yet the promised supplies indispensable to the march of the army were still, on various pretexts, withheld; and it became evident that, seeing the weak and desponding state of the invaders, the barbarians had determined to treat them as entirely in their power.

Under these circumstances, Akbar formed the scheme

* Corporal. † Lady Sale's Journal.
which brought affairs to a fatal crisis. Captain Skinner, who happened to be in his power, was sent to the Envoy with a proposal to unite with him in seizing Amenoollah Khan, the chief second in influence to himself. Shah Sujah was then to be acknowledged king, with Akbar as his vizier; the English would be allowed to remain till next spring, and then to depart under circumstances that would save their honour. Sir William caught with a fatal facility at this delusive proposition; and his consent having been secured to the outline of the plan, it was suggested that a conference, for the purpose of arranging the details, should take place between him and Akbar Khan. To this he also agreed; and though warned by his friends of the danger of such a step, he declared that it appeared to present the only ray of hope, and that death itself would be preferable to the life he had lately led.

The place selected for the interview was an open space near the cantonment; and thither, about noon on the 23rd of December, Sir William Macnaghten proceeded, accompanied by Captains Laurence, Trevor, and Mackenzie. He had requested that the General would have two regiments and two guns ready for secret service; and the existence of a feeling that the experiment he was about to make was attended with danger, was indicated by his desiring that the garrison might be kept on the alert, and the walls strongly manned; but it does not appear that much regard was paid to his wishes on this point, for no troops were in readiness to carry out the objects of the proposed agreement.

On approaching the place of meeting, the small escort which had accompanied the Envoy halted, and he advanced with the three officers to the selected spot, which was partially screened from view from the cantonments by some small hillocks. Akbar Khan soon afterwards appeared, with some other chiefs, among whom was the brother of Amenoollah Khan, the man proposed to be seized and imprisoned. A carpet was spread, and the conference began. It had not long continued when a number of
Affghans, heavily armed, gradually drew near, and seemed to be forming a circle round the spot. This was noticed by Captain Laurence, who suggested that, as the conference was of a secret nature, they should be ordered to a distance. Akbar Khan answered that it was of no importance, for that they were all in the secret. Presently, however, he grasped the left hand of the Envoy, while Sultan Jan seized his right; and a fierce struggle ensuing, Akbar Khan drew a pistol and shot Sir William dead. This cruel action appears to have been prompted by the dread of his escape, and the excitement of the moment, for it would have been better policy to secure him as a hostage. The body, however, was instantly seized by the fanatic Ghazees, who cut it in pieces, and exposed the head to the people in the great bazaar. Captain Trevor also fell into their hands, and was murdered on the spot; but other chiefs caused Laurence and Mackenzie to mount on horseback, and conveyed them to Cabul, protecting them even at the hazard of their own lives. They were there thrown into a fort, where the multitude made furious attempts to break in and put them to death. The troops forming the Envoy's escort, only sixteen in number, ran away as soon as danger became apparent, with the exception of one man, who was immediately cut down.

After this dreadful scene, it might have been expected that all the generous feelings of the troops would have been roused; that they would have been impelled to some deed of decisive and desperate valour; but we are informed by Lieutenant Eyre* that the intelligence, "instead of rousing our leaders to instant action, seemed to paralyse their faculties; and although it was evident that our Envoy had been basely entrapped, if not actually murdered before our very gate, and though even now crowds of Affghans, horse and foot, were seen passing and re-passing to and fro in hostile array between Mahommed's fort and the place of meeting, not a gun

* "Military Operations at Cabul."
was opened upon them; not a soldier was stirred from his post; no sortie was apparently even thought of; treachery was allowed to triumph in open day; the murder of a British Envoy was perpetrated in the face, and within musket-shot, of a British army; and not only was no effort made to avenge the dastardly deed, but the body was left lying on the plain to be mangled and insulted, and finally carried off to be paraded in the public market by a ruffianly mob of fanatical barbarians."

Lower than this in the scale of degradation it was needless to descend; but still lower was our doomed army pushed down by unrelenting fate ere it was finally exterminated. With the treacherous and cowardly murderers of Sir William Macnaghten, a fresh treaty was entered into by the military council, consisting of General Elphinstone, Brigadiers Shelton and Anquetil, Colonel Chambers, and Captains Bellew and Grant, by which the troops, on condition of being allowed to depart, were to leave behind most of their guns and all their treasure; bills were drawn on India for fourteen lacs of rupees (£140,000); and four additional officers were given as hostages; Captains Drummond, Walsh, Warburton, and Webb, proceeded to join Captains Conolly and Airey, who were already in the keeping of the Affghans. Captains Laurence and Mackenzie, who had been seized with Sir William Macnaghten, were permitted to return, as was also Captain Skinner, who was previously in the power of the enemy.

The sick and wounded of the British force, it was arranged, should not accompany their companions on the approaching march from Cabul. They were to be left in care of the chiefs; and in furtherance of this design, they were conveyed into the Bala Hissar. The movement of the rest was delayed under various pretences till the 6th of January, 1842; when, in the language of Lieut. Eyre, "the fatal morning dawned which was to witness the
departure of the Cabul force from the cantonments in which it had sustained a two months' siege, to encounter the miseries of a winter march through a country of perhaps unparalleled difficulty, where every mountain defile, if obstinately defended by a determined enemy, must inevitably prove the grave of hundreds."*

* "Military Operations at Cabul."
CHAPTER XXXI.

The British Troops commence their Retreat—Severity of the Weather—Dreadful Confusion—A dreary Bivouac—Sad Condition of the Females and Children—Commencement of the Afghan Attacks—Hostages delivered by the English—The Pass of Boothauk—The Afghans fire on the Ladies—Officers' Children carried off—Slaughter in the Khoord Cabul Pass—A Night at Khoord Cabul—Another destructive Halt—The Ladies and their Husbands given up to Akbar Khan—Sufferings from Frost, and Snow, and Hunger—Slaughter at the Pass of Tunghee Tareek—Proposition to disarm the Troops rejected—Slaughter at Tazeen—The Fugitives make a stand at JugduApk and repulse the Enemy—General Elphinstone a Prisoner—Final stand at Gundamuk—Brave Resistance of the English—All are slaughtered except one, who escapes to Jellalabad.

In approaching the closing scene of this long-pending catastrophe, the mind is struck with awe and horror at the dire calamities and dismal fate that overhung the mass of human beings who entered this fearful chain of mountain passes on the 6th of January, nearly seventeen thousand in number, only one of whom escaped from its destructive jaws, to give the first direful tidings of the event. And, when it is considered that, with the exception of about seventy prisoners and some deserters, the remainder perished miserably in a few days, through cold, through famine, and the murderous fire of overwhelming enemies, it must be admitted that this retreat stands unparalleled, if not in extent, at least in the completeness of its calamity.

"Dreary, indeed," says Lieutenant Eyre, "was the scene over which, with drooping spirits and dismal forebodings, we had to bend our unwilling steps. Deep snow covered every inch of mountain and plain with one unspotted sheet of dazzling white; and so intensely bitter was the cold as to penetrate and defy the defences of the warmest
The army still consisted of 690 Europeans,* 2,840 native infantry,† and 970 cavalry;‡ in all 4,500 fighting-men, with not less than 12,000 followers, besides women and children, who rendered the preservation of order almost impossible. It was a mingled mass of Europeans and Asiatics, of combatants and non-combatants, of men of various climes, creeds, complexion, and habit; part of them peculiarly unfitted to endure the hardships of a rigorous climate; which hardships, however, had to be shared by them in common with some whose sex ordinarily exempts them from participating in such scenes, and others whose tender age might well entitle them to the like privilege.||

The advanced guard, consisting of her Majesty's 44th regiment, with some cavalry and artillery, moved off about half-past 9 A.M., and from that hour till the evening the throng continued to pass through the gates of the cantonments, which were immediately occupied by hordes of fanatical Afghans, rending the air with their exulting cries, plundering, destroying, and committing every kind of atrocity. The advance party, under whose escort the ladies, including Lady Macnaghten and Lady Sale, proceeded, was not molested; but a fire of juzails was opened on the retiring troops of the main body, to which Lieutenant Hardyman, of the 5th Light Cavalry, and about fifty rank and file, fell victims, and a quantity of baggage, ammunition, and Commissariat stores were lost. The cantonments were no sooner cleared than all order was abandoned; troops, camp-followers, and baggage, public and private, became intermingled in one disorderly mass; and confusion, universal and inextricable, prevailed. Thus commenced this inauspicious march.

During the whole of the siege the troops had been on half rations, consisting of a pound of wheat per diem, with

* Her Majesty's 44th Foot and one troop of Horse Artillery.
† 5th, 37th, and 54th Bengal Native Infantry, 6th Shah's Infantry, and Sappers and Miners.
‡ 5th Light Cavalry, 5th Shah's Irregular do.; Anderson's, Skinner's horse; one rissala, 4th Irregular do., 1 do.; body-guard; besides artillery, 9 guns.
|| Thornton.
melted ghee, for fighting-men, and half that allowance for camp-followers; the cattle, both public and private, had long subsisted on the twigs and bark of the trees.* The men had suffered much from overwork as well as bad feeding, and also from want of firing; it was, therefore, with greatly diminished strength that they began to march, and their progress was very slow, for the first mile was not accomplished under two hours and a half. An order was then received to return to cantonments, as the chiefs who were to accompany the troops were not ready, but shortly after a counter-order was issued to proceed without further loss of time.

The shadows of night overtook the fugitives, still pursuing their weary course; but its darkness was relieved by the blaze which rose above the British Residency and other buildings which the enemy had fired, upon taking possession of the cantonments. Many Sepoys and camp-followers, unable to contend longer with their misery, lay down to wait, in silent despair, the approach of death, and of those who struggled forward some perished before the morning dawn. The provision for encampment was miserably deficient; here, as on the march, all was disorder and destitution; thousands of wretched men were unable to obtain either shelter, fire, or food; the snow was their only bed, and to many it proved the bed of death. It was two o'clock on the morning of the 7th before the rear-guard arrived at this wretched bivouac, though the whole distance traversed was not more than six miles.

But however dreadful these sufferings and privations were to men inured to war, how much more bitter must they have been to females and children, of whom there were numbers, and especially to those whose station in life had accustomed them to indulgence in every luxury!

"It was the General's original intention," says Lady Sale, in her interesting journal, "to halt at Begramee,*

* Lady Sale's Journal.
close to the Loghur river, and about five miles from Cabul; but the whole country being a swamp incrusted with ice, we went on about a mile further, and halted at about 4 p.m. There were no tents, save two or three small palls that arrived. All scraped away the snow as best they might, to make a place to lie down on. The evening and night were intensely cold: no food for man or beast procurable, except a few handfuls of bhoossa,* for which we paid from five to ten rupees. Captain Johnson, in our great distress, kindly pitched a small pall over us; but it was dark, and we had few pegs; the wind blew in under the sides, and I felt myself gradually stiffening. I left the bedding, which was occupied by Mrs. Sturt (Lady Sale's daughter) and her husband, and doubled up my legs in a straw chair of Johnson's, covering myself with my poshteen."

The morrow brought no alleviation of suffering, but it revealed to sight several men frozen to death, and others so benumbed as to be scarcely able to move. At half-past seven the advance-guard moved off—no order was given—no bugle sounded. It had much difficulty in forcing its way a-head of the baggage and camp-followers, all of whom had proceeded in advance as soon as it was light. The remainder resumed their march in the best order they could; "if," says Lieutenant Eyre, "that could be called order which consisted of a mingled mob of soldiers, camp-followers, and baggage-cattle, preserving not even the faintest resemblance of that regularity and discipline on which depended our only chance of escape from the danger which threatened us,"† One of the Shah's regiments had disappeared, and was believed to have returned to Cabul. The rest of the force proceeded; numerous bodies of Afghans, horse and foot, hanging on its flanks, and moving in a parallel direction with it. These were at first supposed to constitute the escort promised by the chiefs; but this belief was dispelled by their suddenly attacking the British rear-guard, under

* Chopped straw.  † "Military Operations at Cabul."
Brigadier Anquetil, composed of her Majesty's 44th, the mountain-train guns, and a squadron of irregular horse. The guns were captured, but gallantly retaken by Lieutenant White and a few artillerymen. The 44th, however, could not be brought up, and the guns were in consequence abandoned, though not until they had been spiked, "amid the gleaming sabres of the enemy."* Ten more guns were afterwards spiked and abandoned, the horses attached to them being unable to drag them through the snow, which now lay more than a foot deep upon the ground.

As the troops advanced on their road, the enemy increased considerably on both flanks, and greatly annoyed the centre and rear. Between Begramee and Boothauk a body of the enemy's horse charged down into the column, and succeeded in carrying off an immense quantity of baggage and a number of camels, without experiencing the least resistance. Captain Skinner, learning that Akbar was at hand, appealed to his sense of honour and humanity. That trustworthy personage declared that he had been sent to escort the British force to Jellalabad, and that the annoyance which they had suffered was the result of their having marched contrary to the wishes of the Afghan chiefs. He insisted, accordingly, on the force being halted at Boothauk till the following morning, and moreover demanded six hostages to insure its not marching beyond Tazeen till news should be received of the evacuation of Jellalabad by Sir Robert Sale, for which an order had been despatched in compliance with a stipulation in the treaty. These disgraceful propositions were readily assented to; and the hostages, amongst whom were Major Pottinger and Captains Laurence and MacKenzie, went off to the Sirdar.

At Boothauk, accordingly, to the dismay of all, for they had only marched five miles, orders were issued to halt till next morning, and another night of suffering was passed by the already half-famished and frozen troops. "Scarcely any baggage," says Lady Sale, "of either officers

* Lady Sale.
or men now remained. In a very small pall of Johnson's we slept, nine, all touching each other. We were also indebted to Johnson and Troup for food. They had a few Cabul cakes and some tea, which they kindly shared with us.” There was no ground marked out for the troops: the Sepoys were mixed up with the camp-followers, and knew not where to find the head-quarters of their corps. The snow lay deep upon the ground: there was no food for man or beast; and even water from the river, though close at hand, was difficult to obtain, for our people were fired on in fetching it. Numbers of unfortunate creatures dropped here, benumbed with cold, to be massacred by the enemy.

At sunrise on the morning of the 8th no order had been issued for the march, and the confusion was fearful. The force was perfectly disorganised; nearly every man paralysed with cold, so as to be scarcely able to hold his musket or to move his limbs. Many frozen corpses lay upon the ground, and the Sepoys burnt their caps, accoutrements, and clothes to keep themselves warm. Some of the enemy appearing in rear of the position, the whole of the camp-followers rushed to the front, every man, woman, and child seizing all the cattle that fell in their way, whether public or private. The ground was strewn with boxes of ammunition, plate, and property of various kinds. A cask of spirits on the ground was broached by the artillerymen and other Europeans. Had the whole been distributed fairly to the men, it would have done them good: as it was, they became too much excited. “For myself,” says Lady Sale, “whilst I sat for hours on my horse in the cold, I felt very grateful for a tumbler of sherry, which at any other time would have made me very unlady-like, but now merely warmed me, and appeared to have no more strength in it than water. Cups full of sherry were given to young children three and four years old, without in the least affecting their heads.” While in this helpless condition, the Afghans renewed their attacks; but a party of them was rapidly
dispersed by Major Thain, at the head of her Majesty's 44th, who on this occasion showed no lack of soldierly spirit.

And now the fearful Pass of Boothauk had to be traversed. This defile is about five miles long, and is bounded on both sides by lofty and precipitous hills. A mountain-torrent dashes through it with such impetuosity that the frost had produced no effect upon it beyond the edges, where ice was accumulated in slippery masses, affording to the wretched animals which were still retained a footing neither easy nor safe. This stream had to be crossed twenty-eight times. The defile gradually narrows towards the spot where the force was to emerge from it, or such portion, at least, as might survive the dangerous passage; for the heights were crowned with infuriated Ghiljies, ready to deal death to those below, while the cowards themselves were in perfect security.

"The idea," says Lieutenant Eyre, "of threading the stupendous pass before us, in the face of an armed tribe of bloodthirsty barbarians, with such a dense, irregular multitude, was frightful; and the spectacle then presented by that waving sea of animated beings, the majority of whom a few fleeting hours would transform into a line of lifeless carcasses, to guide the future traveller on his way, can never be forgotten by those who witnessed it."* But the concentrated difficulties and perils were not to be avoided. The march was commenced about mid-day, the 5th Native Infantry in front. The troops were in the greatest state of disorganisation; the baggage was mixed with the advance-guard; and the camp-followers all pushed a-head in their precipitate flight towards Hindostan. Several ladies accompanied the advance; but no feeling of respect for the character or the timidity of woman operated to slacken the fire from above. These helpless and unoffending females were compelled to make their way through the pass, with hundreds of shots flying around them. Happily none of

* "Military Operations at Cabul."
them sustained injury, excepting Lady Sale, who received a ball in her arm. “After passing through some very sharp firing,” says this heroic lady in her most interesting journal, “we came upon Major Thain’s horse, which had been shot through the loins. When we were supposed to be in comparative safety, poor Sturt* rode back (to see after Thain, I believe): his horse was shot under him, and before he could rise from the ground he received a severe wound in the abdomen. It was with great difficulty he was held upon a pony by two people, and brought into camp at Khoord Cabul. The pony Mrs. Sturt rode on was wounded in the ear and neck. I had fortunately only one ball in my arm; three others passed through my poshteen near the shoulder without doing me any injury. The party that fired on us were not above fifty yards from us, and we owed our escape to urging our horses on as fast as they could go over a road where, at any other time, we should have walked our horses very carefully.”

Akbar Khan, it will be remembered, had promised protection, and several of his adherents rode forward with the advance, exhorting the occupants of the heights to desist from firing. But their admonitions were unheeded; the balls fell thickly among the throng laboriously struggling onwards, and fearful was the slaughter. “To maintain,” says our excellent historian,† “order and regularity under a murderous fire, which those sustaining it have no power to return with effect, may be regarded as one of the highest triumphs of discipline; but the force exposed to this severe trial in the Pass of Boothauk had become dreadfully deteriorated in moral as in physical strength; and it will excite no surprise that among men who for several days had been strangers to both food and repose, and who, for a much longer period, had been gradually losing the sense of duty, and with it that of self-respect, panic should arise, and spread with

* Lieutenant Sturt, of the Engineers, her son-in-law.
† Thornton. “History of British India.”
tremendous rapidity. Such was the fact: soldiers and followers rushed on indiscriminately, impelled by the wildness of despair, caring for nothing but the one object of reaching the end of the pass, and perhaps conscious of nothing but of the dangers which beset them. "Thousands," says Lieutenant Eyre, "seeking refuge in flight, hurried forward to the front, abandoning baggage, arms, ammunition, women and children, regardless for the moment of everything but their own lives."*

To this sad picture of the complete demoralisation of this devoted army must be added the pitiable sufferings of women and children, and the heart-rending agony of parents deprived of their helpless offspring. "The ladies were mostly travelling in kujavas," says Lady Sale, "and were mixed up with the baggage and column in the pass: here they were heavily fired on, and many camels were killed. On one camel were, in one kujava, Mrs. Boyd and her youngest boy Hugh; and in the other Mrs. Mainwaring and her infant, scarcely three months old, and Mrs. Anderson's eldest child. This camel was shot. Mrs. Boyd got a horse to ride; and her child was put on another behind a man, who being shortly after unfortunately killed, the child was carried off by the Afghans. Mrs. Mainwaring, less fortunate, took her own baby in her arms. Mary Anderson was carried off in the confusion. Meeting with a pony laden with treasure, Mrs. M. endeavoured to mount and sit on the boxes, but they upset; and in the hurry, pony and treasure were left behind; and the unfortunate lady pursued her way on foot, until after a time an Afghan asked her if she was wounded, and told her to mount behind him. This apparently kind offer she declined, being fearful of treachery; alleging as an excuse, that she could not sit behind him on account of the difficulty of holding her child when so mounted. This man shortly after snatched her shawl off her shoulders, and left her to her fate. Mrs. M.'s sufferings were very great; and

* "Military Operations at Cabul." † Camel-panniers.
she deserves much credit for having preserved her child through these dreadful scenes. She not only had to walk a considerable distance with her child in her arms through the deep snow, but had also to pick her way over the bodies of the dead, dying, and wounded, both men and cattle, and constantly to cross the streams of water, wet up to the knees, pushed and shoved about by men and animals; the enemy keeping up a sharp fire, and several persons being killed close to her. She, however, got safe to camp with her child."

The rear was protected by H.M. 44th and the 37th Native Infantry; but as they neared the pass, the enemy, concealed behind rocks, &c., increased their fire considerably upon them. Owing to a halt having taken place in front, the pass was completely choked up; and for a considerable time the 44th were stationary under a heavy fire. The 37th continued slowly moving on without firing a shot; being paralysed with cold to such a degree that no persuasion of their officers could induce them to make any effort to dislodge the enemy, who took from some of them not only their firelocks, but even their clothing. At this time our men were dropping fast from a flanking fire from the heights; and the attempt to maintain a position in the rear being fruitless, under such circumstances, with only sixty men, or thereabouts, they were withdrawn, and with difficulty forced their way through the crowd to a more commanding position. Here the rear-guard of the 44th was joined by General Elphinstone; Colonel Chambers, of the 5th Light Cavalry, with some troopers; Captain Hay, with a few of the irregular horse; and the only remaining gun, one having been abandoned in the pass. After halting full an hour to let the stragglers, &c., get well to the front, they resumed their march; but owing to the depth of the snow, the troops were compelled to assist the gun by manual labour, the horses being unable to get it on. In this way they reached the encamping ground at Khoord Cabul, five hundred of our regular

* Lady Sale's Memoirs.
troops and about 2,500 camp-followers having perished in that fearful pass.

But, after all these horrors, what awaited our doomed warriors at this their second encamping ground? "On the force reaching Khoord Cabul," says Lieutenant Eyre,* "snow began to fall, and continued till morning. Only four small tents were saved, of which one belonged to the General, two were devoted to the ladies and children, and one was given up to the sick; but an immense number of poor wounded wretches wandered about the camp, destitute of shelter, and perished during the night. Groans of misery and distress assailed the ear from all quarters. We had ascended to a still colder climate than we had left behind, and were without tents, fuel, or food."

Then hear the pitiable tale told with such fortitude by Lady Sale: "Poor Sturt was laid on the side of a bank, with his wife and myself beside him. It began snowing heavily: Johnson and Bygrave got some xummuls (coarse blankets) thrown over us. Dr. Bryce, H.A., came and examined Sturt's wound: he dressed it, but I saw by the expression of his countenance that there was no hope. He afterwards kindly cut the ball out of my wrist, and dressed both my wounds. Half of a Sipahee's pall had been pitched, in which the ladies and their husbands took refuge. We had no one to scrape the snow off the ground in it. Captain Johnson and Mr. Mein first assisted poor Sturt over to it, and then carried Mrs. Sturt and myself through the deep snow. Mrs. Sturt's bedding (saved by the ayah† riding on it, whom we kept up close with ourselves), was now a comfort to my poor wounded son. He suffered dreadful agony all night, and intolerable thirst, and most grateful did we feel to Mr. Mein for going out constantly to the stream to procure water; we had only a small vessel to fetch it in, which contained but a few mouthfuls. To sleep in such anxiety of mind and intense cold was impossible. There were nearly thirty of us packed together without room to turn. The Sepoys and

* "Military Operations at Cabul." † Female attendant.
camp-followers, half-frozen, tried to force their way, not only into the tent, but actually into our beds, if such resting-places can be so called—a poshteen (or pelisse of sheepskin) half spread on the snow, and the other half wrapped over one. Many poor wretches died round the tent in the night. The light company of the 54th Native Infantry, which left Cabul thirty-six hours previously eighty strong, was reduced to eighteen. This is only one instance which may fairly be taken as a general average of the destruction of our force.”

To this miserable night succeeded a morning that brought with it a repetition of the confusion, woe, and butchery which had marked the preceding. Two hours before the time fixed for marching on the morning of the 9th, a large portion of the troops and nearly all the camp-followers moved off, the only order appearing to be, “Come along; we are all going, and half the men are off, with the camp-followers in advance!” As many as could had appropriated to themselves all the public yaboos and camels, on which they mounted. They had not gone more than a mile, however, when the whole were remanded back to their former ground; and a halt for the day was ordered, in accordance with the wishes of the Sirdar, who had represented to the General, through Captain Skinner, that his arrangements were not made, as regarded either the security of the troops or their provisions. This palpable juggling of Akbar Khan, for the purpose of wearing down and ultimately destroying the unhappy remnant of the force with the greater facility, was tamely yielded to with the same unhappy imbecility which marked the whole of this deplorable catastrophe, in almost every measure that had been taken since the outbreak in Cabul. “There can be no doubt,” says Lieutenant Eyre, “that the general feeling in camp was adverse to a halt; there being scarcely even a native soldier who did not plainly perceive that our only chance of escape consisted in moving on as fast as possible. This

* Lady Sale’s Memoirs.
additional delay, therefore, and prolongation of their sufferings in the snow, of which one more march would have carried them clear, made a very unfavourable impression on the minds of the native soldiers, who now, for the first time, began very generally to entertain the idea of deserting.*

"Mrs. Trevor,"† says Lady Sale, "kindly rode a pony, and gave up her place in the kujava to Sturt, who must otherwise have been left to die on the ground. The rough motion increased his suffering, and accelerated his death; but he was still conscious that his wife and I were with him; and we had the sorrowful satisfaction of giving him Christian burial."

This was the fourth day that the cattle had had no food, and the men were perishing with cold and hunger. More than one-half of them were wounded or frost-bitten, and most of them could scarcely put a foot to the ground. Akbar Khan, therefore, saw that the completion of his vengeance was nigh at hand, and he now exerted himself to get as many hostages into his power as would insure him a large ransom from the Indian Government. With this view, he proposed that the ladies who accompanied the British force, with their husbands and children, should, in order to preserve them from further hardship and danger, be placed under his protection, he pledging himself to escort them safely, keeping them one day's march in the rear of the army. This was a startling proposal, but time and circumstances pressed, and the General gave an unhesitating consent. It does not appear that any resistance was offered by the individuals concerned, who were doubtless influenced in their acquiescence by the sufferings and dangers that surrounded those who were dear to them, and the belief that no change could be for the worse. They accordingly joined the party of Akbar Khan at the Khoord Cabul forts, and we record with pleasure that Mrs. Boyd's little boy was there restored to

* "Military Operations at Cabul."
† This poor lady had nine children with her!
his parents, and satisfactory intelligence received of Mrs. Anderson's little girl. We shall leave these captives for the present, with the melancholy satisfaction that whatever their sufferings still were, they escaped, at least, the final butchery.

After the departure of the ladies, the troops struggled on; and as the food and fuel so liberally promised by the ruffian chief came not, another night of starvation and cold consigned more victims to a miserable death. To add to their wretchedness, many were nearly, and some wholly, afflicted with snow blindness. The men who had proudly marched from the Indus to the heart of Afghanistan—had occupied its fairest cities, beaten down its strongest fortresses, and given law from its capital—were now unable to defend themselves from those who thirsted for their blood.* "The European soldiers," says Lieutenant Eyre, "were now almost the only efficient men left, the Hindoostanees having all suffered more or less from the effects of the frost in their hands and feet; few were able even to hold a musket, much less to pull a trigger; in fact, the prolonged delay in the snow had paralysed the mental and bodily powers of the strongest men, rendering them incapable of any useful exertion. Hope seemed to have died in every breast; the wildness of terror was exhibited in every countenance."†

On the 10th the army resumed its progress, though the fighting-men were now reduced to a small number. No sooner was it light than the usual rush to the front was made by the mixed rabble of Sepoys, camp-followers, and Europeans, in one huge mass. Hundreds of poor wretches, unable to seize any animals for themselves, or despoiled by stronger persons of those they had, were left on the road to die or be butchered.

The end was now rapidly approaching. On arriving at a narrow gorge, about ten feet wide, called Tunghee Tareekhee, or "the dark pass," and two miles distant from their last ground, the advance of the retreating force was

met by the destructive fire of the enemy, securely perched on the high ground. The straitened pass soon became literally choked with dead and dying; and here the last remains of the native infantry disappeared. Many fell; the rest, throwing away their arms and accoutrements, fled for life. Finally the enemy rushed down, sword in hand, and commenced a general massacre, capturing the public treasure, with the remnant of baggage which up to this point had been preserved. A part of the advance succeeded in getting through the pass, which is not above fifty yards in length, and proceeded to Kubber-i-Jubhar, where they halted for their comrades. While anxiously looking out for them, a straggler from time to time arrived, bearing heavy news; another and another appeared, and in this manner all that escaped the fury of the enemy joined: the direful truth that, with these miserable exceptions, the two missing columns had been cut off and destroyed, at length becoming apparent beyond the possibility of question.

The British force now consisted of seventy men of her Majesty's 44th regiment, a hundred and fifty cavalry troopers, and about fifty horse artillerymen, with one twelve-pound howitzer. Such was its strength as to combatants; but the number of camp-followers was still large. Even reduced as they were to this pitiful handful, on observing a body of cavalry in their rear, they determined to bring their solitary gun into position, and make a last effort for existence. It proved, however, to be Akbar Khan, who approached with another of his insidious propositions, to the effect that the remainder of the British force should be disarmed and placed under his protection, when he would guarantee their safety, and that of all the European officers, to Jellalabad. To this proposition the General would not assent, and once more “Forward!” was the word.

The troops resumed their fearful march: the remnant of the camp-followers, with several wounded officers, went a-head. For five miles the main body saw no enemy; all
who could not walk were necessarily left behind. They were now going down a long steep descent from the Huff Kohtul, or summit of a lofty eminence, to the bed of the Tazeen Nullah, and at this dip the scene was horrible; the ground was covered with all those who had gone forward, dead and dying, and amongst them were several officers. They had been suddenly attacked and overpowered by the enemy, who now crowded from the tops of the hills in all directions down the bed of the Nullah, through which the route lay for three miles. Our men continued their progress through an incessant fire from the heights on both sides, until their arrival about half-past four P.M. in the Tazeen valley, and here they lost the snow.

Negotiations were again renewed with Akbar Khan, who made the same proposal as before, but it was again rejected by the British general. Their only hope then appeared to be in making a night march of twenty-two miles to Jugduluk; when, under cover of the darkness, they might penetrate safely through that terrible pass, which is about two miles long, very narrow, and commanded on both sides by high and precipitous hills. On moving off, the last gun was abandoned; and the same fate befell the wounded and the exhausted.

The march commenced at seven o'clock P.M., but the hope that Jugduluk might be reached under cover of the night was not accomplished; for it was not till dawn of day on the 11th that the advance arrived at Kutter Sung, a place ten miles short of Jugduluk, and the junction of the rear did not take place till eight o'clock. The march had not been without annoyance from the enemy; but the darkness rendered their fire comparatively harmless, except by the alarm it excited. The panic-stricken camp-followers now resembled a herd of deer, and fluctuated backwards and forwards en masse at every shot, blocking up the entire road, and fatally retarding the progress of the little body of soldiers who, under Brigader Shelton, brought up the rear. They had now been marching for twenty-four hours consecutively, and had still ten miles
to go before they could hope for rest, while not a drop of water was procurable, or likely to be had till their arrival.

At two miles from Jugduluk the descent into the valley commences. The hills on each side of the road were occupied by the enemy, who kept firing from their long juzails; and again the road was covered with dead and dying, as they were in such a mass that every shot told. On arriving in the valley, a position was taken up on the first height near some ruined walls. As scarcely any Europeans of the advance now remained, and the enemy were increasing, the General called all the officers, about twenty in number, to form line, and show a front to the enemy: they had scarcely done so when Captain Grant, Assistant Adjutant-General, received a ball through the cheek, which broke his jaw. On the arrival of the rear-guard, followed up by the enemy, the latter took possession of two heights close to our position; on which our force went for security within the ruined walls. The men were maddened with hunger and thirst; but though a stream of pure water ran within a hundred and fifty yards of the position, no man could venture to go for it without the certainty of being massacred.

Here our worn-out fugitives lay down upon the ground, in the hope of getting, at least, a little rest; but they had scarcely done so, when volley after volley was poured into the inclosure. All was instant confusion, and a general rush took place outside the walls, men and cattle all huddled together, each striving to hide himself from the murderous fire of the enemy. And although Captain Bygrove, at the head of fifteen brave fellows of the 44th, charged up the hill, and drove the enemy before him like a flock of sheep, yet when he returned, they resumed their former position, and murderous sharp-shooting. Our unfortunate force at Jugduluk this day consisted of 150 men of the 44th, sixteen dismounted horse artillery-men, twenty-five of the 5th Cavalry, but not a single Sepoy with arms.*

* Lady Sale's Journal.
The wretched resource was again tried of negotiating with Akbar, who demanded that General Elphinstone should come to a conference, and that Brigadier Shelton and Captain Johnson should be delivered as hostages for the evacuation of Jellalabad. All was acceded to: General Elphinstone made over the command to Brigadier Anquetil, and, accompanied by Shelton and Johnson, proceeded to wait upon Akbar Khan, who received them courteously, and supplied them with refreshments. At nine on the morning of the 12th a meeting was held, when a number of the chiefs inveighed bitterly against the English, while Akbar pretended to plead their cause: but in this discussion the day elapsed without any decisive arrangement, and when General Elphinstone wanted to return to his troops, he found he was a prisoner.

At the British position, the return of the General had been long and anxiously looked for. Throughout the day hunger, thirst, exhaustion, and the galling annoyance of the enemy’s unceasing fire, continued to be endured; and as night drew on, it became obvious that nothing was to be hoped from a longer stay. The whole body accordingly sallied forth, to make their way to Jellalabad in the best manner they could. The Afghans were not at first aware of the movement, but they soon gained intelligence of it, and marched in vast numbers to their work of destruction. Officers and men, troops and followers, fell in great numbers, and the progress of the retiring party was a moving massacre. Some officers who were well mounted rode forward with the few remaining cavalry; straggling parties of Europeans, under various officers, followed as circumstances would permit; but when the morning of the 13th dawned, the remnant of the infantry approached Gundamuk, and now their numerical weakness was obvious to the enemy—they could muster only about twenty muskets among them all. An attempt to negotiate was made by one of the officers, but it ended in nothing, and the unhappy party had no resource but to stand on their defence, without a hope of ultimate success.
This gloomy task was executed with an unshrinking determination, which leads to the conviction that, if such men had been properly led in the outset, the British arms would not have suffered this great reverse, nor humanity have to shudder at such pitiable butchery. This handful of heroes, for as such we must regard men who will sacrifice their lives rather than lay down their arms to a ruthless foe, occupied an eminence opposite to another held by the enemy, whose overwhelming fire gradually diminished their numbers, while at intervals the work of extermination was accelerated by a rush, sword in hand, upon the devoted party, by whom—notwithstanding the utter hopelessness of their situation—the assailants were several times repelled. This murderous struggle lasted till nearly every one of these champions of British honour was wounded, when a final onset of the enemy completed their destruction. Captain Souter, of the 44th, one of the few that survived the slaughter, but severely wounded, had, before leaving Jugduluk, tied round his waist the colours of the regiment, which were thus preserved.

It now only remains to record the fate of the officers and cavalry who, as we have stated, rode on a-head of the troops. Six of them dropped before reaching Futteeabad. The rest arrived at that place in safety, and were received by the inhabitants with professions of friendship and sympathy. Food was offered them, of which they naturally, but unwisely stopped to partake. The inhabitants in the meantime armed themselves, and, suddenly rushing on the men whom they had ensnared, cut down two of them. The remainder mounted and rode off; but the enemy pursued, and all the fugitives perished before reaching Jellalabad, except one. "Thus," says Lady Sale, "was verified what we were told before leaving Cabul: 'that Mahommed Akbar would annihilate the whole army, except one man, who should reach Jellalabad to tell the tale.'"
Arrival of Dr. Brydon at Jellalabad—Preparations there for a Siege—Earthquake at Jellalabad—It is invested by the Afghans—Sorties of the Garrison—The Afghans defeated in a general Action—Colonel Wyld repulsed from the Khyber Pass—A British Army assembles at Peshawur under General Pollock—He determines to force the Khyber Pass—His triumphant Success—Capture of Ali Musjid—General Pollock arrives at Jellalabad—General Nott at Candahar—Fall of Ghuznee—Civil War at Cabul—The British Troops advance on Cabul—Destruction of Ghuznee by General Nott—General Pollock arrives at Gundanuk—The Enemy defeated at Jugduluk—Total Defeat of the Afghans at Tazeen—The British Armies arrive at Cabul—Capture of Istaliff—Release of the Prisoners—Return of the Armies to India.

The reader will readily imagine the astonishment and horror of Sir Robert Sale and his gallant companions at Jellalabad, when Dr. Brydon, of the Shah's force, the individual mentioned at the conclusion of the last chapter, tottered into that fortress, sinking with fatigue, hunger, and loss of blood, and faintly informed them that he was the last and only survivor of the 17,000 troops and camp-followers who, a few days before, had entered the deadly Pass of Khoord Cabul! The public calamity was so overwhelming, that all private griefs were doubtless absorbed for the moment in the magnitude and horror of the event; yet it could not be long ere the hearts of all who had friends and relatives among the slain were torn with a feeling of intense agony at their sufferings; and amongst these the breast of the commandant himself must have been long a prey to the most acute anxiety and the bitterest anguish.

But "courage mounteth with occasion;" and instead of giving way to vain sorrow and useless repining, or dreaming of flight from the coming vengeance of Akbar Khan, the garrison of Jellalabad occupied themselves with
strong arms and stout hearts in preparing to give the ruthless monster such a reception as he merited at the hands of British soldiers. For this purpose every possible exertion was made to reduce the consumption of provisions, and to procure fresh supplies, while the difficult task of placing the town in a respectable state of defence was carried on with vigour and success. By the 22nd of January the place was surrounded by an Afghan army of 9,000 men, including 2,500 good cavalry, commanded by Akbar Khan in person. This truculent chief, who had formerly been governor of Jellalabad himself, made the most strenuous efforts to establish a rigorous blockade; while the ravines, hollows, and remains of mosques and mud-forts outside the walls were filled with skirmishers, who kept up an incessant fire on the parapets.

Fortunately, Sir Robert Sale had provisions enough for three or four months, and his foraging parties were so well conducted that they gathered grass for their horses and cattle in spite of the enemy, who possessed but little skill in siege operations, whatever they might display in butchering a helpless enemy in their murderous defiles. The courage of the garrison was further kept up by intelligence that a force under Colonel Wyld was preparing to march to the relief of Jellalabad, and that General Pollock, with a fresh army from India, was crossing the Punjaub. As, however, a long time must elapse before a march of five or six hundred miles could be effected, the garrison of Jellalabad wisely determined to trust to their own resources; and, by skilful and incessant labour, they had brought the tottering old walls into a defensible state, capable of resisting any Asiatic army unprovided with battering-train; when it pleased Providence to destroy the whole of their work by a tremendous earthquake, by which all the parapets were shaken down, several of the bastions injured, a considerable breach made in the curtain of the Peshawur face, the Cabul gate reduced to a shapeless mass of ruins, and about one-third of the town itself demolished.
But this did not paralyse the energies of either officers or men. The shocks had scarcely ceased when the whole garrison was told off into working-parties, and the numerous breaches repaired with such rapidity that Akbar Khan, in stupid amazement, ascribed the whole to English witchcraft. Various skirmishes took place from time to time between the besiegers and the besieged, and repeated sorties were made with spirit, gallantry, and military skill; which were finally crowned by a decisive and brilliant attack on the camp of the Sirdar on the 7th of April.

At daybreak on that morning the British troops issued from the Cabul and Peshawur gates, and found the whole force of the enemy, amounting to about six thousand, formed in order of battle, their right resting on a fort, and their left on the Cabul river. Sir Robert Sale formed his troops in three columns: the centre, consisting of the larger part of her Majesty's 13th regiment, mustering five hundred bayonets, under Lieutenant-Colonel Dennie; the left, of the chief part of the 35th Native Infantry, also five hundred strong, under Lieutenant-Colonel Monteith; and the right, of one company of the 13th, one of the 35th, with a detachment of Sappers, the whole amounting to three hundred and sixty, and under the command of Captain Havelock. The columns were to be supported by the fire of the guns, and by the small cavalry force at Jellalabad.

The attack was led by the skirmishers and column under Captain Havelock, who soon drove in the enemy's advance, while the central column attacked a strong fort which covered that part of Akbar's line, when the gallant Colonel Dennie was mortally wounded while leading his column to the assault. The rear of this work having been gained with some difficulty, orders were given for a combined attack on the enemy's line, the artillery advancing at the gallop, and the three columns of infantry rushing on in concert. The enemy gave way instantly at all points, his left being dislodged from his.
posts on the river, and men and horses driven headlong into it. Vigorous attempts were made to rally, particularly by masses of cavalry, while a battery under cover of a garden wall was directed, it was supposed, by the Sirdar himself. In a very short time the foe was dislodged from every part of his position, his guns captured, his camp involved in flames, and Akbar Khan with his discomfited army in full retreat towards Lughman. The victory, in short, was complete, and only alloyed by the fall of Colonel Dennie, who had frequently distinguished himself in this disastrous war.

In the meantime, as soon as the first disasters at Cabul had become known to Government, all the troops that could be spared from the north of India were pushed forward into Afganistan. Their rendezvous was at Peshawur, then belonging to the Sikhs, who were ready to afford them every assistance. Early in January, several regiments had been mustered there under Colonel Wyld; and this officer, with his brigade strengthened (numerically, at least) by some Sikh battalions, and the artillery attached to them, prepared to march through the Khyber Pass. But the Sikhs shrank from the duty at the critical moment; camel-drivers and others deserted in vast numbers, a series of disastrous accidents, involving the loss of much baggage and treasure occurred, the Brigadier was himself wounded, and the whole party obliged to retreat with considerable loss.

Reinforcements, however, continued to arrive at Peshawur, and General Pollock, a gallant and clear-headed officer, was fortunately appointed to command all the troops west of the Indus. By the beginning of April his force amounted to about 8,000 men of all arms; and though this was scarcely adequate to the object of relieving the blockaded garrisons in Afganistan, releasing the prisoners, and striking such a blow as might restore our military prestige, which had materially suffered by the late events, he determined to attempt the passage of the Khyber, without waiting for a further reinforcement of
4,000 men which was expected. This tremendous defile was defended by about ten thousand brave mountaineers, thoroughly skilled in this species of warfare. They had raised a strong breastwork to defend the narrow entrance, and their bands covered all the rocky and precipitous heights on the right and left, whence they could take sure aim against the column, which could only march on the road beneath.

To have penetrated through this passage exposed to so terrible a fire, would have been scarcely possible, and certainly not without dreadful carnage. The General saw that the only means of securing success was to send troops to scale the heights, and dislodge the enemy posted upon them. This was a most formidable operation; but British soldiers, when properly commanded, had shown themselves able to vanquish the enemy under almost any circumstances. Two flanking columns were therefore formed, of twelve companies each, the right under Lieut.-Colonel Taylor, her Majesty's 9th Foot, and Major Anderson, 64th Native Infantry; and the left under Lieutenant-Colonel Mosely, 64th Native Infantry, and Major Huish, 26th Native Infantry; while 400 of the native troops, or Juzailchees, were led by Captain Ferris.

On the 5th of April, General Pollock found himself in a condition to move forward to force the pass; and the task was accomplished, not indeed without difficulty, but with complete success. Both columns, in the face of a determined opposition, which they overcame in the most gallant style, effectually expelled the enemy from the crest of the hill; and in this achievement they were much aided by Captain Alexander, of the Artillery, who threw in shrapnell shells wherever opportunity offered. The assailants thus continued to drive the opposing force from height to height, till they had cleared the whole range as far as the fort of Ali Musjid. At the view of this success, the barrier at the mouth of the pass was abandoned; and the body of the army, with treasure, ammunition, and baggage, marched through without
opposition. This grand operation was accomplished with the incredibly small loss of fourteen killed, 104 wounded, and seventeen missing; the first including one, and the second three officers.

On the 6th of April the fort of Ali Musjid was attacked, and possession taken after a slight resistance: a full command was thus obtained of the Khyber Pass, and the route lay open to Jellalabad, where General Pollock arrived with little further opposition on the 16th, under a joyful salute of seventeen guns from the garrison, while the two united and victorious armies hailed each other with loud and enthusiastic cheers.

While these transactions were taking place at Cabul and Jellalabad, Candahar continued to be maintained by General Nott, who, like Sir Robert Sale, refused to obey the order extorted from General Elphinston for the surrender of the place. Prince Sufter Jung, a son of Shah Sujah, seconded the hostile chiefs in plundering the adjacent villages, and exciting the people to rise against the British; but on the 7th of March, General Nott moving out of the city with the larger part of his force to attack the enemy, drove them before him across the Turnack, and then across the Urgundab. On the 9th he was able to approach sufficiently near to open his guns on them, when they dispersed in every direction. During his absence a strong detachment of the enemy made an attack on the city, and succeeded in burning one of the gates; but they were repulsed with great loss by Major Lane, of the 2nd Bengal Native Infantry, the officer in command of the garrison.

General England, who in the middle of March had been repulsed in an attempt to convey stores to Candahar from Sinde, being reinforced at Quetta, on which place he had fallen back, advanced again in the end of April to effect his object, and fully succeeded. The strong fortress of Khelat-i-Ghiljie had been maintained by our troops with great difficulty during the winter, surrounded by a hostile people, who early in spring formed lines of cir-
cumvallation, and closely blockaded it. Unable to effect any impression, they retired; but, on the 21st of May, they made an attack at four in the morning, in two columns each of 2,000 men, with thirty scaling-ladders, when after an hour's contest they were completely beaten off. As for Ghuznee, it fell into the hands of the Affghans in March. Colonel Palmer, who commanded, not having quite a thousand men, was unable to prevent them from entering the city, but maintained himself in the citadel till the Sepoys were all frost-bitten and unfit for duty, provisions not to be obtained, relief despaired of, and, above all, water failing; when on the 6th of March he evacuated the place, in pursuance of a capitulation with some of the Afghan chiefs. The diminished force had scarcely marched out of the citadel ere it was attacked by the savage, fanatic Ghazees.* On one spot an English officer, his wife, their servants, and thirty Sepoys were massacred. Native women and children and Sepoys were butchered by the Ghazee knives, or knocked down in heaps by discharges of artillery. Colonel Palmer himself was put to the torture; after which he and his nine surviving officers were thrown into a small and filthy dungeon.

At this period several of the Afghan chiefs were waging ferocious war upon each other in the neighbourhood of Cabul. Shah Sujah had been treacherously assassinated, and his youngest son, Futteh Jung, was proclaimed king by one party, while another was opposed to him; and a civil or clan warfare was carried into the very heart of the city of Cabul. Akbar Khan, however, who had been absent during these transactions, now hastened to Cabul; and by his talents, influence, and address, regained the complete mastery of that capital. He then turned his arms against the Bala Hissar; and, having effected a breach, compelled it to surrender. Yet he did not proceed to extremities against Futteh Jung, but acknowledged him as Shah, with the understanding that he

* Champions of religion.
himself, under the title of Vizier, should exercise the whole authority. The Prince at first consented; but not brooking this mere shadow of royalty, and being, in fact, treated as a kind of state prisoner, he made his escape, and presented himself in the camp of General Pollock, whom he urged to advance upon the capital. Akbar was thus left undisputed master of the country, and the only enemy with whom that commander had now to contend.

This was the state of affairs in Affghanistan when, for the honour of the English name, indeed for the safety of the British empire in India, Lord Ellenborough, then Governor-General, finally decided, after long doubt and hesitation, that General Pollock from Jellalabad, and General Nott from Candahar, should march upon Cabul, display the superiority of the British arms in open warfare, expel Akbar Khan, compel the restoration of the prisoners, and level with the ground all the strong fortresses by which the country could be defended, in case a future expedition should become necessary.

The orders for this advance, however, were not issued till the middle of July, and in the interim our army at Jellalabad had been strengthened by a brigade under General Bolton. The troops, meantime, were somewhat straitened for provisions; the heat became intense, and dysentery, with other diseases, began to be prevalent. Bands of the enemy again hovered round, and rendered it impracticable to stir beyond cover of the fortifications without the danger of being speared: the camels and other beasts of burden perished in great numbers, and the troops were depressed at the little prospect there appeared of avenging the injuries sustained by their countrymen. Detachments were, however, sent out to keep open the passes, and to overawe as well as punish refractory chiefs. On the 20th of June, twenty-five forts of the Goolai tribe, a desperate race of freebooters, were captured, and a considerable supply of provisions procured from them; and on another occasion thirty-five forts were set on fire, belonging to the Shinwarees, another fierce
band, who refused tribute, and boasted that no conqueror had ever entered their valley. They suffered so severely on this occasion, that their chief immediately afterwards intimated his willingness to pay the revenue.

At length, on the 15th of August, 1842, General Nott left Candahar, and put himself in motion for Ghuznee, with the entire conviction that "one thousand Sepoys, properly managed, will always beat ten thousand Affghans." He was at the head of about 7,000 men. Akbar Khan declared, with an expression of savage determination in his countenance, that so surely as our army advanced he would take all his English prisoners into Turkistan, and make presents of the ladies to different chiefs of that wild country. Sultan Jan started to meet Nott before he should reach Ghuznee; he fancied he was going to certain victory, but he sustained a complete and bloody defeat. After an "illustrious march," General Nott reached Ghuznee; but found that place deserted. There was neither man, woman, nor child in it, the Affghans having all fled from the town, after fighting among themselves, and unroofing and destroying the houses for the sake of the timber. "I ordered the fortifications and citadel of Ghuznee to be destroyed," said General Nott. "It had been the scene of treachery, mutilation, torture, starvation, and cruel murder to our unresisting countrymen."

On the 20th of August, General Pollock moved from Jellalabad, and was at Gundamuk on the 23rd, the enemy occupying in force the village and fort of Mamoo Khail, only two miles distant. To dislodge them, he marched on the 24th, and found them stationed in an orchard with some inclosures, having their front covered by field-works of loose stones. From these positions they were driven into the village, where they made a show of resistance, but retired as the British troops advanced, and the latter entered the village. The fort and another village in the vicinity were speedily occupied by British

* Letter to Major-General Lumley, Adjutant-General of the Army, dated Lucknow, April 4th, 1843.
troops, while others drove the enemy from the hills. Upon the more elevated and precipitous of these a stand was sometimes made, and a sharp fire of juzails maintained; but the vigour with which the various attacks were pressed rendered these attempts unavailing, and the whole of the enemy's camp-equipage, with their carriage-cattle, fell into the hands of the English. The troops employed on this occasion were her Majesty's 9th Foot, the 26th and 60th Bengal Native Infantry, two squadrons of Light Cavalry, some Sappers and Miners, and a light field-battery.

General Pollock spent about a fortnight in this place, collecting his troops, and making arrangements for their further advance. On the 6th of September, he began his final movement upon Cabul, with the first division of his army, commanded by Sir Robert Sale; the second division, under General McCaskill, being left to follow on the 8th, on the morning of which day the British troops approached the terrible Pass of Jugduluk. Here the enemy, nearly 5,000 strong, under the standards of different chiefs, had crowned the amphitheatre of hills on the left of the road, whence they were separated by a deep ravine. They opened a formidable fire on the advancing column, which caused several casualties in the British ranks. Our guns were well served, and shells burst among them with powerful effect; but, as their fire did not slacken, it was found necessary to scale the heights. This was done effectually by a party led by Captains Wilkinson and Broadfoot, consisting of her Majesty's 13th Foot, one company each of the 6th and 35th Bengal Native Infantry, and some Sappers. This force, in rushing up the steep, raised an animated and enthusiastic cheer, on hearing which the enemy fled panic-stricken down the opposite declivities. "Seldom," says General Pollock, "have soldiers had a more arduous task to perform, and never was an undertaking of the kind surpassed in execution."

General Pollock now proceeded with the utmost diligence, skirmishing in a similar manner, and driving the
Affghans before him in soldier-like style, over that ground whereon, a few months before, they basely and treacherously slew the helpless mass of our disabled soldiers and camp-followers. On the morning of the 13th, the army entered the Pass of Tazeen, and found mustered there the whole Cabul force, estimated at 16,000 men, under the personal command of Akbar, Amenoollah, and other great chiefs attached to his cause.

The Affghans had most carefully improved the naturally great strength of the position, and manifested a determination to defend it to the last extremity. When, therefore, the British troops ascended the heights, they found the enemy, contrary to custom, advancing to the contest, which was maintained with desperation, and in many instances decided only by the bayonet. It was peculiarly obstinate before they were dislodged from the numerous positions on the lofty eminence of the Huft Kohtul. The resistance was indeed protracted during a great part of the day; but at length British valour overcame every obstacle, and our troops, with three cheers, established themselves on this mighty summit. The victory was complete; the enemy fled in every direction, losing their guns and three standards; and on the spot where the massacre of one British army was consummated, it was now avenged by the triumph of another.

The power of the Affghans was so completely broken in this action that General Pollock met with no further opposition, even in the dreadful Pass of Khoord Cabul; and on the 15th of September, 1842, he encamped on the race-ground at Cabul, where he was joined a few days after by General Nott. On the morning of the 16th, with his staff and a party of troops, General Pollock entered the Bala Hissar, on whose summit he planted the colours of his country; amid the shouts of the soldiers, the roar of artillery, and the inspiring strain of the national anthem.

After so many disasters, the Affghans retreated into the mountain territory of Kohistan, immediately north
of Cabul, taking refuge in Istaliff, the grand rallying point to which most of the chiefs had conveyed their wives and property. General Pollock, however, determined to dislodge them, and a force was despatched for this purpose, under General McCaskill, consisting of two 18-pounders and a detail of Bombay artillery, Captain Blood's light field-battery, Captain Backhouse's mountain-train, head quarters and two squadrons of her Majesty's 3rd Dragoons, one squadron of the 1st Light Cavalry, Christie's Irregular Horse, her Majesty's 9th and 41st Foot, the 26th, 42nd, and 43rd Native Infantry, and Captain Broadfoot's Sappers and Miners.

This town, with 15,000 inhabitants, consists of clusters of houses and forts, built on the slope of a mountain, having in its rear still loftier eminences, that shut in a defile leading to Turkistan. It could only be approached across ranges of hills, separated by dark ravines, and covered with gardens, vineyards, and orchards, inclosed by strong walls; all the heights being occupied by those formidable sharpshooters the Juzailchees. The troops, however, in two columns, under Brigadiers Tullock and Stacey, stormed this formidable position with distinguished gallantry. Pressing on and leaving the enemy not a moment to rally, they carried successively all the inclosures, forts, heights, suburbs, and, finally, the town; when the singular spectacle was presented of the women and children hastening up the mountain-side to effect their escape, which no attempt was made to intercept. The place was found filled with property, conveyed thither for security, and mostly taken from our army in 1841. After removing everything that could be useful, arrangements were made for the entire demolition of the fortress.

We have now the gratifying task of noticing the release of the unhappy captives who had been so long in the hands of Akbar Khan. On the 25th of August this ruthless ruffian kept his threat by hurrying off his prisoners towards Turkistan. On the 3rd of September they had reached Bameean, every indignity having been heaped
upon them by the way. There they were halted under an old fort, waiting for fresh orders. On the 11th Saleh Mahommed, who had charge of them, and was "a man that would do anything for money," signed an agreement with five of the British officers to make them over to the British general on condition of receiving 20,000 rupees, and an annuity for life of 1,000 rupees per month. Saleh then dismissed the escort, and changed the governor of the fort for one on whom he could rely. Dreadling lest the Affghan army, even in its retreat, should take this direction, they made indefatigable efforts to put the stronghold in a state of defence, determined, as Lady Sale says, to hold out until the arrival of assistance, even though they should be reduced to eat the rats and mice, of which they had a grand stock in the old fort.*

Fortunately, her ladyship was not reduced to banquet on such "small deer;" for General Pollock, immediately on arriving at Cabul, had made arrangements for the departure of 700 Kuzzilbash horse in search of them, accompanied by Sir Richmond Shakspeare, to whom he advanced ten thousand rupees; and soon after Sir Robert Sale followed with a corps of 2,000 men. The prisoners departed from Bameean on the 16th, and next day crossed the Kaloo mountain-range, 13,000 feet high, being little inferior to Mont Blanc. After descending, they were filled with joy by meeting with Sir Richmond and the Kuzzilbashes on the 17th, and on the 19th with General Sale. "It is impossible," says the heroic Lady Sale, in her simple but affecting language, "to express our feelings on Sale's approach. To my daughter and myself, happiness so long delayed as to be almost unexpected was actually painful, and accompanied by a choking sensation, which could not obtain the relief of tears. When we arrived where the infantry were posted, they cheered all the captives as they passed them; and the men of the 13th (Sir Robert Sale's regiment) pressed forward to welcome us individually. Most of the men had a little word of hearty

* Lady Sale's Memoirs.
congratulation to offer, each in his own style, on the restoration of his colonel's wife and daughter; and then my highly-wrought feelings found the desired relief, and I could scarcely speak to thank the soldiers for their sympathy, whilst the long-withheld tears now found their course. On arriving at the camp, Captain Backhouse fired a royal salute from his mountain-train guns; and not only our old friends, but all the officers of the party, came to offer congratulations, and welcome our return from captivity."

The total number of all who were released on this occasion was one hundred and twenty-two, of whom nine

* Lady Sale's Memoirs.
were ladies, including Lady Macnaghten and Lady Sale, and three the wives of non-commissioned officers or privates, twenty-two children, and thirty-four officers, including Major-General Shelton, General Elphinstone having died in captivity: the rest, with the exception of two or three regimental clerks, were British non-commissioned officers or privates.

Some of the first sad occupations of our troops on reaching Cabul had been to collect the bones of their slaughtered countrymen and fellow-soldiers, and to give them interment. In some places the skeletons lay in heaps. They were nearly all headless, the Affghans having carried off most of the skulls as trophies. Horrible, agonising efforts were made by some of our officers and men to recognise, in shattered bones and skulls, the mortal remains of some dear friend and comrade. On the spot where her Majesty's 44th regiment made their last heroic stand more than 200 skeletons were found lying close together.

No further operations were undertaken against the enemy. Akbar, and other chiefs whom it might have been desirable to punish for their perfidy, had fled beyond the frontier, and sought refuge in Turkistan. It was, however, considered indispensable that, before departing, a severe lesson should be given to the Affghans, as to the hazards which must always attend a war with Britain. The great bazaar, erected under Aurungzebe, by the celebrated architect Ali Murdan Khan, was esteemed the most spacious edifice, and the chief seat of trade in Central Asia. It was 600 feet long, and contained 2,000 shops; and here had been exposed to public insult the remains of the late Envoy. It was, therefore, determined to reduce it to ashes; and Colonel Richmond, with a party of Sappers and Miners and a detachment of troops, were employed two days in completing its destruction.

The speedy approach of winter now gave warning to lose no time in evacuating a country which had been the scene of so much glory and disaster. Accordingly, on the
12th of October the army marched on its return to India in three divisions, commanded respectively by Generals Pollock, McCaskill, and Nott; General Sale being sent with a light corps in advance, to clear the flanks, and crown the heights of the Khoord Cabul Pass. Some annoyance was experienced from the Ghiljies and the Khyberies on the march, which occasioned several casualties in the rear division; but with these exceptions, the troops arrived in safety at Ferozepore on the 18th of November, where they were joyfully received by the Governor-General and the Commander-in-Chief. To the rough encounters of "grim-visaged war" now succeeded the soft dalliance and gorgeous pageantry of dinners, balls, and reviews; and on one of these festive occasions, in proposing the health of General Sale and the brave garrison of Jellalabad, Lord Ellenborough said, that it was they who had saved the name and fame of the British empire in India.
CHAPTER XXXIII.


The Sindian war followed so immediately after that which we have just narrated, that it has been justly characterised by its eloquent historian,* as "the tail of the Affghan storm."

Much controversy has sprung out of our annexation of Sinde to our empire in the East, with which, of course, we have nothing to do; but a very brief retrospect of its history will be necessary to give the general reader a correct idea of the origin of the war.

The kingdom of Sinde, which occupies both banks of the Great Delta of the Indus, immediately to the south of Affghanistan, differs altogether in climate and natural features from that rugged, hilly country. It possesses a fertile soil, and a most unwarlike population, who have always been under foreign subjection, either Affghan or Beloochee. In 1786 a chief of the former race, named Meer Futteh Ali, having gained the ascendancy over another tribe, assigned distinct portions of the conquered country to two of his relations, and thus arose the states of Khyrpoor and Meerpooor. But the larger division of territory was retained by Futteh Ali himself, in connexion with his three brothers, whom he associated in the

* Major-General W. Napier.
government; and these were called the Ameers of Hyderabad, the name of their capital. This mode of government was imitated after the death of Futteh Ali at Khurpoor, where also a plurality of Ameers claimed and exercised authority, though one was recognised as chief.

The East India Company had for a long series of years made repeated efforts to establish commercial relations with the Ameers of Sinde: but these chiefs, independent of the rooted jealousy they entertained towards all strangers, led a very *pococurante* sort of life, caring very little for anything connected with trade and commerce but the collection of the duties thereon, which was effected for them by their Beloochee troops, while they amused themselves in their shikaryahs, or hunting-grounds, which spread over very extensive portions of the country along the banks of the Indus.

In process of time, however, the perseverance of the Company's agents effected certain treaties with the Ameers, and a certain footing in the country, which enabled the British in 1838 to interpose their good offices between the Ameers and Runjeet Singh, the Lion of the Punjaub, who was going to pounce upon them; in consideration of which act of kindness, the Ameers agreed to our unmolested right of navigating the Indus, and to the permanent residence of a British minister at the Court of Hyderabad, with the power of changing his ordinary place of abode, and the right of being attended by a suitable escort.

This was the narrow end of the wedge, and our Indian diplomats were too experienced in such matters not to drive it home effectually. When we formed the tripartite treaty with Runjeet Singh and Shah Sujah, for the purpose of reseating the latter on the throne of Cabul, we opportunely discovered that the Ameers were deeply indebted for tribute to our *protégé*, Sinde having been formerly a dependency of Cabul, and we accordingly enforced payment of the same. Subsequently, when we could not get permission to march our troops into Afghanistan through the Punjaub, we took the liberty of doing so
through Sinde; and the more conveniently to do so, we took possession of certain towns and fortified places in that country. We made the Indus a high road for the transmission of troops and munitions of war from Bombay; and we not only did this, to the great astounding of the Ameers, but, not content with marching our troops through Sinde, we stationed a large military force at Tatta on the Indus, and called upon the Ameers to pay a certain sum for the maintenance of that force, "from the presence of which," said our diplomatists, "they will derive such vast advantages."

From all these premises, the ingenious reader will come to the necessary conclusion, that the Ameers were under our protection; and that, consequently, any attempt on their part to relieve themselves by foreign alliance from this Irish reciprocity system, was nothing short of treason to the majesty of the Honourable Company Bahaunder. Now, it was discovered that one of the Ameers had been carrying on a correspondence with Persia, and that others had leagued themselves with the Sikh Chief of Mooltan, and other powerful leaders, for the purpose of gradually forming an extensive combination against us. Lord Ellenborough, therefore, on the termination of the Afghan war, determined to break the strength of the Ameers at once, rather than wait for a future collision, when they might choose their own time, and possibly take us by surprise.

The force under General England, amounting to 3,500 men, was, accordingly, ordered to move from Candahar towards Sinde, and other bodies of troops soon followed them, increasing their number to about 5,000 men. On the 4th of October, 1842, Major-General Sir Charles Napier arrived at Sukkur, and assumed the command of the forces in Sinde. On his way he had left with the Ameers at Hyderabad Lord Ellenborough's ultimatum, and a few days after Major Outram, our Resident at that court, was commissioned to demand an equally definite reply. For above four months after this, negotiations
were carried on, with which we have nothing to do; but a treaty was at length agreed to, and received the signature of the Ameers on the 14th of February, 1843.

At this period Sir Charles Napier, with a view of hastening the negotiations, and determined, as he said, not to lose the advantage of the cold weather, crossed the Indus, thus throwing himself between the northern and southern Ameers, and advanced towards Hyderabad. It was constantly represented by the Ameers that the continued advance of Sir Charles Napier would exasperate the Beloochees, and cause them to resort to arms in defence of their country's independence. That officer, however, continued to advance, and on the 15th of February the long-threatened outbreak took place; the first object of attack being the residence of Colonel Outram, the British Commissioner.

A dense body of cavalry and infantry took post in a manner to command three sides of the inclosure in which the residence was situated, the fourth being defended by a British steamer, which, happily, lay in the river at no great distance. A hot fire was commenced and kept up for four hours by the assailants; but their attempts to effect an entrance were defeated by the judicious efforts of Captain Conway, the officer in command, ably and zealously supported by his subalterns, Lieutenant Harding and Ensign Pennefather, of her Majesty's 22nd, and by two volunteers—Captain Green, of the 21st Bombay Native Infantry, and Captain Wells, of the 15th; Captain Brown, Bengal Engineers, was despatched to the steamer, and there rendered valuable assistance in directing her fire.

The number of men under Captain Conway was entirely inadequate to any protracted defence, and the stock of ammunition was scanty. A reinforcement of men and a supply of ammunition were expected by another steamer, but she arrived without either; and it became obvious that nothing could be done but to effect a retreat with as little loss as possible. An attempt was
made to remove the property within the residence; but the camp-followers became alarmed, and, after reaching the steamer with their first loads, could not be brought to return; while the fighting-men had employment more stirring and more important than looking after baggage. The greater portion of the property was therefore abandoned; and the British party evacuated their quarters in a body, covered by a few skirmishers. The movement was effected with perfect order; and the British Commissioner, with his brave escort, arrived in safety at the camp of Sir Charles Napier.

There was now no mode of deciding the existing differences but by the sword. Sir Charles Napier, accordingly, advanced to oppose the united armies of Upper and Lower Sinde, which were already in the field. On the 16th of February he reached Muttaree, where he learned that the Ameers had taken up a position at Meeanee, about twelve miles distant, with a force of 22,000 men and 15 guns, while the number then with him did not amount to 3,000. At eight o'clock on the following morning his advanced guard came in sight of their camp at Meeanee, within view of the towers of Hyderabad.

The position occupied by the Sindians had been chosen with great skill, and their immense superiority in point of numbers allowed them to turn it to the utmost advantage. Both flanks were protected by thick woods, which seemed calculated to baffle any attempt to turn them, while the whole length of their front was effectually secured by the dry bed and steep banks of the river Fulailee, one of the branches of the Indus. So soon as the British forces came within range of the enemy's guns, a battery of fifteen pieces of artillery opened upon them with deadly effect. The British had only twelve small field-pieces, which Sir Charles posted on his right, while some skirmishers and a body of native cavalry were ordered to advance and make the enemy show his force. The advance then took place from the right en échelon of battalions, the left wing being declined to escape the fire
of a village which protected the enemy's right. The artillery and her Majesty's 22nd formed the leading échelon, the 25th Native Infantry the second, the 12th Native Infantry the third, and the 1st Grenadier Native Infantry the fourth.

The British fire of musketry opened at about a hundred yards from the bank of the river, and in a few minutes the engagement became general along the whole line. The dead level of the plain was swept by the Beloochees' cannon and matchlocks; and when our troops got close up, after the ravine was crossed, our men had to ascend a high sloping bank. "The Beloochees," says the historian of the Peninsular War,* "having their matchlocks laid ready in rest along the summit, waited until the assailants were within fifteen yards ere their volley was discharged; but the rapid pace of the British and the steepness of the slope deceived their aim, and the result was not considerable: the next moment the 22nd were on the top of the bank, thinking to bear down all before them, but they staggered back in amazement at the forest of swords waving in their front. Thick as standing corn, and gorgeous as a field of flowers, stood the Beloochees in their many-coloured garments and turbans; they filled the broad deep bed of the ravine, they clustered on both banks, and covered the plain beyond. Guarding their heads with their large dark shields, they shook their sharp swords, beaming in the sun, their shouts rolling like a peal of thunder, as with frantic gestures they dashed forward, with demoniac strength and ferocity, full against the front of the 22nd. But with shouts as loud, and shrieks as wild and fierce as theirs, and hearts as big and arms as strong, the Irish soldiers met them with the queen of weapons—the musket—and sent their foremost masses rolling back in blood. . . . Now the Beloochees closed their dense masses, and again the shouts, and the rolling fire of musketry, and the dreadful rush of their swordsmen, were heard and seen along the whole line;

and such a fight ensued as has seldom been known or told of in the records of war. These wild warriors continually advanced, sword and shield in hand, striving, in all the fierceness of their valour, to break into the opposing ranks; no fire of small arms, no thrust of bayonets, no sweeping discharges of grape from the guns, which were planted in one fearful mass on the right, could drive the gallant soldiers back. They gave their breasts to the shot, they leaped upon the guns by twenties at a time; their dead went down the steep slope by hundreds; but the gaps in their masses were continually filled up from the rear; the survivors of the front rank still pressed forward with unabated fury, and the bayonet and the sword clashed in full and frequent conflict."

The nature of the ground almost entirely precluded the ordinary manoeuvres of a disciplined force; and from the vast superiority of the enemy in point of numbers, it appeared for a time impossible that the British could hold their ground. Fast as one wild band of desperate assailants fell before their cool and resolute defence, another band, equally numerous and fearless, sprang into their place. On seeing the perilous state of his main body in front, after maintaining their ground for above three hours against a foe that seemed to spring up anew as fast as they were struck down or driven back, Sir Charles ordered his reserve cavalry to force the right wing of the enemy—a movement which was most gallantly executed. In the first charge the 9th Light Cavalry took a standard and several pieces of artillery, and another body of native cavalry obtained possession of the enemy's camp, from which a large body of their horse were slowly driven, fighting every inch of ground as they withdrew. They were pursued for upwards of two miles, till they were effectually broken and scattered in hopeless disorder.

This gallant charge decided the fortune of the day; for though the main body of the enemy did not immediately give way, their resistance slackened as soon as they saw their wing turned and the chief body of their cavalry
driven from the field. The 22nd, 23rd, and 12th regiments then successively charged up the bank with the bayonet, and forced the enemy's line at all points, the last regiment capturing several guns; while the Sindeans gave way in all directions, and fled from the field, leaving the whole of their artillery, ammunition, standards, and camp, with considerable stores and some treasure, in the hands of the victors.

The battle, however, was not won without considerable loss on the side of the British. Six European officers and sixty sergeants and privates were killed, and fourteen officers and about two hundred men wounded. The loss of the Beloochees was enormous: a careful computation gave it as 6,000; one thousand bodies were heaped in the ravine alone. Not a single prisoner was captured by the British; for in the barbarous system of warfare to which the Beloochees had been accustomed, no quarter is ever given to an enemy: the consequence was that, anticipating the same treatment from their British victors, the wounded refused all quarter, and continued to strike at every one that approached them, until they were bayoneted where they lay.

At break of day on the following morning, Sir Charles Napier sent to tell the Ameers that he would immediately storm Hyderabad if they did not surrender. Six of these sovereign princes (three of Khyrpoor and three of Hyderabad) soon after entered his camp on horseback, and offered themselves as prisoners. They yielded their fortress, and laid their rich swords and other arms at the British general's feet. "Their misfortunes," said Sir Charles, "were of their own creation; but as they were great, I gave them back their swords." On the 20th of February, Sir Charles Napier entered the capital of Lower Sinde. On taking possession of Hyderabad, considerable treasure fell into the hands of the British; and further discoveries afterwards greatly augmented this, so that a total amount of specie was ultimately reported in the hands of the victors, amounting to above three millions sterling.
Notwithstanding the very severe loss sustained by the enemy, they were still greatly superior in point of numbers to their opponents, and were headed by chiefs who could not hope for any satisfactory terms from the conqueror. The foremost of these was Hoche Mahommed Seede, one of the Beloochee chiefs, who, along with Meer Shere Mahommed, the chief of Meerpoor, was looked upon as the great promoter of the war. The small number of the forces under Sir Charles's command, amounting, with recent reinforcements, only to about 6,000 men in all, prevented his occupying any extended position beyond the walls of Hyderabad; the enemy, therefore, began to muster towards the end of March, in numbers not greatly inferior to the force he had already defeated after so
arduous a struggle. The British general having been reinforced on the 22nd of that month by Major Stack with the 3rd Cavalry, the 8th Native Infantry, and Major Leslie's troop of Horse Artillery, resolved to go in pursuit of the enemy, and attack them wherever they might be found.

The Sindeans had again posted themselves in a strong and well-selected position at Dubba, on the banks of the Fulailee, whose dry channel had afforded them such valuable protection in the previous engagement. But they had improved not only on the experience acquired in the former defeat, but strengthened their position with a degree of skill hitherto unknown to them, and which indicated the presence of European tacticians in their army.

Early in the morning of the 24th of March, Sir Charles put his forces in motion; and by the time they had marched about two miles, they descried the enemy about a mile and a half in advance. Approaching within twelve hundred yards of their position, the troops were drawn up in order of battle, and moved forward en échelon of regiments to the attack. About nine o'clock the British guns opened their fire on the enemy's position, producing great confusion in their centre, where considerable bodies were observed to move to the left, apparently unable to sustain the cross-fire of the artillery.

The position of the enemy was nearly a straight line. The nullah which formed its front consisted of two deep parallel ditches—one twenty feet wide and eight feet deep, the other forty-two feet wide and seventeen feet deep—further strengthened by banks and escarpments of the most formidable character. These skilful preparations, however, proved altogether ineffectual in arresting the victorious career of the British army, though manned by such brave and such numerous defenders. When the centre of the enemy was seen to give way under the severe fire of the British artillery, Major Stack, at the head of the 3rd Cavalry, under Captain Delamain, supported by a body of Sinde horse, under Captain Jacob,
charged them on their left flank, crossing the nullah with such determined valour that the Sindeans gave way before them, and were pursued for several miles with great slaughter.

"While this was passing on the right," says Sir Charles Napier, "her Majesty's 22nd regiment, gallantly led by Major Poole, who commanded the brigade, and Captain George, who commanded the corps, attacked the nullah on the left with great gallantry, and, I regret to add, with considerable loss. This brave battalion marched up to the nullah under a heavy fire of matchlocks, without returning a shot till within forty paces of the intrenchment, and then stormed it like British soldiers. The intrepid Lieutenant Coote first mounted the rampart, seized one of the enemy's standards, and was severely wounded while waving it, and cheering on his men. Meanwhile the Poonah horse, under Captain Tait, and the 9th Cavalry, under Major Storey, turned the enemy's right flank, pursuing and cutting down the fugitives for several miles. Her Majesty's 22nd regiment was well supported by the batteries commanded by Captains Willoughby and Hutt, which crossed their fire with that of Major Leslie. Then came the second brigade, under command of Major Woodburn, bearing down into action with excellent coolness. It consisted of the 25th, 21st, and 12th regiments, under the command of Captains Jackson, Stevens, and Fisher, respectively. These regiments were strongly sustained by the fire of Captain Whitley's battery, on the right of which were the 8th and 1st regiments, under Majors Brown and Clibborne; these two corps advanced with the regularity of a review up to the intrenchments, their commanders, with considerable exertion, stopping their fire, on seeing that a portion of the Sinde horse and 3rd Cavalry, in charging the enemy, had got in front of the brigade. The battle was decided by the troop of Horse Artillery, and her Majesty's 22nd regiment."

The loss sustained by the British in the battle of
Dubba amounted to two hundred and sixty-seven killed and wounded. Among the former were two valuable officers—Captain Garrett, of the 9th Light Cavalry, and Lieut. J. C. Smith, of the Bombay Artillery. The latter officer fell while exhibiting an instance of desperate valour, in riding along the top of the nullah, in advance of his battery, with a view of ascertaining where his guns could be brought to bear with the greatest effect. Many other acts of intrepid bravery were displayed in this severe contest; the General himself being greatly exposed during the whole fight, moving with the utmost coolness where the enemy's shots were flying thickest, and his example was not lost upon his officers.

Eleven pieces of ordnance and nineteen standards were taken. Hoche Mahommed Seede and three other chiefs fell in the battle; the Beloochee force was entirely routed and dispersed in every direction, and Meer Shere Mahommed fled into the desert, taking his family with him, and attended by only forty followers whom he could attract to his service. Immediately after the action Sir Charles Napier marched forward and took possession of Meerpoor. He was welcomed with joy by the inhabitants of the country, who had suffered so much from the fickle rule of the Ameers, that they testified the utmost anxiety to be assured that Sinde was to be annexed to the British possessions.

This was the last general action that took place in Sinde, though some affairs of minor importance and but little interest occurred from time to time, until the final submission or extermination of the partisans of the late Ameers. This fine country being thus reduced to comparative peace, and allowed to develop its resources under the equitable sway of the Company, the Governor-General had time to turn his attention to the affairs of the House of Scindia; a subject fraught with anxiety from the occurrence of events which threatened to light up again the flames of war so recently extinguished, and of which we shall now give a brief summary.
On the decease of the late Maharajah Dowlut Rao Scindia without issue, his very youthful widow was left regent of the country; and she, with the concurrence of the chief persons of the Court of Gwalior, adopted a boy named Bhageerut Rao, who was forthwith seated on the guddee. As the new Maharajah was only eight years old, and his adoptive mother only thirteen, the Court became, of course, a focus of intrigue; the Maharanee being an instrument by turns in the hands of different parties, struggling with each other for the guardianship of the poor little Maharajah, during so promising a minority, while a very licentious army of 30,000 men threw its weight into either scale as it suited its convenience. The result was, that the country was rent in pieces by insurrections, plots, wide-spread conspiracies, and assassinations.

The British Government being bound by its treaties with the late Rajah to protect his successor, and preserve his territories unviolated, the Governor-General could no longer overlook the fact, that the conduct of the authorities of Gwalior involved a virtual violation of the treaty. Lord Ellenborough, therefore, immediately ordered the advance of troops, sufficient, as he said, "to obtain guarantees for the future security of the Company's subjects on the common frontier of the two states; to protect the person of the Rajah, to quell disturbances within his Highness's territories, and to chastise all who shall remain in disobedience."

The Indian Army accordingly left Agra, between the 12th and 18th of December, 1843, under the command of Major-General Sir Hugh Gough, and accompanied by Lord Ellenborough in person. At the same time another division, under Major-General Grey, advanced upon Gwalior from Bundelcund. The main army crossed the Chumbul on the 23rd, and the Kohuree river on the 29th of December, in three columns, at points considerably distant from each other, and took up their position, by eight o'clock on the morning of that day, about a mile in
front of Maharajpoor. Here they found the Mahratta forces drawn up in a very strong position, which they had carefully intrenched. The British and native troops were about 14,000 strong, with forty pieces of artillery; the Mahrattas mustered 18,000 men, including 3,000 cavalry, with 100 guns. Seven regiments of Mahratta infantry were ranged in front, each corps having four guns attached to it, which opened on the advanced forces of the British as they took up their ground. Sir Hugh Gough's order of battle was at once simple and comprehensive: General Littler's column being directly in front of Maharajpoor, was ordered to advance upon it direct, while General Valiant's brigade was to take it in reverse; both being supported by General Dennis's column, and the two light field-batteries.

The action accordingly commenced by the gallant advance of Major-General Littler's column upon the enemy in front. The Mahrattas received the shock without flinching, their guns doing severe execution as our attacking column approached. But the British soldiers rushed on; and her Majesty's 39th Foot, well supported by the 56th Native Infantry, soon drove the enemy from their guns, bayoneting the gunners at their posts. The Mahrattas rallied in the village, and here the most sanguinary conflict ensued: after discharging their matchlocks they flung them away, and fought sword in hand with the most determined courage. Meanwhile, General Valiant had led on his brigade, and succeeded in taking Maharajpoor in reverse. Twenty-eight guns were captured by this combined movement, but the Mahrattas still stood their ground; nor was their strong position taken till nearly every one of its defenders had been left dead upon the spot.

The same determined resistance was experienced at every point where the Mahrattas had thrown up intrenchments and planted their guns; and in nearly every case the gunners were bayoneted at their posts without attempting to fly. At length, after they had fought with
frantic desperation, and being beaten at all points, and having lost their guns and from three to four thousand men in killed and wounded, they dispersed and fled. But the loss on our side was very severe: we had 106 killed, 684 wounded, and seven missing. Seven officers were either killed on the field or subsequently died of their wounds. Her Majesty's 40th regiment lost two successive commanding officers, Major Stopford and Captain Codrington, who fell at the very muzzles of the Mahratta guns.*

The enemy having been dislodged from Maharajpoor, General Valiant, supported by the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, moved on the right of the enemy's main portion at Chonda. During his advance he had to take in succession three strongly-intrenched positions, where, in the language of the despatch, the enemy defended their guns with frantic desperation. The brigade of General Littler, after dispersing the right of the enemy at Maharajpoor, advanced, supported by Captain Grant's troop of Horse Artillery, and the 1st regiment of Light Cavalry, to attack the main position at Chonda in front. It was carried by a rush of the Queen's 39th, supported by the 56th Native Infantry.

The victory was complete; but so strenuous a resistance had rarely been offered by a native army when opposed to a British force, even when the disparity of numbers had been far greater than on this occasion. The Commander-in-Chief thus expresses himself on the subject: "I regret to say that our loss has been very severe, infinitely beyond what I calculated upon: indeed, I did not do justice to the gallantry of my opponents."

On the same day another brilliant victory was obtained by the left wing of the army under Major-General Grey, at Punnear, over ten or twelve thousand Mahrattas, who lost all their guns—twenty-four in number, a standard, all their ammunition, and some treasure.

The consequence of these two victories was the prompt

* Sir Hugh Gough's Despatch.
submission of the Gwalior durbar to Lord Ellenborough's demands, and the unopposed entrance of the British into that capital. Colonel Stubbs was appointed governor of the fort of Gwalior, which commands the city; the Mahratta troops were disbanded, and a British contingent of several regiments of infantry and two of cavalry stationed in the country, at the cost of the Gwalior Government, which was also to pay forthwith the expenses of the campaign. The young Rajah was installed with great ceremony at Gwalior, in presence of the Governor-General, the Commander-in-Chief, and an immense assemblage of native chiefs; and in a proclamation issued on the occasion, Lord Ellenborough cordially congratulated the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Hugh Gough, on his able combinations, by which two victories had been obtained on the same day, and the two wings of the army proceeding from different points had been united under the walls of Gwalior.
CHAPTER XXXIV.

The stormy events related in the preceding chapters were followed by a perfect calm, and our Eastern possessions enjoyed for some time external and internal peace; but, as the empire which is made by the sword must be maintained with the same weapon, our supremacy was at length challenged by a people with whom we had hitherto maintained the most friendly relations. These were the inhabitants of the Punjaub, or country of the five rivers, where Alexander terminated his Eastern conquests, and expressed his admiration of the martial race who had there ventured to oppose his arms.

Nor have the Sikhs, as the people are now termed, degenerated in this respect from their warlike ancestors. Superior in physical power to the natives of all other parts of India, they also greatly excel them in those soldier-like qualities that are best calculated to conquer other countries or to defend their own. To these are superadded intense bigotry and religious zeal, carefully instilled into them by their priesthood; who, by a pious fraud common to all countries, lead them to fancy themselves the "Khalsa," or chosen people of God. And when it is considered that, for many years past, the great energies and warlike talents of their leader, Runjeet Singh, had been exclusively devoted to the formation of a powerful
army, for which purpose he had taken into his service many officers who had been long trained in the wars of Napoleon, it must be admitted that the army and the general who were now called on to cope with them in the field had a more arduous task before them than any hitherto recorded in our military annals.

It is quite unnecessary, and indeed would only tend to puzzle the reader, to give anything like an historical account of the Sikhs prior to our collision with them on the Sutledge. It will be sufficient to say that, on the death of their great and sagacious sovereign, Runjeet Singh, or the Lion of Lahore, who had always carefully maintained a friendly connexion with the English, the government, in the impotent hands of his successor, became, as is usual in the East, a mere focus of intrigues, plots, and cabals; producing a fruitful harvest of outrage, assassination, and wholesale slaughter. In these frightful transactions, the leaders of the army bore an active part; and, could they have agreed amongst themselves, might unwittingly have imitated the Praetorian bands, and set the empire up to auction. The Court intriguers, however, who then monopolised the royal authority, with a degree of cunning that base minds are so often gifted with, directed the energies of the troops into another channel, and held up to their vanity and ambition the glory of a contest with the English, who, though they had conquered all other nations of the East, must necessarily yield to their superior prowess.

Unhappily for themselves, the army of the Punjaub embraced the idea with enthusiasm. The soldiery talked of themselves as pre-eminently the "Punt'h Khalsajee," or congregation of believers, and their leaders were awed into submission by the resolute spirit with which they were animated. They had been accustomed, under Runjeet Singh, to invasions and conquests, and to the profits derivable therefrom. They were elated by many years of success; they formed an immense force numerically; they possessed what seemed inexhaustible military stores;
they knew themselves to be strong of arm and steady in battle; and they had confidence in the military skill and science of their French and Italian commanders. Then they wanted employment, and they fancied they could best seek it beyond the Sutledge, within the Company's territories. The Maharajah was in the nursery; his mother and guardian was helpless, and even the more prudent and pacific of the Sirdars were whirled along by the war torrent; for the will of the soldiery, the dictation of the "Punt'h Khalsajee," was not to be resisted without the risk of being murdered. An army was accordingly prepared for the Sutledge, though no ground of offence had been given by the English, and no rational cause could be assigned for the breach of existing treaties.

Sir Henry Hardinge, who had just been appointed Governor-General, and was quietly pursuing a series of civil and military improvements at the seat of government, was not long kept in ignorance of what was passing at Lahore. As there could be no mistaking the intentions of the Sikhs, he determined to lose no time in preparing to meet and repel an invasion; and, before he had been three months in the country, he had several large corps marching from the furthest confines of the Bengal presidency towards the north-west frontier, to reinforce the army of observation on the Sutledge, under the command of Sir Hugh Gough.

By thus taking time by the forelock, every post was reinforced so quietly that even in our provinces the operations passed unnoticed; and when the war did break out, the Governor-General was censured by the uninformed for being unprepared. To disprove this, however, it is sufficient to state that, in the first line from Umballa to the Sutledge, about 150 miles, there were, when Sir Henry Hardinge arrived in India in July, 1844, only 13,539 men and 48 guns; and when the war broke out in December, 1845, there were 32,479 men and 68 guns, showing an increase of 18,940 men and 20 guns! The force at Meerut had also been augmented
from 5,873 men and 18 guns, to 9,844 men and 26 guns; which force being 250 miles to the rear, was not, however, considered available to repel invasion, but as a support to that in advance of Umballa. At this period the Army of Observation was stationed as follows:—At Ferozepoor, 10,472 men and 24 guns; at Loodiana, 7,235 men and 12 guns; and at Umballa, 12,972 men and 32 guns. This force comprised seven regiments of European infantry, out of the eleven at that time serving within the Bengal presidency. Umballa was the head-quarters of the Commander-in-Chief. On the 2nd of December, 1845, Sir Henry Hardinge arrived at that station, and on the 6th moved his camp forward towards Loodiana.

The first acts of aggression on the part of the Sikhs was the carrying off a number of camels from the left bank of the Sutledge to their camp on the right. On the 8th of December, they began to appear in large masses, and their numbers greatly increased the two following days. A few days after they were seen to be busy collecting boats about eight miles from Ferozepoor; and as it was now evident to all that a Punjaub campaign was inevitable, the whole of the ladies in the Governor-General's camp took their departure and returned to Umballa, while orders were issued to troops in all directions to move up with all practicable haste to the frontier. By the 12th about 10,000 Sikhs had crossed the river, with 27 guns, about twelve miles from Ferozepoor; and on the 13th they were seven miles from that station, crossing men and guns by a bridge of boats, with great activity and expedition. The ladies at Ferozepoor were now all sent into the fort for safety, and an immediate attack was expected.

Sir John Littler, who commanded at Ferozepoor, had only 7,000 men to make head against the overwhelming forces of the Sikhs; but he showed a resolute and undaunted front, and boldly led out his little force to give them battle; but this was declined by the Sikh chiefs, who had not completed the passage of their heavy guns...
till the 16th. On the 17th their main body, consisting, according to the Sikh accounts, of 25,000 regulars and eighty-eight guns, under Lai Singh, took possession of the wells around the village of Ferozeshuhr; while Tej Singh, with 23,000 men and sixty-seven guns, remained opposite to Ferozepoor.

When the news reached the camp of the Governor-General, of the Sikhs having crossed, he ordered Brigadier Wheeler to march with 4,500 men and twenty-one guns, early on the 14th, from Loodiana to Busseean, where the Commander-in-Chief arrived, with the main body on the 16th. The united forces then proceeded towards Ferozepoor, and by one o’clock on the 18th the Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief arrived at Moodkee, from which village a few Sikh cavalry retired as the British column advanced. The troops had just taken up their encamping ground, and were commencing to cook, after a fatiguing march of twenty-two miles, when news was brought by one of the scouts that the enemy was only three miles distant. The Sikhs were estimated at 30,000 men, with forty guns; and the forces under Sir Hugh Gough amounted to 12,350 rank and file, of whom 3,850 were Europeans, and forty-two guns.

"The troops," says the Commander-in-Chief, in his despatch, "were in a state of great exhaustion, principally from the want of water, which was not procurable on the road, when, about three p.m., information was received that the Sikh army was advancing; and the troops had scarcely time to get under arms, and move to their positions, when the fact was ascertained. I immediately pushed forward the Horse Artillery and cavalry, directing the infantry, accompanied by the field-batteries, to move forward in support. We had not proceeded beyond two miles when we found the enemy in position.

"To resist their attack, and to cover the formation of the infantry, I advanced the cavalry under Brigadiers White, Gough, and Mactier, rapidly to the front, in columns of squadrons, and occupied the plain. They
were speedily followed by the five troops of Horse Artillery under Brigadier Brooke, who took up a forward position, having the cavalry then on his flanks.

"The country is a dead flat, covered at short intervals with a low, but in some places thick jhow jungle, and dotted with sandy hillocks. The enemy screened their infantry and artillery behind this jungle and such undulations as the ground afforded; and, whilst our twelve battalions formed from échelon of brigade into line, opened a very severe cannonade upon our advancing troops, which was vigorously replied to by the battery of horse artillery under Brigadier Brooke, which was soon joined by the two light field-batteries. The rapid and well-directed fire of our artillery appeared soon to paralyse that of the enemy; and as it was necessary to complete our infantry dispositions without advancing the artillery too near to the jungle, I directed the cavalry, under Brigadiers White and Gough, to make a flank movement on the enemy's left, with a view of threatening and turning that flank, if possible. With praiseworthy gallantry, the 3rd Light Dragoons, with the second brigade of cavalry, consisting of the body-guard and 5th Light Cavalry, with a portion of the 4th Lancers, turned the left of the Sikh army, and sweeping along the whole rear of its infantry and guns, silenced for a time the latter, and put their numerous cavalry to flight. Whilst this movement was taking place on the enemy's left, I directed the remainder of the 4th Lancers and the 9th Irregular Cavalry, under Brigadier Mactier, with a light field-battery, to threaten their right.

"This manœuvre was also successful. Had not the infantry and guns of the enemy been screened by the jungle, these brilliant charges of the cavalry would have been productive of greater effect.

"When the infantry advanced to the attack, Brigadier Brooke rapidly pushed on his Horse Artillery close to the jungle, and the cannonade was resumed on both sides. The infantry, under Major-Generals Sir Harry Smith,
Gilbert, and Sir John McCaskill, attacked *en échelon* of lines the enemy's infantry, almost invisible amongst wood and the approaching darkness of night. The opposition was such as might have been expected from troops who had everything at stake, and who had long vaunted of being irresistible. Their ample and extended line, from their great superiority of numbers, far outflanked ours; but this was counteracted by the flank movements of our cavalry. The attack of the infantry now commenced, and the roll of fire from this powerful arm soon convinced the Sikh army that they had met with a foe they little expected; and their whole force was driven from position after position with great slaughter, and the loss of seventeen pieces of artillery, some of them of heavy calibre; our infantry using that never-failing weapon, the bayonet, whenever the enemy stood. Night only saved them from worse disaster; for this stout conflict was maintained during an hour and a half of dim starlight, amidst a cloud of dust from the sandy plain, which yet more obscured every object."

The loss of the British was heavy. Sixteen officers were killed, and 200 men; 48 officers wounded, and 609 men, of whom 153 died subsequently of their wounds, or were disabled. Amongst those who fell was the hero of Jellalabad, Sir Robert Sale; his left thigh was shattered by grape-shot, and the wound proved mortal. The loss of the Sikhs in killed and wounded was very severe. Lai Singh, the commander, was among the wounded, and narrowly escaped being taken prisoner. The Sikhs fled rapidly to their camp at Ferozeshuhr, and the British troops returned to theirs at Moodkee about midnight.

On the 19th of December, two heavy guns reached Moodkee, escorted by her Majesty's 29th, the 1st European Light Infantry, and two regiments of native infantry, the 11th and 41st. Every possible care had been taken of these troops in their rapid advance, by the Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief. Elephants were despatched to Churrak, seven-and-twenty miles from Moodkee,
to carry those who might be unable to walk. When near Moodkee, and almost overcome by fatigue and the terrible desert thirst, water was distributed to them, which had been brought out on elephants from head-quarters. Being thus refreshed, the men marched vigorously into Moodkee, where the Governor-General's band welcomed them with a joyous burst of music. This reinforcement did not reach camp till nine or ten o'clock at night; and it was determined, in order to give them rest, that the army should halt on the 20th. During this halt of two days, the wounded and sick were attended to, and secured in the mud fort at Moodkee. It was now that Sir Henry Hardinge magnanimously offered his services to Sir Hugh Gough. He was appointed second in command of the army, and all officers were directed to obey any orders emanating from him as such, which they were not bound to do so long as he (though the head of the Government) exercised only a civil authority.

Expresses were sent to Sir John Littler at Ferozepoor, apprising him of the victory at Moodkee, and directing him to march on the 21st with as large a force as he could, and effect a junction with the army under the Commander-in-Chief. Arrangements were also made for leaving the wounded and the baggage at Moodkee when the army marched, a regiment and a half being told off to protect them against any of the enemy's cavalry and loose plunderers who might penetrate to the rear of our army. Early on the morning of the 21st, Sir John Littler, leaving a party to hold his position and watch Tej Singh, moved off by his right, with 5,500 men and twenty-one guns, to join the Commander-in-Chief.

At three o'clock on the same morning the force from Moodkee marched in two open columns of companies, left in front; the army had therefore only to wheel into line to be in position. The march for the head-quarter column was a distressing one, on account of the heat and dust, and the scarcity of water; but it was not more than twelve miles, the columns arriving opposite the
Sikh camp at Ferozeshuhur at half-past eleven A.M. The force from Ferozepoor effected its junction a few minutes before one, near the village of Misriwalla. Skirmishers were then thrown forward, but some considerable delay occurred before the arrangements could be completed, and it was within an hour of sunset before the assault was commenced. The whole country is a dead flat, studded with trees and jungle, except in the immediate neighbourhood of the villages; and what with dust and trees, the movements of troops became very difficult to direct.

The British force now concentrated comprised 5,674 Europeans and 12,053 natives, making a total of 17,727 rank and file, and sixty-five guns. According to the Sikhs' account, their force at Ferozeshuhur consisted of 25,000 regular troops, and eighty-eight guns, exclusive of the Jazedarees and irregular soldiers, making their force in camp upwards of 35,000. Besides this force, Tej Singh, with 23,000 regulars and sixty-seven guns, was only ten miles distant.

The Sikh intrenchment was in the form of a parallelogram, of about a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth, including within its area the strong village of Ferozeshuhur, the shorter sides looking towards the Sutledge and Moodkee, and the long one towards Ferozepoor and the open country.* But the Sikhs were fully prepared to place their guns in position on whatever side the attack should be made. They were thoroughly acquainted with the country; and knowing by what roads their enemy could advance, they readily prepared for their reception. Thus it mattered not much whether our approach was made on the longer or shorter side, though the preparations on the side fronting Ferozepoor showed that it was considered by the Sikhs as the proper front of their position.

"The ground in front, like that of Moodkee, was jungly; the three divisions of the British, under the

* The Commander-in-Chief's Despatch.
command of Major-General Gilbert, Sir John Littler, and Brigadier Wallace, were placed in line, with the whole of their artillery in their centre, except three troops of Horse Artillery, one on either flank, and one in support. The reserve was under Sir Harry Smith.* The artillery were ordered to the front; and after a reasonable time had been allowed for the mortar practice, which it was speedily seen would never silence Lal Singh's guns, our artillery opened their fire to ascertain the position of the batteries, and the Sikhs responded. Our artillery then made a nearer advance, protected by the whole of our infantry. When several hundred yards nearer, our guns were unlimbered, and several rounds of shot fired; this was repeated until they approached within three hundred yards of the batteries. Then seeing that these Sikh guns could not be silenced, the infantry advanced amidst a murderous shower of shot and grape, and captured them with matchless gallantry.†

In the advance, General Littler's division, marching direct on the village, edged away to the left, and caused an opening in the line between its right, and Brigadier Wallace's division. Littler's division, led with the greatest valour by its general, when close up to the enemy's batteries, which fired volleys of grape, was compelled to retire: the left brigade of the reserve, under Sir Harry Smith, was ordered forward to fill up the opening, and advanced on the village with great energy. Wallace's and Gilbert's divisions forming the right and centre, were completely successful; but when all the batteries of the Sikhs seemed to be within our grasp, the night set in (and there is no twilight in India), the dry forage in the camp was on fire, the loose powder exploded in all directions, and it was impossible under these circumstances to retain the occupation of the enemy's batteries, which had been so gallantly won.

"Night fell," says Sir Hugh Gough in his despatch, "while the conflict was everywhere raging. Although I

* The Commander-in-Chief's Despatch.
† Ibid.
now brought up Major-General Sir Harry Smith's division, and he captured and long retained another part of the position, and her Majesty's 3rd Light Dragoons charged and took some of the most formidable batteries, yet the enemy remained in possession of a considerable portion of the great quadrangle; whilst our troops, intermingled with theirs; kept possession of the remainder; and finally bivouacked upon it, exhausted by their gallant efforts, greatly reduced in numbers, and suffering extremely from thirst, yet animated by an indomitable spirit. In this state of things the long night wore away.

Near the middle of it one of their heavy guns was advanced, and played with deadly effect upon our troops. Sir Henry Hardinge immediately formed her Majesty's 80th Foot and the 1st European Light Infantry. They were led to the attack by their commanding officers, and animated in their exertions by Lieutenant-Colonel Wood, who was wounded in the outset. The 80th captured the gun, and the enemy, dismayed by this countercheck, did not venture to press on further. During the whole night, however, they continued to harass our troops by fire of artillery, wherever moonlight discovered our position. But," adds the Commander-in-Chief, "with daylight came retribution. Our infantry formed in line, supported on both flanks by Horse Artillery, whilst a fire was opened from our centre by such of our heavy guns as remained effective, aided by a flight of rockets. A masked battery played with great effect upon this point, dismounting our pieces, and blowing up our tumbrils. At this moment Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Hardinge placed himself at the head of the left, whilst I rode at the head of the right wing. Our line advanced, and, unchecked by the enemy's fire, drove them rapidly out of the village of Ferozeshuhur and their encampment; then changing front to its left, on its centre, our force continued to sweep the camp, bearing down all opposition, and dislodged the enemy from their whole position. The line then halted, as if on a day of manoeuvre, receiving its two leaders, as they rode.
along its front, with a gratifying cheer, and displaying the captured standards of the Khalsa army. We had taken upwards of seventy-three pieces of cannon, and were masters of the whole field. For twenty-four hours not a Sikh has appeared in our front. The remains of the Khalsa army are said to be in full retreat across the Sutledge, or marching up its left bank towards Hurree-keeputhur, in the greatest confusion and dismay. Their camp is the scene of the most awful carnage, and they have abandoned large stores of grain, camp-equipage, and ammunition."

Soon after the battle Tej Singh appeared in view with his army of reserve, but retired in dismay at the destruction which had fallen upon the army of his colleague; while our scanty cavalry, having been nearly forty-eight hours without food or water, were too exhausted to pursue the fugitives.

Such hard contested fields cannot be gained without loss: ours amongst the Europeans was severe, having 488 killed and 1103 wounded. The total loss was 694 killed, and 1721 wounded, of whom 595 died subsequently, or were disabled. Every exertion was now made to alleviate the sufferings of the wounded, and by noon on the 23rd they were all in quarters at Ferozepoor, receiving every attention, and supplied with all necessary comforts.

The Sikhs imagined that our army would follow up its advantages, by crossing the river immediately and marching on the capital; but this was a movement not to be thought of without a powerful battering-train, more European troops, and especially more cavalry. It was, therefore, wisely resolved to wait for the battering-train moving upwards with the 16th Lancers and her Majesty's 10th and 53rd regiments of Foot, which, with the 43rd and 59th regiments of Native Infantry, had composed the Meerut force under Sir John Grey. Emboldened by this seeming indecision of the British, the Sikhs constructed a new bridge of boats with a tête-du-pont at
Sobraon, resolved to make another effort to maintain their position on the left bank of the Sutledge; and, taking advantage of the paucity of our troops at Loodiana, had also effected a passage for a force of about 10,000 men of all arms in the neighbourhood of that town.

Meanwhile, Sir Harry Smith had been detached to reduce Dhurmkote, and keep open the communication for supplies and ammunition from our rear. Dhurmkote was evacuated at his approach: but in marching from Jugraon to Loodiana he lost a good deal of his baggage, and sustained some heavy fusilades, which he did not wait to return. Having relieved Loodiana, and being reinforced by the Commander-in-Chief, on the 26th of January, 1846, with cavalry and guns, he marched against the Sirdar Runjoor Singh, who had strongly intrenched himself at Aliwal, near Loodiana, having 15,000 men and 56 guns. Sir Harry Smith gallantly attacked him on the 28th with not more than 10,000 men in all. The right of the Sikh force rested on Bundree, and their left on Aliwal: they had advanced a short distance from their intrenched camp and cannonaded the British for half-an-hour, till our brave fellows stormed the village of Aliwal, the key of their position, when the holders of the post speedily gave way before the determined charge of the British brigades.

"The enemy," says Sir Harry Smith, "fought with much resolution, and maintained frequent encounters with our cavalry hand to hand. In one charge of infantry upon her Majesty's 16th Lancers they threw away their muskets, and came on with their swords and targets against the lance." But their brave resistance proved unavailing. They made several ineffectual attempts to rally, but at length were driven across the Sutledge with immense loss, and in the utmost confusion and terror. The whole artillery of the enemy was either captured or destroyed, 52 guns remaining in the hands of the victors. The whole of the Sikh camp, baggage, stores of ammuni-
tion, grain, and nearly everything brought into the field, remained as the spoils of the conquerors.

As Sir Hugh Gough had to wait for his artillery and reinforcements before he proceeded with his ulterior measures, there was now for a short time a perfect lull in the campaign, during which the Sikhs at Sobraon were industriously employed in building their defences, under the direction, it is said, of a Spanish engineer, and adding to their guns on their tête-du-pont. On the 8th of February Sir Harry Smith rejoined head-quarters from Aliwal; on the 9th the heavy guns from Delhi reached the camp of the Commander-in-Chief, and his Excellency fixed on the following day for storming the position at Sobraon, and driving the Sikhs beyond the river.

The enemy's works were very strong; and though on the first intelligence of the battle of Aliwal, and at sight of the numerous bodies which floated from the neighbourhood of that battle-field down to the bridge of boats at Sobraon, the Sikhs seemed much shaken and disheartened, they now appeared to be as confident as ever of being able to defy us in their intrenched position, and to prevent our passage of the river. Their soldiers were chiefly those who had been trained by the French and Italian officers; and they had strong walls only to be surmounted by scaling-ladders, which afforded a secure protection for triple lines of musketry. In all they were 34,000 men, with 70 pieces of artillery; and their position was united by a good bridge to a reserve of 20,000 men on the opposite bank, on which was a considerable camp and some artillery, commanding and flanking the field-works on the side of the British.* To meet this great disparity of numbers, and storm a position which the Sikhs were assured by their French friends was impregnable, Sir Hugh Gough had only 16,224 rank and file, of whom 6,533 were Europeans, and 99 guns of different calibre.

The force was ordered to march at half-past three o'clock on Tuesday morning, the 10th of February, when

* Commander-in-Chief's Despatch.
the men would be fresh, and there would be a certainty of many hours of daylight. At the very moment appointed the troops began to move out of camp, and marched in silence to their destination. This first movement, indeed, was so steadily performed that the Sikhs were everywhere taken by surprise, and beat loudly to arms throughout their wide intrenchments on both sides of the river. Sir Hugh Gough was now much stronger in cavalry than before, and very strong in artillery. He at once put his guns in position in an extended semi-circle, embracing within its fire the works of the Sikhs; the heavy ordnance being arranged in masses on some of the most commanding points opposite the enemy's intrenchments. It had been intended that the cannonade should commence at daybreak; but so heavy a mist hung over the plain and river that it became necessary to wait till sunrise, when the British batteries opened, and for three hours the deadly shower of iron hail poured down upon the Sikh forces within their intrenchments, mingled with the more deadly shells that scattered destruction on every side as they fell. But the Sikh intrenchments bristled with the heavy ordnance which had told so effectively against the light field-pieces that formed the sole British artillery in the earlier engagements, and the sun's level rays hardly pierced through the clouds of sulphurous smoke that hung over and around the scene of strife.

"Our battery of nine-pounders," says the Commander-in-Chief in his despatch, "opened near the Little Sobraon, with a brigade of howitzers formed from the light field-batteries and troops of Horse Artillery, shortly after daybreak. But it was half-past six before the whole of our artillery fire was developed. It was most spirited and well-directed."

"Nothing," says Dr. Macgregor,* "could be conceived grander than the effect of the batteries when they opened, as the cannonade passed along from the Sutledge to Little Sobraon, in one continued roar of guns and mortars; while,

* "History of the Sikhs."
ever and anon, the rocket, like a spirit of fire, winged its rapid flight high above the batteries in its progress towards the Sikh intrenchment. It now became a grand artillery concert, and the infantry divisions and brigades looked on with a certain degree of interest, somewhat allied to vexation, lest the artillery should have the whole work to themselves! The Commander-in-Chief, however, was determined to give full play to an arm which he did not possess to an efficient extent in other hard-fought battles."

"Notwithstanding the formidable calibre of our iron guns, mortars, and howitzers," says Sir Hugh Gough, "and the admirable way in which they were served, and aided by a rocket battery, it would have been visionary to expect that they could, within any limited time, silence the fire of seventy pieces behind well-constructed batteries of earth, plank, and fascines, or dislodge troops covered either by redoubts or epaulements, or within a treble line of trenches. The effect of the cannonade was, as has since been proved by an inspection of the camp, most severely felt by the enemy; but it soon became evident that the issue of this struggle must be brought to the arbitrament of musketry and the bayonet. At nine o'clock Brigadier Stacey's brigade, supported on either flank by Captain Horsford's and Fordyce's batteries, and Lieutenant-Colonel Lane's troop of Horse Artillery, moved to the attack in admirable order. The infantry and guns aided each other correlativey. The former marched steadily on in line, which they halted only to correct when necessary. The latter took up successive positions at the gallop, until at length they were within three hundred yards of the heavy batteries of the Sikhs; but, notwithstanding the regularity, and coolness, and scientific character of this assault, which Brigadier Wilkinson well supported, so hot was the fire of cannon, musketry, and zumbooruk,* kept up by the Khalsa troops, that it seemed for some moments impossible that the intrenchments could be won under it. But soon persevering gal-

* Guns mounted on camels, and carrying a pound shot.
lantry triumphed, and the whole army had the satisfaction to see the gallant Brigadier Stacey's soldiers driving the Sikhs in confusion before them within the area of their encampments." Every impediment was cleared, the intrenchments were passed, and our matchless infantry stood erect and compact within the Sikh camp. "Her Majesty's 10th, 53rd, and 80th regiments, with the 33rd, 43rd, 59th, and 63rd Native Infantry, moving at a firm and steady pace, never fired a shot till they had passed the barriers opposed to them. This attack was crowned with all the success it deserved; and, led by its gallant commander, Major-General Sir Robert Dick, obtained the admiration of the army which witnessed its disciplined valour. When checked by the formidable obstacles and superior numbers to which the attacking division was opposed, the second division, under Major-General Gilbert, afforded the most opportune assistance by rapidly advancing to the attack of the enemy's batteries, entering their fortified position after a severe struggle, and sweeping through the interior of the camp."*

"At one time," says the British commander, in his despatch from the field of battle, "the thunder of full 120 pieces of ordnance reverberated in this mighty combat through the valley of the Sutledge; and as it was soon seen that the weight of the whole force within the Sikh camp was likely to be thrown upon the two brigades that had passed its trenches, it became necessary to convert into close and serious attacks the demonstrations with skirmishers and artillery of the centre and right; and the battle raged with inconceivable fury from right to left. The Sikhs, even when at particular points their intrenchments were mastered with the bayonet, strove to regain them by the fiercest conflict sword in hand. Nor was it until the cavalry of the left, under Major-General Sir Joseph Thackwell, had moved forward, and ridden through the openings of the intrenchments made by our Sappers, in single file, and re-formed as they passed them—and the

* General Order by the Governor-General.
3rd Dragoons, whom no obstacle usually held formidable by horse appeared to check, had on this day, as at Ferozeshuhr, galloped over and cut down the obstinate defenders of batteries and field-works—and until the full weight of three divisions of infantry, with every field-artillery gun which could be sent to their aid, had been cast into the scale—that victory finally declared for the British. The fire of the Sikhs first slackened, and then nearly ceased; and the victors then pressing them on every side, precipitated them in masses over the bridge, and into the Sutledge, which a sudden rise had rendered hardly fordable. In their efforts to reach the right bank, through the deepened water, they suffered from our Horse Artillery a terrible carnage. Hundreds fell under this cannonade; hundreds upon hundreds were drowned in attempting the perilous passage. Their awful slaughter, confusion, and dismay were such as would have excited compassion in the hearts of their generous conquerors, if the Khalsa troops had not, in the early part of the action, sullied their gallantry by slaughtering and barbarously mangling every wounded soldier whom, in the vicissitudes of attack, the fortune of war left at their mercy. “The enemy’s shattered forces,” says the Governor-General, “were driven into the river, with a loss which far exceeded that which the most experienced officers had ever witnessed. Thus terminated, in the brief space of two hours, this most remarkable conflict, in which the military combinations of the Commander-in-Chief were fully and ably carried into effect. The enemy’s select regiments of regular infantry have been dispersed, and a large proportion destroyed, with the loss, since the campaign began, of 220 pieces of artillery taken in action.”* “Sixty-seven pieces of cannon,” says Sir Hugh Gough, “upwards of 200 camel swivels (zumbooruks), numerous standards, and vast munitions of war, captured by our troops, are the pledges and trophies of our victory. The battle was over by eleven in the morning, and, in the forenoon I

* General Order.
caused our Engineers to burn a part and to sink a part of the vaunted bridge of the Khalsa army, across which they had boastfully come once more to defy us, and to threaten India with ruin and devastation."

The victory was complete; but it was not purchased without a severe loss on the part of the victors: 320 British soldiers lay dead upon the field, including Major-General Sir Robert Dick, Brigadier Taylor, and other distinguished officers; the number of wounded was 2,083. But the loss of the Sikhs did not amount to less than 8,000! Five days after the action, the sand-bank in the middle of the river was completely covered with their dead bodies, and the ground within their encampment thickly strewn with carcasses of men and horses. With the permission of Sir Hugh Gough, they returned to carry off their dead; but the task was found too irksome, and many hundreds, not swept away by the river, were left as food for the jackal, the wild dog, and the vulture.

That same night several regiments were pushed across the Sutledge opposite Ferozepoor; and a bridge of boats having been completed in a day or two, our army quietly crossed the river, but no enemy appeared to resist their progress: the Khalsa troops were irretrievably broken and scattered, without hope of being again able to take the field. Still more strongly to demonstrate how effectually they were humbled under the supremacy of their conquerors, the British army entered the Sikh capital on the 20th of February, 1846, and two days afterwards an English garrison occupied the citadel of Lahore.

The heads of a treaty were soon sketched and agreed to. The Government of Lahore was to pay, as an indemnity for the expense of the war, a crore and a half of rupees, or about a million and a half sterling. All the guns we had taken were to be retained, and all those which the Sikhs had ever pointed against the British were to be given up, and the turbulent portion of the troops, with their leaders, were to be disbanded for ever.
CHAPTER XXXV.


The Governor-General having left at Lahore a garrison of 10,000 men under Sir John Littler, at the request of the principal Sirdars, to protect them against their own lawless countrymen, and assist them in the reconstruction of a government, returned to England from the scene of his civil and military triumphs, and declared that all danger of insurrection or disturbance in the Punjaub was at an end. But at the very moment this speech of Viscount Hardinge was delivered in England, the Sikhs were again in arms; and we were once more challenged to the contest by a fierce and gallant foe, whom we thought we had effectually subdued.

The locality of renewed aggression and treachery was Mooltan, the capital of a district lying between the left bank of the Indus and the right bank of the Sutledge, where it was found necessary or expedient to substitute Sirdar Khan Singh as governor, instead of Moolraj, who was believed to have shown intentions hostile to the durbar of Lahore and to the British Government. It was believed that Moolraj had accepted the liberal conditions offered to him, and had fully acquiesced in this arrange-
ment; but when Mr. Vans Agnew, a Bengal civil servant and assistant to the British Resident at Lahore, and Lieutenant Anderson, of the Bombay Fusiliers, proceeded to Mooltan to complete the arrangement, on the 17th of April, 1848, they were attacked and desperately wounded. They retired with their weak escort to a small fort outside the town, being accompanied by Sirdar Khan Singh; but, three days afterwards, the Mooltan troops attacked the fort; the Sikh garrison within immediately opened the gates and let in the assailants, and both Mr. Agnew and Lieutenant Anderson were barbarously murdered.

The outbreak at Mooltan was followed by the discovery of a conspiracy of the most alarming character at Lahore, having for its object the massacre of all the British officers, the expulsion of our whole force from the Punjaub, and a revolution in the Sikh government. Attempts had been made to seduce the Sepoys from their allegiance; on discovering which, the British Resident, Sir Frederick Currie, directed certain native officers whose fidelity he could rely on to fall in with the plans of the conspirators, by which means the whole plot was disclosed. Three native corps, it was found, had been tampered with, but only a small number of the men had yielded to the temptations by which they were assailed: undoubted proofs, however, were discovered of persons of the highest rank being privy to the plot.

It speedily became apparent that the zeal of Dewan Khan Singh, in defence of the unfortunate British officers deputed to accompany him to his new government, was altogether assumed, and that he was in league with the conspirators in Lahore and elsewhere, by whom a scheme had been matured for overpowering the British, and expelling them from the country. In the neighbourhood of Lahore, a Gooroo, or priest, named Maharaj Singh, had raised the standard of revolt, and speedily collected a numerous force of the disbanded Sikhs, among whom he enjoyed a reputation for great sanctity. By this means the British forces at Lahore were prevented from at-
tempting any movement upon Mooltan, and every successive mail brought news of fresh difficulties or alarms, as to the probable issue of this new revolution in the Punjaub.

At this critical moment, fortunately, a diversion was made by Lieutenant Edwardes—a young officer of great gallantry and military talent, who was employed, with a small force on the Indus, in the collection of land tax and the settlement of the country. By a series of active movements he distracted the attention of the Mooltan chief from the objects of the general confederacy, till he effected a junction with Colonel Cortlandt, who commanded a division of 4,000 men at Dhera Ismail Khan; when their united forces fought several actions with great success against the troops of Moolraj, until at last the insurgents were driven in the month of July to take shelter within the walls of Mooltan.

On the 18th of August General Whish arrived from Lahore with her Majesty's 10th regiment, a troop of Horse Artillery, the 7th Irregular Horse, and the 8th and 52nd Native Infantry. He assumed the command of the besieging forces, and was, on the following day, joined by a column from Ferozepoor, consisting of her Majesty's 32nd Foot, a battering-train of thirty heavy guns, a troop of Horse Artillery, the 11th Regular and the 11th Irregular Cavalry, and the 49th, 51st, and 72nd Native Infantry. By means of this addition, the force assembled round the walls of Mooltan amounted to about 28,000 men, of whom 6,000 were British.

General Whish fixed on the 12th of September to make a general attack upon the outworks of Mooltan; but at this critical juncture Shere Singh went over to the enemy with 5,000 Sikhs that were under his command. In consequence of this defection, the siege was raised on the 15th of September, and the army was withdrawn to a position several miles distant from Mooltan. On the 9th of October Shere Singh quitted Mooltan to join Chuttur Singh, and on the 21st they effected their junction in
the neighbourhood of Wuzeerabad. Between them the two chiefs had very soon 30,000 men in hand; and they were evidently determined to try the issue of another great struggle for supremacy in the Punjaub.

In the meantime a large force had assembled at Ferozepoor, under the immediate orders of Lord Gough, the Commander-in-Chief, who lost no time in advancing into the Punjaub to put an effectual stop to the insurrection. Shere Singh and the united armies of the revolted Sirdars had taken post at Ramnuggur, on the river Chenab; but were obliged to abandon that position towards the end of November, by the advance of Lord Gough, and to retire behind the Jhelum.

During these manoeuvres General Whish had renewed the siege of Mooltan. Having been joined by a strong body of Bombay troops, our force before that place now amounted to 32,000 men, of whom 15,000 were British, with 150 pieces of artillery. By the 27th of December the enemy were driven out of the suburbs, and we were enabled to take up a position within 400 yards of the walls. By the 29th the besiegers had arrived so close to the city walls that their heavy guns were breaching them at a distance of no more than eighty yards. On the morning of the 30th the principal magazine in the fort blew up with a terrific explosion, for it contained nearly a million pounds of powder, which Moolraj had been five years in collecting. All his principal houses, temples, &c., as well as about 800 men, were blown up with it; yet the walls and battlements of the fort were not much injured, and the chieftain did not appear to be disheartened by the catastrophe.

During the night of the 30th a breach was effected near the Delhi gate of the city, and another next day at the Bohur gate. Our cannonade was sustained without intermission. On the 31st the Sikhs made a sortie, and fell upon the division under Major Edwardes and Lieutenant Lake, but they were driven back with great loss. On the 2nd of January, 1849, the town was stormed and
taken by a column of the Bombay and another of the Bengal army; the first colours being planted in Mooltan by a serjeant-major of the Company’s Fusiliers. The citadel, however, still held out, and therein Moolraj had shut himself up with a very considerable force. Against this formidable work regular parallels of approach were made, and mines were sunk, while the walls were incessantly battered by shells and shot. On the 18th the counterscarp was blown into the ditch by the explosion of three mines. On the 19th the sap had reached the crest of the glacis, and by the 21st two practicable breaches were made, and orders were issued to the troops to hold themselves in readiness for storming the fort on the morrow. But when the morning came, and the British columns were formed for the assault, Moolraj surrendered at discretion. He was afterwards put upon his trial for the murder of Mr. Vans Agnew and Lieutenant Anderson, and sentence of death was passed upon him, which was, however, commuted into imprisonment for life.

We must now revert to the movements of Lord Gough, who on the 10th of January, 1849, received an official communication that the fortress of Attock, which had so long been defended by Major Herbert, had fallen, and that Chuttur Singh was advancing to join his forces to those under his son Shere Singh, which then amounted to near 40,000 men, with sixty-two guns. He, therefore, determined to lose no time in attempting the complete overthrow of the Sikh army in his front; and, at daylight on the morning of the 12th, marched from Loah Tibbah to Dingee. The succeeding movements of the battle of Chillianwallah may be narrated in the words of his lordship’s despatch:—

“Having learned from my spies, and from other sources of information, that Shere Singh still held with his right the villages of Lukheewalla and Futtah Shah-ke-Chuck, having the great body of his force at the village of Lollianwalla, with his left at Rusool, on the Jhelum, strongly
occupying the southern extremity of a low range of difficult hills intersected by ravines, which extend nearly to that village, I made my arrangements accordingly that evening, and communicated them to the commanders of the several divisions; but, to insure correct information as to the nature of the country, which I believed to be excessively difficult and ill-adapted to the advance of a regular army, I determined upon moving on this village (Chillianwallah) to reconnoitre.

"On the morning of the 13th the force advanced. I made a considerable détour to my right, partly in order to distract the enemy's attention, but principally to get as clear as I could of the jungle, on which it would appear that the enemy mainly relied.

"We approached this village about twelve o'clock, and I found on a mound close to it a strong picket of the enemy's cavalry and infantry, which we at once dispersed, obtaining from the mound a very extended view of the country before us, and the enemy drawn out in battle array; he having, either during the night or that morning, moved out of his several positions, and occupied the ground in our front, which, though not a dense, was a difficult jungle; his right in advance of Futteh Shah-ke-Chuck, and his left on the furrowed hills before described.

"The day being so far advanced, I decided upon taking up a position in rear of the village, in order to reconnoitre my front, finding that I could not turn the enemy's flanks, which rested upon a dense jungle extending nearly to Hailah, which I had previously occupied for some time, and the neighbourhood of which I knew, and upon the raviny hills near Rusool, without detaching a force to a distance; this I considered both inexpedient and dangerous.

"The Engineer department had been ordered to examine the country before us; and the Quartermaster-General was in the act of taking up ground for the encampment, when the enemy advanced some Horse Artillery, and opened a fire on the skirmishers in front of the village. I imme-
diately ordered them to be silenced by a few rounds from our heavy guns, which advanced to an open space in front of the village. The fire was instantly returned by that of nearly the whole of the enemy's field-artillery, thus exposing the position of his guns, which the jungle had hitherto concealed.

"It was now evident that the enemy intended to fight, and would probably advance his guns so as to reach the encampment during the night."

"I therefore drew up in order of battle: Sir Walter Gilbert's division on the right, flanked by Brigadier Pope's brigade of cavalry, which I strengthened by the 14th Light Dragoons, well aware that the enemy was strong in cavalry upon his left. To this were attached three troops of Horse Artillery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Grant. The heavy guns were in the centre.

"Brigadier-General Campbell's division formed the left, flanked by Brigadier White's brigade of cavalry, and three troops of Horse Artillery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Brind. The field-batteries were with the infantry divisions."

Thus far Lord Gough states the order of attack; and from other authorities we now continue the narrative of the battle.

After a cannonade which lasted between one and two hours, the left division were directed to make a flank movement, in advance; but on reaching the enemy's guns, they were met by such a tremendous fire that they were obliged to retire with severe loss. As soon as it was known that the 3rd and 4th brigades were engaged, the 5th was sent against the centre of what was supposed to be the enemy's line, and advanced under Brigadier Mountain, through the jungle, in the face of a storm, first of round-shot, then grape, and lastly musketry, which mowed down the officers and men by dozens. Still they advanced, and, on reaching the guns, spiked every one in front; but the Sikhs poured in such a fire of musketry in flank and rear that the brigade was compelled to retreat—a move-
ment which was effected in good order, and with determined bravery.

In the meantime, Brigadier Godby, with Major-General Sir Walter Gilbert as a leader, who was on the extreme right of the infantry line, moved forward, and, after marching through dense jungle for some minutes, came upon the enemy's infantry: the brigade opened their fire, but the enemy were in such numbers that they easily outflanked them. Two companies of the 2nd European regiment were wheeled up, showed front, and the whole charged, but had not gone far when they found they were surrounded. They immediately faced right about, kept up some fire firing, and charged rear-rank in front. At this juncture Dawes' battery came to the rescue; and having beaten off the enemy, their guns were taken.

While the infantry were thus highly distinguishing themselves, and earning imperishable laurels, the cavalry on the extreme left, under Brigadier White, had made a dashing charge, and contributed much to the defeat of the enemy; while the cavalry on the extreme right were directed to charge a body of the enemy's cavalry, variously estimated at from 1,000 to 5,000. From some unexplained causes, however, this brigade, in spite of the energetic efforts of their officers, retreated from the field, closely followed by the Sikh cavalry. Unfortunately the men did not retreat directly to the position from whence they had advanced, but, obliquing, came in front of the guns, some of which were unlimbered, and galloped through them, the Sikhs mixed up with them, or close behind, so that our men could not fire without slaying our own cavalry. The consequence was that many of the gunners were cut down at their guns, and six of the pieces fell into the enemy's hands, two of which were afterwards recovered. A fire of grape was, however, poured in upon the advancing Sikhs, and they turned and fled.

Finally, the enemy was everywhere driven from his
ground, and the British troops remained masters of the field, but their loss was very heavy: twenty-six European officers and 731 men were killed; sixty-six officers and 1,446 men wounded. Four of our guns fell into the hands of the enemy, and five stand of colours; while the Sikhs, aided by the darkness of the night, were able to remove the greatest part of the guns which had been taken by us during the struggle.

The carnage of the battle of Chillianwallah, which was even more terrible on their side than on ours, did not break the spirit of these hard-fighting Sikhs, who were now supported by a body of 1,500 Affghan horse under Akram Khan, a son of Dost Mahommed. "For the first time," says the noble Governor-General,* "Sikhs and Affghans were banded together against the British power. It was an occasion which demanded the putting forth of all the means at our disposal, and so conspicuous a manifestation of the superiority of our armies as should appal each enemy, and dissolve at once their compact, by fatal proof of its futility."†

This conspicuous manifestation was given on the 21st of February, near the town of Goojerat, where the enemy were posted, with sixty thousand men and fifty-nine guns. Lord Gough, having a fair field and plenty of daylight, commenced the action with his artillery, and, after a sustained cannonade of three hours, compelled the Sikhs and Affghans to retire from the positions they had maintained with resolute hardihood. The subsequent advance of the whole British line soon drove them back from every point; and, retreat being converted into rout, they fled in the utmost disorder, "their ranks broken, their positions carried; their guns, ammunition, camp-equipage, and baggage captured; their flying masses driven before the victorious pursuers from mid-day to dusk, receiving most severe punishment in their flight."‡

* The Earl of Dalhousie.
† Letter from the Governor-General to the Secret Committee.
‡ Despatch of Lord Gough.
The noble Governor-General said that this action of Goojerat "must ever be regarded as one of the most memorable in the annals of British warfare in India—memorable alike from the greatness of the occasion, and from the brilliant and decisive issue of the encounter."

The victory of Goojerat was complete and decisive, and its fruits were the entire surrender of the Sikh army, including their commander Rajah Shere Singh, his father Chuttur Singh, his brothers, and most of the principal Sikh Sirdars and chiefs. Forty-one pieces of artillery, the whole that remained uncaptured by the British, were at the same time unconditionally surrendered; and the remains of the conquered army, to the number of 16,000 Sikh soldiers, laid down their arms in the presence of the British troops. The principal scene of this act of surrender by the vanquished was a place called Hoormuk, at one of the principal fords of the river, across which their broken ranks had fled in dismay before the final charge of the victors of Goojerat. At this spot the Sikh soldiers crossed and delivered up their arms, passing through the ranks of two native infantry regiments appointed for this duty. Each of the Sikhs received a rupee to subsist him on his return home, in addition to which they were permitted to retain their horses.

The Affghans fled in dismay for their own country, and were hotly pursued by Sir Walter Gilbert, who recovered Attock, crossed the Indus, and drove the enemy towards the Khyber Pass and Cabul.

The immediate consequence of this glorious victory was the annexation of the entire country to the British empire in India; the insurrection of the Sikh army being quashed effectually and for ever, and a second Punjaub war brought to a glorious termination by Lord Gough, who, like another Clive, saved our Indian empire from the greatest danger with which it has been threatened in modern times. Pseudo critics have endeavoured by contemptible cavilling to detract from his well-earned fame; but his lordship, secure in the approbation of all who can
appreciate the sterling qualities of the real soldier, can well afford to smile in silence at their puny efforts.

We have thus endeavoured to trace the career of our Indian troops, through all their glorious vicissitudes, from their earliest formation to the present day. But though we feel our own incompetence to the task, we trust enough has been said to prove to the people of England that, under all circumstances, and in any crisis that may supervene from the machinations of foreign or domestic foes, they can look with confidence to the East for a numerous, well-disciplined, and well-appointed army of Sepoys, almost as brave as their European comrades, and for every purpose of the field equally competent, in all places where their physical powers are not paralysed, as in Afghanistan, by the severity of the climate.

THE END.
## DISRAELI'S WORKS.
### Popular Edition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s. d.</th>
<th>CONINGSBY</th>
<th>1 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 6</th>
<th>IXION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TANCRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 6</th>
<th>THE YOUNG DUKE</th>
<th>1 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIVIAN GREY</td>
<td>2 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Library Edition.

Now ready, in Post 8vo, cloth, lettered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s. d.</th>
<th>CONTARINI FLEMING</th>
<th>2 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3 6</th>
<th>CONINGSBY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TANCRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be immediately followed by

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s. d.</th>
<th>THE YOUNG DUKE</th>
<th>2 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2 6</th>
<th>VIVIAN GREY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TANCRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## THEODORE HOOK'S WORKS.

In Foolscape 8vo, boards.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DANVERS; AND THE FRIEND OF THE FAMILY</th>
<th>1 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PASSION AND PRINCIPLE</td>
<td>1 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE MAN OF MANY FRIENDS; AND DOUBTS AND FEARS</td>
<td>1 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NED MUSGRAVE; OR, THE MOST UNFORTUNATE MAN IN THE WORLD</td>
<td>1 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SAMUEL LOVER'S WORKS.

In Foolscape 8vo, boards.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HANDY ANDY: A TALE OF IRISH LIFE</th>
<th>2 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HE WOULD BE A GENTLEMAN; OR, TREASURE TROVE</td>
<td>2 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGENDS AND STORIES OF IRELAND, with ILLUSTRATIONS</td>
<td>2 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Foolscape 8vo, boards, Price 2s.

## BOTHWELL; OR, THE DAYS OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS.


In Foolscape 8vo, boards, Price 1s. 6d.; or cloth, gilt edges, 2s. 6d.

## THE GAMBLER'S WIFE.

By Mrs. Grey.

In Foolscape 8vo, boards, Price 1s. 6d.

## ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN O'SULLIVAN.

By W. H. Maxwell, Author of "Stories of Waterloo," &c.

LONDON: DAVID BRYCE, 48, PATERNOSTER ROW.
Cheap Edition of LADY MORGAN'S WORKS.—Now ready, elegantly printed, in Post 8vo, Price 3s. 6d., cloth.

SALVATOR ROSA; HIS LIFE AND TIMES. By LADY MORGAN. With a fine Portrait of Salvator Rosa, from the original Painting in the possession of the Marquess of Westminster.

In Post 8vo, Fourth Edition, with Forty Illustrations, Price 3s. 6d.

NINEVEH: ITS ANCIENT HISTORY AND MODERN EXPLORERS. By R. G. POTÉ, Esq.

New Edition, in Foolscap 8vo, boards, Price 1s. 6d., or 2s. in cloth.

THE JESUIT: A TALE, SHOWING THE CHARACTER AND POLICY OF THE ORDER.

In Foolscap 8vo, boards, Price 1s. 6d.


In Foolscap 8vo, boards, Price 1s. 6d., a New Edition of

THE LOVE MATCH: A NOVEL. By the Hon. Mrs. MABERLY.

New Edition, in Foolscap 8vo, boards, Price 1s. 6d.

ADVENTURES OF A BASHFUL IRISHMAN. By W. F. DEACON.

** The late Judge TALFOURD, in his Memoir of Mr. Deacon, calls this humorous tale "A pleasant history of an Irish Gil Bias, containing satirical notices of prominent Irish Patriots, and a description of an Irish Trial, in which is given a vivid and extremely amusing caricature of O'CONNELL."

Six Maps, 120 Illustrations, 230 Pages; Twenty-first Thousand; printed for the Railway Companies, parties to the Tourist Ticket System, 3s. 6d., cloth gilt.

IRISH TOURIST'S ILLUSTRATED HAND-BOOK.

In Foolscap 8vo, Price 1s.

THE MEN OF THE WAR. By OUR OWN CORRESPONDENT.

LONDON: DAVID BRYCE, 48, PATERNOSTER ROW.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan 08 1990</td>
<td>AUTO DISC JAN 27 '91</td>
<td>Mar 6 1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 8 1990</td>
<td>INTERLIBRARY LOAN</td>
<td>Mar 5 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 6 1992</td>
<td>MAY 05 1993</td>
<td>May 5 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 5 90</td>
<td>UNIV. OF CALIF., BERK.</td>
<td>Oct 21 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 6 90</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aug 18 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 18 90</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 5 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 5 90</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 24 90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>